

# Right Word Wrong Word

Words and structures  
confused and misused  
by learners of English

L. G. Alexander

right  
wrong



LONGMAN

# Right Word Wrong Word

Words and structures  
confused and misused  
by learners of English

L. G. Alexander

**LONGMAN**

**Addison Wesley Longman Limited**

*Edinburgh Gate, Harlow  
Essex CM20 2JE, England  
and Associated Companies throughout the world.*

© Longman Group UK Limited 1994

*All rights reserved; no part of this publication  
may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system,  
or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic,  
mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior written permission of the Publishers.*

First published 1994 Fifth impression  
1997 Illustrated by Chris Ryley

**British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data**

Alexander, L. G.

Right Word Wrong Word: Words and  
Structures Confused and Misused by  
Learners of English. - (Longman  
English Grammar Series)

I. Title II. Ryley, Chris

III. Series

428.24

ISBN 0-582-21860-8

**Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Alexander, L.G.

Right word wrong word: words and structures confused and misused by learners  
of English/L.G. Alexander.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index. ISBN 0-582-  
21860-8

1. English language-Usage. 2. English language-Errors of usage. I. Title.

PE1460.A48 1993

428.2'4-dc20

93-11963

**CIP**

We have been unable to trace the copyright holder of the text for Exercise 52  
*Everybody, Somebody, Anybody, Nobody* and would appreciate any  
information that would enable us to do so.

Set in Times New Roman, TrueType Produced through

Longman Malaysia, ETS ISBN 0 582 21860 8

## Acknowledgements

I would express my sincere thanks to the following people who supplied extremely useful data while this work was being developed:

Julia Alexander

Mohamed Eid, Cairo, Egypt

Professor Jacek Fisiak, O.B.E., Adam Mickiewicz University, Poznan, Poland

Cristina Germanis, Verona, Italy

Jurgen Kienzler, Ludwigsburg, Germany

Roy Kingsbury

Professor Hanna Komorowska, University of Warsaw, Poland

Gottfried Kumpf, Vaihingen, Germany

Chris Lynch, Tokyo, Japan

Penelope Parfitt

Professor T. Takenaka, Kagawa University, Japan

## Longman English Grammar Series

by L. G. Alexander

*Longman English Grammar*: a reference grammar for English as a foreign language

*Step by Step 1-3*: graded grammar exercises (beginners' to pre-intermediate level)

*Longman English Grammar Practice*: reference and practice (intermediate level)

*Longman Advanced Grammar*: reference and practice (advanced level) *The Essential*

*English Grammar*: a handy reference grammar (all levels)

# Contents

Introduction	viii
Reference Section	1-201
Test Yourself	203
<b>Up to Intermediate Level</b>	
1 Social exchanges	204
2 Cars and driving	205
3 Adjectives: opposites	206
4 Adjectives and noun modifiers	206
5 Asking, requesting, commanding	207
6 Telephoning	207
7 Appearance, etc., of people and things	208
8 Descriptions, etc.	208
9 Containers	209
10 Countable and uncountable nouns	210
11 Time and frequency	211
12 Health	212
13 Holidays	212
14 'Be', 'get', 'go', 'make', etc.	213
15 Work and jobs	214
16 Buildings and parts of buildings	214
17 Verbs/verb phrases with and without prepositions	215
18 Occupations, etc.	216
19 Words easily confused, misspelt, etc.	217
20 Prepositional phrases	218
21 Only one negative	218
22 <i>-ed/-ing</i>	218
23 Addressing people	219
24 Names of places	219
25 Doing things for people	220
26 Movement to and from	220
27 The human body	221
28 Furniture	221
29 Money	222
30 Adverbs	223
31 Comparatives and superlatives	223
32 Four topics:	224
1 The weather	
2 The news	
3 Luck and misfortune	
4 Keeping clean	
33 Questions and exclamations	225
34 Quantities and amounts	226
35 Travelling by train	227
36 Outside	228
37 'Do', 'make' and 'have'	229

38	Dressing and clothes	230
39	Food and drink	231
40	Countable and uncountable nouns	232
41	Education	233

### Upper Intermediate to Advanced Level

42	Greetings, conventional social utterances and exchanges	234
43	Comparing and contrasting	235
44	Socializing, entertainment, etc.	236
45	What goes with what?	236
46	Phrasal verbs	237
47	Adjective + preposition	237
48	Verb + 'to' or verb + '-ing'?	238
49	Approval and disapproval	239
50	Red tape	240
51	Character and reputation	241
52	Everybody, Somebody, Anybody, Nobody	242
53	Regular and irregular verbs which are easily confused	242
54	Animals, birds and plants	243
55	Shopping	244
56	Counting and measuring	245
57	Verbs with and without prepositions	246
58	Household equipment, power, etc.	247
59	Expressing feelings of approval	248
60	Writing, literature, language	249
61	Items of clothing, etc.	250
62	Nouns ending in 's'	251
63	Food	252
64	Health	253
65	Behaviour	254
66	Two topics	255
	a) War and peace	
	b) Geography, natural phenomena	
67	Adjectives and -ly adverbs	256
68	Communicating	257
69	Reflexive pronouns after verbs	258
70	Food and drink	259
71	Two topics	260
	1 Entertainment, leisure	
	2 Games, sports, outdoor activities	
72	What comes after the verb?	261
73	Newspapers, broadcasting, publishing	262
74	'Do', 'make', 'have' and 'take'	263
75	Education	264
76	Buildings, parts of buildings, surroundings	265
77	Countable and uncountable nouns	266
78	Fear, worry, embarrassment, etc.	267
79	Crime and punishment	268
80	Clothes, materials, etc.	269
81	Are you a hypochondriac?	270

82	Housework, gardening, maintenance	271
83	Degree and intensifying	272
84	<i>-ic/-ical</i>	272
85	Inversion after negative adverbs	273
86	Adjective + preposition	273
87	Words easily confused, misspelt, etc.	274
88	Experiences, perception, thought	275
89	What sort of person are you?	276
90	Politics and government	277
91	Stative and dynamic uses of certain verbs	278
92	Travelling	279
93	Prepositional phrases	280
94	Cars, driving, maintenance, traffic	281
95	Referring to facts, the truth	282
96	A campaign against litter	283
Answer Key		284
Technical Terms		289
Index		291

# Introduction

## About *Right Word Wrong Word*

### Little green men

In 1877 the Italian astronomer Giovanni Schiaparelli (1835-1910) observed some markings on the planet Mars which he referred to as *canali*. This was mistranslated into English as *canals*, suggesting man-made structures and the existence of intelligent life on Mars, instead of *channels*, which occur naturally. The idea of *canals* appealed to the imaginations of scientists and novelists alike. The astronomer Percival Lowell used it as the basis for his 'scientific observations', recorded in such works as *Mars and its Canals* (1908). The novelist H.G. Wells was inspired to write his powerful story about the invasion of the earth by Martians, *The War of the Worlds* (1898). In 1938, a simulated newscast of this novel was broadcast, describing the Martian invasion of New Jersey, which reduced millions of listeners to a state of near panic. The idea of Martians was not exploded till 1965 when the US spacecraft Mariner 4 sent back close-up pictures of Mars, which proved conclusively that there were no canals and no little green men!

The story shows how powerfully mother tongue *interference* can affect our understanding of a foreign language, with unpredictable consequences. It also shows how we have to suppress our own language if we want to acquire a foreign language.

### What is *Right Word Wrong Word*?

*Right Word Wrong Word* is a Reference and Practice Book based on common errors in English. It covers items like the following:

- Words often confused, where the student's native language interferes with English (false friends): for example, *benzine/petrol*.
- Word-confusions that exist within English itself: for example, *rob/steal/burgle*.
- Structures in the student's language that interfere with English structures: for example, *it has* compared with *there is/it is*.
- Confusions of structures within English itself: for example, *must/had to*.
- Particular words and structures which are a well-known source of error: for example, *get* and *enjoy*.

*Right Word Wrong Word* is therefore a comprehensive usage book that provides answers to students' questions that are not easily available from any other source.

### Who is the book for?

The book is suitable for students of English as a foreign or second language at intermediate level and above, whether they are preparing for examinations or not. It is also suitable for teachers. It extends the knowledge of non-native teachers by clarifying the meanings and uses of related items; it sensitizes native-speaking teachers by making them aware of mistakes that students really make. For both kinds of teachers, it is a handy reference for dealing with awkward questions on the spot.

### The basis of the selection

I have been collecting 'right word wrong word' items since the early 1960s and my collection has grown into a large database. This database was checked against the *Longman Learners' Corpus* (drawn from 70 countries) and then filtered through a

representative spread of languages, including Arabic, European (Germanic, Romance, Greek, Slavonic) and Asiatic (Japanese). The words in this collection are the survivors of the original database that followed this investigation and number more than 5,000 items.

### **A description of the material**

The material consists of the following sections:

- A reference section (pages 1-201)
- Test Yourself (pages 203-283)
- Answer Key (pages 284-288)
- Technical Terms (pages 289-290)
- Index (pages 291-308)

## How to use *Right Word Wrong Word*

### **Index**

If you are in doubt about the use of a word, look in the index to find it, then go to the reference section. You may have to do this more than once to locate the meaning you are looking for. When you find the word you want, check whether the mistake listed is one you are likely to make yourself and which you must train yourself to suppress.

### **The reference section**

The 'wrong word' is generally listed first, followed by the 'right word'. For example:

#### **block \*pad**

- *I've brought this nice new **pad** to take notes during the meeting.* (Not *\*block\**)  
(*pad/writing pad* = sheets of paper held together, used for writing or drawing)
- *How did the ancient Egyptians cut and move such huge stone **blocks** ?*  
(= stone, wood, etc., cut with straight sides)

Some words appear in different places. For example, *mark* has its own entry, but is also listed under *grade/mark/degree*, *note down/mark* and *speck/spot/mark*. The reference section focuses sharply on particular problems of contrast or use. It is not a dictionary and so does not deal with every possible meaning of a particular word.

### **Technical terms**

The terms used in the reference section are briefly explained on pages 289-290.

### **Test Yourself**

Exercises 1-41 are suitable for students of all levels, but especially for intermediate; exercises 42-96 are upper intermediate and advanced. The exercises deal with topics (e.g. *health*), functions (e.g. *doing things for people*) or grammar (e.g. *phrasal verbs*). You may work through the exercises in the order they occur, or pick and *choose*, according to level.

1. Attempt an exercise, then check your answers in the answer key.
2. Look up any item or items you aren't sure of in the index, which will refer you to the reference section.

Practise using the items you have learned in your own speech and writing.

## a\* an

- *Kirsty's got **an** MA. in history.*  
(Not \*a MA. in history\*)
- *She's got **a** Master's degree.*  
(Not \*an Master's degree\*)  
(a + consonant sound; an + vowel sound)

## a/an \* one

- *I need **a** screwdriver to do this job properly.*  
(Not \*one screwdriver\*)
- *It was **one** coffee I ordered, not two.*  
(Not \*a coffee\*)  
(a/an = 'any one', 'it doesn't matter which'; one, two, etc., when we are counting)

## a/an • some

- *Please bring me **a** glass/an envelope.*
- *I want **some** glasses/some envelopes.*
- *I want **some** water.* (Not \*a water\*)
- *I'd like **a** coffee please.*  
(some = an unspecified number or amount is the plural of a/an where the reference is to quantity; we normally use a/an only with countable nouns. We also use a/an for all drinks seen as a complete measure: a coffee, a beer, but use some for fluids of which there is more in the tap, bottle, etc.: some water, some wine)

## a/an • (-)

- *Lucy wants to be **a** doctor.*  
(Not \*wants to be doctor\*)
- *Kevin wants to be **an** electrician.*  
(Not \*wants to be electrician\*)  
(a/an + singular countable noun)

## ability to

- *I wasn't happy at school until I found **I** had the **ability to make** people laugh.*  
(Not \*ability of/on making\*) (from able to)

## able • possible

- ***It will be possible** to see you on Friday.*  
(Not \*It will be able\*)
- ***I'll be able** to see you on Friday.*  
(Not \*I'll be possible\*)  
(It + possible; human subject + able)

## about•around

- *Few people can afford to go on a cruise **(a)round** the world.* (Not \*about\*)  
(a)round for circular movement)
- *They've built a motorway **(a)round** London.*  
(= surrounding, encircling)

- *The fax was received at **around/about** 8 pm.*  
(= approximately; but approximately in place of around and about is very formal)
- *The journey took **about/around an hour.***  
(Not \*an hour about\* \*an hour around\*)  
(preposition + object)

## about • on • over

- *Have you read this article **on** the Antarctic?*
- *There's an article **about** tourism in today's paper.* (preferable to on)  
(on for serious and specific information; about for general interest)
- *Let's agree to differ. Let's not have an **argument over/about** it.* (Not \*on\*)  
(over after argument, concern, dispute)

## abroad

- *John **has gone/is** abroad on business.*  
(Not \*has gone to abroad/is at abroad\*)  
(abroad is an adverb, not a noun; be/live/go abroad are fixed phrases, otherwise we have to say come/return from abroad, **where** abroad is used as a noun)

## absent oneself \* absent

- *Where's Jane today? - **She's absent.** I think she's ill.* (Not \*She has absented herself\*)
- *The soldier **absented himself** without leave for three weeks and was arrested.*  
(be absent from = 'not present'; absent oneself implies deliberate rule-breaking)

## absent • away

- *I'm going on holiday and I'll be **away** for a fortnight.* (preferable to absent)
- *How many students were **absent** from your class today?* (Not \*away\*)  
(away = elsewhere; absent = not present)

## abstracted • absent-minded • distracted

- *Professor Boffin is generally very **absent-minded.*** (Not \*abstracted\* \*distracted\*)  
(= not paying attention to present reality)
- *Sorry, I didn't hear what you said. **I was abstracted** for a moment.*  
(= thinking about something else)
- *Sorry, I didn't hear what you said. **I was distracted** by the telephone.*  
(i.e. something claimed my attention)

## abuse • insult • swear at • curse

- *The sergeant major **abused** the soldiers unmercifully.*  
(= shouted at them and called them names)
- *Mrs Tomkins **insulted** the bride's family by refusing to attend her son's wedding.*  
(= behaved in a way that caused offence)

- Traffic wardens rightly ignore motorists who **swear at** them.  
(= use foul language)
- Before he died, the religious leader **cursed** all enemies of the faith.  
(= asked God to do them harm)
- Don't **curse/swear** under your breath.

#### accede to • comply with

- You'll get into trouble if you don't **comply with** the planning laws. (Not \*accede to\*)  
(= obey, go along with)
- I **acceded to** his request for a reference.  
(Not \*complied with\*)  
(= agreed to, consented to; formal)

#### accept • agree to/with

- They invited me to their wedding and I've **agreed to go**. (Not \*accepted to go\*)  
(agree to do something)
- She offered me some clothes her children had grown out of and I **accepted** them,  
(accept + object = take what is offered)
- I don't **accept** your opinion/**agree with** your opinion that we can't control inflation.  
(agree with an opinion)

#### accept • allow • admit

- They won't **admit** anyone to the theatre/**allow** anyone into the theatre after the performance has started. (Not \*accept\*)  
(= give someone the right to go in)
- If the performance has started, they just won't **allow you in/admit you**. (Not \*admit you in\* \*allow you\* \*accept you\*)  
(= let you go in)
- I applied to join the club, but they won't **accept me**. (Not \*admit\* \*allow\*)  
(= let me join)

#### accessories • spare parts • reserve • spare tyre

- My car hasn't been repaired yet because the garage is still waiting for **spare parts**.  
(Not \*accessories\* \*reserves\*)  
(= essential replacement parts to keep a machine in running order)
- My new car has a whole lot of accessories, including a roof rack. (Not \*reserves\*)  
(= additional, but not essential parts)
- Where is the **spare tyre** kept in this vehicle?  
(Not \*reserve\* \*reserve tyre\*)
- Does this motorbike have a **reserve fuel tank**? (Not \*spare\*)  
(i.e. which could be used if needed)

#### accident \* incident \* episode

- Someone rammed the back of my car. It was an unfortunate **accident**. (Not \*episode\*)  
(= an unplanned happening, often bad)
- There was an unpleasant **incident** on the train this morning when a drunk attacked one of the passengers. (Not \*episode\*)  
(= a single happening, good or bad)
- That was an **episode/incident** in my life which I'm not proud of.  
(episode - one part of a continuing story)

#### accidentally • unfortunately

- I knocked on your door, but **unfortunately** you were out. (Not \*accidentally\*)  
(= unluckily)
- I've **accidentally** dialled the wrong number.  
(= by chance, by mistake)

#### accommodation

- While touring Britain, we found (**some**) excellent **accommodation** in old inns.  
(note the spelling, not \*accomodation\* \*accommodation\*; uncountable: not \*an accommodation\*; the plural form accommodations is AmE only)

#### accomplish • perform

- Soldiers must **perform** their duties without asking questions. (Not \*accomplish\*)  
(= do a task, a service)
- Churchill **accomplished** a great deal while he was Prime Minister. (Not \*performed\*)  
(= succeeded in doing)

#### accomplishment • achievement • completion

- The re-unification of Germany was a great **achievement**. (preferable to accomplishment)  
(= something successfully done)
- She has many **accomplishments**, including a command of three foreign languages.  
(= acquired skills)
- Did the **completion** of the Eurotunnel go according to plan?  
(Not \*achievement\* \*accomplishment\*)  
(= finishing)

#### accord • behalf • account • part

- We're acting **on behalf** of our client/on our client's **behalf**. (Not \*accord\* \*part\*)
- Don't go to all that trouble **on my behalf/on my account**. (Not \*on my accord\*)  
(= for me)
- That was a mistake **on my part**.  
(= by me)
- I didn't ask her to do the washing-up. She did it **of her own accord**. (Not \*off/on her

own behalf\* \*on her own accord\*) (= without being asked)

#### according to • by • in my opinion

- It's 4.30 **according to/by** the station clock. (= as shown by; both possible when referring to clocks and watches)
- **According to** many scientists, the level of the oceans is rising. (Not \*By\*) (= as stated by other people)
- **In my opinion**, scientists take a pessimistic view. (Not \*According to my opinion/To me\* \*To/After/By my opinion\*)

#### account: on any/no account

- You mustn't disturb him **on any account**. **On no account** must you disturb him. (Not \*with no account/in any account\*)

#### account • deposit

- They won't accept an order for goods without a **deposit**. (= part payment in advance)
- I've opened an **account** with Westland Bank. (Not \*a deposit\*)
- I've just transferred money to my (**current**) **account** from my **deposit account**. (a bank account = where money is paid in or out; a deposit at a bank or anywhere else is a sum of money held by someone who is not the owner)

#### accusation

- I want to know who **made this accusation** against me. (Not \*did this accusation\*) (some other nouns that combine with *make*: an agreement, an announcement, an apology, an application, an appointment, an attempt, a change, a choice, a claim, comments, a criticism, a difference, an effort, an escape, an exception, an experiment, a fortune, a gesture, a habit of something, a law, love, a mistake, a name for oneself, an offer, peace, plans, progress, a proposal, room for someone, a start, a success of something, a suggestion, war, a will, a wish)

#### accused: the accused

- **The accused** have nothing to say for **themselves**.
- **The accused** has nothing to say for **himself/herself**. (the accused is used in formal legal contexts to refer to one person or more than one, but we have to say *he's/she's accused*, not \**he's/she's an accused*\* \**they're accuseds*\*)

#### ache • hurt • pain

- My head **hurts**. (Not \*pains\*) (intransitive use: you feel pain, possibly from injury)
- I **hurt** my foot. (Not \*ached\* \*pained\* \*hurted\*); irregular verb: *hurt - hurt - hurt* (transitive use = injured)
- My head **aches**. (Not \*pains\*) (intransitive; you feel dull, constant pain)
- **It pains me** to recall my schooldays. (= makes me feel sad)

#### acoustics

- The **acoustics** in ancient Greek theatres **are** amazing. (Not \*acoustics is\* \*acoustic is\*) (plural form + plural verb for specific references)
- **Acoustics** is a branch of physics. (Not \*The acoustic is\*) (plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)

#### acquire • gain/increase in value

- Property has **gained/increased in value** considerably over the last ten years. (Not \*acquired (in) value\*)
- As our company is expanding, we've had to **acquire** more office space. (Not \*gain\*) (= obtain, e.g. by buying or renting)

#### across • over • through

- They're laying a pipeline **across** Siberia. (Not \*over\* \*through\*) (*across* = from one side to the other of a surface area)
- We skated **over** the frozen lake. (*over* = on or above a surface, not necessarily from one side to the other)
- Water flows **through** this pipe.
- It was difficult to cut **through** the forest. (*through* = movement within a solid or enclosing medium)

#### act \* action \* deed

- The situation requires immediate **action**. (Not \*act\* \*deed\*) (= doing something, often as a response)
- I shall always remember her many **acts of kindness** to me. (Not \*actions\* \*deeds\*) (*act of* + noun phrase, not \**action*\*; *act* = specific thing done; *action* = a move to do something; *act/action* are interchangeable after adjectives: *It was a kind act/action*.)
- Visiting Mrs Hollis in hospital was a good **deed** that had to be done. (Not \*act/action\*) (*deed* is only used in a context where an *action* is being judged: a good/evil deed)

**act • take effect**

- *Has the medicine **taken effect** yet?*  
(Not \*acted\*)  
(= had a specific effect)
- *This drug **acts/takes effect** quickly in the system.*  
(= has a general effect on)  
(Compare: *This drug **acts on/affects** the central nervous system.*)

**action • campaign**

- *The government is launching a **campaign** against smoking.* (Not \*an action\*)  
(= a planned series of actions)
- *The government's **action** to control interest rates has been very prompt.*  
(= a move to do something)

**actual • news**

- *Have you seen the **news report** on malaria?*  
(Not \*actual report\*)  
(= the one reported in the news)
- *I've read the **actual report** on malaria.*  
(= that report, the real thing)

**actual • real • topical • up-to-date**

- *Public transport is a highly **topical** issue at present because of the row over the new bypass.* (Not \*actual\*)  
(i.e it's in the news)
- *The **real/actual** problem is the civil war.*  
(= true, the one we are concerned with)
- *I can't comment before I have read the **actual report**.* (Not \*real report\*)  
(= the report itself)
- *Magazines in doctors' waiting rooms are never **up-to-date**.* (Not \*actual\* \*topical\*)

**actualities • the news • current events**

- *You should take a daily paper if you want to keep track of **the news/of current events**.*  
(Not \*actualities\*)  
(= facts that are reported)
- *Before you pass judgement, you should consider the **actualities** of the case.*  
(= the true conditions, circumstances)

**actually • at present/for the present • at the moment**

- *Frank's been travelling for a month now. **At present/For the present/At the moment, I** have no idea of his whereabouts.*  
(Not \*Actually\* \*To the present\*) (= now, for the time being)
- *Do you realize that Martin has **actually** been off work for a month now?*  
(= as a matter of fact, really)

**adapt (to) • adopt • adjust (to)**

- *We have **adopted** the same sort of assembly methods they use in Japan.* (Not \*adapted\*)  
(= taken and used)
- *We have **adapted** the assembly system they use in Japan to suit our circumstances here.*  
(Not \*adopted\*)  
(= changed it to suit our needs)
- *I have found it difficult to **adapt to/adjust to** living in the country after living in a large city.* (Not \*adjust myself to\*); preferable to *adapt myself to*)  
(= become used to)
- *The picture is out of focus. Could you **adjust** it slightly please?* (Not \*adapt\*)  
(= change it in order to correct it)

**addition • bill • account**

- *Would you bring me the **bill** please?*  
(Not \*addition\* \*account\*)  
(= the account for immediate payment)
- *I've just received a **bill/an account** from my solicitors.* (Not \*an addition\*)  
(= a formal application for payment)
- *Old-style grocers were good at **addition**.*  
(= adding numbers together)

**adieu • goodbye**

- *It's time to say **goodbye**.* (Not \*adieu\*)
- *We bade them **adieu/goodbye** and left.*  
(*bid adieu* is old-fashioned, literary)

**admire**

- *I **admire** Mozart's music more than anyone else's.* (Not \*I'm admiring\*)  
(stative use: my admiration is involuntary)
- *Where's Fred? - **He's admiring** your garden.* (Not \*He admires\*)  
(dynamic use = at this moment he's looking at your garden with admiration)

**admire • wonder • admiration**

- *I **wonder** why she's left.* (Not \*admire\*)  
(= I'm puzzled)
- *I **admire** the Pompidou building in Paris.*  
(Not \*wonder\* \*wonder at\*)  
(= I look at it with approval/pleasure)
- *Rowland Emmet's creations fill me with **wonder/admiration**.* (Not \*admire\*)  
(*wonder*, noun = astonishment; *admiration* = strong approval)

**admit (to)**

- *Sally **admits to using** your computer.*  
(*admit to* = confess)
- *Sally **admits using/that she used** your computer.* (Not \*admits to use\*)  
(*admit* + object = agree something is true)

- The man **admitted his guilt to the police.**  
(Not \*'admitted the police his guilt\*  
\*admitted to the police his guilt\*)

#### admittance • admission

- What's the **admission**? - £3 a head.  
(Not \*admittance\*)  
(= the cost of entry)
- You need to be accompanied by a member to gain **admission/admittance** to the club.  
{admission = being allowed in; admittance - being allowed in by the authorities; note No Admission = 'you won't be allowed in' and No Admittance = 'the authorities won't allow you in'; compare entry/entrance, which don't refer to the idea of permission)

#### adore • worship

- At which church do you **worship**?  
(Not \*adore\*)
- I **adore** staying in Rome. (Not \*worship\*)  
{= I really love it)
- As far as Sylvia is concerned, her son is perfect. She **adores/worships** him.  
{adore and worship with reference to people are usually interchangeable)

#### advance • progress

- Now that we've mastered this step, we can progress to the next one.  
(preferable to advance)
- We began our new course book in May and **advanced/progressed** rapidly.
- **Advance** two squares. (Not \*Progress\*)  
(both advance and progress mean 'go forward', but advance is usually physical/concrete, while progress means go forward in the sense of 'improve')

#### advantage: take advantage of

- **Take advantage of** our offer of a 50% reduction in package tours.
- If you're having to work every weekend, your boss **is taking advantage of** you.  
{take advantage of something = make the most of; take advantage of someone = make unfair use of; it can also mean 'exploit sexually' as in: Doctors are forbidden to **take advantage of** their patients.)

#### adventure • by chance • incidentally

- We met **by chance/incidentally** at an office party. (Not \*by adventure\*)  
(= without expecting to: by accident)
- I've just opened the back door, which, **incidentally**, was unlocked all night.  
(Not \*by chance\*)  
(= by the way)

- When we rowed out to sea in our dinghy, we **didn't expect to have such an adventure.**  
(= an unusual, dangerous experience)

#### adventure • experience

- People who have been tortured can't forget the terrible **experience.** (Not \*adventure\*)  
(= what happened to them)
- Jim had many **adventures** in the jungle but lived to tell the tale. (Not \*experiences\*)  
(= unusual, exciting experiences)

#### advertisement • warning

- I haven't paid my gas bill and have received a final **warning.** (Not \*advertisement\*)  
(i.e. bringing attention to a possible penalty)
- How much does it cost to place a large **advertisement** in the paper?  
(= an announcement that makes it known that something is for sale, etc.)

#### advice • advise • opinion

- She gave me (**some**) good **advice about jobs.** (uncountable noun spelt -ice, pronounced /ais/; not \*an advice\* \*(some) advices\* \*advice for\*)
- She **advised** me about applying for jobs. (verb spelt -ve, pronounced /aiz/; not \*advised me\*)
- Mr Foley **advised me to apply** to your company. (preferable to advised me I should; and note: **He advised (me) against applying. = He advised me not to apply.**)
- **I took your advice** and applied for promotion. (Not \*took your opinion\*)
- I don't know whether my essay is good or bad and I'd like to have your **opinion.** (advice = what you think I should do; opinion = what you think about something)

#### affair • case \* liaison

- Even Inspector Wiley couldn't solve the **case.**  
(Not \*affair\*)  
(= an event or events that the police are looking into)
- What I do in my spare time is entirely my own **affair.**  
(= a matter that concerns me, my business)
- Their (love) **affair** became known after his death. (Not \*case\*); liaison here would mean 'improper relationship'  
(= a sexual relationship, outside marriage)
- There's always been a close **liaison** between our two organizations. (Not \*affair\*)  
(= a link, relationship)

### affairs • business

- **Business hasn't** been doing very well lately.  
(Not \*Affairs haven't\*)  
(= work to do with buying and selling)
- You can keep your nose out of my **affairs**.  
(= matters connected with my private or professional life)

### effect • (have an) effect (on) • come into/take effect

- This hay fever is **having a serious effect on** my work. (Not \*affect\*)  
{effect is the noun relating to the verb affect: have an effect on something}
- This hay fever is seriously **affecting** my work. (Not \*effecting\*)  
(affect is the verb relating to the noun effect)
- The new law **comes into effect/takes effect** next Monday. (Not \*has an effect/affect\*)  
(= will be in operation)
- Mr Court **effected** numerous changes while running this company. (Not \*affected\*)  
(= brought about, put into effect)

### affection • affectation • infection

- Ann is much nicer now that she's lost her silly **affectations**. (Not \*affections\*)  
(= unnatural behaviour to impress others)
- Don't come near me. I'm suffering from a nasty throat **infection**. (Not \*affection\*)  
(= disease caused by germs or virus)
- His **affection** for his family is obvious.  
(= love, deep fondness for)

### affirm • maintain

- Despite the statistics, you still **maintain** that inflation is falling. (Not \*affirm\*)  
(= claim, whether it's true or not)
- The witness **affirmed** it was the same man.  
(i.e. said he/she believed it)

### afford: can/can't afford • have the means

- **We can/can't afford** an exotic holiday this year. (Not \*We afford/don't afford\*)  
(can/can't afford is preferable to have/don't have the means for/the means to buy)

### afloat \* floating

- The raft was **afloat/floating** on the river.
- The pilot quickly spotted the **floating** raft.  
(Not \*afloat\*)  
(we cannot use *afloat* in front of a noun, only after a noun + *be*, *seem to be*, etc.)

### afraid (of) • frightened (of/by)

- The children were **afraid of/frightened of/frightened by** the wicked witch.
- We did all we could to comfort the **frightened** children. (Not \*afraid\*)

(we cannot use *afraid* in front of a noun, only after a noun + *be*, *seem to be*, etc.)

### after • afterwards • after that • behind

- Come and see me **after work**.  
(Not \*afterwards work\*)  
(*after* as a preposition + object; *afterwards* is an adverb and cannot govern a noun)
- We'll discuss the programme **after you arrive**. (Not \*afterwards you arrive\* \*after you will arrive\* \*after that you arrive\* \*after to arrive\*)  
(*after* as a conjunction + present tense)
- We made the house tidy and our guests arrived soon **afterwards/after**.  
(both possible, but *afterwards* is generally preferable; *after* is used as an adverb only after *soon* and *not long*)
- We had dinner first. **After that/Afterwards**, we went to a show. (Not \*After, we went to a show\* \*After from that\*)
- Stand **behind** me in the queue.  
(Not \*after\* \*behind of\*)  
(*behind* for position)
- You're **after** me in the queue.  
(*after* for next in **turn**, sequence)

### after • in

- I'll see you **in a week**. (Not \*after a week\*)  
(= within, before the end of)
- I'll see you **in a week's time**.  
(Not \*after a week's time\*)
- It's hard to get back to work **after a week on holiday!**  
(= at the end of)

### after • later

- I arrived at the party first, and my husband arrived **later**. (Not \*arrived after\* to refer to time, though we could say *arrived after me* to refer to sequence)  
(= at a later time)
- I can quote the first line of 'To be or not to be', but I don't know what comes **after**.  
(Not *Hater*\*)  
(*after* as an adverb, for sequence)

### afternoon: this afternoon

- They're arriving **this afternoon**.  
(Not \*today afternoon\*; compare *tomorrow afternoon*, *yesterday afternoon*; similarly *morning*, *evening*)

### again • back

- Sue invited us to dinner last month; it's time we invited her **back**. (Not \*again\*)  
(i.e. returned her hospitality; compare *phone someone back* = return their call)

- *We enjoyed having our neighbours to dinner and we must invite them **again**.*  
(= on another occasion; compare *phone someone again*)

#### age • epoch • era • period • century

- *The whole **period** was marked by important changes in the earth's surface.*  
(*period* is the best word to refer to geotime)
- *Satellite TV brought in an **epoch** of worldwide communication.*  
(an *epoch* is a period of time beginning with an important event)
- *We live in an **age/era** where fast food is the norm.* (Not *\*epoch\**)
- *There's no way of knowing exactly when the **Iron Age** really began.* (Not *\*Epoch\**)  
(The *Iron Age* is a fixed phrase; compare *in the age of Shakespeare*, etc. = at that time)
- *The Industrial Revolution began in the 18th **century**.* (Not *\*age\**)

#### age • get old

- *Have you noticed how Mrs Briggs is **getting old/is ageing**?* (Not *\*is aiding\**; note the spelling of *ageing*, though *aging* is often seen, especially in AmE)

#### age • old

- *How **old** is he ?* (Not *\*age\* \*big\**)
- *What **age** is he?* (Not *\*old\* \*has he\**)  
(*How old... ?* is generally preferable)
- *How **old** are you? - **I'm ten (years old)**.*  
(Not *\*I'm ten years. \*I have ten years.\**)
- *How **old** is your car? - **It's ten years old**.*  
(Not *\*It has ten years. \*It's ten.\**)  
(we can't omit *years old* when referring to the age of a thing)

#### aged • elderly

- *Who will look after us when we're **elderly**?*  
(Not *\*aged\**)  
(= in or near old age)
- *I was approached by an **elderly man** who asked me for directions.* (Not *\*an elderly\**)  
(we cannot use *elderly* on its own to mean 'an elderly person'; an *elderly man* is preferable to an *aged man*, which is literary, and is more complimentary than an *old man*)
- *Monica devotes a lot of her spare time to helping **the aged/the elderly**.*  
(Not *\*the aged\* \*the elderlies\**)  
(*the* + adjective for the group as a whole)
- *Constance looks after her **aged** parents.*  
(= very old; *aged* can be used in front of a few nouns: e.g. *my aged parents, an aged aunt, an aged friend of mine*, etc.)

#### agenda • diary

- *I've made a note of your birthday in my **diary**.* (Not *\*agenda\**)  
(= a book with spaces for days of the year)
- *What's the first item on the **agenda**?*  
(= schedule of business at a meeting)
- *We had to work through three **agendas**!*  
(Not *\*agenda\**)

#### agent • representative

- *Who's our company's **agent/representative** in Tokyo?*  
(*agent*: usually someone self-employed who works on a commission; *representative*: usually an employee of a company)

#### ages • years

- *Children are so carefree in their younger **years**, before they start school.* (Not *\*ages\**)  
(= at that time, during those years)
- *A child's basic personality is formed between the **ages** of one and five.*  
(referring to how old children are)

#### aggravated • annoyed

- *I got really **annoyed/aggravated** by the bad behaviour of Karen's children.*  
(many native speakers don't accept the widespread use of *aggravate* to mean *annoy*)
- *The bad situation was further **aggravated** by the reinforcement of troops at the border.*  
(Not *\*annoyed\**)  
(= made worse)

#### agitate • shake • move

- *I could feel the earth **move/shake** as the earthquake began.* (Not *\*agitate\**)  
(*move* suggests a single large movement; *shake* = rapid movements from side to side)
- *We got really **agitated** when our daughter didn't return from school at the usual time.*  
(Not *\*shaken\* \*moved\**)  
(= very anxious, worried)
- *After the break-in, we felt really **shaken**.*  
(i.e. we were in a state of shock)
- ***Shake** the bottle well before you take any of that medicine.* (Not *\*Agitate\* \*Move\**)

#### agony • anxiety

- *He's in a state of **anxiety** waiting for the result of his blood test.* (Not *\*agony\**)  
(= fear of what may happen)
- *I've twisted my ankle and **I'm in agony**.*  
(= extreme pain; *in agony* is a fixed phrase)

#### agree

- *I **agree with** you.*  
(Not *\*agree to you\* \*agree you\**)

(agree with someone: *agree* is not an adjective:

**not** \*/ *am agree with you.* \*)

- **I agree to the proposal.** (Not \*agree with\*)  
(agree to something)
- **Surely we can agree on this.**  
(on = about)
- **We live in difficult times. -I agree.**  
(Not \*I'm agreeing. \*)  
(stative use in 'declarations')

#### agreeable • in agreement (with)

- **I'm entirely in agreement with your proposal.** (Not \*agreeable with\*)
- **I enjoy the company of the Robinsons. They're very agreeable.**  
(= nice; the opposite is *disagreeable*)
- **I've discussed the idea with her and she agrees/she's in agreement/agreeable.**  
(in agreement is preferable to *agreeable*)

#### ahead (of) • in front (of)

- **In most cars, the engine's in front.**  
(Not \*ahead\*)
- **Right up to the end of the race. College Boy was just ahead of/in front of Red Fur.**
- **College Boy was ahead/in front.**  
(in front (of)/behind/at the back for absolute position; compare *ahead (of)/behind* for position relative to others)

#### aid • help

- **Please help me.** (Not \*aid\*)  
(*aid* as a verb is unusual; *help* is preferable)
- **Do you know anything about first aid?**  
(Not \*first aids\* \*first help\* \*first helps\*)  
(*first aid* is a fixed phrase)
- They heard our cries and came to our aid/help.** (nouns)

#### air • expression

- **The colonel had an odd expression on his face as he listened to the news.** (Not \*air\*)  
(= facial appearance at a specific moment)
- **Colonel Fawcett has the air of someone who has travelled widely.** (Not \*expression\*)  
(= general appearance) \* **air • tune • melody**

- **The main theme of the symphony is based on a well-known air/tune/melody.**  
(an *air* often suggests 'an old melody')
- **Hum 'Yesterday' to me. I can't remember the tune.** (Not \*air\* \*melody\*)  
(*melody* has a narrower meaning than *tune*, suggesting 'a sweet tune')

#### air • wind • breeze

- **There's a lot of wind today.**  
(Not \*air\* \*breeze\*)  
(= moving currents of air)
- **I love to walk in a nice sea breeze.**  
(= a pleasant, gentle wind)
- **Is it warm enough to sit out/to sit in the open/to sit in the open air?**  
(Not \*in the fresh\* \*in the full air\*)
- **Open the window. I need some fresh air.**  
(*air* is what we breathe)
- **I want to send this letter by air.**  
(Not \*with air\* \*via/per air\* \*by plane\*)

#### air-conditioning/air-conditioner • air-conditioned

- **Turn off the air-conditioning/the air-conditioner. I'm freezing!**  
(Not \*Close the air-condition. \*)
- **The whole building is air-conditioned/has air-conditioning.** (Not \*air-condition\*)

#### alarm • alert • alarmed

- **In case of fire, alert the hotel guests.**  
(Not \*alarm\*)  
(= warn them of the danger)
- **Don't alarm us with awful tales about the dangers of air travel.**  
(= make us feel anxious)
- **This door activates an alarm.**  
(Not \*This door is alarmed. \*)
- **We got alarmed when we found the door wide open.** (Not \*We alarmed\*)

#### alight • burning

- **The bonfire was alight/burning and could be seen for miles around.**
- **I can smell burning rubber.** (Not \*alight\*)  
(we cannot use *alight* in front of a noun, only after a noun + *be*, *seem to be*, etc.)

#### alike • similar • same

- **We've received two similar offers.**  
(Not \*alike offers\* \*same offers\*)
- **The two offers are similar/alike.**  
(= nearly the same; we cannot use *alike* in front of a noun)
- **The houses in this street are all the same/are all similar.**
- **Yours is the same as mine/similar to mine.**  
(Not \*the same with\* \*similar with\*)  
(*the same* = exactly alike; *similar* = they resemble each other)

#### alive • living • live

- **Everything that is alive/living (that lives) needs air and water.** (Not \*live\*)

- *Are your grandparents still **alive/living**?*  
(Not *\*Do your grandparents live?\** *\*Are they alive/livings?\**)  
(= not dead)

- *All **living** creatures need air and water.*  
(Not *\*alive\* \*live\**)

- *Careful! It's a **live** lobster./That lobster is **alive**.* (Not *\*living\**)

- *After midnight, there's a cabaret show and dancing to **live** music.* (Not *\*alive\* \*living\**)  
(*living* and *alive* both mean 'not dead', but we cannot use *alive* in front of a noun; *live*, pronounced /laiv/, can also mean 'happening now/active')

- *Careful! That wire is **live**!*  
(Not *\*alive\* \*Hiving\**)  
(adjective = electrically charged)

#### **all • everyone • everything • every**

- ***Everyone** wanted Marilyn's autograph.*  
(Not *\*All\* \*Every people\* \*Every person\* \*All (the) people\**)  
(we rarely use *all* to mean 'all the people', preferring *everyone/everybody*)

- ***All/Everything I** have belongs to you.*  
(it's possible, but unusual, to use *all* to mean 'all the things'; *everything* is the normal word; *all things* to mean *everything* occurs only in poetic language)

- ***We all** agree/All of us agree.*  
(Not *\*All we\* \*All us\**)

- *The company entertained **us all/all of us**.*  
(Not *\*all us\**)

- ***Everyone/Every person** over the age of eighteen must fill in this form.*

- ***Everything/Every thing** in this flat is up for sale.*  
(*every (single) person* and *every (single) thing* are emphatic)

#### **all ready • already**

- *I tried to get her on the phone, but she 'd **already** left.* (Not *\*all ready\* \*allready\**)  
(i.e. before that time)

- *We 're **all ready**.* (Not *\*already\**)  
(= all of us are ready)

#### **all right**

- *I feel **all right**.* (preferable to *alright*)  
(*alright* is a common alternative spelling, sometimes considered to be less correct)

#### **all that • what • all**

- *I didn't catch **what** you said.*  
(Not *\*all what\* \*all which\* \*that which\**)

- *I didn't catch **all that** you said.*  
(Not *\*all what\* \*all which\* \*which\**) (= everything, the thing(s) which)

- ***All we want/What we want/All that we want** is to prevent waste.* (Not *\*All what/All which/That which we want\**)

#### **all these things • all this**

- *Who's going to pay for **all this** ?*

- *Who's going to pay for **all these things** ?*  
(preferable to *all these*)  
(*all these* + noun)

#### **all ways • always**

- *They **always** win.*  
(Not *\*all ways\* \*always\**)  
(position: before a main verb or after *be*, *have*, *can*, etc.: *She's **always** late.*)

- *We've looked at the problem **all ways**.*  
(= from all sides)

#### **allowance • permission • pocket money**

- *The farmer gave us **permission** to camp in his field.* (Not *\*allowance\**)  
(i.e. he allowed us to)

- *We receive an **allowance** from the state for each of the children.*  
(= a regular payment of money)

- *How much **pocket money** do your children get?*  
(generally refers to spending money given regularly by parents to their children)

#### **almost • nearly**

- *I think there's **almost/nearly** enough food here to feed a dozen people.*

- ***Almost all cars/Nearly all cars** use unleaded petrol these days.*

- *There's **not nearly** enough food here to feed twenty people.* (Not *\*not almost\**)  
(*nearly* and *almost* are only interchangeable in the affirmative)

#### **already • still • yet**

- *We must hurry. It's **already** 5 o'clock,*  
(*already* = sooner than expected)

- *There's no hurry. It's **still** early.*  
(*still* is often used in the affirmative)

- *There's no hurry. It **isn't** 5 o'clock **yet**.*  
(*yet* is often used in the negative)

- *Has he arrived **yet**?* (Not *\*still\**) - *No, **not yet**.* (Not *\*not still\**)

(*yet* in questions = up to this point in time)

- *Is he still angry?* (Not *\*yet\**)  
(*still* in questions, pointing to continuity)

- *He **hasn't** arrived yet.*  
(Not *\*still\** in this position)  
(= up to this point in time)

- *He **still hasn't** arrived.*  
(Not *\*yet\** in this position)  
(*still* in negatives, pointing to continuity)

### also • thus/so

- *We went by bus and **thus/so** saved the price of a taxi.* (Not \*also\*)  
(= consequently; *thus* is more emphatic)
- *The bus is cheaper, but **also** slower.*  
(= in addition)

### alternate • alternative • possibilities

- *We must choose from several **possibilities**.*  
(preferable to *alternatives*)  
(i.e. a choice between more than two)
- *We must choose between **alternatives**.*  
(noun = choice between two)
- *That's what we should do - unless you have an **alternative** suggestion.* (Not \*alternate\*)  
(adjective: i.e. a different suggestion)
- *I visit my parents on **alternate** weekends.*  
(adjective: i.e. every second weekend)

### altogether • all together

- *Let's sing it again. **All together** now!*  
(Not \*Altogether\*)  
(= everyone together)
- *As far as I'm concerned, Frank's proposal is **altogether** nonsensical.*  
(adverb of degree = entirely)

### am I not \* aren't I

- ***Aren't I** invited?* (Not \*Amn't I\*)  
(the usual negative question form)
- ***Am I not** invited?*  
(a formal negative question: full form)

### am/is/are • have/has been

- *I **have been** in Rio since May.* (Not \*/ am\*)
- *I **am** in Rio at the moment.*
- *I **am** in Rio for two weeks.*  
(this could mean 'I am in the middle of spending two weeks in Rio', or 'I will be visiting Rio soon and will stay two weeks.')

### amazed • amazing

- *I'm **amazed** at you.* (Not \*amazed with\*)
- *I was **amazed** by what they told me.*  
(Not \*amazing\* \*amazed with/from\*)  
(-ed endings describe people)
- *I heard an **amazing** story.* (Not \*amazed\*)  
(-ing endings describe things, events, etc.)
- *Hemingway is an **amazing** writer.*  
(a number of -ing endings can also be used to describe people, suggesting the effect they have on others)  
(some other pairs of -ed/-ing adjectives are: *alarmed/alarmed, amused/amusing, annoyed/annoying, appalled/appalling, astonished/astonishing, bored/boring, confused/confusing, depressed/depressing, distressed/distressing, embarrassed/*

*embarrassing, enchanted/enchanting, excited/exciting, exhausted/exhausting, frightened/frightening, horrified/horrifying, interested/interesting, moved/moving, pleased/pleasing, relaxed/relaxing, satisfied/satisfying, shocked/shocking, surprised/surprising, terrified/terrifying, tired/tiring; and note: delighted/delightful, impressed/impressive, and upset/upsetting)*

### American

- *I'm **learning/doing English/American English**.* (Not \*making American English\* \*american english\*)  
(= the language: proper noun, capital letter)
- *He's/She's **American**.*  
(preferable to *an American*)  
(we generally prefer to use an adjectival complement; the noun form is *an American*)
- *They're **American**.*  
(adjectival form)
- *They're **Americans**.*  
(noun form)
- *I was just speaking to **an American/two Americans**.*  
(their sex is not stated, though a pronoun will often show whether they are male or female)
- ***(The) American people/(The) Americans** are wonderfully hospitable.*  
(= the group as a whole) (similarly to refer to people: *African, Chilean, Costa Rican, Cuban, Korean, Latin American, Libyan, Mexican, Paraguayan, Ugandan, Venezuelan, Zimbabwean*)

### among/amongst • between

- *There are quite a few talented artists **among/amongst** the people I know.*  
(*among* many; *among* is always preferable to *amongst*)
- *It's hard to choose **between** these two pictures. I like them both.*  
(*between* two)

### amount • number

- *A large **number of our students** are American.* (Not \*amount\*)
- *A large **amount of our time** is taken up with administration.*  
(*amount* + uncountable noun; careless speakers often say e.g. \*a large amount of students\*)

### amuse • occupy

- *Looking after the children **occupies** a great deal of our time.* (Not \*amuses\*)  
(= uses up)

- My children can **amuse/occupy themselves** for hours without getting bored.  
(= spend their time pleasantly)

#### ancient \* old

- You have to remember Mrs Briggs is very **old/a very old lady** now. (Not \*ancient\*)
- Property developers often have little regard for **old/ancient** buildings.  
{old in terms of time; ancient = old in terms of history as in the ancient Greeks}
- Mr Briggs is **an old friend** of mine.  
(Not \*an ancient friend\*)  
(= one I've known for a long time)

#### and • and so

- John can speak French **and so can I**.  
(Not \*and me too\*)
- John speaks French **and so do I**.  
(Not \*and me too\*)
- John brought a present for my sister **and (for) me (too)**.

#### and \* to

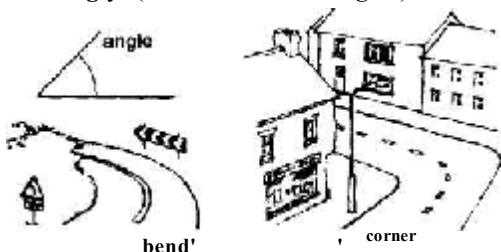
- Go **and** buy yourself a paper. (Not \*to\*)
- Come **and** see the goldfish. (Not \*to\*)

**But: Try and/to see my point of view.**

(imperatives with go, come, wait, etc., are followed by *and* where we might expect *to*; *go buy* is also possible, especially in AmE)

#### anger • get angry

- Don't **get angry** every time someone asks you a question. (Not \*anger (yourself)\*)
- Even the smallest things **anger him/make him angry**. (Not \*make him to anger\*)



#### angle • corner • bend

- I'll meet you on the **corner** under the clock, just as we've arranged. (Not \*angle\*)
- **An isosceles triangle contains three angles, each of 60°.**
- Be careful when you drive along this road. There are lots of sharp **bends**.  
(Not \*corners\*)

#### angry with • angry at/about

- People in our town are very **angry at/about** the new parking charges. (Not \*angry with\*)  
(angry at/about something)

- It's no good getting **angry with** the waiter because the food is badly cooked.  
(angry with - sometimes at - someone)

#### anniversary • birthday

- How clever of you to remember my **birthday!** (Not \*anniversary\*)  
(= the date of birth of a person)
- How on earth did you know it is our wedding **anniversary**?  
(= the date of an event, such as a wedding)

#### announcement • advertisement • small ad \* commercial

- I saw the **announcement** of his death in the paper. (Not \*advertisement\*)  
(i.e. it was made known in the press)
- Here's an **advertisement/a small ad** for a two-room flat that might interest you.  
(classified advertisements or small ads are placed in newspapers by people buying and selling things; note the spelling with an 'e': not \*advertisement\*)
- I turn the sound off during TV **commercials**.  
(more usual than advertisements)  
(= advertisements on TV)

#### annoy • bother \* disturb

- There are quite a few unexplained matters in this case that **bother** me. (Not \*annoy\*)  
(= make me uncomfortable)
- Don't **disturb** your father now. He's busy.  
(Not \*annoy\*)  
(= interrupt while he's working, etc.)
- If you want to **annoy** Mr Flint, just ring his front doorbell.  
(= make him angry)

#### annoyed (with/at/about)

- I think she's **annoyed with/at** me.
- Passengers are **annoyed at/about** the recent increase in rail fares.  
(in broad terms, annoyed with someone about/over something)
- The lecturer **got annoyed** when he was asked the same question again and again.  
(Not \*The lecturer annoyed\*)

#### another

- Do you need **another** chair?  
(= an additional one, one more)
- Give me **another** cup. This one's cracked.  
(Not \*an other\* \*one more\*)  
(= a different one)

#### answer (to)

- When can you **give me an answer**?  
(Not \*make me an answer\*)

- Will you please **answer my question**. (Not \*answer to my question\*, though we can use *answer* as a noun and say: *That's the answer to your question.*)
- The police have picked up a boy who **answers** (to) Rupert's description. (= fits; corresponds with)

#### antenna • aerial

- I think the TV **aerial** needs adjusting. {antenna: AmE only; plural: antennas}
- How does an ant use its **antennae**? (- feelers; the plural is *antennae* when *antenna* is used as a biological term)

#### antiquity • antique

- It must cost you a fortune insuring all these valuable **antiques**. (Not \*antiquities\*) (= furniture and objects made in the past; often rare and valuable)
- Much of the work of the great writers of **antiquity** has not survived. (= ancient times, especially the Greek and Roman classical periods)
- There's an excellent display of **antiquities** in the local museum. (= items surviving from the distant past)

#### anxious about

- Jackie's very **anxious about** her exam results. (Not \*for\*)

#### any

- This isn't just **any** cake. (i.e. it's special)
- He'll need **any** help he can get. (= a/I the)
- Give me a plate please. **Any** plate will do. (i.e. it doesn't matter which; *any* has special uses in addition to its normal use as a quantifier)

#### any one • anyone

- There **wasn't anyone** at the party whom I knew. (Not \*any one\*) (= not any person)
- I don't think **any one** of these plants will be suitable in a small garden. (Not \*anyone\*) (= one of)

#### apart • separate

- The two houses are quite **separate**; each house has its own **separate** entrance. (Not \*apart\*; note the spelling, not \*seperate\*) (adjective = different, distinct)
- Jill and Ben **separated** years ago. (Not \*aparted\*) (= parted)

- They've **lived apart** for years. (Not \*lived separate\*, but we can say *lived separately*) (*apart* = at a distance from each other)

#### apart from • except for • except (+ object)

- Everyone has helped in some way **apart from you/except for you/except you**. (Not \*apart you\* \*apart for you\*) (all three prepositions are possible)
- **Apart from you/Except for you**, everyone has helped in some way. (Not \*Except you\*) (we cannot begin a sentence with *except* + object; we need *except for/apart from*)

#### apartment/flat

- We live in a small **apartment/flat**. (*flat* is more usual in BrE, *apartment* in AmE; note the spelling: not \*appartment\* \*apartement\*; in AmE *a flat* is often used to mean 'a flat tyre' or a *puncture*)

#### apology • defence

- The accused had nothing to say in his own **defence**. (Not \*apology\*) (i.e. to protect himself; AmE *defense*)
- Lynn isn't prepared to speak to you unless she receives **an apology** for what you said. (i.e. unless you say you are sorry)

#### appear

- **She appears** to be aware of what's going on. (Not \*She's appearing\*) (stative use)
- **She's appearing** in 'Showboat'. (dynamic use = she is or will be taking part in it as a performer)

#### appear • arise

- Problems should be solved as they **arise**. (Not \*appear\*) (= occur)
- You should be able to spot a mistake when it **appears**. (= can be seen)

#### appear • present • show • present myself

- You'll have to **show/present** your passport at the frontier. (Not \*appear\*) (*present* = show is very formal)
- Our new washing machine hasn't **presented** any problems. (Not \*shown\* \*appeared\*) (= given)
- I can't **appear** in pyjamas. I must get something on. (preferable to *present myself*) (= be seen)
- Take great care how you **present yourself** at tomorrow's interview. (Not \*appear\*) (= look and behave)

### appear • seem

- You **appear to/seem to** think that nothing matters so long as you get what you want.
- It **appears/seems odd** that he hasn't written. (Not \*appears oddly\*) (= it is odd, strange)
- This **seems** wrong. (Not \*is seeming\*) (stative use only)
- He **appeared** from nowhere. (Not \*seemed\*) (= arrived within view)

### applause • a round of applause

- When she finished speaking the audience responded with **a round of applause**. (Not \*an applause\* \*a round of applauses\* \*applauses\*)
- There **was** loud **applause** at the end of the performance. (Not \*were ... applauses\*) {applause is uncountable}

### appoint • hire

- Farms always **hire** additional workers at harvest time. (Not \*appoint\*) (= employ, usually for a short period)
- They've just **appointed** a new manager at my bank. (Not \*hired\*) (= chosen for a position or job)

### appreciate

- **We appreciate** your help. (Not \*We are appreciating\*) (stative use: appreciate + object = a person recognizes the value of)
- **Houses are appreciating** in value. (dynamic use, intransitive = a thing increases/is increasing in value)
- **We appreciate having** such good friends at this difficult time. (Not \*to have\*)
- **I would appreciate it** if you could help me. (Not \*appreciate if you could help\*) (= be grateful)
- **Thank you for your help. I appreciate it.** (Not \*/ appreciate. \*) (appreciate + object after a personal subject)
- **We appreciate John's/his** offering us a temporary loan. (Not \*John/him\*)
- Her kindness was **appreciated** by everybody. (Not \*very appreciated\*) (appreciated is part of the passive, not an adjective)

### approach • come here • go near

- '**Come here!**' she said. (Not \*Approach!\*)
- If a stranger calls to you from a car, **don't go near** him/keep away from him. (the use of don't makes approach too formal in this context)

- As we came out of the cinema, a beggar **approached us** asking for money. (Not \*approached to/from us\*) (= came up to) (no preposition after approach)

### approve (of)

- Most people **don't approve of smoking** these days. (Not \*approve smoking\*)
- Smoking is still allowed in restaurants, but a lot of people **don't approve (of it)**. (we always need of after approve = 'like' if an object follows; compare approve = 'give formal consent to', which is transitive: *The Board has to approve the appointment.*)

### archives • filing system • files

- You must have my details somewhere in your **filing system/files**. (Not \*archives\*) (= a system used for storing information)
- A lot of the material in this documentary film was found in the British Museum **archives**. (Not \*archive\*, but we can say *It's archive material.*) (= a filing system for documents, etc., of historical importance)

### argument/row • quarrel • discussion

#### • dispute

- Some married couples seem to spend a lot of time **quarrelling/having arguments/having rows**. (Not \*disputing\* \*discussing\*) (= disagreeing, often with strong feeling; *have a row* is informal)
- **We're having a big discussion about/argument about** the date of the next election. (Not \*making/doing a discussion about/an argument about\*) (a discussion = a talk, exchange of information or opinions; an argument contains the idea of disagreement)
- **We're having a dispute** with our neighbours over our property boundaries. (= a serious disagreement, often legal)

### arise • rise • raise

- The whole audience **rose** to cheer the soloist. (Not \*arose\* \*raised\*) (rise - rose - risen: intransitive = stand up)
- If you'd like to ask a question, **raise** your hand. (Not \*rise\* \*arise\*) (raise - raised - raised: transitive = lift up)
- A serious problem **has arisen** which will take time to solve. (Not \*risen\* \*raised\*) (arise - arose - arisen = come into being)

**arm • hand**

- *This glove won't fit my **hand**.* (Not \*arm\*)  
*The best basketball players have long **arms**.*  
(Not \*hands\*)

**aroma • flavour • taste • scent • perfume**

- *What **flavour** do you want, strawberry or vanilla?* (Not \*aroma\* \*perfume\* \*taste\*)  
(i.e. that has this taste)
- *Few things can beat the **aroma** of freshly-ground coffee.* (Not \*perfume\*)  
(= a strong appetizing smell)
- *The room was filled with the **scent** of roses.*  
(Not \*flavour\* \*aroma\*)  
(= a delicate smell, e.g. of flowers)
- *Dorothy wears too much **perfume/scent**.*  
(Not \*aroma\*)  
(= manufactured, sweet-smelling liquid; *perfume* is now the commoner noun) / *love the sharp sour **taste** of lemon.* (= experience of flavour)

**arrange • settle • sort out**

- *We've **settled/sorted out** our differences and there won't be any more arguments.*  
(Not \*arranged\*)  
(i.e. we've come to an agreement)
- *We've **arranged** a meeting to settle/sort out our differences.*  
(= set up)

**arrange • tidy**

- *It's time you **tidied** your room.*  
(Not \*arranged\*)  
(= put everything in it in order)
- *I've **arranged** these books in alphabetical order.* (Not \*tidied\*)

**arrangement(s)**

- *I've **come to/made an arrangement** to leave early on Fridays.*  
(Not \*done an arrangement\*) (= agreed)
- *I've **made arrangements** for my holiday next month.* (Not \*done\*)  
(= sorted out how something will be done)

**art • skill • technique • craft**

- *I don't think I'll ever master the **art/skill** of public speaking.* (Not \*technique\*)  
(= a *skill* is the knowledge and ability to do something; *art* is the same, but 'higher')
- *Some drivers never master the **technique/skill** of reversing into a parking space.* (*art* would be a bit overstated here)  
(= specific method)

- *Everyone should be taught a **craft**.*  
(= the knowledge and skill involved in making something by hand)

**artistic • art**

- *A lot of **art** treasures were lost in the floods of 1966 in Florence.* (Not \*artistic\*)  
(*art treasures* is a compound noun)
- *I hope my daughter can find work which suits her **artistic** inclinations.*  
(= concerned with art, literature, etc.)

**as • than • else**

- *You can wear clothes like that because you're **taller than I** am.* (Not \*as\* \*else\*)  
(comparative + *than*)
- *As parents, we're responsible for our children's actions.* (Not \*Else\*)  
(= in the capacity of)
- *We made the injured man comfortable, but there was little **else** we could do for him.*  
(= more, additionally)

**as • when**

- *Nina started playing the piano **when** she was a child.* (Not \*as\*)  
(*when* + clause of time)
- *As Nina is a child, you can't expect her to practise for more than half an hour.*  
(*as* + clause of reason)

**as if to • as if/as though**

- *Henry always looks **as if/as though** he's angry.* (Not \*as if to be\* \*as though to be\*)
- *Eleanor shrugged her shoulders **as if to** say she couldn't care less.*  
(= in such a manner)

**as soon as**

- *We'll discuss the matter **as soon as** he arrives.* (Not \*as soon as he will arrive\*)  
(*as soon as* as a conjunction + present tense form when referring to the future; also: *after, before, directly, immediately, the moment, when*)

**ashamed (of/about)**

- *I feel really **ashamed**.* (Not \*/ *ashamed\* \*I ashamed myself\* \*I have shame\*)*
- *I feel really **ashamed of myself**. It was my mistake and I'm **ashamed about** it.*  
(Not \*/ *ashamed for/from myself. \* \*I ashamed for/from it. \*) (the verb phrase is *be ashamed of oneself/ someone, be ashamed about something*)*

**ask**

- *'When does the train arrive?' he **asked**.*  
(direct question with *ask*)

- / **asked** my teacher **when I would get my exam results.** (Not \*when would I get\*) (indirect question with *ask*)
- Mr Foley **asked me to call him today.** (**neutral**) **He asked that I call him later.** (formal) (Not \*asked me that I should\*)
- **Guests are asked to vacate their rooms by 12.00 on the day of departure.** (formal) (Not \*It is asked the guests to vacate\*)
- **I asked a question.** (also: *ask a favour, the price, the time*)

#### ask for • ask about

- Mrs Wilmot **asked me about the children.** (Not \*asked me for\*) (= enquired after)
- The school **is asking for contributions towards a new swimming pool.** (= hopes to receive, is requesting)

#### asleep \* sleeping

- The children are **asleep/sleeping.**
- The cat curled up beside the **sleeping** children. (Not \*asleep\*) (we cannot use *asleep* in front of a noun, only after a noun + *be, seem to be, etc.*)

#### ass • ace

- What are your cards 1 - An **ace** and two queens, a jack and a ten. (Not \*ass\*)
- Do you know Aesop's story 'The Miller, his Son, and the Ass'? (*ass* is an old-fashioned word for *donkey*)

#### ass • pig

- Morley has **appalling manners and always behaves like a pig,** especially when he's been invited to a party. (Not \*an ass\*) (*pig* is an extremely derogatory and offensive description of a person)
- Alan can be a silly **ass** at times, but he's quite likeable. (Not \*pig\*) (*ass, donkey* and *bone head* are all familiar for 'silly fool', sometimes friendly)

#### assist in • be present at/attend

- / **was present at/attended** their wedding. (Not \*assisted at\* \*attended at\*)
- I'd like to thank everyone who **assisted in** the making of this film. (= helped; formal)

#### association \* club • organization

- / used to be a member of the School Film **Club.** (Not \*Association\* \*Organization\*) (a *club* consists of a number of people who enjoy a particular activity)
- If you buy such an old car, you'd better join the **Automobile Association.**

(Not \*Organization\*)

(an *association* looks after the interests of the people who are its members)

- As one of the biggest US companies, General Motors is a huge **organization.** (= a business structure)

#### assorted • matching

- We chose a flower-patterned wallpaper with **matching** curtains. (Not \*assorted\*) (i.e. curtains which match, that is, have the same or a similar colour and pattern)
- During the film, the woman beside me opened a big box of **assorted** sweets. (i.e. different sweets packed together)

#### assume

- / **assume/I'm assuming** our new assistant can write French as well as speak it. (stative and dynamic use = believe)
- While the boss is away, **I'll be assuming** responsibility for her workload. (dynamic use = having, taking on)

#### assurance • insurance

- I've taken out an **insurance** policy. (Not \*assurance\*)
- I'm insured with a big **life insurance/assurance** company. (*assurance* is the old term to refer to protection against misfortune)
- He gave me his **assurance** that the bill would be paid on time. (Not \*insurance\*) (= promise)

#### assure (oneself) • insure (against)

- Most offices are having to **insure** themselves **against** computer theft. (Not \*assure\*) (= pay money to an insurance company to cover theft)
- Mr Biggs agreed to resign after he had **assured himself** that he'd be compensated. (*assure oneself* = make certain)

#### assure (oneself) • make sure • check • verify

- I've **checked** the tyres and the pressures are OK. (Not \*assured\*) (= examined)
- / went back to **assure myself/check/make sure/verify** that I really had locked the door. (= make certain)
- So far there's been no evidence to **verify** the theory that there might be life on Mars. (= confirm, show it to be true)

#### asylum • old people's home

- When she could no longer look after herself, Aunt Alice went to live in an **old people's**

**home.** (Not \*asylum\*)

(= accommodation and care for old people)

- You can't turn away refugees who seek political **asylum**.

(= protection, shelter)

- The term 'psychiatric hospital' has now replaced the old-fashioned word **asylum**. (= a hospital for mentally-ill people)

#### at • against • into • to

- In the bad old days, the border guards had orders to **shoot at** people trying to cross the border illegally. (Not \*against\*)
- The bull **ran straight at** me. (Not \*against\*) (i.e. deliberately in that direction) (*at* can sometimes have the sense of 'against', but cannot be replaced by it; *at* combines with other verbs to suggest 'aggression': e.g. *aim at*, *shout at*, *shoot at*, *stare at*, *throw at*)
- We **ran to** our car to escape the rain. (*to* = direction towards; compare *shout to*, *throw to*; no aggression is implied)
- Who's for the idea or **against** it? (Not \*at\*) (= opposed to)
- He **drove into** a tree. (Not \*against\*) (i.e. he accidentally crashed into it; *into* combines with other verbs to suggest collision: *bump into*, *crash into*, *run into*)

#### at • in • on (place and time) Place

- We waited **at** the door. (Not \*in\* \*on\*) (*at* a point)
  - There was an unpleasant atmosphere **in** the dentist's waiting room. (Not \*at\* \*on\*) (*in* an area or volume)
  - Don't leave your dirty laundry **on** the floor. (Not \*in\* \*at\*) (*on* a surface)
  - I'll meet you **at/in** the airport. (*at* refers to a meeting point; *in* suggests inside the building)
  - He's **at** school/his aunt's house/a wedding. (*at* refers to location, for events, addresses, or to mean 'attending')
  - They're **in** Paris/the Mediterranean/the kitchen/hospital. (Not \*at\*) (*in* for towns, large areas, rooms and particular nouns like *bed*, *hospital*)
- #### Time
- I'll see you **at** 10. (Not \*in\* \*on\*) (*at* 10, at lunch, at noon, at Easter, etc.)
  - I'll see you **on** Monday. (Not \*in\* \*at\*) (*on* Monday, on May 1st, on that day, etc.)
  - I'll see you **in** March. (Not \*on\* \*at\*) (*in* March, in 2020, in the morning, etc.)

#### at\* to

- Jim's gone **to** London Airport. (Not \*at\*) (*to*: direction towards)
- Jim's **at** London Airport. (Not \*to\*) (*at*: destination or position after movement)

#### at last • in the end • finally

- It was impossible to guess who had done the murder. In **the end** it turned out to be the cook. (Not \*At last\*; preferable to *Finally*) (= 'when the story ended')
- We searched everywhere for accommodation and **at last/finally/in the end** a farmer offered us his barn for the night. (*at last* = after a long time; *finally* = after effort; *in the end* = 'when the story ended')
- During the meeting we always have sales reports, production reports, work in progress, and **finally** any other business. (Not \*in the end\* \*at last\*) (i.e. as the last thing in a series.)
- I wonder whether Mallory **finally** got to the summit of Everest/Mallory got to the summit of Everest **in the end**. (Not \*at last\*)

#### at once • immediately ■ coming

- 'Waiter!' - '**Coming**, sir. I won't be a moment.' (Not \*At once\* \*Immediately\*)
- When a restaurant is so crowded, you can't expect to be served **at once/immediately**. (= without any delay)

#### ate \* eat

- I **ate** too much last night. (Not \*eat\*)
- I **eat** too much; I'm too fat. (Not \*ate\*) (*eat* - *ate* - *eaten*)

#### athletics

- The **athletics** (events) **are** nearly over. (Not \*The athletics is\* \*The athletic is\*) (plural form + plural verb for specific references)
- **Athletics** **is** an important part of physical training. (Not \*The athletic is\*) (plural form + singular verb to refer to *athletics* as a subject to be studied)

#### attached to \* connected with

- There's nothing coincidental about these events. They're all **connected with** each other. (Not \*attached to\*) (= related to)
- The lamp is **attached to** the ceiling by means of a hook. (Not \*connected with\*) (= fixed in position, fastened physically)

#### attack

- It's criminal to **attack civilian populations** during a war.

(Not *\*attack against civilian populations\**, though *attack* used as a noun can be followed by *on* or *against*: *It's time we launched a serious attack against/on this policy.*)

#### attend • visit • wait for • go/come to

- You must **visit** the Louvre. (Not *\*attend\**) (= go to, spend time at)
- **I'll wait for you** in the bar. I'll be there at 6. (Not *\*attend you\** *\*attend for you\**) (i.e. stay in that place till you arrive)
- I'd like to **attend a service** at St Paul's. (Not *\*attend to/at a service\**) (= go to, be present at an event)
- I'd love to **come/go to** your party. (Not *\*attend\** *\*attend to\**) (*attend* is too formal here)

#### attention (to) • care (for) • caution

- Pippa held the photographs by the edges, with great **care**. (Not *\*attention\**) (i.e. very carefully)
- Could I have your **attention** for a moment? (Not *\*care\**) (= concentration)
- Notice the **attention to/care for** detail in this painting.
- **Caution!** Roadworks! (Not *\*Attention!\**) (= warning, danger)

#### attract • attractive

- Flowers **attract** bees. (Not *\*are attracting\**) (stative use = draw)
- The latest model of this sports car **is attracting** a lot of attention. (dynamic use = inviting interest)
- It's a very **attractive** car. (Not *\*attracting\**) (adjective = good-looking)

#### audience

- The **audience was/were applauding** wildly. (collective noun + singular or plural verb; *audience* can also be used as a countable noun with a normal plural: *audiences are*; also: *class, club, committee, company, congregation, council, crew, crowd, family, gang, government, group, jury, mob, staff, team, union*)

#### audience • auditorium

- The **auditorium** was packed for the first performance. (Not *\*audience\**) (= that part of the theatre in which the audience sits to watch a performance)
- The **audience** packed the auditorium for the first performance. (= the people watching the show)

#### austere • strict • severe

- My old headmaster was very **strict/severe** in applying the school rules. (Not *\*austere\**) (= stern in his behaviour)
- My old headmaster was very **austere**. (i.e. had a stern appearance, manner)
- There were **severe/strict** penalties for misbehaviour. (Not *\*austere\**)

#### author/authoress

- Catherine Cookson is the **author** of 'The Black Velvet Gown', (rather than *authoress*) (*author* applies to both sexes; similarly *manager* is preferable to *manageress*, etc.)

#### autumn • autumnal

- It was a typical **autumn** day: clear, with a slight frost. (Not *\*autumnal\**) (*an autumn day* = a day in autumn)
- It's theoretically spring, but it's rather **autumnal** today. (= like autumn) (also: *summer/summery, winter/wintry*; and note *spring/spring-like*)

#### avenue • alley

- The shop is located in an **alley** that runs off Oxford Street. (Not *\*avenue\**) (= a very narrow street)
- Brasilia is a modern city with wide tree-lined **avenues**. (Not *\*alleys\**)
- There was a victory march down the Grand **Avenue**. (Not *\*Alley\**) (= a wide street in a town or city, often with trees along the sides)

#### awake

- As soon as Samantha's **awake** she has to start thinking about work. (we cannot use *awake* in front of a noun, only after a noun + *be*, *seem to be*, etc.)

## B

#### baby

- Ivy **had a baby** yesterday. (Not *\*made/did\**)

#### back • backside • behind (nouns)

- Some people need a kick **in/up the backside/a kick in/up the behind** before they'll do any work. (Not *\*in the back\**) (*backside/behind* are very informal words for the part of the body which you sit on)
- John has a continual pain **in the back**. (the *back* of the body is the opposite of the *front* of the body)
- Let me show you the **back** of the house. (Not *\*backside\**)

### back • backwards \* backward

- /drove my children to school and then drove **back** (home). (= returned)
- /engaged reverse gear and drove **backwards**. (= in that direction; opposite: forwards)
- He left without so much as a **backward** glance. (Not \*back\* \*backwards\*) (backward as an adjective, not backwards)

### back • behind \* at the back (of)

- We have a nice garden **behind the house/at the back of the house**. (Not \*back the house\* \*backfrom the house\*) (behind/at the back of. prepositions + noun object)
- There's a paved area in front and a garden **behind/at the back**. (Not \*back\*)
- I wish you'd **put things back** in their places. (Not \*behind\* \*at the back\*) (put things back = return them; behind and (at the) back are adverbs)

### backache

- /have/I've got a **backache**/I've got **backache**. (Not \*/ have my back.\*)

### bad

- /I know she's annoying, but I don't think she's **bad/a bad person**. (Not \*a bad\*)
- I know they're infuriating, but they're not really **bad/bad people**. (Not \*bads\*) (never bad on its own to mean 'a bad person')
- We can't ever be sure that **the bad** will be punished. (Not \*the bads\*) (the + adjective for the group as a whole)
- /enjoy the work. **The bad thing** is the pay. (Not \*The bad is\*) (also the awful/the extraordinary/the interesting/the strange thing is ...)

### bad: go bad

- Those apples will **go bad** if you don't keep them in a cool place. (Not \*bad\* \*badden\*)

### bad • badly

- I play tennis **badly**. (Not \*play bad\*) (badly is an adverb modifying the verb play)
- Business is slow and **things look bad**. (Not \*things look badly\*) (bad is an adjective describing things; compare taste/seem/smell/sound **bad**)

### bad at

- Lots of people claim to be **bad at** maths. (Not \*bad to\* \*bad in\*) (also awful at, clever at, good at, quick at, slow at)

### badly • very • very much

- None of us was hurt in the crash, but we were all **badly** shaken/upset. (badly is preferable to very/very much here) (= to a serious degree)
- You **badly** need a haircut. (Not \*very\*: badly is preferable to very much here; badly often combines with want/need)

### baggage/luggage • a case/suitcase • valise • coffer

- I'm travelling light. I've got **a small case/suitcase** with me and that's all. (Not \*a baggage\* \*a luggage\* \*coffer\*)
- I've brought **a lot of baggage/luggage** and can't manage on my own. I need a porter. (Not \*a lot of baggages/a lot of luggages\*) (baggage and luggage are uncountable)
- You don't need more than a **small valise** if you're going away for the weekend. (= a small suitcase: old-fashioned, self-conscious/literary)
- You'd have to be mad these days to keep your money at home in an old **coffer**. (= a strong box: old-fashioned)

### bake • cook • roast

- /I cook supper tonight. (Not \*bake\*) (cook is the general verb for 'prepare food by heating')
- / **bake** all our own bread. (Not \*cook\*) (= bake any made-up dish in the oven, especially one made with flour)
- It says in the recipe that you **cook/bake** it in a hot oven for twenty minutes. (referring to a dish of some kind, not necessarily bread or cakes)
- I've just had a look in the oven and the beef is **roasting/cooking** nicely. (Not \*baking\*) (roast = oven-cook any large piece of meat: roast chicken, sometimes with vegetables in the same dish: roast potatoes)

### balance • scales

- /I don't know what this chicken weighs. Put it on the **scales**. (Not \*balance\*) (= a weighing machine; always plural in BrE, but singular - scale - in AmE)
- We still use a **fine balance** in our laboratory to weigh small amounts of substances. (= a precise weighing instrument)

### band • gang

- /I don't approve of that **gang** of friends he goes around with. (Not \*band\*) (= an informal group, especially of young people, who do things together)

- *My son plays in a **band**.* (Not \*gang\*)  
(= a music group)

#### **band • tape**

- *I've still got a lot of music **on tape**.*  
(Not \*on bands\*)  
(= magnetic tape for recording sound)
- *The security man put a nylon **band** round my case to show that it had been examined.*  
(= a strip of metal, plastic, elastic, etc.)

#### **bank • bench • form**

- *Let's sit on this **bench** and watch the world go by.* (Not \*bank\* \*form\*)  
(= a long wooden seat, with or without a back, especially out of doors)
- *When I was at school, we sat on hard wooden **forms/benches**.* (Not \*banks\*)  
(forms = long schoolroom seats without a back, now old-fashioned)
- *A river **bank** is a fine place for a picnic, especially on a sunny day.*  
(= the side of a river)

#### **bankrupt: go bankrupt**

- *They **went bankrupt**.* (Not \*bankrupted\*)  
(= were forced by debt to close a business)
- *We're **bankrupt!*** (Not \*bankrupted\*)
- *The sudden fall in demand for our products **bankrupted us/made us bankrupt**.*

#### **barely**

- *They **have barely enough** to live on.*  
(Not \*don't have barely enough\*)  
(only one negative in any one clause; also *hardly*, *scarcely*)

#### **barracks • shack • hut • shed**

- *Severino's family lived in a **shack** outside Rio.* (Not \*a barracks/a shed\*)  
(= a rough dwelling of local materials)
- *If you want the foreman, you'll find him in his **hut**.* (Not \*barracks/shack/shed\*)  
(= a temporary building, often made of wood, e.g. on a building site)
- *We need a **shed** to store our garden tools.*  
(Not \*barracks/hut/shack\*)  
(= a simple permanent building, often made of wood, and used as a storeroom)
- *The soldiers have been confined to **barracks** the whole weekend.* (Not \*barrack\*)  
(= military buildings for housing soldiers; with a singular verb when regarded as a single unit: *the barracks is*; with a plural verb when used as a collective: *the barracks are*; also *crossroads*, *headquarters*)

#### **barred • closed • shut**

- *We're going to have to turn off soon. The road ahead is **closed**.* (Not \*shut\* \*barred\*, but we can say *barred to traffic*)  
(we use *closed* on its own for roads; we can only use *barred* if we add more information)
- *The shop is all shut up. Look, the windows are **barred**.*  
(= closed with bars)
- *I was sure she was watching me from behind her **closed** window.* (Not \*shut\*)  
(we don't use *shut* before a noun)
- *Most shops are **closed/shut** on Sundays.*  
(interchangeable)

#### **barrier • fence**

- *There's a high **fence** right round the estate.*  
(Not \*barrier\*)  
{a *fence* is rather like a wall, but made of wood, or wire on wooden or concrete posts)
- *The police have put up a **barrier** to keep people away.* (Not \*fence\*)  
(= a line of metal, wood or rope, which people may not cross)

#### **barrier • frontier**

- *You have to have your passport checked at the **frontier**.* (Not \*barrier\*)  
(= the division between two countries)
- *They won't let us through the **barrier** until they've checked our luggage.*  
(= a wooden or metal 'arm' used to control the movement of people and vehicles)

#### **base • basis**

- *What's your **basis** for making such a decision?* (Not \*base\*)  
(= basic principle, foundation: pronounced /'beisi:/; plural *bases*, pronounced /'beisi:z/)
- *The **base** of the Memorial is engraved with the names of those who died.* (Not \*basis\*)  
(= the lowest part that supports what is built on it; plural *bases*, pronounced /'beisəz/)

#### **basin • swimming pool**

- *I'll check the temperature, before I dive into that (**swimming**) **pool**.* (Not \*basin\*)
- *Please fill this **basin** with water.*  
(= a deep bowl-shaped object for holding liquids, etc.)

#### **bath • bathe • swim**

- *I think I'll **have/take a bath**.* (noun)  
(Not \*do/make a bath\* \*bath myself\*)
- *I'm going to **give the baby a bath**.* (noun)  
(Not \*do/make the baby a bath\*)  
(we can also say *bath the baby*, not \*bathe the baby\*)

- / don't think many people **bath** more than once a day. (verb)  
(= have a bath in a bathtub/in a bath)
- / can't bear to **bathe** if the sea temperature is under 15°C. (Not \*bath\*)  
(bathe = have a swim, now becoming old-fashioned; AmE also = have a bath in a tub; also note to sunbathe, or have a sunbathe)
- What's she doing? - She's **bathing**.  
(= having a bath /'bɑ:θɪŋ/ or a swim /'beɪflɪrɪŋ/: both spelt the same)
- I'm going down to the beach for a swim/a **bathe**. (Not \*bath\*)
- Let me **bathe** those scratches for you before you put on any ointment. (Not \*bath\*)  
(= wash gently, especially a wound)

#### bazaar • bargain

- We've **made/struck a bargain** and we're going to keep to it. (Not \*done a bargain\*  
\*made/done a bazaar\*)
- How long will you go on **bargaining** for a better price? (Not \*bazaaring\*)  
(= negotiating a price)
- We're having a **bazaar** next Saturday to raise money for the hospital.  
(= an event where things are sold to raise money for a good cause)  
(bazaar can be used only as a noun)

#### bazaar • market/market place

- We do the shopping at the **market/market place** every Friday. (Not \*bazaar\*)  
(= a place where people buy and sell goods)
- We're having a **bazaar** next Saturday to raise money for the hospital.  
(= an event where things are sold to raise money for a good cause)
- / love visiting **bazaars** when I'm travelling in the Arab World.  
(= street markets, especially in Eastern countries)

#### BC \* AD

- Pompey died in 48 BC. (or B.C.)
- Tiberius died in AD 37. (or A.D.)  
(BC = Before Christ; AD = Anno Domini, 'in the year of Our Lord'. AD is not usually necessary, except in the early centuries to avoid confusion: Rome was sacked in AD 410, the 11th to the 21st centuries will always be taken to mean AD. Note the position of BC/AD in dates.)

#### beam • ray

- A **ray** of sunshine streamed into the room. (Not \*beam\*, but we can say a sunbeam)  
(= a thin bar of light, especially sunlight)

- / was blinded by the **beam** of the car's headlights. (Not \*ray\*)  
(= a strong stream of light, often from an artificial source)

#### bear • bare

- The table was **bare**. (Not \*bear\*)  
(= with nothing on it; pronounced /beəʃ/)
- Imagine meeting a **bear** in the forest!  
(= a large animal; pronounced the same way)

#### bear: can't bear

- / wish she wouldn't eat so fast. **I can't bear to watch** her. (i.e. now)
- / wish she wouldn't eat so fast. **I can't bear watching** her. (i.e. now or in general)  
(-ing or to after bear)

#### bear • carry

- We had to **carry** the baby. (Not \*bear\*)  
(= lift and move)
- / don't think your car suspension will **bear** such a heavy load.  
(= support the weight of; bear in the sense of 'carry' is old-fashioned)

#### bear • suffer (from) • put up with

- Isobel **suffered** terrible pain after her operation. (Not \*bore\*)  
(= experienced pain)
- This place is so untidy. I don't know how you can **bear** living/how you **put up with** living in it. (Not \*suffer\*)  
(= endure without protest)
- If you eat so fast, no wonder you **suffer from** stomach-ache. (Not \*suffer of/by\*)

#### beat • hit • bang • strike

- Jimmy was rude to his mother and she **hit/struck** him. (Not \*beat/banged\*)  
(i.e. once; strike is more formal than hit)
- You can't teach children by **beating** them. (Not \*hitting/banging/striking\*)  
(= hitting repeatedly)
- If we play music, the people downstairs **bang** (on) the ceiling. (Not \*hit/strike\*) (= strike sharply; hit the ceiling = lose one's temper, is an idiom)
- / **banged/hit/struck** my head against the low doorway and hurt myself. (Not \*beat\*)

#### beat • win • conquer

- Tottenham **won** the Cup Final. (Not \*beat\*)  
(you win something: e.g. a match)
- What was the result of the Cup Final? Tottenham **won**. (Not \*beat\*)  
(win can be used intransitively)
- Who **won** the war? (Not \*beat/conquered\*)  
(= defeated/beat the enemy)

- *Tottenham **beat** Liverpool in the Cup Final.* (Not *\*won Liverpool\**) (you *beat* someone in a match; *beat* someone at e.g. tennis)
- *Alexander the Great **conquered** half the world before he was 33.* (Not *\*won/beat\**) (= took land by force of arms)

**beautiful • handsome • good-looking • pretty • attractive**

- *Boris is a **handsome/good-looking** young man/an **attractive** young man.* (Not *\*beautiful\* \*pretty\** for men)
- *Linda is a **beautiful/handsome/good-looking/pretty/attractive** girl.* (*beautiful* refers to natural beauty; *handsome* refers to healthy-looking characteristics; *good-looking* is general, and not as strong as *beautiful*; *beautiful* and *pretty* are used for women and children with attractive looks)

**because (of) • as • since • for**

- *I **expected** you to ring **because/since** you promised you would.* (Not *\*for\**) (we use *because* or *since* to explain what has been said; *as* in the above sentence would mean 'in keeping with the way')
- ***Because/As/Since** they won't give me a pay rise, I'm leaving this company.* (Not *\*For\**) (we cannot use *for* to begin a sentence)
- *We rarely go abroad, **for** we can't afford it.* (*for* = *because*; rare in speech)
- *Sam got behind in his schoolwork **because of** his illness.* (Not *\*because\**)

**become • be**

- *I'll say what I think. I won't **be** quiet!* (Not *\*become\**)
- *The children **were** quiet.* (= a state)
- *The children **became** quiet.* (= they had previously been noisy)
- *I won't **be/become** a racing driver. It's too dangerous.*

**become • have • obtain/get**

- *Can I **have** a coffee please?* (Not *\*become\**)
- *I **obtained/got** a couple of seats for 'Traviata' at Covent Garden.* (Not *\*became\**)
- *Remember me if you **become** famous.* (i.e. that's what happens to you)

**become (of) • happen (to) • what's the matter**

- *I **haven't been in touch** with Melanie for years now. I wonder what's **become of/happened to** her.* (Not *\*become her\* \*become to her\* \*what she's become\**)

(i.e. What's her present situation? What's she doing now?)

- *Melanie **has become** a company director.* (= 'that's what she's turned into')
- *The whole house is shaking. **What's happening?*** (Not *\*What's the matter?\**) (= What's going on?)
- *You look upset. **What's the matter?*** (Not *\*What's happening?\**) (= Is there anything wrong?)

**bed**

- *Joe's **in bed**.* (Not *\*to bed\* \*in the bed\**)
- *Joe's **gone to bed**.* (Not *\*in bed\* \*to the bed\**)
- *I'll **make** the bed.* (Not *\*prepare\**) (*do* is possible when 'making the bed' is viewed as one in a series of tasks)

**beef • bullock • ox(en)**

- *I **don't fancy** walking across a field full of young **bullocks**.* (Not *\*beefs\**) (= young bulls, young oxen)
- *You **don't often see** farmers using **oxen** to plough the land.* (Not *\*beefs\* \*bullocks\**; note: *ox* - *oxen*, not *\*oxes\**)
- *I'll get some **beef** for Sunday lunch.* (= meat from a bull or heifer; uncountable)

**beef • steak/beefsteak • roast beef**

- *I'd like **a steak** please, medium rare.* (Not *\*a beef\**; we can usually specify: *fillet steak*, *rump steak* or *sirloin steak*) (= a flat piece of beef, often grilled; *beefsteak* means the same as *steak*, but is rarely used)
- *We've having **roast beef** on Sunday.* (Not *\*roast beefsteak\**) (*roast beef* = meat from a bull or heifer, cooked in a large piece in an oven)

**beefsteak • hamburger/beefburger**

- *We **haven't got enough time** for a sit-down meal. Let's have a **hamburger/beefburger** somewhere.* (Not *\*beefsteak\**; see above) (= minced beef rounds, grilled or fried)

**been • being**

- *He **is being** difficult again.* (Not *\*is been\**)
- *He **has been** difficult all day.* (Not *\*has being\**) (*be* - *being* - *was* - *have been*; *being* is the present participle; *been* is the past participle)

**before • ago**

- *We visited Madeira about **five years ago**.* (Not *\*five years before\* \*before five years\* \*before five years ago\**) (*ago* = back from now)

- *It was a pleasure to visit Madeira, especially as I'd never been there **before**.* (Not \*ago\*)  
{before = on a previous occasion}

#### before • in front of

- *Wait **in front of** that shop.* (Not \*before\*)  
(in front of, opposite behind, refers to absolute position or place)
- *I'm/I come **before** you in the queue.*  
(= ahead of: position relative to others)
- *We'll discuss the matter **before he arrives**.*  
(Not \*before he will arrive\* \*before that he arrives\*)  
(before as a conjunction + present tense form when referring to the future)
- *Don't comment on the film **before seeing/you see it**.* (Not \*before to see it\*)

#### before • used to • before that

- *I drive a taxi now. **I used to work** in a restaurant.* (Not \*Before, I worked ...\*)
- *I worked in a restaurant **before I became** a taxi driver.* (Not \*before to become\*, though before becoming would be all right)
- *I **used to drive** a taxi. **Before that**, I worked/I used to work in a restaurant.*  
(Not \*Before from that\*)

#### begin • start

- *I **couldn't start** my car this morning; the battery was flat.* (Not \*begin\*)  
(you start a machine or it starts)
- *We **began/started working/to work** on the project as soon as we got the commission.*  
(begin or start an activity + to or -ing)
- *I **began/started** the lesson **by** telling them about Pasteur.* (Not \*began/started with\*)  
*Let's **begin/start with** soup.* (Not \*by\*)

#### began • begun

- *Sh! The play **has begun**.* (Not \*has began\*)
- *It **began** a minute ago.* (Not \*began\*)  
(begin - began - begun)

#### behaviour

- *How can we deal with **such bad behaviour**?*  
(Not \*such behaviours/such a behaviour\*)  
(behaviour is uncountable)

#### believe (in) • belief

- *Try to have more **belief** in your own ability.*  
(Not \*believe\*)  
(believe is the verb; belief the noun)
- *I **believe in** God.* (Not \*believe to\* \*belief\*)
- *Surely you **believe** there's more to life than just making money.* (Not \*are believing\*)  
(only stative; no progressive form)
- *Are they at home? - I **believe so**.*  
(Not \*I believe.\* \*I believe it.\*)

#### belong

- *This farm **belongs** to me and it **belonged** to my father before me.*  
(Not \*is belonging\* \*was belonging\*) (only stative; no progressive form; also: *astonish, believe, comprise, concern, consist of, constitute, contain, deserve, desire, detest, differ, disagree, disbelieve, dislike, envy, excel, fancy, fear, matter, merit, need, own, perceive, possess, result from/in, suit, understand, want*)

#### belong to • own

- *I **own** this vehicle.* (Not \*belong\*)  
(= it's mine)
- *This vehicle **belongs to me**.* (Not \*owns me\* \*owns to me\* \*It belongs me this vehicle.\*)  
(= it's mine)

#### belongings

- *All my **belongings** are in this bag.*  
(Not \*belonging is\* \*belongings is\*)  
(= everything I own; plural noun with no singular form + plural verb)

#### below • under/underneath • beneath

- *He had a parcel **under** his arm.*  
(Not \*below\* \*underneath\* \*beneath\*)  
(under, opposite over = at a lower place than, sometimes touching)
- *The stone hit me **below** the knee.*  
(Not \*under\*)  
(below, opposite above, refers to position)
- *We camped just **below/under** the summit.*  
(sometimes interchangeable)
- *We could see him swimming just **below/under/beneath/underneath** the surface.*  
(beneath is less common than under and below and more literary; underneath = completely covered by)

#### bend • curve

- *I always admire the fine **curves** in a Henry Moore sculpture.* (Not \*bends\*)
- *Drive carefully. The road ahead is full of dangerous **bends/curves**.*  
(a bend is more pronounced than a curve and therefore more dangerous; a curve is more rounded and U-shaped than a bend; bend is the usual word to refer to roads)
- *Look at the map. Do you see this **curve/bend** in the river?*

#### benefit from

- *We need a long holiday and we hope we'll really **benefit from** it.* (Not \*benefit by\*)  
(i.e. it will do us good; note the spelling of

-ing/-ed forms: *benefiting/benefited*, not *\*benefitting/benefitted\**)

**benzine • petrol • diesel oil • paraffin • petroleum/oil/crude**

- How much **petrol** (AmE *gas/gasoline*) does your tank hold? (Not *\*benzine\**) (= refined fuel we use in cars)
- Dry cleaners now use more modern solvents than **benzine**.
- Diesel engines will only run on diesel (oil). (= a heavy fuel used in place of petrol)
- I have a small heater in my greenhouse that runs on **paraffin** (AmE *kerosene*). (= a petroleum product used in lamps, heaters, candle-making, etc.)
- Saudi Arabia is the world's largest producer of **petroleum/oil/crude (oil)**. (= the basic mineral from which products like *petrol, paraffin*, etc., are derived)

**beside • besides**

- There were a lot of people at the party **beside** us. (Not *\*beside\** *\*beside of\**) (= in addition to)
- She has so much else to do **besides**. (Not *\*beside\**) (= additionally; adverb)
- Come and sit **beside** us. (Not *\*besides\**) (= next to)

**best**

- Juan is a world-class tennis player who is counted among **the best**. (Not *\*the bests\**) {*the* + adjective for the group as a whole}
- **Do your best**. (Not *\*Make your best/bests.\**)

**best • favourite • beloved • dearest**

- I see you're wearing your **favourite** tie. (Not *\*beloved\** *\*dear\** *\*loved\**) (= the one you like best)
- I see you're wearing your **best** tie. (= finest in quality)
- Elspeth, **beloved/dearest** wife of Paul, 1927-1988. (Not *\*favourite\** *\*best\** *\*loved\**) (*dearest* and *beloved* for the person you love best, but *beloved* is formal, old-fashioned; *favourite* can also be used for people: *Who was your favourite teacher at school?*)

**bet**

- Try phoning him, but I **bet** you won't find him in. (Not *\*am betting\**) (stative use = I'm sure)
- How much **are you betting** on this horse? (dynamic use = risking money)

**better**

- Your car is **better** than mine. (Not *\*more good\**)
- You play chess **better** than I do. (Not *\*more good\** *\*more well\**)
- How are you now? - **I'm better**. (i.e. in health)

**better • get better**

- **The road gets better** a bit further on. (Not *\*The road betters\**)
- I've been ill, but **I'm getting better**. (Not *\*I'm bettering\** *\*I'm getting weller\**) (= I'm improving in health)
- Let's try to **better** last year's results. (= improve on)

**better • had better**

- **You 'd** (= you had) **better** leave now so as not to be late for your appointment. (Not *\*You better\** *\*You would better\**) (*had* abbreviates to *'d*; omitting *had* or *'d* altogether is common but substandard)

**better • more • best • most**

- I like tennis **more** than I like football. (preferable to *better*)
- I like football, but I like tennis **better**. (preferable to *more*)
- Of all sports, I like tennis **best**. (preferable to *most*)
- Of all sports, tennis is the **most** enjoyable.

**big • large • great**

- A language always benefits from the work of its **great** writers. (Not *\*big\** *\*large\**) (*great*, opposite *minor*, generally refers to importance)
- If he's a Sumo wrestler, you'd expect him to be a **big/large** man. (Not *\*great\**) (*big*, opposite *little*, and *large*, opposite *small*, generally refer to relative size)

**billet • ticket**

- I've lost my train **ticket**. (Not *\*billet\**)
- This fine old house was used as a **billet** for soldiers during World War II. (= a place where soldiers live)

**billiards**

- **Billiards** is my favourite game. (Not *\*Billiard is\** *\*Billiards are\**) (plural in form + singular verb)

**biscuit • sponge cake • cookie**

- Mother has made a **sponge cake** for tea. (Not *\*biscuit\**)
- I always like a **biscuit (BrE)/cookie** (AmE) with my morning coffee.

-ing/-ed forms: *benefiting/benefited*, not *\*benefitting/beneflited\**)

**benzine • petrol • diesel oil • paraffin • petroleum/oil/crude**

- How much **petrol** (AmE *gas/gasoline*) does your tank hold? (Not *\*benzine\**) (= refined fuel we use in cars)
- Dry cleaners now use more modern solvents than benzine.
- Diesel engines will only run on diesel (oil). (= a heavy fuel used in place of petrol)
- I have a small heater in my greenhouse that runs on **paraffin** (AmE *kerosene*). (= a petroleum product used in lamps, heaters, candle-making, etc.)
- Saudi Arabia is the world's largest producer of **petroleum/oil/crude (oil)**. (= the basic mineral from which products like petrol, paraffin, etc., are derived)

**beside • besides**

- There were a lot of people at the party **beside** us. (Not *\*beside\* \*beside of\**) (= in addition to)
- She has so much else to do **besides**. (Not *\*beside\**) (= additionally; adverb)
- Come and sit **beside** us. (Not *\*besides\**) (= next to)

**best**

- Juan is a world-class tennis player who is counted among **the best**. (Not *\*the bests\**) (*the* + adjective for the group as a whole)
- **Do your best**. (Not *\*Make your best/bests.\**)

**best • favourite • beloved • dearest**

- I see you're wearing your **favourite** tie. (Not *\*beloved\* \*dear\* \*loved\**) (= the one you like best)
- I see you're wearing your **best** tie. (= finest in quality)
- Elspeth, **beloved/dearest** wife of Paul, 1927-1988. (Not *\*favourite\* \*best\* \*loved\**) (*dearest* and *beloved* for the person you love best, but *beloved* is formal, old-fashioned; *favourite* can also be used for people: *Who was your favourite teacher at school?*)

**bet**

- Try phoning him, but I **bet** you won't find him in. (Not *\*am betting\**) (stative use = I'm sure)
- How much **are you betting** on this horse? (dynamic use = risking money)

**better**

- Your car is **better** than mine. (Not *\*more good\**)
- You play chess **better** than I do. (Not *\*more good\* \*more well\**)
- How are you now? - **I'm better**. (i.e. in health)

**better • get better**

- **The road gets better** a bit further on. (Not *\*The road betters\**)
- I've been ill, but **I'm getting better**. (Not *\*I'm bettering\* \*I'm getting weller\**) (= I'm improving in health)
- Let's try to **better** last year's results. (= improve on)

**better • had better**

- **You 'd** (= you had) **better** leave now so as not to be late for your appointment. (Not *\*You better\* \*You would better\**) (*had* abbreviates to *'d*; omitting *had* or *'d* altogether is common but substandard)

**better • more • best • most**

- I like tennis **more** than I like football. (preferable to *better*)
- I like football, but I like tennis **better**. (preferable to *more*)
- Of all sports, I like tennis **best**. (preferable to *most*)
- Of all sports, tennis is **the most** enjoyable.

**big • large • great**

- A language always benefits from the work of its **great** writers. (Not *\*big\* \*large\**) (*great*, opposite *minor*, generally refers to importance)
- If he's a Sumo wrestler, you'd expect him to be a **big/large** man. (Not *\*great\**) (*big*, opposite *little*, and *large*, opposite *small*, generally refer to relative size)

**billet • ticket**

- I've lost my train **ticket**. (Not *\*billet\**)
- This fine old house was used as a **billet** for soldiers during World War II. (= a place where soldiers live)

**billiards**

- **Billiards** is my favourite game. (Not *\*Billiard is\* \*Billiards are\**) (plural in form + singular verb)

**biscuit • sponge cake • cookie**

- Mother has made a **sponge cake** for tea. (Not *\*biscuit\**)
- I always like a **biscuit** (BrE)/**cookie** (AmE) with my morning coffee.

{cake = a sweet soft food made with flour, sugar and eggs; biscuit = like a cake, but flat, and baked hard and dry)

### bitter • sour • plain

- How long has this yoghurt been in the fridge? It tastes **sour**. (Not \*bitter\*)
- I just couldn't drink strong black coffee without sugar. It's too **bitter**. (Not \*sour\*) (the opposite of bitter and sour is sweet)
- I love **plain/bitter** chocolate. (plain is more common for chocolate; compare milk chocolate)

### bizarre • odd/strange

- Mrs Grenville's a bit **odd/strange** sometimes. (Not \*bizarre\*) (= out of the ordinary; eccentric)
- Many pop groups seem completely **bizarre** to the older generation. (= strange enough to invite unfavourable comment or give cause for concern)

### blame (for) • criticize (for) • show (me) up

- Try not to **criticize** teenage children for their appearance. (Not \*blame\*) (= express disapproval of)
- Don't **blame me for** missing the plane. You didn't allow enough time. (= say I'm responsible for something bad)
- Tim speaks French much better than me. He really **shows me up**. (Not \*blames me\*) (= makes me feel/look silly)

### blind

- Mr Parkins is **blind/a blind man** and owns a guide dog. (Not \*a blind\*)
- Mr and Mrs Parkins are both **blind/blind people**. (Not \*blinds\*) (we cannot use blind on its own to mean 'a blind person')
- More money is collected for **the blind** than for any other group of handicapped people. (Not \*the blinds\*) (the + adjective for the group as a whole)
- For a moment, we were **blinded** by a flash of lightning. (Not \*blind\*) (blind is also a verb, often passive)

### block • hold up

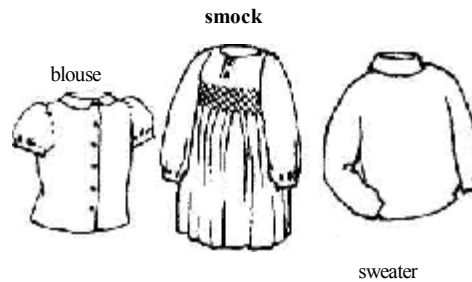
- We were **held up** on the motorway, in a 20 mile tailback. (Not \*blocked\*) (= delayed)
- A lorry has **jack-knifed** and completely **blocked** the motorway. (= prevented movement along)

### block • pad

- I've brought this nice new **pad** to take notes during the meeting. (Not \*block\*) (pad/writing pad = sheets of paper held together, used for writing or drawing)
- How did the ancient Egyptians cut and move such huge stone **blocks**? (= stone, wood, etc., cut with straight sides)

### blood

- Mr Griffiths had to have a transfusion because he had lost **a lot of blood**. (Not \*a lot of bloods\*) (blood is uncountable)



### blouse • smock • sweater

- Everyone's idea of a painter is a person dressed in a **smock** and standing in front of an easel. (Not \*blouse\*)
- I like to dress casually during the weekend - in a **sweater** and jeans. (Not \*blouse\*)
- Monica wore a pink **blouse** that went very well with her black skirt.

### blow up • burst

- One of our pipes **burst** after the cold weather and we had some large plumbing and redecorating bills. (Not \*blew up\*) (= broke open)
- The mine **blew up** as soon as it was struck by a shell. (Not \*burst\*) (= exploded: e.g. of a bomb)

### boast of/about

- I wish Ron wouldn't keep **boasting of/about** his success. (Not \*boasting for/with\*)

### body • silhouette • figure • shape • physique • physic

- With a **figure/shape** like yours, you can wear any clothes you like. (Not \*body\* \*physique\* \*silhouette\*) (figure is the most common word to refer to the shape or form of the body)
- I think I have a healthy mind and **body**. (Not \*figure\* \*physique\* \*silhouette\*)
- You have to lift weights if you want to build up a **physique** like that! (Not \*physic\*) (= body-shape; unlike figure it refers to strength, fitness and muscles)

- The man had his back to me and I could see his **silhouette** against the firelight.  
(= image in outline with a light behind it)
- Camomile tea is said to be an excellent **physic** for stomach pains.  
(= medicine: old-fashioned)

#### bomb \* gas cartridge

- I'll have to fit a new **gas cartridge**. This one's run out. (Not \*bomb\*)  
(= a container for butane gas)
- The police have found an unexploded World War II **bomb** in the playground.  
(= an explosive device)

#### border • frontier • boundary

- That line of trees over there marks the school **boundary**. (Not \*border\* \*frontier\*)  
(= the edge of a piece of land or property)
- A few years ago it was hard to cross the **border/frontier** from East to West Germany.  
(= the line where two countries join)

#### bored: get bored (with)

- I got **bored** long before the film ended.  
(Not \*/ bored\*)
- I got **bored (with) waiting** for you. (Not \*got bored to wait\* \*got bored at waiting\*)
- I quickly **get bored with** TV quiz shows.  
(Not \*get bored off/from\*)

#### boring • annoying

- I don't know why your brother keeps throwing pebbles at the window. He's extremely **annoying**. (Not \*boring\*)  
(i.e. he makes me angry)
- I don't know why your uncle keeps telling me the same jokes all the time. He's extremely **boring**.  
(= dull, tedious, uninteresting)

#### born • borne

- **When were you born** ?  
(Not \*When are you born?\*)
- **He was born** in 1982. (Not \*He born\* \*He borned\* \*He has born\* \*He was borne\*)  
{be born = come into the world}
- She has **borne** three children. (Not \*born\*)  
{bear - bore - borne: = give birth/carry: She has borne three children/She has borne a lot of responsibility.)

#### borrow (from) • lend (to)

- Can you **lend me** £20 please ? I'll pay/give it back tomorrow. (Not \*borrow me\*)  
(lend something to someone = give money, etc., to be paid back or given back)
- Can I **borrow** £20 (from you) please ? I'll pay/give it back tomorrow. (Not \*lend\*)

(borrow something from someone - take money, etc., to be paid back or given back)

#### both... and

- **Both** Meg **and** her husband have gone down with flu. (Not \*And... and\*)

#### both • the two (of them)

- The twins are going to meet for the first time. **The two of them** were separated at birth. (preferable to Both of them)  
(the two of them = two people or things considered separately)
- Which of the two would you like ? - I'll take **both of them**. (preferable to the two of them;  
not \*the both of them\* \*both them\*)  
(both = not only one, but also the other)
- They **both helped** in the kitchen.  
(position before a main verb or after be, have, can, etc.: They're **both** late.)

#### bouillon • consommé • broth • soup

- There's nothing like a bowl of **broth** when you're not feeling very well.  
(= clear soup; bouillon and consomme also mean 'clear soup', but bouillon is mostly used in the term bouillon cube, and consommé is used on menus and tins; compare bullion = gold/silver bars)

- I only **had** a bowl of **soup** for lunch.  
(have is the usual verb in connexion with soup, not eat or drink)

#### box • boxing

- I don't think I'm the only one who thinks **boxing** is barbaric. (Not \*the box\*)  
(= the sport)
- You've eaten the last chocolate in **the box!**  
(= a container)

#### boy • young man • child

- Charles has just joined our firm. He's a very ambitious **young man**. (preferably not boy, which is patronizing in formal contexts)
- We've got a girl of 16 and a **boy** of 12.
- Flora's chief regret in life was that she was never able to have a **child**.  
(child = a young boy or girl; boy = a male child, informally used in place of son)

#### braces • brace

- Some men think it's stylish to wear **braces** instead of a belt. (Not \*a brace\*)  
(braces/a pair of braces: no singular)
- Polly has to wear **a brace** on her teeth to stop them sticking out. (Not \*braces\*)  
(= a wire band for straightening teeth)

**brain • brains**

- Believe me, that young woman really **has brains/a good brain** and will go far. (Not *\*has brain/has a brain\**) (*brains* = good intelligence is plural in form and takes a plural verb)
- Nobody understands how **the brain** works. (i.e. the organ)

**brake • break**

- Take care with that vase. Don't **break** it. (Not *\*brake\**) (*break* - *broke* - *broken*)
- I had to **brake** hard to avoid hitting her. (= use the *brakes* of a vehicle to make it slow down or stop; *brake* - *braked* - *braked*)

**brave • courageous • good • nice**

- Hans is a really **good/nice** man with a pleasant manner. You'll like him. (Not *\*brave/courageous\**)
- Firemen always seem to be naturally **brave/courageous** in the face of danger. (= able to ignore fear)

**bread • a loaf of bread • a (bread) roll**

- Nip out and get **a loaf of bread/two loaves of bread**, will you? (Not *\*a bread\* \*two breads\**)
- We've eaten **a lot of bread** today. (Not *\*a lot of breads\**) (*bread* is uncountable)
- I'll just have a bowl of soup and **a (bread) roll**. (Not *\*a small bread\**) (= a small separately-baked piece of bread)

**break**

- You've been overworking - why don't you **have a break**. (Not *\*make/do a break\**) (= a holiday)

**breakdown • nervous breakdown**

- There's nothing worse than **having a breakdown** when you're on a motorway. (Not *\*making/doing a breakdown\**) (*a breakdown* = vehicle failure)
- Kim was overworked and **had a (nervous) breakdown**. (Not *\*made/did a breakdown\**) (= suffered extreme anxiety and stress)

**breakfast**

- We've **had breakfast**. (Not *\*the breakfast\**) (*take breakfast* is possible, but dated; no articles for meals, except in specific references: *The breakfast today was awful*; **also**: *dinner, lunch, supper, tea*)

**breath • breathe**

- **Breathe** deeply. (Not *\*Breath\**) (*breathe* is the verb)
- Mr Quinn is old and fat and short of **breath**. (Not *\*breathe\**) (*breath* is the noun)

**brief • letter**

- We were very pleased to get a **letter** from our children yesterday. (Not *\*brief\**)
- As a young barrister, Carol was lucky to be given such an important **brief**. (= case)

**bright • brightly**

- The sun shone **bright/brightly** all day. (*bright* occurs in fixed phrases: *shine/glow bright, look bright* = be bright)
- She answered all my questions **brightly**. (Not *\*bright\**) (adverb = in a cheerful manner)

**bright • shining • shiny**

- He looked very smart in a new suit and **shiny** black shoes. (Not *\*shining/bright\**) (= reflecting light)
- It's a long time since we had a **bright** day. (Not *\*shining/shiny\**) (= full of light)
- Claudia stands out from the rest like **a shining/bright** star. (Not *\*shiny\**) (= producing light)

**bring • deliver**

- Old-fashioned grocers who **deliver** goods are pretty rare these days. (Not *\*bring\**) (= take to people's houses as a service)
- We can **deliver/bring** the goods to you this afternoon.

**bring • fetch • take • carry**

- If you're going to the kitchen, would you mind **bringing** me a glass of water please? (i.e. you will be there, so bring it here)
- Please **fetch** me a glass of water. (= go from here to another place and bring it back here)
- **Take** this glass of water to your father. (i.e. you are here; carry it there)
- I had to **carry** the twins all the way home. (= lift and move)

**British**

- He's/She's **British**. (Not *\*a British\**) (adjectival form, = anyone who comes from England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland; *a Briton, two Britons; a Britisher/two Britishers* is old-fashioned)

- They're **British**. (Not \**Britishes*\*)  
(the adjectival form is preferred to the noun form Britons)
- The **British/(The) British people** are wonderfully practical. (Not \**British*\*; preferable to *The Britons*) (= the group as a whole)

#### **broad/breadth • wide/width**

- The fireplace is two metres **wide/in width**. (= in measurement across; *wide* is the usual word in references to measurement)
- The fireplace is two metres **broad/in breadth**. (= in the distance from one side to the other; in measurement expressions, *broad* suggests 'strikingly/noticeably large')
- We came to a **wide/broad** fast-flowing river. {*wide* = large in measurement across; *broad* = big and open from one side to the other; note also a *broad grin*, a *broad outline*, in which *broad* = that can be seen openly and easily)

#### **broil • grill • boil**

- How would you like your eggs? - I'd like them **boiled** please. (Not \**broiled*\*) (= cooked in boiling water)
- I'd like **broiled (AmE)/grilled (BrE)** steak please. (Not \**boiled*\*) (= cooked under or over direct heat)

#### **broken • not working • out of order**

- That stupid lift isn't **working/is out of order** again. (Not \**is broken*\*, though we can say *is/has broken down*) (= not functioning)
- It will be very difficult mending a vase that's **broken** into so many pieces.

#### **brutal • bestial • beastly**

- Medieval peasants lived in what we would consider **bestial** conditions. (Not \**brutal*\* \**beastly*\*) (= revolting, disgusting, 'like beasts')
- On their release, the hostages said that they had been subjected to **brutal** treatment by their captors. (Not usually *bestial*) (= very cruel, 'like a brute')
- We had **beastly** weather while we were on holiday. (Not \**brutal*\* \**bestial*\*) (= extremely unpleasant)

#### **buffet • sideboard**

- You'll find the wine glasses in the **sideboard**. (Not \**buffet*\*) (= a piece of dining-room furniture for storing plates, glasses, etc.)

- /!// get a roll at the station **buffet**. /'bʊfeɪ/ (= a shop on a train or at a station where food and drink are sold over a counter)
- We've invited so many people, we're having a **buffet** /'bʊfeɪ/, not a sit-down meal. (= a self-service meal)

#### **bus**

- How did you get here? - **By bus/On the bus**. (Not \**With the bus*\*)  
(*by bus* is a fixed expression indicating means of transport; *on the bus* can refer to a particular journey; similarly: *bike/bicycle*, *train*, *tube*, *underground*; *by car/in the car*)

#### **business**

- We used to **do business** with them. (Not \**make business*\*) (= trade; note the spelling, not \**bussiness*\* \**busines*\*)
- We **do a lot of business** in the Far East. (Not \**do a business/a lot of businesses*\*) (*business* = trade is uncountable)
- I run **a travel business** in Manchester and another in Glasgow. Two **businesses** are as much as I can manage! (*business* = an organization is countable)
- I'm **in business** with a partner. (Not \**into business*\*) (= I work with)
- I'm not on holiday. I'm here **on business**. (Not \**for business*\*) (= for the purpose of conducting business)

#### **businessman • entrepreneur**

- We need an injection of capital from an **entrepreneur/businessman** who's prepared to take risks.  
(we describe a *businessman* as an *entrepreneur* when we want to emphasize the risk-taking nature of business)
- The bar was crowded with tired **businessmen**. (Not \**entrepreneurs*\*)

#### **bust • burst**

- The balloon **burst**. (Not \**bust*\*)
- The door **burst** open. (Not \**bust*\*)
- We **bust/busted/burst** the door open. (i.e. we used force)  
(*bust* is often used informally for 'broke/broken': *I've bust the iron*.)

#### **busy • occupied • engaged • in use**

- The lavatory's **occupied/engaged/in use** just now. You'll have to wait. (Not \**busy*\*) (i.e. someone is in there)
- We're all **busy/occupied getting** ready for the wedding. (Not \**busy/occupied to get*\*)

- The line's **busy/engaged** at the moment. I'll phone again later. (Not \*occupied\*) (i.e. someone is phoning)
- The boss is **busy/engaged** with a client at the moment. You can see him later.
- All the chairs were **occupied**. (Not \*busy\* \*engaged\* \*in use\*)

#### but • yet

- I have an ingenious **yet/but** simple solution to your problem. (yet for emphasis: more formal than but)
- I called **but** you were out. (Not \*yet\*) (but for simple contrast)

#### butcher • butcher's

- Where's Vanessa? - She's gone to **the butcher's**. (Not \*the butcher(s)\*) (= the butcher's shop)
- Any **butcher** knows that some people will pay high prices for top-quality meat.

#### button • knob • key

- The left-hand **knob** controls the volume. (Not \*button\* \*key\*) (= a large, round control that turns)
- To start the machine, you press this **button**. (Not \*knob\* \*key\*) (= the small object, round or square, that you press to start a machine)
- Which **key** do I press to quit the program? (Not \*button\* \*knob\*) (= a square shape on e.g. a computer keyboard which you press down)

#### buy

- They **bought us a present**. They **bought a present for us**. (Not \*They bought for us a present.\* \*Us they bought a present.\*) (some other verbs that work like this are: bring, build, choose, cook, cut, do, fetch, find, fix, get, keep, leave, make, order, reserve and save)

#### by • near • on

- We live **near** London. (Not \*by\*) (= a short way from)
- I sat **by** the phone and waited for it to ring. (= right next to; beside)
- Our house is right **on/by** the road. (on a line: e.g. a road, a river)

#### by • with

- He was killed **with** a knife. (Not \*by\*) (i.e. deliberately)
- He was killed **by** a falling stone. (Not \*with\*) (i.e. accidentally)

- You can lock this window **by** moving this catch to the left. (Not \*with\*) (by + -ing for actions)

#### by and by • gradually

- As the snow fell, the whole landscape **gradually** turned white. (Not \*by and by\*) (= little by little)
- We walked for some hours. **By and by**, we came to a tiny cottage in the forest. (= after a time; old-fashioned narrative)

#### cabin • cubicle • (tele)phone box/call box

- That **cubicle's** free if you want to try on those dresses. (Not \*cabin\*) (= a small, curtained space where people can change their clothes)
- I can't phone home yet. Every **(tele)phone box/call box** is occupied. (Not \*cabin\*) If we're sailing overnight, it's worth paying the cost of a **cabin**. (= sleeping accommodation on a ship)

#### cabinet • lavatory • WC • toilet • closet

- Where's Egon? - He's in the **lavatory/toilet**. (Not \*cabinet\* \*closet\* \*WC\*) (lavatory is the normal word; toilet is a widely-used alternative; lav and loo (BrE) and john (AmE) are common colloquial alternatives; WC is old-fashioned)
- Your crystal glasses look beautiful in that fine old **cabinet**. (= a piece of furniture with drawers and shelves, often used to store valued objects; also a filing cabinet or a medicine cabinet)
- There's a built-in **closet** in our bedroom. (AmE for a cupboard used to store clothes; (water) closet (WC, also written wc) for lavatory is no longer in common use, though it is sometimes seen in writing)

#### cafe • coffee • cafeteria

- Let's order **a coffee**, shall we? (Not \*cafe\*) (= a cup of coffee)
- When you're out, please get some **coffee**. (Not \*cafe\*) (= coffee beans or coffee powder)
- We had a cheap meal at a **cafe** (or **cafe**) before going to the theatre. (= a simple restaurant serving light meals, especially BrE)
- I hate queueing for egg and chips at a motorway **cafeteria**. (Not \*cafe\*) (= a self-service restaurant, on a motorway, in a station, college, workplace, etc.)

**calculate • estimate • reckon**

- We've **calculated** the cost of a new office and it's more than we can afford.  
(= worked out accurately)
- I **reckon/estimate** there must be at least eight hundred names on the list.  
(= roughly calculate)

**calendar • time-table/schedule • diary**

- We're hoping to keep to the **time-table/schedule** and deliver your order on time.  
(Not \*calendar\* \*diary\*)  
(also note: a school time-table)
- I've made a note of your birthday in my **diary**. (Not \*calendar\*)  
(= a book with spaces for days of the year)
- According to the **calendar**, the 4th is a public holiday.  
(a wall or desk calendar = a publication, often decorative, which tells you the date)

**call/phone call**

- Excuse me. I just want to **make a (phone) call**. (Not \*do a (phone) call\*)
- Why don't you **give me a (phone) call?**  
(Not \*do/make me a (phone) call\*)

**call on • appeal to**

- Oxfam constantly **appeals to** us for contributions to its funds. (Not \*calls on\*)  
(= makes strong requests)
- The rebel leader **called on** his men to lay down their arms.  
(= formally and publicly told them to)

**call • shout (at) • cry • cry out • scream**

- You won't get the co-operation of the children if you keep **shouting at** them.  
(Not \*calling (at)\* \*crying (at)\*)  
(shout - use a loud voice; shout at = speak to someone loudly and aggressively)
- You'd better go now. I think that's your mother **calling**.  
(= speaking loudly and clearly so as to be heard at a distance)
- 'Don't do that!' he **cried**.  
(= raised his voice in brief exclamation)
- When I told her the news, she **cried**.  
(= wept, shed tears)
- When I told her the news, she **cried out/shouted** in pain and anger.  
(= raised her voice)
- I could hear someone **screaming** for help in the distance.  
(= shouting in fear or pain; stronger than cry out and shout)

**camera • room**

- As soon as we arrived at the hotel, we were shown to our **room**. (Not \*camera\*)
- This is the smallest **camera** ever made.  
(= a device for taking photographs)
- The court hearing was **in camera**.  
(= private, in a closed room: legal Latin)

**camping • camping site/campsite**

- Is there a **camping site/a campsite** near the beach? (Not \*a camping\* \*camping\*)  
(camping site is a countable noun)
- **Camping** is cheap. (Not \*The camping\*)  
(uncountable noun describing the activity)
- We love to **go camping** in fine weather.  
(Not \*go for camping\* \*go for to camp\*)

**can**

- If you'd like to come this way please, Mr Wainwright **can see** you now.  
(Not \*can to see\* \*cans to see\* \*cans see\*)
- I **can go** soon. (Not \*/ can (that) I go\*)
- **Can you drive?** (Not \*Do you can?\*)  
(no to-infinitive or third person -(e)s ending after can and other modals; the negative can't is an abbreviation of cannot, which is written as one word: not \*can not\*)

**can/could**

- **Can/Could I** use your car tomorrow please?  
(could is more polite, or expresses greater uncertainty; can anticipates the answer yes)

**can • will be able to**

- I'll **be able to** pass my driving test after I've had a few lessons. (Not \*/ can/I will can\*)  
(will be able to predicts future achievement)
- I **can see** you tomorrow if you're free.  
(Not \*/ will can see\*)  
(can can refer to the future in the sense of 'be free to'; will be able to is also possible here, but emphasizes practicality)

**canal • channel**

- The **channel** between Britain and France is one of the world's busiest seaways.  
(Not \*canal\*)  
(= a narrow sea passage)
- In this part of the site you can see how the Romans collected rainwater through a system of **channels**. (Not \*canals\*)  
(= open 'pathways' where water can run)
- The Suez **Canal** is a major source of income for Egypt. (Not \*Channel\*)  
(= an artificial waterway system on which boats can sail)

- / can't get **Channel 4** because of the fog. (Not \*Canal\*) (= the wavelength of a TV or radio station)
- cancel • postpone**
- The match has had to be **cancelled/postponed** because of the bad weather.  
{cancelled = prevented from happening; postponed = put to a later date}
- **I postponed taking** my driving test when I wasn't well. (Not \*postponed to take\*)
- canopy • settee/sofa**
- Make yourself comfortable on the. **settee/sofa** and I'll make us some tea. (Not \*canopy\*) (= a long comfortable seat with a back)
- The garden is shaded by a **canopy** of leaves. (= a roof made of canvas or leaves that gives shade; compare *canapes* = small biscuits, etc., with cheese or meat on top)
- can't (be) • can't have (been)**
- Alicia **can't have seen** it because she wasn't there. (Not \*can't see\* \*mustn't have seen\*) (*can't have* refers to present certainty or deduction about the past)
- He **can't be** more than 30.  
(*can't (be)* refers to present certainty or deduction about the present)
- He **can't leave** hospital before Friday.  
(= he isn't allowed to: present or future reference)
- She **can't be** given the keys to the house till she's eighteen.  
(= it isn't possible: present or future reference)
- canteen • restaurant**
- Just before Christmas, the company entertained us at an expensive **restaurant**. (Not \*canteen\*)
- We have lunch in the school **canteen**. (= a self-service restaurant in a school or workplace, similar to a *cafeteria*)
- capital**
- I'd like to start a magazine, but I haven't got **the capital**. (Not \*a capital\* \*capitals\*) (= a necessary sum of money, uncountable)
- Paris is the **capital** of France.  
(= the centre of government, countable)
- car • cart • lorry/truck • coach**
- People were fleeing from the fighting, pulling **cars** piled high with their possessions. (Not \*cars\*) (= vehicles with two or four wheels, drawn by horses or pulled by hand)
- Never buy anything which they tell you has fallen off the back of a **lorry**. (Not \*car\*) (*lorry (BrE)/truck (AmE)* = a large motor vehicle for transporting goods)
- As there are thirty of us, we've hired a **coach** (BrE)/**bus** (AmE) to take us to the football match. (Not \*car\*) (= a bus for long-distance travelling)
- There is no speed limit for **cars** on most German motorways.  
(BrE *car/motorcar*; AmE *auto(mobile)*)
- We're going to travel to Portugal **by car**. (Not \*with the car\*)
- card • ticket**
- Book the seats on the phone and collect your **tickets** at the booking office. (Not \*cards\*) (*a ticket* = a piece of paper or card you buy to see a show or to use public transport)
- If you want to contact me, here's my **card**. (= a small rectangular stiffened paper with your name and address printed on it)
- cards • a game of cards**
- Let's **play cards/a game of cards**. (Not \*play card\* \*play with/at cards\*)
- It's my turn to **play a card**. (Not \*play card\*) (*cards*, as a game, is plural in form; but you can play a single *card* during a game)
- care about/for**
- Angus is only interested in himself and **doesn't care about** anyone else.  
(Not \*isn't caring\* \*isn't caring for\*) (only stative; no progressive form)
- Who's **caring for** the children while you're both on holiday?  
(= looking after; dynamic use)
- careful of/about**
- Since that injury, she has to be very **careful of/about** her back. (Not \*for/with\*)
- carry • wear • have (on)**
- **Did he have** long hair?  
(Not \*Was he wearing\*) (*have* for physical characteristics: *have a scar, blue eyes, a beard, long hair, etc.*)
- **Was he carrying** a briefcase? / **Did he have** a briefcase?  
(*carry*: i.e. have in his hand)
- **Was she wearing** a hat? / **Did she have** a hat on?  
(*wear* = have something on)
- cart • chart • map**
- If we're going to Crete, we'd better get an up-to-date **map**. (Not \*cart\* \*chart\*)

(= a printed representation of the geographical features of a country or place)

- *If you're going to sail across the Mediterranean, you'll need a **chart**.* (Not \*map\* \*cart\*) (= a map of the sea, ocean or sky)
- *He started life as a rag-and-bone man, collecting junk with a horse and **cart**.*

#### cart • menu

- *Let's have a look at the **menu**.* (Not \*cart\*) (= the printed or displayed list of dishes at a restaurant; note *a la carte* = dishes from the general menu, not the fixed-price menu)
- *He started life as a rag-and-bone man, collecting junk with a horse and **cart**.*

#### cartel • card • label • etiquette

- *You can get in touch with me if you want to. Here's my **card**.* (Not \*cartel\* \*etiquette\*) (= a small rectangle of stiff paper **with** your name and address printed on it)
- *Put a **label** on your suitcase before you check it in.* (Not \*a cartel\* \*an etiquette\*) (= a specially-made card which can be used to identify an object)
- *The major oil companies constantly deny they operate as a **cartel**.* (= an association of companies working together to control prices)
- *It's **etiquette** to write to thank your host for dinner, but not for lunch.* (= the correct social procedure)

#### carton • cardboard

- *If you want to pack those books up, use some **cardboard**.* (Not \*carton\*) (= thick stiffened paper)
- *It's more convenient to buy milk in a carton than in a bottle.* (= a container made of cardboard)
- *I need **some cardboard/a piece of cardboard/two pieces of cardboard** to pack these books up.* (Not \*a cardboard\* \*some cardboards\* \*two cardboards\*) (*cardboard* is uncountable)

#### case • cash desk

- *Pay at the **cash desk**.* (Not \*case\* \*cash\*) (= the place in a shop where you can pay)
- *You should take legal action. You have a very good **case**.* (= legal argument)

#### case: in case • in case of • in the case of

- *Take this umbrella in case it rains/in case of rain.* (Not \*in the case\* \*in the case of\*) (= so as to be safe if/as provision against)

- *In **the case** of the ship's captain, there is no evidence to show he was negligent.* (= in the matter concerning)

#### case • situation • occurrence

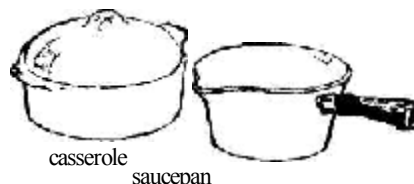
- *An earthquake in Britain is a rare **occurrence**.* (Not \*case\*) (= a happening, event)
- *The waiter brought me the bill and I didn't have enough money. I've never been in such a **situation** before.* (Not \*case\*) (= a position)
- *Do you know the date of the last recorded case/occurrence of smallpox?* (= a particular instance)

#### cash • (in) cash

- *They'll only accept **cash**.* *Are you carrying any **cash**?* (Not \*a cash\* \*any cashes\*) (*cash* is uncountable)
- *Can I pay (in) **cash**?* (Not \*with cash\*)

#### casket • peaked cap

- *In his **peaked cap** and splendid uniform, the railway guard looked like a five star general.* (Not \*casket\*) (= a hat with a shade at the front, **often part** of a uniform)
- *The key was kept in a silver **casket**.* (= a decorated box, sometimes ceremonial; also a *coffin*, AmE)



#### casserole • saucepan

- *If you want to heat up some milk, use this **saucepan**.* (Not \*casserole\*)
- *The only way to serve so many guests was to prepare a large **casserole**.* (= a dish cooked slowly in a closed pot; also a heavy pot with a lid for use over direct heat or in an oven)

#### catch

- *I **caught her reading** my diary.* (Not \*caught her to read\*)

#### cattle

- ***The cattle are** in the next field.* (Not \*The cattle is\* \*The cattles are\*) (collective noun + plural verb; also: *the*)

clergy, the military, the people, the police, vermin)

#### cause of • reason for

- *What was the **reason** for the delay?*  
(Not \*cause for\*)  
(= the explanation)
- *What was the **cause** of the delay?*  
(Not \*reason of\*)  
(= the thing that made it happen)
- *The **reason I'm** late **is that** I missed the bus.*  
(Not \*the reason ... is because\*)  
(missing the bus is the *cause of/reason for* my lateness)
- *I **have reason to suppose** he may be lying.*  
(= something makes me think)

#### cave • cellar • grotto

- *This garden has everything - even a **grotto!***  
(Not \*cave\*)  
(= a decorative cave, often man-made)
- *It's an old house with a large **cellar**, ideal for storing wine.* (Not \*cave\*)  
(= a storeroom below the ground)
- *There's a big **cave** at the bottom of the cliff.*  
(= a natural opening in the side of a mountain or cliff)

#### certain of/about

- *I'm not **certain of/about** the facts.*  
(Not \*certain for/from\*)

#### certified \* qualified

- *All the applicants we've had for the job are very well **qualified**.* (Not \*certified\*)  
(= have proof that they have reached a required standard and have *qualifications*)
- *Anyone who can behave like that ought to be **certified**.*  
(= officially declared to be insane)
- *Are you the **certified** owner of this vehicle?*  
(i.e. the one who possesses a certificate)

#### certify/declare • confirm/assure someone

- *I **confirm** that/I **assure** you that his story is true.* (Not \*certify/declare\* \*confirm you\* \*assure that\*)  
(*confirm* = say that it is true; *assure you* = promise that it is true)
- *The doctor **certified/declared** that the patient was dead on arrival.*  
(an official *certifies*; a witness *declares*)

#### chair • seat

- *You can easily fit three people on to the back seat of your car.* (Not \*chair\*)  
(= a place to sit, with room for one person or a few people)

- *Won't you **have/take a seat**.*  
(= sit down)
- *There are five of us, so we'll need another **chair** at the dining table.* (Not \*seat\*)  
(= a piece of furniture for one person to sit on)

#### chaise longue • deckchair

- *Sitting in the sun in a **deckchair** is one of life's rare pleasures.* (Not \*chaise longue\*)  
(= a wood-and-canvas seat that folds flat; AmE *beachchair*)
- *I think that **chaise longue** will be perfect for our living room.*  
(= a long seat with a back rest at one end)

#### chant • sing

- *It's the same song she **sang** in the Eurovision Song Contest.* (Not \*chanted\*)
- *When the minister got up to speak, the audience began **chanting**, 'Resign, resign!'*  
(Not \*singing\*)  
(= repeating rhythmically)

#### charge • be charged • charge with

- *They **charged** us too much for repairs.*  
(= asked us to pay: *We were charged a lot of money.*)
- *The police **charged** him **with murder**.*  
(= formally accused him: *He was charged with murder.*)

#### charge: in (the) charge of • responsible for

- *Simpson is now **in charge of/responsible for** the whole department.*  
(= has the responsibility for managing)
- *The department is now in **the charge of** Simpson.*  
(= in his care)
- *Who was **responsible for** making this decision?*  
(Not \*in charge of\* \*the responsible for\*)  
(= had the duty, but implying here that the decision was a wrong one)

#### chase • hunt

- *In most countries you need a special licence to **hunt** wild animals.* (Not \*chase\*)  
(= find and kill)
- *Police are still **hunting** the escaped prisoners.* (Not \*chasing\*)  
(= trying to catch)
- *I'm tired out after **chasing** the children round the garden.* (Not \*hunting\*)  
(= running after, not necessarily implying 'catching')

**cheap • cheaply • reasonably-priced/  
inexpensive**

- *Most business is based on the idea that you buy **cheap/cheaply** and sell dear.* (both forms possible after verbs like *buy, find, get, obtain, sell*)
- *Countries with low labour costs can make textiles **cheaply**.* (Not *\*cheap\**) (only *-ly* to describe a process)
- *I'm looking for a **reasonably-priced/inexpensive room**.* (preferable to a *cheap room*, which can refer to price and/or appearance)

**cheat (out of) • copy • deceive**

- *I thought he'd been telling me the truth, but he completely **deceived** me.* (Not *\*cheated\**) {= caused me to believe what was false}
- *The exam is carefully supervised, so it's hard to **cheat/copy**.* (Not *\*deceive\**) {*cheat* = act dishonestly to get an advantage; *copy* = here, *cheat* by writing what someone else has written}
- *Miranda **cheated** her company **out of** thousands of pounds in false expense claims.* (Not *\*deceived\* \*copied\**) {= dishonestly took from the proper owner}

**check • cheque**

- *You can pay **by cheque** (BrE)/**by check** (AmE) if you want to.* (note *pay by cheque/check* or *pay **by** credit card*, not *\*with\**)

**cheer • applaud**

- *The audience **cheered/applauded** loudly at the end of the performance.* {*cheer* = shout loudly to show approval; *applaud* = clap the hands to show approval}

**chemist • chemist's • pharmacist • pharmacy**

- *We both studied at the London School of **Pharmacy**.*
- *My wife is a hospital **pharmacist**.*
- *The **chemist's** (AmE **pharmacy**) is open, but the **chemist** (AmE **pharmacist**) himself isn't back till 2.0.* {*chemist's*, BrE = chemist's shop}
- *My brother did a chemistry degree and is now an industrial **chemist**.* {= a person who has studied *pharmacy* works in a *chemist's* (BrE) or in a *pharmacy* (AmE) to sell medicines or make up prescriptions; a *drugstore* (AmE) sells medicines, but is also a general shop; a *chemist* = 1) a person who sells medicines or 2) a person who works in the field of chemistry}

**chess • a game of chess**

- *Let's play **chess/a game of chess**.* (Not *\*a chess\**) {*chess* is uncountable; also: *football, ping-pong, table-tennis, tennis, volleyball*}

**chest • bust • breast**

- *Women should have regular checks for cancer of the **breast**.* (Not *\*chest\* \*bust\**) (the words *breast/breasts* are used in connexion with women, but not men)
- *Is that dress only a 34 **bust**? It looks bigger.* (= a woman's chest measurement)
- *Grandad had a severe pain in the **chest**.* {*the chest* for men and children; the area around and above the breasts for women}

**chick • chic/fashionable**

- *Princess Diana was wearing an extremely **chic/fashionable** outfit.* (Not *\*chick\**) (*chic* /**fi:k**/ = elegant, stylish; *fashionable* is safer to refer to up-to-date clothes, etc.)
- *When will the **chick** hatch out of the egg?* (= a baby bird, a chicken)

**chief • boss • director • chef**

- *Who's the boss/(managing) **director** of this company?* (Not *\*chief\* \*chef\**) (= the person in charge of a company; *boss* is generally informal)
- *Norman Schwarzkopf was **chief** of the United Nations forces in the Gulf War.* (= the leader of a group of people)
- *If the food is bad, blame the **chef**.* {= the cook in a restaurant}

**child/children**

- *We have two **children**, a boy and a girl.* (Not *\*childs\* \*childrens\**) {*children* is an irregular plural; the possessive forms are *child's* and *children's*}

**child • baby • infant • toddler • kid**

- *I learnt to ride a bicycle when I was a **child/a kid**.* (Not *\*a baby\**) {*child* = a young human being; *kid* is very informal for young children and teenagers}
- *Doctors say that a **baby** should be breast-fed if possible.* (preferable to *an infant*) (= a very young *child*; *infant* is formal, official)
- *Some of the children at the day-school are just **toddlers**.* (= children who have just learnt to walk)

**chimney • funnel • fireplace**

- *We love to sit in front of the **fireplace** on a cold winter night.* (Not *\*chimney\* \*funnel\**)

(= the place in a room where you can burn coal or logs to provide heat)

- *It's a hopeless fireplace. The heat goes straight up the **chimney**.* (Not \*funnel\*) (= the vertical pipe to carry smoke away from a fire)
- *The Titanic was a large passenger liner with four **funnels**.* (Not \*chimneys\*)  
{funnel = a metal pipe to carry gases away from a machine)

#### china/crockery

- *I think they'd like **some china/crockery** as a wedding present.* (Not \*a china/a crockery\* \*some chinas/some crockeries\*) (= cups, plates, etc.; *china* and *crockery* are uncountable; *China* = name of the country)

#### chocolate • a bar of chocolate • chocolates

- *Whenever I go cycling, I always take **some chocolate/a bar of chocolate/two bars of chocolate**.* (Not \*a chocolate\*)  
(*chocolate* is uncountable here)
- *Someone has had **a chocolate/four chocolates** out of this box.*  
(*chocolate* is countable here and refers to separate sweets in a box of chocolates)

#### choice • choose

- *You have to **make a choice. Choose** carefully!* (Not \*Do a choice\* \*Chose\*) (*choice* is the noun; *choose* is the verb)
- *Which **have you chosen**?* (Not \*chosen\*)  
(*choose* - *chose* - *have chosen*)

#### cigar • cigarette

- *I hate the smell of **cigarettes**, but I don't mind the smell of **cigars**.*  
(*cigarette* = finely-chopped tobacco, rolled in a thin tube of white paper; *cigar* = leaves of tobacco rolled into a fat tube)

#### cinema

- *What did you do last night? - We went **to the cinema**.* (Not \*We went to cinema.\* \*We went cinema.\*)  
(*the* + *cinema*, even for 'any' cinema)

#### circulate • run

- *At what time in the morning do the buses begin to **run**?* (Not \*circulate\*)  
(i.e. according to their timetable)
- *A clot can be dangerous if it prevents the blood from **circulating** freely.*  
(= going round)

#### circulation • traffic

- *The **traffic** in London is very heavy during rush hour.* (Not \*circulation\*)  
(= vehicles on the road)
- *My feet are always cold because of my **bad circulation**.*  
(= the movement of blood round the body)
- *Isn't there **a lot of traffic** this morning!*  
(Not \*a traffic\* \*a lot of traffics\*)  
(*traffic* = moving vehicles, is uncountable)

#### circumstances: in/under no circumstances

- ***In/Under no circumstances should you accept this offer.*** (Not \*In/Under no circumstances you should accept ...\*)  
(inversion after negative adverbs; formal and emphatic. Compare normal word order with a **negative verb**: *You **shouldn't accept** this offer in/under **any** circumstances.* Some careful speakers prefer *in no/any circumstances* to 'under')

#### citron • lemon • citrus

- *Grilled fish tastes good with a generous squeeze of **lemon**.* (Not \*citron\*)
- *This birthday cake contains currants, sultanas and a little **citron** peel.*  
(= a yellow thick-skinned fruit related to a lemon)
- ***Citrus fruits** only grow in warm climates.*  
(e.g. oranges, lemons, limes)

#### city • town • village

- *Berlin is the capital **city** of Germany.*
- *I don't mind not living near the capital, but I'd hate to live far from a **town**.*
- *Apart from a few houses, we have a shop, a pub and a church in our **village**.*
- *She was born **in Guildford/in the town of Guildford**.* (Not \*in the town Guildford\*;  
similarly: *village, city*)  
(a *city* is larger than a *town*; a *town* is larger than a *village*. We say *in/from/to/out of town* to refer to our nearest town or city: *I spent the day **in town**.*)

#### civilization • civilized • developed (country)

- *Germany is a **developed/civilized** country.* (Not \*a country with civilization\*)  
(i.e. it has an advanced social, industrial and political system)
- *A low infant mortality rate is one of the advantages of modern **civilization**.*

#### civilization • life and institutions

- *A lot of people want to learn English without being interested in British **life and institutions**.* (Not \*civilization\*)

(note: we do not use *civilization* to mean way of life: not \*rural civilization\*)

- *Western society has developed from the ancient civilizations of Greece and Rome.*

#### claim from • demand from

- *We've had a lot of storm damage and we're claiming/demanding compensation from our insurance company* (Not \*claiming to\*)  
(*claim* = ask for something you think you have a right to; *demand* = make a strong request for something)

#### class

- *The children are in class.*  
(Not \*to/at class\* \*in the class\*)
- *I think the class is/are fully prepared for the exam.*  
(collective noun + singular or plural verb)

#### classic • classical

- *Darren is one of those people who can't bear classical music.* (Not \*classic\*)  
(= serious and lasting)
- *'Between you and I' is a classic example of bad grammar.* (Not \*classical\*)  
(= typical, or excellent of its type, as in a classic mistake, a classic suit, etc.)

#### classroom • class • lesson

- *I must hurry. I have a class/a lesson at 11.*  
(Not \*a classroom\*)  
(spoken by a teacher, this means 'I am taking a class/giving a lesson'; spoken by a student, this means 'I am attending a class/a lesson')
- *The students are waiting for you in the classroom/In class.* (Not \*in the lesson\*)  
(*classroom* = place; *in class* = gathered together for a lesson)

#### clean • cleanly

- *With a single swing of the axe, he cut the log clean/cleanly in two.*  
(*cleanly* = neatly, in a clean way; *clean* = completely in e.g. *clean forget*, *clean in two*, (*get clean away*, (*be clean off his head*))
- *I don't mind how you do the job, as long as you do it cleanly.* (Not \*clean\*)  
(= in a clean way)

#### cleaning

- *Who does the cleaning in this household?*  
(Not \*makes the cleaning\*)  
(specific reference with *the*)
- *This house needs a lot of cleaning.*  
(Not \*much cleaning\*)
- *Cleaning takes a long time.*  
(Not \*The cleaning\* \*The cleanings\*)  
(general statement)

#### clear (of) • clearly

- *Stand clear of the doors!* (Not \*clearly\*)  
(*clear (of)* = away (from): *move/stand/stay clear of* someone or something)
- *I want to make it clear that I'm not paying this bill.* (Not \*make it clearly\*)  
(i.e. be sure that I am understood)
- *Please write clearly.* (Not \*clear\*)  
(*clearly* to describe a deliberate action)

#### clerk • employee • shop assistant • attendant • official

- *ICI has thousands of employees.*  
(general term for paid workers)
- *John's just got a job as a clerk at the bank.*  
(an *employee* who does office work; *pen pusher* is used humorously or dismissively; *scribe* is archaic)
- *Shop assistants aren't highly paid.*  
(*employees* who serve in a shop; AME *salesderks*)
- *Ask an attendant when the park closes.*  
(Not \*shop assistant\* \*employee\* \*clerk\*)  
(*attendants* look after places: e.g. gates, filling stations, parks, museums, swimming-pools)
- *The bank has appointed officials to investigate complaints by customers.*  
(= people in responsible positions in government departments, banks, etc.)

#### client • customer • patient • guest

- *During the sales, the department stores are full of customers.* (Not \*clients\* \*guests\*)  
(= people who buy things)
- *Small clients demand the same service from their bank as large clients.*  
(= people who buy services from banks, lawyers, etc.; *customer* can also be used, but it is less formal than *client*)
- *Shall I send in the next patient, doctor?*  
(Not \*customer\* \*client\*)  
(= a person who seeks medical services)
- *Parking facilities are available only for hotel guests.* (Not \*clients\* \*customers\*)  
(= people staying at a hotel)

#### climb up/down

- *Is it harder to climb up a mountain, or to climb down one?*  
(we climb down as well as up)

#### climbing

- *We went climbing last holidays.* (Not \*went for climbing\* \*went for to climb\*)  
(also: *camping*, *fishing*, *hunting*, *riding*,

sailing, shopping, sight-seeing, skiing, walking)

#### clock • watch

- It's usual to wear a **watch** on your left wrist, not your right. (Not \*clock\*)
- What an attractive kitchen **clock!**  
(a *clock* is larger than a *watch*: it hangs on a wall or stands on a surface; a *watch* is worn on the wrist or carried in the pocket)

#### close (to) • closely

- Stand **close to** me. (Not \*closely to\*)  
(*close (to)* = near (to))
- I studied her face **closely**. (Not \*close\*)  
(*closely* = in detail)

#### close • turn off

- **Turn off** the tap/the light. (Not \*Close\*)  
(*turn off* for taps and switches)
- Please **close** the window/the door.  
(*close* for windows and doors; note *close/draw the curtains*, not \**turn off*\*; *draw the curtains* is ambiguous and can mean either 'open' or 'shut' unless specified: *Draw the curtains back/across*.)

#### closed/shut • off • out

- Are the taps/lights **off**? (Not \*closed/shut\*)
- Are the lights **out**? (Not \*closed/shut\*)  
(*taps, lights, the gas, the electricity* can be on or off; *lights* can be on or off/out)
- Are all the doors and windows **closed/shut**? (Not \*off\* \*out\*)  
(*doors/windows* are open or closed/shut)

#### cloth/material • clothe

- Wipe up the mess with a **cloth**.  
(Not \*a clothe\* \*a material\*)  
(a *cloth* = a piece of material for cleaning: countable noun; the plural is *cloths*)
- There's enough **cloth/material** there for a skirt. (Not \*clothe\*)  
(*cloth* and *material* are uncountable)
- We can't hope to **feed and clothe** our children if we don't both work.  
(verb = provide clothes for; dress)

#### clothes • clothing • garment

- My **clothes are** getting shabby.  
(Not \*My clothe is\* \*My clothes is\*)  
(plural noun with no singular form + plural verb)
- Elisabeth owns a lot of **clothes**.  
(Not \*a clothing/a lot of clothings\*)
- The Red Cross appealed for tents and **clothing**.  
(*clothing* = uncountable, things that will

*clothe* people, in a general sense; we can also say *an article of clothing*)

- This **garment** must be washed at 40°C.  
(Not \*This cloth\* \*This clothe\*)  
(we can use *a/this garment* - formal - to refer to a single item of *clothing*)

#### coach • bus • train • Pullman

- You can travel very quickly from Alexandria to Cairo by **coach** (BrE only)/by **bus** (BrE/AmE). (Not \*Pullman\*)  
(BrE uses *bus* as well as *coach* for long-distance)
- The best way to see America is by **train** (BrE/AmE)/by **Pullman** (AmE).  
(a *Pullman* - spelt with a capital P - is a specially comfortable railway carriage for long-distance journeys)
- The railway station is only a ten-minute journey on the **bus**. (Not \*coach/Pullman\*)

#### coal • charcoal

- You need **more charcoal** for that barbecue.  
(Not \*coal\* \*a charcoal/more charcoals\*)
- **Coal** doesn't burn as cleanly as oil.  
(*coal* = black, stone-like fuel from the earth; *charcoal* = fuel made by burning wood very slowly. Both words are normally uncountable, though *a coal, hot coals* can occur in specific references)

#### coarse • course

- I'm doing a French **course**. (Not \*coarse\*)  
(= a series of lessons)
- He wore an old jacket made of **coarse** cloth.  
(= rough, not smooth)

#### coast • shore • cost • beach/seaside • sea

- There is rain over the whole of the west coast of Britain. (Not \*shore\* \*cost\*)  
(we use *coast* when we are thinking of a country in terms of a map; take care with the spelling: *coast*, not \**cost*\*)
- In bad weather a lifeboat is ready to set out from the **shore** at very short notice.  
(preferable to *coast*)  
(we use *shore* to refer to the dry land at the edge of the sea)
- With the increase in oil prices, the **cost** of a holiday has risen sharply.  
(= the price)
- There's nothing the children enjoy more than a day **at the beach/at the seaside**.  
(Not \*on the coast\* \*at/to the sea\*;  
preferable to *on the shore*)  
(= the part of the shore used for pleasure)

- The **beach** was crowded.  
(Not \*coast\* \*shore\* \*seaside\*)  
(specific reference to a sandy or pebbly area)
- There were a lot of people in the **sea**.  
(= in the water)

#### coat • jacket

- I need a **coat** which is warm but light.  
(= an item of clothing worn over all other clothes to protect from the cold or rain)
- Those trousers don't match that **jacket**.  
(= the top part of a suit, or a short coat)

#### cocktail • cocktail party

- Are you coming to **the cocktail party** on Friday night? (Not \*the cocktail\*)  
(= a party at which alcoholic drinks and light food are served)
- I've asked the barman to fix me a Manhattan - my favourite **cocktail**.  
(= a mixed drink, usually alcoholic)

#### cold: be/get cold, have/catch (a) cold • cool

- **It** (= the weather) **is cold** today.  
(Not \*It has cold\* \*It makes cold\*)
- My coffee **is cold**. (Not \*colded\*)  
(= not warm)
- **I'm cold**. I think I'll put on a pullover.  
(Not \*I have cold\* \*I cold.\*)  
(= I don't feel warm)
- You **ll get cold** without a coat.  
(Not \*You'll cold\* \*You'll cool\*)  
(= you will feel cold)
- The Colonel seems rather a **cold** person.  
(= not friendly, not well-disposed)
- I **have a cold**/I've caught (a) **cold**;  
(Not \*I have cold.\*)  
(a with cold to refer to the illness)
- Mind you don't **catch cold/a cold**!  
(we can sometimes omit a after catch; catch cold = get chilled)
- You should **cool** the food/make the food **cool** before putting it in the fridge.  
(cool, verb = cause to lose heat)

#### collaborator • colleague

- May I introduce my **colleague**?  
(Not \*collaborator\*)
- After the war, Lord Haw-Haw was arrested, tried as an enemy **collaborator** and hanged.  
(= someone who works with the enemy)

#### collar • collier • necklace

- This **necklace** looks fabulous, but it's just costume jewellery. (Not \*collar\* \*collier\*)  
(= jewellery for the neck)
- He was wearing a shirt with a wide **collar**.  
(Not \*collier\*)

- Dogs should be required by law to wear **collars**. (Not \*necklaces\* \*colliers\*)  
(= bands worn by animals round the neck)
- I was a **collier** before the mines closed.  
(= a coal miner)

#### collation • snack

- After four hours' work, we stopped for a **snack**. (Not \*collation\*)  
(= a light meal; a collation = a formal light meal is now old-fashioned; note that we don't use lunch to mean snack)
- I've been left to deal with the **collation/collating** of these papers on my own.  
(= putting them in the right order)

#### collect • pick/gather

- Professional growers keep apple trees small so that **picking/gathering** the fruit is easy.  
(Not \*collecting\*)  
(= take fruit/flowers while they are growing)
- Once a year I volunteer to **collect** money for cancer research. (Not \*pick\* \*gather\*)  
(= bring together from different sources)

#### college • colleague

- I know Mike Seymour very well. He's a **colleague** of mine. (Not \*college\*)  
(= someone I work with)
- What sort of job do you expect to get after three years at **college**?  
(= an institution of higher learning)

#### college • university

- Ann's at York **University**. (Not \*College\*)  
(= an institution that awards degrees)
- Our daughter started **college** last October.
- Joe's **at college** for three years to study engineering. (Not \*to college\*)
- Joe's going **to college** next October.  
(Not \*in/at the college\* \*to the college\*)  
(= BrE: any institution of higher learning, not always leading to a degree; in the UK a university may consist of different colleges; some independent schools use College as part of their title: e.g. Eton College)

#### colour

- His hair is **brown**.  
(Not \*The colour of his hair is brown.\*) (we don't need to use the noun colour - AmE color - when naming a colour)

#### column • line/queue of cars

- There's been an accident and there's a **line/queue of cars** that stretches back ten miles. (Not \*column\*)
- A **column** of smoke rose from the chimney.  
(= a solid line)

### combination • petticoat/slip • bathing costume

- *That dress would look better with a **petticoat/slip** under it.*  
(Not \*combination\*, but combinations = an old-fashioned item of underwear) (a *petticoat/slip* = an underskirt; *slip* is not used in English to mean pants/knickers)
- *The **combination** of hydrogen and oxygen produces water.*  
(= putting together)
- *Get your **bathing costume** on and we'll go for a swim.* (Not \*slip\*)  
(*bathing costume* and *swimming costume* (both sexes), *swimsuit* and *bikini* (women) and *bathing/swimming trunks* (men) are in common use; *bathers* + plural verb is a colloquial alternative for both sexes)

### combine • conspiracy • holding

- *The Minister denied that there had been a **conspiracy** to bring down the party leader.*  
(Not \*combine\*)  
(= a secret plan involving people acting together to do something wrong)
- *I have a **holding** of 100 shares in BASF.*  
(Not \*combine\*)  
(= the ownership of shares in a company)
- *BASF is a large industrial **combine**.*  
(= a group of companies)

### come

- *Do you want to **come shopping** with us?*  
(Not \*come for shopping\*)
- *Do you want to **come for a walk** with us?*
- ***Come walking** with us in the Lake District.*  
(Not \*Come walk\*)  
(i.e. as an outdoor sport, pursuit)
- ***The time has come to help them.***  
(Not \*It's come the time to help them.\*)

### come from

- *Where **do you come from** ?*  
(Not \*are you coming from\*)  
(only stative in this sense = what is your country of origin?)
- *Which station **is he coming from** ?*  
(dynamic use)

### comforts • conveniences

- *They live in a cottage without any modern **conveniences**.* (Not \*comforts\*)  
(*modern conveniences*, commonly 'modern conveniences' = full services and equipment)
- *Young people are often reluctant to go out into the world and surrender the **comforts** of living at home.* (Not \*conveniences\*; note

the spelling: not \*comforts\*)  
(= the things that make life easy and comfortable)

### comical • comic/comedian

- *Bob Hope is a natural **comic/comedian**. He only has to raise an eyebrow to make you laugh.* (Not \*a comical\*)  
(nouns = a person who makes you laugh: a *comic actor*, *comics* refers to more than one comic actor: *Laurel and Hardy* were a couple of *comics/comedians*.)
- *We were in this **comic/comical** situation where we couldn't go up or down.*  
(adjectives = funny)

### comma • point • (full) stop • dot

- *The front pressures should be **1.8 (one point eight)**.* (Not \*one comma eight\* \*one stop eight\* \*1,8\*)  
(when writing, we mark decimals with stops, not with commas; in speech we call the stop 'point'. We say each number after the *decimal point* separately: 45.987 = *forty-five point nine eight seven*)
- *If you start a sentence with 'However', you should use a **comma** after it.*
- *Always end a sentence with a **(full) stop**.*
- *We always put a **dot** over the letters i and j.*  
(Not \*(full) stop\*)  
(= a small round mark)

### command • order

- *I **didn't order** a steak. **I ordered** fish.*  
(Not \*command\* \*commanded\*)  
(= asked to be brought)
- *The officer **ordered/commanded** the men to **return** to barracks.* (Not \*ordered the men that they should return\*)  
(i.e. he spoke to them directly)
- *The officer **ordered that the soldiers should retreat**.* (Not \*commanded\*)  
(i.e. he gave the order directly or indirectly) - *In the Gulf War, General Schwarzkopf **commanded** the United Nations forces.* (= was in charge of)

### commissionaire • agent

- *Who's the Rank Xerox **agent** in Cairo ?*  
(Not \*commissionaire\*)  
(= the person who acts for them)
- *Fred works as a **commissionaire** outside a posh hotel and earns a fortune in tips.*  
(= an attendant in a uniform, outside a hotel, cinema, etc.; BrE)

**commode • chest of drawers**

- / need a chest **of** drawers in my bedroom as well as a wardrobe. (Not \*commode\*)  
(= a piece of furniture with drawers to store clothes)
- The idea of a **commode** in your bedroom would be funny today.  
(= a chair with a built-in chamber pot)

**common • vulgar • normal • ordinary**

- I'm not looking for anything fancy, just an **ordinary/normal** kettle. (Not \*common\*)  
(= simple, not elaborate)
- I'm just an **ordinary** person. (Not \*vulgar\*)  
(= not distinguished in any way)
- In this block we have a **common** responsibility for maintaining the staircase. (Not \*vulgar\* \*normal\* \*ordinary\*)  
(= shared)
- / wish you wouldn't use such **common/vulgar** expressions in your speech.  
(= rough, socially unacceptable)

**companion • partner**

- I've just started this business with a **partner**. (Not \*companion\*)  
(= a business associate)
- / want to travel to the Himalayas and I'm looking for a **companion**.  
(= someone to come with me, to be company for me)

**compliment • complement**

- The inspector **paid** our teacher a **compliment** on the way she managed her class. (Not \*did/made\* \*complement\*) (= expressed appreciation, admiration; the adjective is **complimentary**, as in **complimentary** remarks)
- Mustard is often thought to be the ideal **complement** to beef. (Not \*compliment\*)  
(i.e. they go very well together; the adjective is **complementary**: Mustard and beef are **complementary**. Compliment(ary) and complement(ary) are pronounced the same)

**compose • arrange**

- You've **arranged** those flowers beautifully! (Not \*composed\*)  
(fixed phrases: **arrange** flowers, **make** a flower arrangement: e.g. in a vase)
- I'll have to be very careful how I **compose** this letter.  
(= 'create' in words or music)

**composed of**

- A jury is **composed of** people from all walks of life. (Not \*composed from\*)

**compost • compote • stewed fruit**

- We had **stewed fruit/a cold compote** for dessert. (Not \*compost\*)  
(**stewed fruit**, uncountable, is the usual term for fruit boiled with sugar and eaten hot or cold; **a compote**, countable, is a less common French loanword for the same thing)
- We need some **compost** on this rose-bed.  
(= decayed vegetable matter)

**concern • concerned with/about • concerning**

- The state of the environment **concerns** everyone on earth. (Not \*is concerning\*)  
(= matters to; only stative)
- There's no problem about working overtime **as far as I'm concerned/as far as it concerns me**.  
(= as I'm affected/it affects me)
- Our boss isn't **concerned with** the day-to-day running of the company.  
(= involved in)
- I am **concerned about** my health. (Not \*concerned with\* \*am afraid of\* \*have fear about\*)  
(= anxious about, worried about)
- We still have a great deal to discuss **concerning** pay and conditions. (Not \*concerning about\* \*concerned about\*)  
(= about; formal)

**concert • concerto**

- The young pianist played a difficult **concerto** by Bartok. (Not \*concert\*)  
(= a piece for orchestra and solo instrument)
- The **concert** begins with the overture to 'William Tell'. (Not \*concerto\*)  
(= a musical performance e.g. by an orchestra)

**concurrence • competition • race**

- Quality control is the only way to stay ahead **of the competition**. (Not \*the concurrence\* \*the race\*) (= those trying to do better than you)
- The **competition** for jobs is unbelievable.  
(= rivalry)
- No **race** is more demanding than the Marathon. (Not \*competition\*)  
(= a competition in speed)
- Obviously, we can't do anything about this without Andrew's **concurrence**.  
(= consent)

**condemned (to) • convicted (of)**

- He was **convicted of** murder and jailed for life. (Not \*condemned of\*)  
(= judged to be guilty of a crime)

- He was found guilty and **condemned to two years in jail**.  
(= given a punishment of)

#### conduct oneself \* behave (oneself)

- It isn't reasonable to expect young children to **behave (themselves)**, even in a church.  
(Not \*conduct themselves\*)  
(= behave well, especially in formal social situations)
- The trial was an ordeal, but she **conducted herself very well**. (Not \*behaved\*)  
(we can use *conduct oneself* to mean *behave*, but *conduct oneself* must always be followed by an adverb: He conducted himself **well**, not \*He conducted himself.\*)

#### conductor • driver/chauffeur • motorist • leader • guide • director

- The **driver** kindly stopped the bus in the middle of nowhere and let me off.  
(Not \*conductor\* \*chauffeur\*)  
(- the person driving)
- Here's the money for when the **conductor** comes to collect fares. (Not \*driver\*)  
(= the person who collects fares on buses; compare the inspector who inspects tickets)
- Hasn't Douglas done well! He even employs a **chauffeur/driver!** (Not \*conductor\*)  
(*chauffeur* = a private driver; formal)
- **Motorists/Drivers** always complain when road taxes are increased.  
(= people who drive cars)
- He was a popular **leader** of his country.  
(Not \*conductor\*)
- When we visited the pyramids, we hired a **guide**. (Not \*conductor\*)
- Who's the **conductor** of the London Symphony Orchestra?  
(Not \*director\* for a musician)  
(= the musician who regulates the playing of other musicians e.g. with a baton)
- Who's the **director** of the LSO?  
(= the person responsible for its business management)

#### confection • sweet(s)

- If you eat those **sweets** now, you won't want your dinner.  
(Not \*confections\*, but compare *confectionery*: uncountable noun - sugary foods)
- the chef had prepared an extraordinary **confection** for the wedding.  
(= a strange or elaborate sweet dish)

#### confectioner's • sweet shop • tea shop

- *Bonne Bouche* is my favourite **tea shop**.  
(Not \*confectioner's/sweet shop\*)  
(= a shop where you drink tea and/or have something to eat)
- Mr Hailey runs a small **sweet shop/confectioner's** near the station.  
(= a shop that sells sweets and chocolates)
- You can only get chocolates like this at a real **confectioner's**. (Not \*sweet shop\*)  
(= a specialist sweet maker)

#### confound • confuse

- I'm always **confused** by the sort of information you get from public opinion polls. (Not \*confounded\*)  
(= unable to form a clear view)
- Chris was **confounded** to meet us socially after he'd been so rude to us in the street.  
(Not \*confused\*)  
(= embarrassed, not knowing what to say)

#### confuse (with) • get confused

- I **got confused** and turned left by accident.  
(Not \*/ *confused*\* \**confused myself*\*)
- Don't **confuse me with** my twin brother.  
(= mistake me for)

#### congealed \* frozen

- Quick! I want to get the **frozen** foods home and into the freezer. (Not \*congealed\*)
- Alan kept me on the phone till my dinner was completely **congealed**.  
(= became cold, thick and sticky)

#### congratulate • felicitate

- I must **congratulate** you on your success.  
(Not \*congratulate for\* or *felicitate*, which is so rare in English as to sound insincere)  
(the noun, always plural, is *congratulations* + on: **Congratulations on your success!**)

#### connect/join • unite

- The party leader has successfully managed to **unite** the different elements in his party.  
(Not \*connect/join\*)  
(= make them one/whole)
- You have to **join** these two wires **together/connect** them. (Not \*unite\*)  
(= put together, attach them to each other)

#### conscience • conscientious • conscious •

#### consciousness

- When you're in Paris you can't help being **conscious** of the way the streets are kept clean. (Not \*conscience\* \*conscientious\*)  
(= aware)

- A **conscientious** worker is an asset to any company. (Not \*conscious\* \*conscience\*) (i.e. who works seriously and with care)
- If your **conscience** tells you it isn't the right thing to do, don't do it. (Not \*conscious\*) (= your inner sense of right and wrong)
- He fainted and it took him a minute to regain **consciousness**. (Not \*conscience\*) (= possession of his senses)

#### conscious • sensible

- Amy's a **sensible** woman and I can rely on her judgement. (Not \*conscious\*) (i.e. she has good sense and judgement)
- When I first became **conscious**, I didn't remember anything about the accident. (= awake, in possession of my senses)

#### conservatives • preserves • preservatives

- I never buy cold meats. They're full of **preservatives**. (Not \*conservatives\*) (= substances that stop food going bad)
- Barbara's larder is absolutely full of **preserves** and pickles. (preserves is generic for 'bottled fruit and jam' and is therefore normally plural; it's the occasional singular use that is unusual: *Tiptree's Damson Preserve*)
- People who are **conservatives** with a small 'c' object to any kind of change. (i.e. they want things to stay as they are)

#### conserve \* preserve

- How did people **preserve** food when there were no refrigerators? (Not \*conserve\*) (= prevent it from going bad)
- There's only enough water for a couple of days, so we must **conserve** what we have. (= make it last as long as possible; *preserve* would suggest 'not use at all')
- We have to **preserve/conserve** the countryside for future generations. (the nouns are *preservation, conservation*)

#### conserves • tinned/canned food • a tin/a can

- It really isn't healthy to live on **tinned/canned food**. (Not \*conserves\*) (= food preserved in tins or cans)
- There isn't much to eat. Let's open a **tin**. (or a can, AmE) (Not \*a conserve\*)
- It's called 'Mrs Harvey's Old-Fashioned Strawberry **Conserve**'. (= jam; only used on manufacturers' labels)

#### consider

- Professor Heinz is **considered an expert/considered to be an expert** on molluscs. (Not \*considered as an expert\*)

- **Considered as neighbours**, the Clarks are reasonable enough. (as = in their capacity as)
- I'm seriously **considering leaving** the company. (Not \*considering to leave\*) (consider + -ing, not \*to\*, = think about)
- I **consider** that the matter is now closed. (Not \*I'm considering\*) (stative use in 'declarations' = believe)

#### construe • construct

- The town council has allowed a developer to **construct** an office block in front of a 14th century church. (Not \*construe\*) (= build)
- Clause 8 could be **construed** to mean that we aren't insured against fire. (= analysed and understood)

#### consult • advise

- A lot of people were **advised** that the bank's finances were sound. (Not \*consulted\*) (= given advice)
- A lot of people were **consulted** about the bank's finances. (= asked for advice)

#### consummation • refreshment(s)

##### • consumption

- There's no dining car, but an attendant brings round a trolley of light **refreshments**. (Not \*consummations\*) (= food and drink)
- The restoration of this castle to its former glory is the **consummation** of a life's work. (= the completion)
- The **consumption** of organically-grown food is on the increase. (= eating)

#### contemplate

- I couldn't **contemplate changing** my lifestyle. (Not \*to change\*) (= consider)

#### content • happy • pleased

- I was **happy/pleased** to hear that your son has got into Cambridge. (Not \*content\*) (i.e. it gave me pleasure)
- Tania is quite **content/happy** in her present job. (Not \*pleased\*) (= satisfied)

#### continent • Europe • the Continent

- Much of the African **continent** is unsuitable for cattle because of tsetse fly. (= a large land mass)

- The British often refer to **Europe** as '**the Continent**'.  
{the Continent = the rest of Europe; BrE}

#### continual • continuous

- The **continual** noise of building going on upstairs is driving us mad.  
(= constant, with interruptions)
- There is nothing more annoying than the **continuous** wailing of a burglar alarm.  
(= constant, without interruptions)

#### contrary: the contrary • on the contrary • in contrast with/to

- I'm not opposed to what you're trying to do. **On the contrary**, I wholly approve.  
(Not \*Contrary\* \*The contrary\*) (= quite the opposite)
- The situation isn't as you suggest. It's quite **the contrary**.  
(= the opposite)
- **In contrast with/to** other parts of the country, we've had a lot of rain.  
(Not \*On the contrary with\*)

#### contrary • conflicting

- How can they get on well together when they have such **conflicting/contrary** interests?  
(= opposing; *conflicting* is more usual)

#### control • check • keep a check on • set

- They're going to **check** our passports.  
(Not \*control\*)  
(= examine e.g. money, passports, identification; we can say *We have to go through passport control*, using *passport control* as a compound noun)
- **Check** the tyres before you leave.  
(Not \*Control\*)  
(= examine)
- It's hard to **keep a check on** the number of people coming into the country.  
(Not \*control\*)  
(= monitor, keep a record of; we can use *control* in the above sentence to mean e.g. 'limit the number of')
- My watch can't be wrong. I **set** it by the pips on the radio. (Not \*controlled\*)  
*OPEC no longer controls the price of oil.* (= has power over)

#### conveniences • social conventions

- You can't go through life ignoring the **social conventions**. (Not \*conveniences\*)  
(= accepted standards of behaviour)
- Where are the **public conveniences**?  
(= lavatories; BrE)

#### convenient • comfortable • suitable

- We'd all like to live in a **comfortable** house.  
(i.e. one that makes life easy and pleasant; the opposite is *uncomfortable*)
- Our house is very **convenient** for the shops.  
(= near; the opposite is *inconvenient*)
- What you're wearing isn't **suitable** for the occasion. (Not \*convenient\*)  
(= appropriate; the opposite is *unsuitable*)
- Yes, Friday will be **convenient/suitable**.  
(both words are possible for dates, appointments, etc.)

#### convent • monastery

- The **monastery** is famous for a fine liqueur made by the monks. (Not \*convent\*)  
(a *monastery* is inhabited by monks)
- Some of the nuns from the **convent** teach in the local schools. (Not \*monastery\*)  
(a *convent* is inhabited by nuns)

#### conversation • discussion • dialogue

- NATO members are to have a **discussion** about arms reduction.  
(Not \*conversation\* \*dialogue\*) (= a serious exchange of views on a particular topic)
- I **had** a long **conversation** with my mother on the phone last night.  
(Not \*dialogue\* \*made/did a conversation\*)  
(= an informal talk on all kinds of subjects; the verb *converse* (*with*) is formal)
- I find it hard to **make conversation** at parties. (Not \*do/have conversation\*)  
(= keep a flow of talk going)
- Actors have to learn a lot of **dialogue**.  
(Not \*conversation\*)  
(= written conversation)

#### convert • persuade • convince

- You have **convinced/persuaded** me that we need a new computer. (Not \*converted\*)  
(= made me change my views)
- The salesman **persuaded** me to buy a new computer. (Not \*convinced\*, which should be followed by *that*)  
(= made me take action)
- Angela is very religious and tries to **convert** everyone she meets.  
(= persuade them to become religious)

#### cook • boil

- I'm **boiling** some water. I want a couple of **boiled** eggs. (Not \*cooking\* \*cooked\*)  
(*boil* = heat a liquid till it turns to vapour; *boil eggs* = cook eggs in boiling water, so the result is *boiled eggs*)

-It's my turn to **cook** the lunch. (Not \*boil\*) (cook is the general verb for 'prepare food by heating': *boil water*, but *cook a meat*)

#### cooker • cook

- *My husband is a good **cook**.* (Not \*cooker\*) (= a person who *cooks* food)
- *Is your **cooker** gas or electric?* (= the apparatus on or in which food is *cooked*, BrE, or *stove*, especially AmE)

#### cooking

- *I do most of the **cooking**.* (Not \*make the cooking\*) (some other nouns that combine with *do*: *damage, duty, exercise, someone a favour, the flowers, the gardening, someone's hair, someone an injury, the ironing, a job, someone a kindness, the kitchen*, etc. (= clean), *my nails, someone a service, work*)

#### cop • cup • bowl

- *Have a **cup** of coffee.* (Not \*cop\*)
- *Use a large **bowl** for the salad.* (Not \*cup\*)
- *Look out! There's a traffic **cop**.* (informal for *policeman*)

#### copies • papers • pages

- *They've done the exam. Now we've got to correct the **papers**.* (Not \*copies\* \*pages\*)
- *Do authors get free **copies** of their books?* (a *copy* - one book from an edition)
- *How many **pages** are there in an average novel?* (Not \*papers\*) (= sheets of paper in a book)
- *Make ten **copies** of this page for me please.* (= e.g. photocopies)

#### copy • imitate • mime • mimic

- *It was only when I **mimed/imitated** a chicken that the waiter understood what I wanted to order.* (Not \*copied\*) (*mime* = use actions without language; *imitate* = act like)
- *I wish you'd stop **imitating/copying** the way I speak.* (Not \*miming\*)
- *You should hear her **mimic** our teacher.* (= copy actions and speech very exactly, possibly so as to make other people laugh; a person who does this is a *mimic*)

#### cord • cord • shoelace

- *Your **shoelace** is undone.* (Not \*cordon\*) (- a special string used to fasten shoes)
- *You can draw the curtains with this **cord**.* (Not \*cordon\*) (= strong string or very thin rope)
- *There's been a bomb scare and the police have put a **cord** round Piccadilly.*

(= a ring of e.g. police, or a physical barrier to protect something or to keep people away)

#### corn • horn

- *I sounded my car **horn**.* (Not \*corn\*) (= a device that makes a warning sound)
- *I play the **horn**.* (Not \*corn\*) (= a wind instrument)
- *The USA grows more **corn** than Europe.* (*corn* = the general agricultural term for food grains, e.g. wheat, barley; also the short form for *Indian corn* = maize)

#### cornice • frame

- *I'm going to put this picture in a nice **frame**.* (Not \*cornice\*) (= the border round a picture, usually wood)
- *It's a beautiful old room with a high ceiling and a decorative **cornice**.* (= an overhang along the top of a wall)

#### corpse • body • corps

- *Looking after your **body** becomes essential as you get older.* (Not \*corpse\* \*corps\*)
- *I tried to get her autograph but couldn't get through the press **corps** /ko:/.  
(Not \*body\* \*corpse\*)* (= the people representing that group; also *the diplomatic corps*)
- *The police found a **corpse** /ko:ps//a (dead) **body** buried in the garden.*

#### correct • repair

- *Please **repair** these shoes.* (Not \*correct\*) (*repair* = make good something that is worn or broken; *mend*)
- *Some computer programs will **correct** your spelling mistakes.* (Not \*repair\*) (= point out or put right mistakes, especially in speech and writing)

#### correct • right

- *I don't think it's **right** to worry my friends with my own problems.* (Not \*correct\*) (*right* and *wrong* refer to consideration for others, moral behaviour, etc.)
- *Is this the **correct/right** way to address an envelope?* (*correct/right* = without mistakes; the opposite is *wrong*)

#### correspond with

- *The fingerprints on the lock **correspond** exactly **with** the ones on the gun.* (Not \*are corresponding with\*) (stative use = match)
- *My claim isn't settled yet. I'm still **corresponding with** the insurance company.* (dynamic use = exchanging letters)

### cost

- *It **costs** a lot to buy a house.* (Not *\*It makes\* \*is costing\**; past tense: *cost*, not *\*costed\**) (stative use in general statements)
- *This holiday **is costing** a lot of money.* (dynamic use = 'it is actively costing')

### cost • price

- *What's the **price** of this radio please?*
- *What will be the **cost** of a 10,000 km service?* (Not *\*What will it make\**) (*price* is preferable when referring to particular objects; *cost* is preferable when referring to services, jobs to be done, etc.)

### costume • suit • habit

- *Very few people can afford to have their **suits** specially made.* (Not *\*costumes\**) (*a suit* = matching jacket and trousers or jacket and skirt)
- *The dancers looked splendid in their national **costumes**.* (Not *\*suits\** and not to be confused with *customs*) (*a costume* is a complete set of clothes designed to say something about the wearer, usually in a theatrical or ceremonial setting)
- *The monks wear a plain brown **habit**.* (= a special robe worn by monks and nuns)

### cough

- *You've got a **bad cough**.* (Not *\*You've got bad cough.\**; pronunciation: **/kDf/**)

### could

- *Looking down from the plane, we **could** see lights on the runway.* (Not *\*could to see\**) (no to-infinitive after modals like *could*)

### could • managed to • was able to

- *I **managed to get/was able to get** two tickets for the Cup Final yesterday.* (Not *\*could get\* \*could to get\**) (= *managed to/was able to* for a particular event in the past; never *to* after *could*)
- *Andrew **could sing** like an angel before his voice broke.* (Not *\*managed to sing\**) (*could* for general ability in the past; *was able to* is also possible but less usual)

### couldn't • wasn't able to • was unable to • didn't manage to

- *I tried to ring yesterday, but I **couldn't get through/wasn't able to/was unable to/didn't manage to get through** to you.* (*couldn't*, but not *could*, can be used for particular events in the past; see above)

### counsel • council

- *The decision to build on this site was taken by the town **council**.* (Not *\*counsel\**) (= elected representatives; noun only)
- *The **council is/are** meeting today.* (collective noun + singular/plural verb)
- *'Cruse' is a charity that **gives counsel to/counsels** widowed people.* (= *advice*: noun; *advise*: verb)

### count

- *In the end what **counts** is real ability, not high marks in exams.* (Not *\*is counting\**) (stative use = matters, is important)
- *Don't interrupt him. He's **counting** the children in the group.* (dynamic use = finding out the number)

### count \* measure

- *We'd better **measure** the room carefully before we order a new carpet.* (= find the size by *measuring*)
- *Make sure you **count** your change!* (= find the amount of money by *counting*)

### couple (of) \* pair (of)

- *Mr Lewis and his brother are a funny **pair**.* (Not *\*couple\**) (= two people who are especially connected, but not by marriage)
- *Mrs and Mrs Soames are a nice old **couple**.* (= two people who are connected, especially by marriage; preferable to *pair*)
- *A **couple of** Americans sat near us.* (Not *\*A pair of Americans\**) (= two, no relationship implied)
- *Use this **pair of** scissors.* (Not *\*couple\**) (= something made of two matching parts joined together; also *pliers*, *tweezers*, etc.)

### coupon • voucher • gift token/discount certificate

- *Don't lose your air tickets or hotel **vouchers**.* (Not *\*coupons\**) (*a voucher* is a certificate used in place of money in exchange for goods or services)
- *We collected all these petrol **coupons** for the Red Cross Fund.* (Not *\*vouchers\**) (*a coupon* is a ticket for buying something or a service; it is also a ticket which can be exchanged for a sum of money or a discount)
- *There's a **gift token/discount certificate/ (gift) voucher** in every packet of biscuits.* (Not *\*coupon\**) (= a certificate to be used in place of money, offered to customers as a commercial incentive by companies)

**course • rate of exchange**

- *What's today's **rate of exchange** against the dollar?* (Not *\*course\**)
- *We'll find our way out of the wood if we follow the **course** of the river bed.*  
(= the pathway, direction)

**court**

- *It was the first day of the trial and there were a lot of people **in court**.*  
(Not *\*to court\** *\*to the court\**)
- *He was taken **to court** for failing to pay his taxes.* (Not *\*in court\** *\*to the court\**)

**court • (playing) field • playground**

- *The footballer was sent off the **(playing) field** for bad behaviour.* (Not *\*court\**)  
(*(playing) field* for football, rugby, etc.)
- *It's your turn to supervise the children in the **playground**.* (Not *\*court\**)  
(= an open space for children to play)
- *The Wimbledon tennis final will take place on the centre **court**.*  
(*court* for badminton, squash, tennis, etc.)

**cover • cover charge**

- *In some restaurants **the cover charge**, tax and tips can cost almost as much as the meal.* (Not *\*the cover\**)  
(= the cost of a place setting at a restaurant)
- *It began to rain and we ran for **cover**.*  
(= shelter, protection)

**covered with/in**

- *Don't sit there! You're **covered with/in** mud!*  
(Not *\*covered by\**)  
(*with* and *in* are generally interchangeable after *covered*)

**craft • cunning • power**

- *It always amazes me how dictators manage to exercise so much **power**.* (Not *\*craft\**)
- *Odysseus outwitted his opponents with a mixture of **craft** and **cunning**.*  
(*craft* = skill; *cunning* = clever planning)

**crash into • collide • bang against**

- *The racing car skidded and **crashed into** the barrier.* (Not *\*crashed with\**)  
(= violently ran into, hit)
- *Both cars were on the same side of the road and **collided** violently.*  
(= hit each other)
- *The racing car skidded, **banged against** the barrier and then continued round the track.*  
(*bang against* = 'hit and bounce off is not as serious as *crash* or *collide*)

**cravat • tie**

- *They won't let you into the restaurant if you're not wearing a **tie**.* (Not *\*cravat\**)
- *Reg was casually but smartly dressed in an open-necked shirt and a **cravat**.* (Not *\*tie\**)  
(= a wide *tie* worn inside an open-necked shirt, usually by men)

**crayon • chalk**

- *The teacher drew a map on the blackboard in coloured **chalk**.* (Not *\*crayon\**)
- *My teacher asked me to fetch a **piece of chalk/two pieces of chalk**.*  
(Not *\*a chalk\** *\*two chalks\** *\*some chalks\**)  
(*chalk* is uncountable)
- *Annie drew this lovely picture with **crayons**.*  
(= coloured wax pencils; countable)

**creak • squeak**

- *Cats mew; mice **squeak**.* (Not *\*creak\**)
- *That door is **creaking/squeaking** badly. I'd better oil the hinges.*  
(*squeak* = the sharp high note of e.g. a mouse or metal against metal; *creak* - the slow, cracking noise made by doors, floorboards, etc.; living creatures don't *creak*)

**cream • custard**

- *My mother always made **custard** from egg yolks, milk and a little sugar.* (Not *\*cream\**)  
(= a sweet sauce made with milk or cream, thickened with egg yolk or starch)
- *There's nothing to beat the taste of strawberries, sugar and **cream**.*  
(= the high-fat part of cow's milk)

**credit: with credit • on credit**

- *I bought this TV **on credit**.*  
(Not *\*with credit\**)  
(i.e. I'll be paying for it later)
- *The soldier behaved **with credit** in a difficult situation.* (Not *\*on credit\**)  
(= decently, honourably)

**creep • crawl**

- *Our baby can **crawl**, but he can't walk yet.*  
(Not *creep* in BrE)  
(= move/'walk' on all four limbs)
- *There's a spider **crawling** across the floor!*  
(Not *\*creeping\**)  
(= moving on a surface)
- *We **crept** upstairs so as not to wake grandpa.* (Not *\*crawled\**)  
(= moved quietly so as not to make a noise)

**crime**

- *I can't understand how anyone can **commit** such a **crime**.*  
(Not *\*do/make/perform a crime\**)

- There's a lot of **petty/small crime** in our area. (Not \*little crime\*)
- There are a lot of **petty/small crimes** in the workplace.  
(crime can be countable or uncountable)

#### crisps • chips • french fries

- A lot of people seem to live mainly on **burgers and chips/french fries**.  
(chips, BrE, french fries, AmE = sticks of potato fried in oil and served hot)
- A beer and a packet of **crisps/(potato) chips** please.  
(crisps, BrE, (potato) chips, AmE = very thin fried slices of potato sold in packets)

#### criterion • criteria

- What **is the criterion/are the criteria** for judging the competition?  
(= standard/standards; *criterion* is singular; *criteria* is plural)

#### critic • criticism • critique • review

- Did you read the excellent **review** of 'Hamlet' in the Sunday paper?  
(Not \*critic\* \*criticism\* \*critique\*)  
(= an assessment appearing in the press)
- I've got one **criticism** to **make**. (Not \*do\*)  
(= unfavourable comment, spoken or written)
- Donna wrote a long **critique** on feminism which has been widely quoted.  
(= a careful account of a subject, often in book form and always longer than a review)
- Who's the film **critic** of 'The Times'?  
(= a person who writes reviews: reviewer)

#### cry • weep

- Mr Clay broke down and **cried/wept** when the police brought him news of the accident.  
(weep is always stronger than cry to describe the shedding of tears; compare to sob = to breathe noisily while weeping)

#### cultured • cultivated

- Quality newspapers assume their readers are reasonably **cultivated**.  
(= highly educated; preferable to *cultured*, to describe people)

#### cure (of) • heal

- The cut took a week to **heal**. (Not \*cure\*)  
(heal for the mending of cuts, wounds, etc.)
- Can they **cure** diabetes? (Not \*heal\*)  
(cure, transitive, for disease or illness)
- What **cured me of** smoking in the end was sheer terror. (Not \*cured me from\*)

#### current • currant

- Corinth produces some of the world's finest **currants**. (Not \*currents\*)  
(= dried grapes)
- Ocean **currents** can be treacherous for swimmers.  
(- movements of water, air, electricity)

#### current • movement/trend

- The **movement/trend** towards nationalism is alarming. (Not \*current\*)  
(= development of opinion)
- I can't keep up with **current** fashions.  
(= present-day)
- Ocean **currents** can be very dangerous for swimmers.  
(= movements of water, air, etc.)

#### cushion • pillow

- I could never get to sleep at night if I didn't have a nice soft **pillow**. (Not \*cushion\*)  
(we use a pillow on a bed)
- There were three velvet **cushions** on the sofa. (Not \*pillows\*)  
(we use cushions on sofas, chairs, etc.)

#### cut • cut out

- I read this article in the paper this morning and **cut it out** for you. (Not \*cut it\*)  
(= removed by cutting)
- Please don't **cut** cardboard with my dressmaking scissors!

#### cut • have cut

- I **had my hair cut**. (Not \*cut my hair\*)  
(= caused someone to perform this service for me: had a haircut)
- It's not a good idea to **cut your own hair**.  
(= cut it yourself)  
(some other verbs that work like this are: build a house, clean a suit, coach a student, decorate a building, deliver flowers, develop a film, mend my shoes, photocopy a document, prepare some food, press my trousers, print some labels, repair my watch, service my car, teach the children)

#### cutlery

- This dishwasher takes **a lot of cutlery**.  
(Not \*a lot of cutleries\*)  
(= knives, forks, spoons, etc.; cutlery is uncountable)

## D

#### damage • damages

- The frost **did a lot of damage** to the crops.  
(Not \*a damage\* \*a lot of damages\* \*made

a lot of damage\*) (damage is uncountable)

- The pop star claimed that the story had harmed his reputation and he sued the newspaper for **damages**. (Not \*a damage\*) (plural noun = money paid in law for damage caused to reputation or property)

#### dame • dancing partner • woman • lady

- I enjoy dancing with Margot. She's my ideal **dancing partner**. (Not \*dame\*)
- **Women** can now serve as fighter pilots in the US Air Force. (Not \*Dames\* \*Ladies\*)
- Mata seems like a nice old **lady**, but she used to be a secret agent. (Not \*dame\*) (lady is polite/respectful)
- Who's that **dame** you were with last night? (old-fashioned, vulgar slang, mainly AmE)

#### damp • humid • moist • wet

- You shouldn't wear that shirt if it's still **damp**. (Not \*moist\* \*humid\*) (= slightly wet, often in an unpleasant way: damp walls/clothes, a damp building, etc.)
- I don't mind how hot it is, as long as it isn't **humid**. (Not \*moist\*) (referring to moisture/humidity in the air)
- One good thing about the Scottish climate is that it keeps your skin **moist**. (Not \*damp\*) (= slightly wet in a good way: moist cake, moist skin, moist eyes, etc.)
- I was caught in the rain and my clothes are completely **wet**. (Not \*damp/moist/humid\*) (the opposite of all these words is dry)

#### damp • wet • fresh

- Don't sit on that bench. The paint is still **wet**. (Not \*damp\*) (= not dry)
- **Wet** Paint. (Not \*Fresh\* \*Damp\*)
- Don't you like the smell of **fresh** paint? (Not \*wet\* \*damp\*) (= new)
- You shouldn't wear that shirt if it's still **damp**. (Not \*fresh\* \*wet\*) (= not quite dry)

#### dance • dancing • dance hall

- We **gave/held a dance** for our daughter's eighteenth birthday. (Not \*did/made\*) (dance is countable = an event)
- Can **I have the next dance**? (Not \*do/make\*) (i.e. Can we dance together?)
- **Dancing** makes you feel good. (Not \*The dancing\* \*The dance\*) (dancing is uncountable)
- Let's **go dancing**. (Not \*go for dancing\* \*go for a dance\*)

- They won't let you into **the dance hall** without a ticket. (Not \*the dancing\*)

#### dare (to)

- He's on the phone and **I don't dare (to) interrupt him**. (Not \*I'm not daring\*) (stative use = haven't the courage to)
- **Are you daring me** to sound the alarm? (dare + personal object + to, stative or dynamic, = challenge)

#### darken • get/turn/grow dark

- **It gets/grows dark** early in winter. (Not \*darkens\* \*darks\*)
- **Blonde hair darkens/Blonde hair gets/turns/grows darker** as a person get older.

#### data

- Most of our **data is** stored on computers.
- These **data are** available in the Proceedings of the Society. (data is used as an uncountable noun in general contexts, even though it is really the plural of datum; it is used as a plural in scientific contexts)

#### date • appointment

- I can't stay, I'm afraid. **I have another appointment**. (Not \*have a date\*) (have/make an appointment refers to a pre-arranged meeting with someone not specified, or with a professional person)
- I **have a date** with my girl friend this evening. (Not \*have an appointment\*) (have/make a date refers to a pre-arranged meeting for social reasons)
- What's **the date** today? - April 14th.

#### day by day • day after day

- **Day after day** we waited for news from Sally. (Not \*Day with day\* \*Day by day\*)
- Since her operation, her health has been improving **day by day**. (Not \*day with day\* \*day after day\*) (day by day = a gradual progression; day after day = repeated single actions)

#### dead

- The man is **dead** and **a dead man** feels no pain. (Not \*a dead\*)
- My parents are both **dead**. (Not \*deads\*) (we cannot use dead on its own to mean 'a dead person')
- We owe a debt to **the dead** who fought to preserve our freedom. (Not \*the deads\*) (the + adjective for the group as a whole; also: bad, blind, deaf and dumb, disabled, elderly, good, guilty, handicapped, healthy,

*homeless, hungry, innocent, living, old, poor, rich, sick, thirsty, unemployed, young*

#### deadly • fatal • mortal

- *His injuries were **fatal**. He died before reaching hospital.* (Not \***deadly**\* \***mortal**\*) (= causing or resulting in death; **mortal**, meaning *fatal*, in *mortal injuries, a mortal wound*, is literary)
- *You can't buy **deadly** poisons like arsenic at the chemist's.* (Not \***fatal**\* \***mortal**\*) (= likely to cause death)
- *We often behave as if we're going to live for ever, forgetting that we are **mortal**.* (i.e. we have to die)

#### deaf • deafen

- *Mr Ford is **deaf/a deaf person** so you have to speak slowly and clearly.* (Not \***a deaf**\*)
- *Mr and Mrs Ford are both **deaf**.*
- ***Deaf people** need to be able to see your face when you speak.* (Not \***deafs**\*) (we cannot use *deaf* on its own to mean 'a deaf person/deaf people')
- *People who hear well often make few allowances for **the deaf**.* (Not \***the deafs**\*) (*the* + adjective for the group as a whole)
- ***We were deafened** by the explosion.* (Not \**We were deaf*\*) (*deafen* is a verb, often passive)

#### dear • dearly

- *We had to pay **dear/dearly** for our mistake.* (both forms are possible after *pay*, but only *dear* after *cost* and *buy*; *dear* is the normal word when the reference is to expense)
- *She loves him **dearly**.* (adverb of manner)
- *I'd **dearly** like to know how you obtained this information.* (Not \***dear**\*) (= very much; *-ly* as an intensifier)

#### death • dead • died

- *Great artists are often appreciated more after they are **dead**.* (Not \***death**\*)
- *The Picasso Museum opened years after the artist's **death**.* (Not \***dead**\*) (*dead* is the adjective; *death* is the noun)
- *Queen Anne is **dead**.* (Not \***is died**\*)
- *Queen Anne **died** in 1714.* (Not \***dead**\*) (*dead* is an adjective; *died* is the past of *die*)

#### debt: be indebted to • in debt

- *We can't borrow any more money. We're already **in debt**.* (Not \***indebted**\*) (i.e. we owe money)
- *I'm **indebted to you** for all your help.* (= very grateful)

#### decade • ten • a set of ten

- *We're expecting about **ten** people for dinner tonight.* (Not \***a decade of people**\*)
- *I've just bought **a set of ten** knives and forks.* (Not \***a decade of knives and forks**\*)
- *The last **decade** of the 19th century came to be known as 'the naughty nineties'.* (= a period of ten years)

#### decay • rot • spoil • go bad

- *We should use these vegetables before they **spoil/go bad**.* (Not \***decay**\*)
- *It takes a long time for fallen trees to **decay/rot**.* (Not \***spoil**\* \***go bad**\*) (something edible *spoils/goes bad* when it becomes inedible; then it *decays* or *rots*)

#### decease • disease

- *Poverty and **disease** usually go together.* (Not \***decease**\*) (= illness)
- *A national crisis was caused by the sudden **decease** of the President.* (a formal word for *death*)

#### deceased

- *They paid their respects to **the deceased**.* (in formal language *the deceased* can be used to refer to one person only or to more than one, but we have to say *He's/She's deceased*, not \**He's/She's a deceased*.)

#### deceive • lie to

- *The witness **lied to/deceived** the court.* (*lie* = say things that aren't true; *deceive* = cause someone to believe what is false)
- *The apparent respectability of the bank **deceived** a lot of investors.* (Not \***lied**\*) (= made them believe something untrue)

#### decided (on) • determined

- *You have to be very **determined** to sail the Atlantic single-handed.* (Not \***decided**\*) (= strong-willed)
- *I'm retiring soon. I'm quite **decided**.* (i.e. I have made up my mind)
- *I wasn't sure what to study at university and finally **decided on** modern languages.* (Not \***decided for**\* \***decided modern languages**\*)

#### decision

- *It wasn't easy for me to **come to/make/take** this **decision**.* (Not \***do this decision**\*)

#### declare • register • report

- *We haven't **registered** the baby's birth yet.* (Not \***declared**\*) (= put into an official record)

We must **report** the theft to the police.

(Not \*declare\*)

(= provide information about)

- I have to **declare** profits on my tax return.

(i.e. make a statement to the authorities of information that is otherwise private)

#### decorate • furnish

- We're going to **furnish** our flat in contemporary style. (Not \*decorate\*)  
(= put in furniture)

- It's cost us a fortune to **decorate** this flat.  
(= paint or paper the walls/have them painted or papered)

#### decoration • decor

- Black and white **decor** is not very friendly.  
(Not \*decoration\*)

(= the style of an interior)

- Can we help with the **decoration** of the Christmas tree? (Not \*decor\*)  
(= adding things to make it beautiful)

#### deep/depth

- **How deep/What depth** is this well?  
(Not \*How much deep is/What depth has\*)

- This well **is 20 metres (deep)**.  
(Not \*has depth 20 metres\*)

#### deep • deeply

- We had to **dig deep** into our pockets to pay for our daughter's education.

(also: look deep, run deep, strike deep)

- We **deeply** regret the inconvenience we have caused you. (Not \*deep\*)

(= very much; -ly as an intensifier; deeply with verbs like think and believe)

#### defeat • conquer

- Alexander the Great **conquered** half the world before he was 33. (Not \*defeated\*)  
(= took land by force of arms)

- Alexander **defeated** Darius III at Issus in 333 BC. (Not \*conquered\*)  
(= beat, won a victory over)

#### defend (against/from) • forbid/prohibit

- More and more restaurants **forbid/prohibit** smoking. (Not \*defend\*)  
(prohibit - forbid absolutely, especially by impersonal authority)

- I **forbid** you to say a word about this.  
(Not \*defend\*, and prohibit is unlikely)

- With the end of the Cold War, we needn't spend so much on **defending** ourselves **(against/from attack)**.  
(= protecting from attack)

#### defer (to)

- We **deferred selling** our house until the spring. (Not \*deferred to sell\*)

(= postponed; put off to a later date)

- I **defer to** your better judgement.  
(= give way to)

#### defy • challenge to

- The defeated champion is **challenging** his opponent **to** a return match. (Not \*defying\*)  
(= inviting him to compete in)

- You can't **defy** the law, however unjust you think it is.  
(= refuse to obey)

#### delay

- We'll **delay paying** until we receive the goods. (Not \*delay to pay\*)

#### delayed • get delayed

- We **got/were delayed** by a security check.  
(Not \*We delayed\*)

- The Customs **delayed** us by about an hour.

#### delicate • fragile • delicious • exquisite

- This stew is **delicious**. (Not \*delicate\*)  
(= very tasty)

- Ian is a **delicate** boy. (Not \*fragile\*)  
(i.e. he is easily made ill)

- Bill looks very **fragile** after his operation.  
(= in a weak state of health)

- Please be careful with those old coffee cups. They're rather **delicate/fragile**.  
(i.e. they can be easily broken)

- Maurice may not be very bright, but he has **exquisite** manners. (Not \*delicate\*)  
(= very fine, beautiful; never \*peculiar\*)

#### delicatessen • delicacy

- Some people will pay anything for a **delicacy**

like truffles. (Not \*delicatessen\*)

(= a rare and expensive thing to eat)

- Truffles are the sort of thing you can only buy at a **delicatessen**.

(= a shop that sells food that is ready to eat; often high-quality and expensive)

#### demand

- The management here **makes too many demands** on its staff. (Not \*does demands\*)

- We **demand that they (should) return** the money./We **demand the return of** the money.

(Not \*We demand to return the money.\*)

#### demand • ask (for) • charge

- If you decide to sell your bike, how much will you ask? (Not \*demand\*)

- If you can't sell your flat, try **asking less for it**. (Not \*demanding ...for\*)  
{ask (for) = wish to receive}
- Sorry. I **asked for** a single ticket, not a return ticket. (Not \*demanded\*)  
(= requested)
- My dentist **charges** by the minute, with the aid of a kitchen timer! (Not \*demands\*)  
(= applies a rate of payment)
- She **demand**s an apology before she'll speak to you again.  
(= insists on receiving)

#### demand • wonder • request

- I've just had a **request** for information about hotels in Scotland. (Not \*demand\*)  
(= a polite inquiry)
- I **wonder** if we should book in advance.  
(Not \*demand myself\*)
- We've just received a **demand** for £458 from the Electricity Board.  
(= a bill)

#### demonstrate • show

- Now that you've **shown** me your machine, can you please **demonstrate** it.  
{shown me = let me see; demonstrate = show how it works}

#### department \* section

- Which **section** of the train was involved in the accident? (Not \*department\*)  
(= a part of a whole)
- Which **department/section** of the Civil Service does your brother work in?  
(= a division in a large organization)

#### depend (on)

- I **depend on** your support.  
(Not \*depend from\*)
- Now you've taken over your father's business, its success **depends on** you.  
(Not \*is depending on\*)  
(stative use only for *it depends*)
- Everyone **is now depending on** you to make this business a success.  
(dynamic use: 'at the moment of speaking')

#### dependant • dependent (on)

- Many poor countries are **dependent on** foreign aid. (Not \*dependant on\*)  
(adjective = cannot survive without)
- With so many **dependants/dependents** I need all the work I can get.  
(noun; *dependant* is BrE; *dependent* is AmE; not used to mean employees)

#### depot • (rubbish) dump

- The dustmen won't collect this rubbish. We'll have to take it to the **dump** ourselves.  
(Not \*deposit\*; not *depot* unless it's temporary storage)  
(= the end-place for depositing waste)
- Your goods have arrived from our **depot**.  
{= a place where goods are stored}

#### deprive of

- She was **deprived of** the chance to go to university because her parents wanted to keep her at home. (Not \*deprived from\*)

#### descend • come/go/get down • get off

- The children have climbed to the top of the tree and can't **get down!** (Not \*descend\*)
- Is this where we **get off?** (Not \*descend\*)
- We're just beginning to **descend** and will be landing in fifteen minutes.  
(we tend to use *descend* mainly to mean 'from a great height')

#### describe

- I tried to **describe the scene to my parents**.  
(Not \*describe my parents the scene\* \*describe to my parents the scene\*) (also: **announced their engagement to their friends**, **confessed his crimes to the court**, **declared the goods to the Customs**, **demonstrated his theory to everyone**, **explained the situation to their friends**, **mentioned the matter to me**, **proposed a new date to us**, **recommended this club to me**, **repeated the story to me**)

#### description

- I didn't really look at him, so I can't **give you a description**. (Not \*make\*)

#### desert • dessert • deserts

- The Sahara **Desert** /'dezət/ covers over nine million square kilometres.  
(= a large sandy area where there isn't much rain and little grows; plural: *deserts* /'dezəts/)
- He got his just **deserts** /di'zɜ:ts/ when he was sentenced to 15 years in prison.  
(always plural = what he deserved; *desert* is also a verb = abandon: *You can't admire a person who deserts his wife and children.*)
- I don't think I can eat a **dessert** /di'zɜ:t/. I've had too much already.  
(= a sweet course served at the end of a meal; the plural is *desserts* /di'zɜ:ts/)

#### design • drawing

- Meryl did a lovely **drawing** of our house when she stayed here. (Not \*design\*)  
(= a picture drawn in ink or pencil)

- We've been discussing the **design** of the new house with the architect. (Not \*drawing\*) (= a plan from which it will be built)
- desire • look forward to • want/would like**
- I'm really **looking forward to** the summer holidays. (Not \*am desiring\* \*desire\*) (= expecting with pleasure)
- **We want/We'd like** a room with a view please. (Not \* We desire\*)
- Success has brought her all the material comforts anyone could **desire**. (desire expresses a very strong hope or wish and is much more formal than want/'d like; it goes with abstract, not concrete, nouns: desire security, but not \*desire a room\*)

- desk • office • bureau • study**
- Alan doesn't like anyone to ring him at the office. (Not \*desk\* \*bureau\* \*study\*) (= a room or rooms devoted to business)
- We need another room we can use as a study. (Not \*an office\*) (= a room for academic or domestic reading and writing)
- The computer takes up half the space on my desk. (Not \*bureau\*) (= a table where you sit and write)
- The papers you want are in the top drawer of the bureau. (= an old-fashioned writing desk with a lid in BrE; a chest of drawers in AmE)
- Reuters has a news bureau in every country in the world. (= an office for collecting and distributing information)

- destroy • destruction**
- The hurricane left a trail of **destruction** behind it. (Not \*destroy\*)
- The hurricane **destroyed** everything that lay in its path. (Not \*destroyed\*) (the verb is destroy; the noun is destruction)

- detail • retail**
- We'd all prefer to pay wholesale rather than **retail** prices. (Not \*detail\*) (i.e. the amount paid by the general public, which is higher than wholesale)
- I studied every **detail** of the contract. (= a small fact)

- detailed • in detail • with details**
- You have to complete the form **in detail**. (Not \*detailed\* \*with details\*) (= thoroughly, including all the small points)

- I sent them my curriculum vitae **with details** of my previous jobs. (with details = including facts)
- When you've tested the new vehicle, we'd like you to write us a **detailed** report. (= thorough, with all the facts)

- deter**
- Do you think the possibility of imprisonment **deters criminals from committing** crimes? (Not \*deters them to commit\*)

- determine • decide**
- **Decide** what you want. (Not \*Determine\*) (= make up your mind)
- You must **determine** the exact nature of the job before you agree to do it. (= find out about)

- detest**
- I **detest** unpunctuality. (Not \*I'm detesting\*) (stative use only; no progressive form)
- I **detest being** caught in a traffic jam. (Not \*detest to be\*) (detest + -ing, not \*to\*)

- develop**
- Note the spelling and pronunciation:  
 - develop: /di'veləp/, not \*/divəloʊp/\*  
 - developing, not \*develoʊpɪŋ\*:  
 /di'veləpɪŋ/, not \*/divəloʊpɪŋ/\*  
 - developed, not \*develoʊpɪd\*:  
 /di'veləpt/, not \*/divəloʊpt/\*  
 - development, not \*develoʊpmənt\*:  
 /di'veləpmənt/, not \*/divəroʊpniʒnt/\*

- devote**
- Mother Teresa **devoted** her life to helping the poor. (Not \*devoted... to help\*) (the preposition to is followed by an -ing form or a noun, but not by an infinitive)

- die of**
- I don't believe anyone can **die of** a broken heart. (Not \*diefrom\*; present participle: dying, not \*dieing\*; compare dyeing = changing the colour of something with dye)

- differ with • disagree (with) • differ from • differentiate from/between**
- I think smoking should be banned in the workplace. - I'm sorry, I **disagree**/I **disagree with** you. (Not \*/differ. \* \*I differ with you\* \*I differentiate from you.\*)
- I **disagree with/differ with** John's views about smoking in the workplace. (Not \*differ from\* \*differentiate from\*) (differ with something = disagree with)

- The first version of the poem **differs from** the second. (Not \*differs by\*)  
(= is different from)
- It's almost impossible to **differentiate one from the other/to differentiate between** them. (Not \*differ from/between them\*)  
(= tell the difference, distinguish)

**different from • different than • different to • difference**

- Roses are **different from** violets.  
(Not \*different than\*)  
(we cannot use *than* after *different* in uncomplicated comparisons)
- We're planning something **different this year than (what) we did/from what we did/to what we did last year.**  
(*than* after *different* introduces a clause; *different to what* is an informal alternative; *different to* + noun is widespread - *Roses are different to violets* - though many native speakers don't approve of the use of *to* after *different*)
- What's the **difference between** them?  
(Not \*What difference do they have?\*)
- It makes no difference** whether you believe me or not. (Not \*does no difference\*)
- There's a lot of **difference** between the UK and the USA. (Not \*different\*)

**difficult • fussy**

- Our boss is really **fussy** about details and won't accept poor work. (Not \*difficult\*)  
(= hard to please; *particular* is more neutral than *fussy*)
- You probably don't remember it now, but you were a very **difficult** child.  
(= hard to manage)
- I had to give up maths because it **got difficult (for me)/I found it difficult.**  
(Not \*it difficulted\* \*I difficulted myself\*)

**difficulty (in)**

- Brian's grown a beard and **I had difficulty (in) recognizing** him.  
(Not \*difficulty to recognize\*)

**digest • (can't) stand**

- Janice asks so many personal questions, **I can't stand** her. (Not \*can't digest\*)  
(*stand* = tolerate; the use of *stomach* as a verb would be old-fashioned here)
- I find cucumber **difficult to digest.**  
(= process in the stomach; *to stomach* is only figurative)

**diminish • cut down (on)**

- It's almost impossible to **cut down (on)** the number of imported cars. (Not \*diminish\*)  
(= actively to reduce)
- The demand for cars is unlikely to **diminish.**  
(= get less)

**dinner • lunch**

- Mr Soames is out for **lunch** at the moment and won't be back till about 2.30.
- How many people are we expecting to **dinner** this evening?  
(In Britain, people who eat *lunch* - a cooked or light meal - in the middle of the day eat *dinner* - the main meal of the day - in the evening. People who eat their main meal in the middle of the day - especially children and people who do manual work - call it *dinner*, and the evening meal, which is at the end of the working day, is called *tea*. *Tea* is sometimes followed later in the evening by another - informal - meal called *supper*)

**dinner party**

- We're **giving/having a dinner party** next week. (preferable to *doing*, not \**making*\*)
- Carolyn's helping us to **do (the food for) the dinner party** because there will be so many people.

**diploma • degree • certificate • licence • qualifications**

- Pat has a **degree** in maths. (Not \**diploma*\*)
- I **did/took my degree** at York. (Not \**made*\*)
- I did a course in hairdressing and gained a **diploma.** (Not \**degree*\*)  
(a *diploma* is often a lower qualification than a *degree* and may be awarded for a practical or more specialized skill; a *diploma* can also be used to mean the actual *certificate*)
- When did you get your driving **licence/certificate?** (Not \**diploma*\*)  
(= a document marking official recognition of something: e.g. a *birth/marriage/death certificate*)
- What **qualifications** do I need to teach English as a Foreign Language?  
(= proof of having passed essential exams)

**direct**

- The doctor **directed me** to stay in bed till I felt better. (Not \**directed that I should*\*)  
(= told me to)

**direct • directly**

- This flight goes **direct/directly** to Cairo.  
(= without stopping on the way; both forms possible with e.g. *go, phone, write, speak*)

- *She's not in her office at the moment, but she'll be back **directly**.* (Not \*direct\*)  
(= soon, straightaway)
- *We'll discuss the matter **directly he arrives**.*  
(Not \*directly he will arrive\* \*directly as he arrives\*)  
(*directly* = as soon as: conjunction + present tense when referring to the future)

#### direct • lead • conduct

- *Who's **leading** the party in the next election?*  
(Not \*directing\* \*conducting\*)  
(*lead* = be in charge of people)
- *Who **directs** party policy?* (Not \*conducts\*)  
(*direct* = be in charge of a thing, e.g. a policy, a plan, finance)
- *Who **conducts/directs** the London Symphony Orchestra these days?*  
(the *conductor* is in charge of - *conducts* -the musicians in performance; the *director* is in charge of - *directs* - business concerns)

#### direction • management • administrative offices

- *The **management** has/have agreed to a 5% pay rise at all levels.* (Not \*The direction\*)  
(= the people who manage; *management* is a collective noun followed by a verb in the singular or plural)
- *Where are the **administrative offices**, please?* (Not \*Where is the direction\*)
- *The **direction/management** of the company is a matter of concern to shareholders.*  
(*direction* = the way it is going; *management* = governing policy)
- *Which **direction** is north?*  
(= way)

#### directions • routes

- *We'll have to turn left there, where it says '**all routes/all other routes**'.*  
(Not \*all directions/all other directions\*) (the phrases *all routes* and *all other routes* are used in traffic signs)
- *When the bell rang, the children poured into the playground and ran **in all directions**.*  
(= everywhere)

#### director • manager • editor • headmaster

- *If you feel so strongly about this article, why don't you write a letter to the **editor**?*  
(Not \*director/manager\*)  
(= the person who is in charge of the contents of a newspaper or magazine)
- *When I was at school, the **headmaster** always took charge of morning assembly.*  
(Not \*director! manager\*)  
(= the man in charge of a school, compare

- headmistress; the head, the headteacher or the principal often replace headmaster and headmistress; but we can speak of the director of a language school because it's a business; head of department = a person in charge of a subject section in a school)*
- *Jack is very young to be a bank **manager/a manager** of a supermarket.* (Not \*director\*)  
(= a person who runs part of a business)
- *It has never been my ambition to be a company **director**.* (Not \*manager\*)  
(= someone in charge of a business)

#### dirt

- *Wipe your feet! Don't bring **all that dirt** into the house.* (Not \*all those dirt\*)  
(*dirt* is uncountable)

#### dirty • dirtily

- *They only won the match because they **played dirty**.* (Not \*played dirtily\*)  
(*dirty* with verbs like *act, be, talk*)
- *The animals were so **dirtily** kept/kept in such a dirty fashion that the zoo lost its licence.*

#### dirty • get dirty

- *I **got dirty** mending that puncture.*  
(Not \*I dirtied\* \*I dirtied myself\*)
- *You've already **dirtied** that fresh towel.*  
*You've already **made/got it dirty!***  
(Not \*got dirty the towel\*)

#### disappointed in/with • disappointing

- *My results are **disappointing**.*  
(Not \*disappointed\*)
- *I'm **disappointed in/with them**.*  
(Not \*disappointing in them\*)  
(*in/with* + person)
- *I'm **disappointed with** their exam results.*  
(*with* + thing)

#### disc • discuss • record • disk • tray

- *I always wanted to be an athlete, but I never imagined I'd end up as a **discus thrower**.*  
(Not \*disc thrower\*)
- *Since I bought my **compact** disc player, I hardly play **records/LPs** any more.*  
(Not \*discs\* for 'records'. A *compact disc* is usually referred to as a *CD*; but note a *disc jockey* for someone who plays records on the radio)
- *You should always back your data up on a floppy **disk**.*  
(*disk* is the standard spelling in BrE/AmE to refer to *computer disks*)
- *Put these cups on that **tray**.* (Not \*disc\*)

### discontinue

- / think the BBC World Service **has discontinued broadcasting** on this wavelength. (Not \*discontinued to broadcast\*; but *continue* takes either *to* or *-ing*)

### discotheque • record library/collection

- The BBC has one of the biggest **record libraries/record collections** in the world. (Not \*discotheques\*; also note *discotheque* is never used to mean 'record shop')
- Your idea of a holiday seems to be to spend every day on the beach and every night at a **discotheque/disco**. (= a place where you can dance to pop records; commonly abbreviated to *disco*)

### discount

- You've bought so much stuff, you should ask them to **do you/give you/allow you a discount**. (Not \*make you a discount\*)

### discover • invent • find out

- Have you any idea who **invented** the safety pin? (Not \*discovered/found out\*)  
{*invent* = create something that did not exist before; the noun is *inventor*}
- Captain Cook **discovered** Antarctica when he was exploring the Eastern Pacific Ocean. (i.e. found what was already there, but not known about before; the noun is *discoverer*)
- I'll try and **find out** the name of the person who invented the safety pin.  
(you can *find out* a fact, but not an idea; you can also *find out* by accident: I **found out** what had happened.)

### discuss • argue about

- We **discussed politics** till late at night. (Not \*discussed about/for politics\*)  
(= talked about it from several points of view, perhaps without disagreement; *discuss* is transitive and is not followed by *about*, though *discussion* is followed by *about*)
- We **argued about politics** till late at night. (*argue* = take up conflicting sides in a discussion, disagree verbally)

### dish • plate • course

- Could you bring me a clean **plate** please? (Not usually \*dish\*)  
(= a flat thing for serving and eating food; it is always the object, not the food on it)
- I need a large **dish** to serve this food from. (Not \*plate\*)  
(= a food container for cooking or serving food; also *dishes* = items used in cooking and serving food: *wash/collect the dishes*)

- *Steak and kidney pie* is a traditional English **dish**. (Not \*plate\* \*course\*)  
(= one item of prepared food: a main dish, a side dish, a delicious dish, etc.)
- Do you want spaghetti as a starter or as your main **course**? (Not \*plate\*)  
(a *course* is part of the sequence of a meal: *the first course, the second/the main course, the last course*)

### disinfect • sterilize

- A dentist's instruments need to be constantly **sterilized**. (Not \*disinfected\*)  
(= made totally free from germs; *sterilize* is for something small enough to be isolated in a *sterilizer*)
- Your wound has to be **disinfected** before it can be dressed. (Not \*sterilized\*)  
(= made free from germs locally; you can also *disinfect* a lavatory or a building)

### disinterested • uninterested

- Many teenagers are **uninterested** in politics. (Not \*disinterested\*)  
(= don't have any interest in)
- It's good to have your **disinterested** opinion of my affairs. (Not \*uninterested\*)  
(= free from personal bias) (*disinterested* is often wrongly used in the sense of 'uninterested' by native speakers)

### dislike

- I **dislike driving** on motorways. (Not \*dislike to drive\*; compare *like* + *to* or *-ing*)
- I **dislike driving fast**. (Not \*I'm disliking\*)  
(only stative; no progressive form)

### dispose of • at one's disposal

- John has enough money **at his disposal** to buy the flat without a loan. (Not \*John disposes (of) enough money\*) (= available)
- We **disposed of** our old hi-fi set when we invested in this new system.  
(= got rid of it in some way)

### disposition • disposal

- Waste paper is one of the biggest problems in rubbish **disposal**. (Not \*disposition\*)  
(= getting rid of)
- This old house may be charming, but the **disposition** of the rooms is hardly ideal.  
(= the way they are arranged; very formal)
- He has an easygoing **disposition**.  
(= temperament, character)

### dissolve • melt

- The sun had risen and the ice on the lake was beginning to **melt**. (Not \*dissolve\*)

(= turn from solid to liquid through a change in temperature)

- Sugar **dissolves** quickly if it's mixed with hot water. (Not \*melts\*)

(= becomes **part** of the liquid)

#### district • area • region

- The Sahara desert covers an enormous **area**. (Not \*district\* \*region\*) (= surface measurement; an *area* can be large or small)
- This **district/area** of London is mainly residential. (Not \*region\*) (a *district* is an area within a larger whole: *The Lake District* of Northern England ...)
- The whole of our **region/area** has been affected by drought. (a *region* is a subdivision of a country: *The rock formations of the south-eastern region* are made up of shale, chalk and limestone.)

#### dive • dip • plunge

- I **dipped** my big toe into the water to test the temperature. (Not \*dived\*) (= put into a liquid for a short time)
- I **plunged my head** into a bucket of cold water. (Not \*dived my head\*) (= put it all the way in; transitive use)
- At the start of the race, all the swimmers **dived/plunged** into the pool at exactly the same moment. (Not \*dipped\*) (*dived* = threw themselves, head first)

#### diverse • various

- There were **various** people at the party whom I'd never met before. (Not \*diverse\*) (= different, a variety of)
- The peoples of the world are extremely **diverse**, but we all share a common interest in the survival of the earth. (= very different from each other)

#### divide by/into • part • share

- We won the lottery and **shared** the prize money. (Not \*divided\* \*parted\*) (i.e. we each had some; something can be *shared* between two or among many)
- The crowd **parted** to let the happy couple go through. (Not \*divided\* \*shared\*) (= separated itself into two parts)
- We **divided** the food **into** two equal parts. (Not \*parted\* \*divided to\*) (= separated into amounts; something can be *divided* into two or between two)
- Divide the number by six. (Not \*with/from\*)

#### divine • guess

- How old am I? **Guess!** **Have/Make a guess!** (Not \*Divine!\* \*Do/Give a guess!\*) (= estimate, decide on instinct)
- It requires special skill to **divine** the presence of water under the soil. (this use of *divine* = 'sense' is specialized or literary; *divine* occurs mainly as an adjective = godlike: *Caligula wasn't the first madman to believe he was divine.*)

#### divorce

- I'm **divorced**. (Not \*I'm a divorced.\*)
- They're **divorced**. (Not \*divorceds\*) (we cannot use *divorced* as a noun, but we can say *He's/She's a divorcee*, *They're divorcees*.)
- They **were/got divorced** two years ago. (preferable to *They divorced*)
- They **divorced each other** two years ago.
- She's **divorcing him/getting divorced from him**. **He divorced his wife/her**. (Not \*They divorced from each other.\*) {*divorce* is often passive: *be/get divorced*; in the active, *divorce* is normally transitive)

#### do • make

- What are you **doing?** - I'm **making** a cake. {*do* = engage in an activity; *make* = create} {*do* + nouns like *the room, the floor, the clothes* can often mean *clean, sweep, wash*, etc.: *I've done the kitchen*: not \*made\*) {*make* combines with nouns like *a difference, friends, enemies, contacts*}

#### do/does

- I **don't care** what I/you/we/they **do** /**du:**/.
- Does it matter?** /dæz; strong dʌz/, not \*/du:z/\*

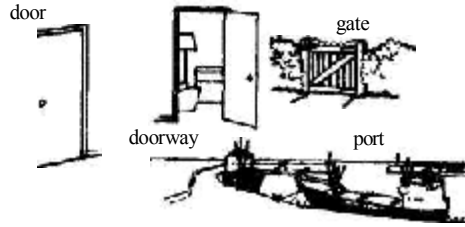
#### do so • do it

- Please **lay the table**. - I've just **done so**/I've just **done it**. {*do so* = what you just said; *do it* = do that thing; we often use *so* or *it* after *do* to show that an action has been done deliberately, when *do* is used in place of another verb)}

#### doctor (Dr) • Mr

- Good morning, **Dr/Dr. Brown**. (the title *Dr*, followed by a surname, is always written as an abbreviation, like *Mr*, with or without a full stop; both *doctor* and *Dr* are pronounced 'doctor'; in writing, we use *doctor*, without a capital *D*, as a form of address: *Good morning, doctor.*)

*He doesn't like broccoli.* (Not \*He no like\*  
\*He not like\* \*He don't like\*)



- *May I introduce **Dr** Brown?* (Not \*Mr Dr Brown\* \*Good morning, Mr Doctor\*)  
(we cannot use *Mr* + another title)
- *I'd like you to meet my surgeon/dentist, Mr Redpath.* (Not \*Dr\*)  
(surgeons and dentists are 'Mr', not 'Dr')

#### documentation • literature

- *I'll get some **literature** about Peru from the travel agency.* (Not \*documentation\*)  
(= explanatory printed material)
- *I've sent off my passport application with all the necessary **documentation**.*  
(= relevant papers, e.g. certificates)

#### dome • cathedral

- *Did you visit St Stephen's **Cathedral** when you were in Vienna?* (Not \*Dome\*)  
(= a large and important church)
- *The onion **domes** of the Kremlin may be regarded as a symbol of Moscow.*  
(= round roofs)

#### domicile • address • residence

- *What's your new **address**?* (Not \*domicile\*)  
(= the place where you live and where you can be reached by letter)
- *We've returned to England after a year's **residence** in the USA.* (Not \*domicile\*)  
(= living; very formal)
- *I spend months abroad every year, but my **domicile** is the UK.*  
(legal term, i.e. where I live and pay tax)

#### dominate • control

- *We all have to learn to **control** our emotions.* (Not \*dominate\*)  
(= manage)
- *Russia has **dominated** her neighbours for hundreds of years.*  
(= had power over)

#### dominoes

- ***Dominoes** is an enjoyable game.*  
(Not \*Domino is\* \*Dominoes are\*)  
(plural form + singular verb)
- *Let's have a game of **dominoes**.*  
(Not \*domino\*)
- ***One domino is/Two dominoes are** missing.*  
(= the individual pieces)

#### don't • not • no • doesn't

- *I asked you **not to forget** to switch the lights off.* (Not \*to don't forget\*)  
{*not* goes before a to-infinitive)
- ***Don't forget** to switch the lights off.*  
(Not \*No forget\* \*Not forget\*)  
(negative imperative)
- *I **don't like** broccoli.* (Not \*/ no like\*)

#### door • doorway • gate • port

- *Please don't stand in the **doorway**.*  
(preferable to *the door*)  
(= the space where a door opens or closes)
- *Please close the **door**!* (Not \*port\*)
- *Please shut the **gate**!*  
(*gates* lead into/out of fields, gardens, etc.)
- *What time did the ship leave **port**?*  
(= harbour)

#### dossier • file

- *The letter you're referring to must be somewhere in the **file**.* (Not \*dossier\*)  
(= a box or a folder in which we keep information)
- *The police had kept a **dossier** on Blake for years before his arrest.*  
(= a collection of information, especially on possible criminals or spies)

#### double • duplicate

- *Don't lose that key: I haven't got a **duplicate**!* (Not \*double\*)  
(= an accurate copy, a replica)
- *Who was that woman who made a living as Mrs Thatcher's **double**?*  
(i.e. who looked almost exactly like her)

#### doubled • dubbed • lined • folded

- *I'd rather a film had subtitles than a **dubbed** soundtrack.* (Not \*doubled\*)  
(i.e. the soundtrack has been changed so you don't hear the voices of the actors on the screen, but those of other actors)
- *This jacket is **lined** with red silk.*  
(Not \*doubled\*)
- *I **folded** the tablecloth carefully and put it away.* (Not \*doubled\*)
- *Fuel prices have **doubled** since last year.*  
(i.e. they are twice as high)

#### doubt

- *Mrs West is seriously ill. I have no **doubt** about it.* (Not \*doubt for\*)
- *You say the situation will improve, but I **doubt** it.* (Not \*I'm doubting it\* \*I doubt\*)

- (only stative; no progressive form; *doubt* is always transitive)
- *It's hard to make decisions when you're in **doubt**.* (Not \*when you doubt\*)  
(the prepositional phrase is obligatory)
- *She must have been delayed. - **No doubt**.* (Not \*Not doubt.\*)  
(= without doubt)

#### douse • shower

- *I **showered/had a shower/took a shower** and got into some clean clothes.* (Not \*had a douse\* \*made/did a shower\*)  
(= washed under a spray of water)
- *We **doused** the fire before it had a chance to spread.* (Not \*showered\*)  
(= poured water on all of it; *douche* - 'wash internally' is uncommon in modern English)
- *My sister always **douses** herself in perfume before she goes out.* (Not \*showers\*)  
(= completely covers with a liquid)

#### down/up • downstairs/upstairs

- *Where's your father? - He's **downstairs/upstairs**.* (Not \*He's down/up.\*)  
(also note compounds like *the downstairs lavatory, the upstairs bathroom*)
- *The cat has somehow **got up on** the roof.* (Not \*got up the roof\*)  
{*get up on/get down from* + noun phrase}
- *The cat is climbing **up/down** the tree.* (*climb up/down* a vertical)
- *In the third round the champion was **down** on the floor.* (Not \*down the floor\*)  
(*be/get down on* a low surface)
- *I'm usually **up** at 6 in the morning.* (= opposite of 'in bed')

#### down • under

- *I wish you wouldn't keep your shoes **under** the bed.* (Not \*down\*)  
(position, no movement)
- *I nearly washed my wedding ring **down** the sink.* (Not \*under\*)  
(movement in a downward direction)

#### drake • dragon

- *He disappeared in a puff of smoke, like the **dragon** in the fairy story.* (Not \*drake\*)  
(= a mythical animal that breathes fire)
- *How can you tell a duck from a drake?* (= a male duck)

#### drama • tragedy

- *The loss of so many lives in the ferryboat disaster was a real **tragedy**.* (Not \*drama\*)  
(= a very sad event)

- *Rescuing everyone from the sinking boat was a real-life **drama**.* (i.e. exciting and interesting, like a play)

#### dramatic • tragic

- ***Tragic** accidents occur daily on motorways.* (Not \*Dramatic\* \*Tragical\*)  
(*comic/comical*, **but not tragic/tragical**)
- *The joyriders gave themselves up after a **dramatic** chase down the motorway.* (= very exciting, as in a play)

#### draughts

- ***Draughts (checkers, AmE)** is an enjoyable game.* (Not \*Draught is\* \*Draughts are\*)  
(plural form + singular verb; a single piece in the game is called a *draughtsman* or a *draught* in BrE and a *checker* in AmE)

#### dream

- *I often **dream of/about** you.* (Not \*dream myself of/about you\*)  
(*dream* is not reflexive)
- *I **dreamt of** a large empty room.* (Not \*/ *dreamt a large empty room.* \*)  
(*dream of/about*, not *dream* + object)
- *I **had a strange dream** last night.* (Not \*/ *saw a strange dream*\*)
- *I **dreamt/dreamed** I was in Alaska.* (the past form is spelt *-t* or *-ed*)

#### dress • costume \* clothes • suit

- *The first thing I did when I earned some money was to get myself **some decent clothes**.* (Not \*a/some dress/costume\*)  
(*dress/costume* cannot be used as countable nouns for clothes in general)
- *The dancers looked splendid in national **costume(s)/dress**.* (Not \*clothes\* \*suits\*)  
(= theatrical/ceremonial clothes; *dress* and *costume* are uncountable in e.g. *national costume*; we cannot say \*He is wearing a national costume/a national dress. \*)
- *Must I wear **a dress** or can I wear jeans?* (countable = a woman's garment made of a top like a blouse, with a skirt joined on)
- *Very few people can afford to have their **suits** specially made.* (*a suit* = matching jacket and trousers/skirt)

#### dress • get dressed • dress up • dress myself

- *I must get up and **dress/get dressed**.* (Not \*dress up\*)
- *Polly's nearly learned how to **dress/dress herself** now.* (the reflexive use refers to children, invalids, etc., to show conscious effort)
- ***Get dressed!*** (Not \*Dress yourself!\*)

- Is everyone required to **dress up** for this party? (Not \*dress\*)  
(= wear special clothes: *I'm going to dress up as Napoleon*; or look smarter than usual: *You're all dressed up!*)

#### dressed with • dressed in

- Why is your aunt **dressed in** black?  
(Not \*dressed with\*)  
{= wearing: *dressed in a black coat*}
- This salad has been **dressed with** vinegar and oil. (Not \*dressed in\*)  
{= mixed/covered with *salad dressing*}

#### drive • conduct • guide/lead

- A man in uniform **conducted/led/guided** us past a queue of people straight into the building. (Not \*drove\*)  
{conduct = officially show the way}
- Who can **guide/lead** us up the mountain?  
{guide = show the way; lead = be in front}
- When did you learn to **drive** a car?  
(Not \*conduct\* \*guide/lead\*)
- With the help of two dogs, the shepherd **drove** the sheep down the mountain.  
(= forced them to go)

#### drop • fall • let something fall

- I **fell** and hurt myself. (Not \*dropped\*)  
(a person or a thing *falls*; intransitive)
- The waiter **dropped a fork**.  
(Not \*fell\* \*It dropped the waiter a fork.\*) (= let it fall; transitive)
- Melanie **had a bad fall** and hurt herself.  
(Not \*made/did a fall\*)
- Please hold this post in position and don't **let it fall**. (Not \*let it to fall\*)  
{= allow it to drop}
- When we heard shots in the distance, we **dropped** to the ground.  
(= let ourselves fall; intransitive)

#### drown • drown oneself • choke • strangle • suffocate

- She must have swum too far out and **drowned**. (Not \*drowned herself\*)  
(the *drowning* was accidental)
- Her suicide note proves she **drowned herself**.  
(the *drowning* was deliberate)
- Something got stuck in my throat and I nearly **choked!** (Not \*strangled\*)  
{= was prevented from breathing by something inside the throat}
- Forensic evidence showed that the murderer had **strangled** the victim. (Not \*choked\*)  
(= squeezed the neck till he/she died)

- Don't let her play with that plastic bag. She might **suffocate**.  
(= be prevented from breathing by something over the mouth and nose)

#### drown • get drowned • sink

- I swam too far out and nearly **drowned/got drowned**. (Not \*sank\*)
- You nearly **drowned me**, holding my head under the water for so long!  
{= made me drown}
- Even the biggest ships can **sink**.  
(= disappear under water)

#### drug • medicine • narcotics

- That cough sounds bad. I think you should take this **medicine**. (Not \*drug\*)  
(= a substance taken by mouth to cure an illness or disorder)
- Paracetamol is a much more powerful **drug/medicine** than people realize.  
{drug or medicine = a substance designed to treat an illness}
- The trade in **drugs/narcotics** is almost out of control.  
(= harmful, addictive substances like heroin)

#### drunk • drunken

- Sometimes you talk more sense when you're **drunk** than when you're sober.  
(Not \*drunken\*)  
(adjective = have had too much alcohol)
- How much water have you **drunk?**  
(Not \*drunken\*)  
{drink - drank - drunk}
- A **drunk** sat next to me at the bar and asked me to buy him a drink. (Not \*A drunken\*)  
{= a person who has had too much alcohol}
- After the party a lot of people fell into a **drunken** sleep.  
(adjective used to describe a state or behaviour that is caused by too much alcohol: *a drunken sleep, a drunken stupor*)

#### dry up • dry: go/run dry

- The clothes have **dried**. (Not \*dried up\* \*gone dry\* \*run dry\* \*got dried\*)
- The river **has gone dry/has run dry/has dried up** for lack of rain. (Not \*has dried\*)

#### due to • owing to • because of

- We **cancelled** the broadcast **owing to/because of** the strike.  
(Not \*due to\* after a verb other than *be*)  
(verb + *owing to* or *because of*)
- **Our delay was due to** the heavy traffic.  
(Not \*Our delay was owing to\*)  
(noun + *be* is followed by *due to*)

**during • for • along/on • in**

- *We were away **for** a week.* (Not \*during\*)  
(for + period, answering *How long*?)
- *It was very hot **during/in** the summer.*
- *He's rung six times **during/in** the last hour.*
- ***Along/On** the way home, we stopped a few times to admire the view.* (Not \*during\*)  
(during - within the period named, either continuously or occasionally; along refers to space, not time; on the way is a fixed phrase)
- *I didn't learn much **during** my teacher - training course.* (Not \*in\*)  
(during cannot be replaced by in when we refer to an event or activity, rather than a period of time)

**during • while • during the time (that)**

- *Would you water the garden for us **while** we're away/during the time (that) we're away?* (Not \*during we're away\*)  
(while/during the time (that) + clause)
- *I'll water your garden **during** your absence.* (Not \*while\*)  
(during + noun)

**dust • cover with dust**

- *The fallout from the erupting volcano **covered everything with dust.*** (Not \*'dusted everything\*)
- *I've spent the morning **dusting** the furniture.* (= removing dust from)
- ***Dust** the baking tin with flour.* (= sprinkle with something powdery)

**E****each • every**

- ***Every** child enjoys Christmas.* (Not \*Each\*)  
(= all children: every + singular verb; all + plural verb: *All children enjoy...*)
- ***Each** child in the school was questioned.* (each suggests 'one by one' or 'separately'; however, we could also say *every child*)
- ***They each** have a share.* (Not \*They each has\*)  
(plural subject + each takes a plural verb)
- ***Each of us** is responsible for his/her actions.* (Not \*Every of us\*, but we can say *Every one of us is ...*)  
(each of+ plural noun/pronoun + singular verb; each, not every, can also refer to 'two')

**each other • one another**

- *You and I must try to help **each other.*** (each other refers to two)
- *We must all help **one another.*** (one another refers to more than two; in

practice, this distinction is not always observed)

**earache**

- *I **have/I've got (an) earache.*** (Not \*/ have my ear.\*)

**early • soon**

- *I found the food strange at first, but I got used to it very **soon.*** (Not \*early\*)  
(= in a short time)
- *Apply **early/soon** for cheap flights.* (early = before others; soon = in the near future)
- *Let's catch an **early** train.* (adjectival use = one that leaves early)
- ***Early** motorcars were not very comfortable.* (adjectival use = at or near the beginning of their history)
- *The train arrived **early.*** (Not \*earlyly\*)  
(adverbial use = ahead of time)

**earnest • serious • grave**

- *I'm quite **serious** about retiring early and looking after my garden.* (Not \*earnest\*)  
(i.e. I'm not joking)
- *Professor Dobbs is always surrounded by hordes of **earnest** first year students.* (= serious-minded, eager)
- *There's been a **serious** accident at the crossroads.* (Not \*grave\*)
- *The latest news we've had from hospital is that her condition is **grave.*** (= very serious)

**earnings • winnings • profit(s) • gain(s)**

- *I put some money on a horse and won. I put my **winnings** on another horse and lost.* (Not \*earnings\* \*winning\* \*profits\*)  
(= money won by chance, e.g. through gambling; plural in form + plural verb)
- *The **earnings** of the company director should be in line with company **profit(s).*** (earnings = the money you get from working; plural in form + plural verb; profit/profits = money gained through business or trade)
- *You have to set your **capital gain(s)** against your capital loss(es).* (gain/gains = increase in value)

**earth • soil • ground • land**

- *Clay **soil** is hard to dig.* (Not \*earth\*)  
(soil is a specific reference to the top layer of earth in which plants can grow)
- *I use compost for my potted plants, mixed with **soil** from the garden.*

- *He threw the ball and it bounced on the **ground** just in front of me.* (Not \*earth\*) (= the surface we stand on out of doors)
- *Everything you plant in the **ground** grows.* (general reference to the surface of the soil)
- *The cellar door was hidden by a layer of **earth** and dead leaves brought by the wind.* (general reference to earth as the substance the ground is made of)
- *People working on **the land** are badly paid,* {the land = ground used for farming; note also that the land contrasts with the sea)

#### earth • world • cosmos

- *What kind of **world** do we want our children to inherit from us?* (Not \*earth\* \*cosmos\*) (world refers to societies and institutions)
- *The **earth** is the only planet in the solar system that supports life.* (Not \*The world\* \*The cosmos\*) (the earth refers to the planet)
- *The Antarctic is one of the last natural wildernesses **on earth/in the world.*** (Not \*in the cosmos\*) (on earth = on this planet; in the world = in the sphere we know)
- *Particle physics may provide the key to understanding the origin of the **cosmos.*** (= the universe as an ordered system)

#### ease • facility • convenience • equipment • commodity

- *This house is equipped with every modern **facility/convenience.*** (Not \*ease\* \*commodity\*) (i.e. so that it's easy to run; facility is often abstract; convenience is often concrete)
- *This gym has a lot of modern **equipment.*** (= things necessary for a particular activity)
- *You **have** a real **facility** for learning languages.* (Not \*have an ease\*) (i.e. you find it easy to do)
- *She learnt French with great **facility/ease.***
- *Copper is a vital **commodity** in industry.* (= a (raw) material that is bought and sold)

#### easy • easily

- *You've been working hard and should **take it easy** for a while.* (Not \*take it easily\*) (easy = quietly/gently in phrases like Easy now!, Go easy, Take it easy.)
- *I finished all the questions **easily** in the time allowed.* (Not \*easy\*) (= in an easy fashion: adverb of manner)

#### easy • light • facile

- *Since my operation, I can only do a little **light** housework.* (Not \*easy\* \*facile\*) (= not heavy, not demanding)
- *Sticking stamps on envelopes is **easy** work.* (= not difficult)
- *He constantly arrives late for work and I've had enough of his **facile** excuses.* (= easily produced without thought)

#### economical • cheap • economic

- *A camping holiday is relatively **cheap.*** (Not \*economical\* \*economic\*) (= not expensive)
- *Our use of the central heating is fairly **economical.*** (Not \*cheap\*) (= careful, cost-conscious, not wasteful) -Are electric cars **economical/cheap to run**? (both possible when a to-infinitive is used, or implied, after them)
- *Europe is more than an **economic** community.* (Not \*economical\*) (referring to finance, trade)

#### economics

- *The **economics** of this project are about right.* (Not \*The economics is\* \*The economic is\*) (= financial aspects; plural form + plural verb for specific references)
- *I've taken my **Economics exam.*** (Not \*Economic exam\*)
- ***Economics** is not an exact science.* (Not \*(the) economics are\* \*(the) economic is\*) (plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)

#### economies • savings

- *We used all our **savings** to make this house comfortable.* (Not \*economies\* \*saving\*) (= money kept after a sum has been spent; plural form)
- *By **making economies** we manage to run a second-hand car.* (Not \*making savings\*) (make economies = avoid spending more money than is strictly necessary)

#### economize • save • spare

- *I **save** a little each week.* (Not \*economize\* \*spare\*) (= set money aside and let it collect)
- *We **economize** on everything to send our children to private schools.* (Not \*save\*) (= cut back expenditure)
- *I can **spare** about £20 a month for luxuries now that I've had an increase in salary.* (= have available after essential payments)

**edge • end • tip • extreme**

- I pointed to the letter with the **end/tip** of my pencil. (Not \*edge\* \*extreme\*)

{end = the final point; tip = a sharp point}

- Don't go too near the **edge** of the cliff.

(Not \*end\* \*tip\* \*extreme\*)

(= the line where the cliff falls away; compare a knife edge, the edge of a ruler)

- She prodded him with the **tip** of her finger.

(Not \*end\* \*edge\* \*extreme\*)

- You used to have principles, but now you've gone to the other **extreme** and you tolerate anything. (Not \*end\* \*edge\* \*tip\*)

(= the furthest limit)

**edge • kerb**

- The car swerved sharply and hit the **kerb**.

(Not \*edge\*)

(= a raised edging, marking the side of a street or road)

- The car was parked at the **edge** of the road.

(= at the side, where the road surface ends)

**edit • publish • prepare**

- Shakespeare's collected plays were first **published** in 1623. (Not \*edited\*)

(= printed, distributed and sold)

- The plays were **edited** by Heminges and Condell. (Not \*prepared\*)

(= prepared for publication)

- You can't expect me to **prepare** a meal for six people in ten minutes.

(= put together)

**edition • publication**

- She gave up her job after the **publication** of her first novel. (Not \*edition\*)

(= printing, distribution and sale)

- Our dictionary has been completely revised and the new **edition** will be out soon.

(= version)

**editor • publisher**

- Longman was the original **publisher** of 'Roget's Thesaurus'. (Not \*editor\*)

(= a person or company that commissions work from authors and pays for publication)

- The **editor** of a national newspaper can seriously influence public opinion.

(= the person in charge of the contents of e.g. a newspaper)

**educate • bring up**

- I was **brought up** to believe in old-fashioned moral values. (Not \*educated\*)

{bring up = raise from childhood; raise, in this sense, is becoming dated in BrE}

- The best investment any country can make in its future is to **educate** its children.

(= teach them at school, put them in a situation where they learn)

**education • good manners**

- An expensive **education** doesn't necessarily provide you with **good manners**.

{education = schooling; good manners = behaviour showing consideration for others}

**effect: in effect • in fact/as a matter of fact**

- Your mother phoned while you were out. **In fact/As a matter of fact**, she's left a message for you. (Not \*In effect\*)

{= actually}

- A work-to-rule is **in effect** a strike.

(i.e. that's the reality, even if it doesn't appear to be so)

**effective • real/actual**

- Who has **real/actual** power, the government or the civil service? (Not \*effective\*)

- Catalytic converters are reasonably **effective** in reducing harmful emissions from cars. (Not \*effective (of)\*)

(i.e. they produce the intended results)

**effectively • really/actually • indeed**

- Penicillin was one of the discoveries that **really/actually** changed the course of modern medicine.

(i.e. truly; *effectively* would mean 'had the effect of changing' here)

- He said he would leave his money to a cat's home and **indeed** he did. (Not \*effectively\*)

(i.e. he really did)

- Penicillin works **effectively** to destroy bacteria.

(i.e. it produces good results)

**effort • trial • attempt/try • attempted**

- A judge provides a summary of the evidence at the end of **a trial**. (Not \*an effort\*)

{= a process leading to a judgement}

- However hard I try, **all my efforts** come to nothing. (Not \*all my trials\*)

{all my efforts = the energy I spend; effort = use, expenditure of energy}

- I only passed my driving test after a number of **attempts/tries**. (Not \*efforts\* \*trials\*)

(= particular acts of trying; nouns related to try = attempt are effort, try, attempt, not \*trial\*)

- He was accused of **attempted murder**.

(Not \*an attempt of murder\*; attempted + crime = unsuccessful criminal attempt)

### e.g. • i.e.

- *Applications are invited from university graduates, i.e. people with a first degree or higher.* (Not \*e.g.\*)  
(i.e. is the abbreviation for *id est*, which is Latin for 'that is', when we want to say what something means)
- *Major financial centres (e.g. London, New York, Tokyo) operate 24-hour communications systems.* (Not \*f.e.\* \*i.e.\*)  
(e.g. is the abbreviation for *exempli gratia*, which is Latin for 'for the sake of example'; we can either write *for example* in full - never abbreviated to \*f.e.\* - or use *e.g.*; note that we cannot say \*by example\*)

### egoist/egotist • selfish

- *You should bring up children to be generous, not **selfish**.* (Not \*egoist\*)  
(adjective = concerned only about oneself)
- *Put yourself in his position. Don't be such an **egoist/egotist**.* (Not \*a selfish\*)  
(an *egoist* is someone who considers the claims of others irrelevant; an *egotist* is someone who behaves in a supremely selfish way; related adjectives are *egoistic* and *egotistic*; we cannot use *selfish* as a noun)

### either • neither

- *I haven't seen Joe since last year and I don't want to, **either**.* (Not \*neither\*)  
(neutral/informal)  
(*either* = as well, in negative sentences)
- *I **neither** saw **nor** heard from Joe.* (formal)  
(*neither ... nor; either ... or*)

### elastic • elastic band/rubber band

- *The only way to hold these papers together is with an **elastic band/a rubber band/some elastic**.* (Not \*an elastic\*)  
(= a circle of thin rubber)
- *The **elastic** on these pants has perished.*  
(= the rubber material that stretches)

### elder • older

- *John is **older than I** am.* (Not \*elder than\*)  
(we cannot use *than* after *elder*)
- *I know both buildings are very old, but which one is (the) **older**?* (Not \*elder\*)  
(*older*, not \*elder\*, for things)
- *Who is **the older/the elder**?*  
(i.e. of the two people)
- ***My elder/older brother** is a doctor.*  
(we use *elder* in front of a noun with reference to people in a defined group, especially a family)

### eldest • oldest

- *Which is **the oldest** inhabited building in Britain?* (Not \*the eldest\*)  
(*oldest*, not \*eldest\*, for things)
- *I am **the eldest/oldest** in our family and Jennifer is the youngest.*  
(*eldest* or *oldest* for people in a family)
- *Who's **the oldest** man alive?* (Not \*eldest\*)  
(we use *eldest* with reference to small groups of people, especially in a family)

### elect • choose

- *Which colour did you **choose**?* (Not \*elect\*)  
(= pick, select; the noun is *choice*: *That was a very good **choice**.*)
- *The government was **elected** with a very small majority.* (Not \*chosen\*)  
(= chosen by voting; the noun is *election*: *When is the next general **election**?*)

### electric • electronic • electrical

- *A modern plane is packed with **electronic/electrical** equipment.* (Not \*electric\*)  
(*electronic* = equipment controlled by transistors and microchips; *electrical* = to do with *electricity*, very occasionally interchangeable with *electric*: *There's an **electric/electrical** fault.*)
- *If you feel cold, switch on the **electric** fire.* (Not \*electronic\* \*electrical\*)  
(*electric* is highly specific: *electric fire, electric shock*, etc.)

### electricity • power

- *There's been a **power/an electricity** cut.*  
(*power* is the general word for energy)
- *Many garden machines run on **electricity/electrical power**.* (Not \*run on power\*)  
(*electricity* for specific reference)
- *A hydroelectric plant generates a lot of **power/electricity**.*

### else • other • some more • another

- ***One** of these blouses has buttons; **the other** hasn't.* (Not \*One ... the else\*)  
(*one ... the other* for alternatives)
- *We need **one more** helper. Can you find someone/anyone **else**?* (Not \*other\*)  
(= an additional person)
- *Take this back and exchange it for something **else**.* (Not \*other\*)  
(= something different)
- *What **else/more** did he say?* (Not \*other\*)  
(question-word + *else*)
- *If there's some tea left, I'd like **some more**.* (Not \*some else\* \*some other\*)
- *I enjoyed that glass of beer. I think I'll have **another**.* (Not \*some else\* \*some other\*)

### embark • board • launch

- They're calling our flight number. We have to **board** now. (Not \*embark\*)  
(board a plane or ship)
- **We embarked** with the tide.  
(= began a sea journey)
- The Hubble telescope was **launched** into space in 1990. (Not \*embarked\*)

### embarrassed

- Sarah gets **embarrassed** easily.  
(Not \*She embarrasses\*)

### embrace • kiss

- We embraced and **kissed** one another for the last time.  
(embraced = put our arms round each other;  
kissed = touched with the lips)

### emigrate • migrate • immigrate

- A lot of people from the countryside are **migrating** to the towns. (Not \*emigrating\*)  
(migrate refers to the movement of people from one place to another within a country or area: people who do this are migrants)
- Many species of birds **migrate** to warmer climates before the onset of winter.  
(Not \*emigrate\* \*immigrate\*) (we never use emigrate or immigrate for birds and animals; we can refer to e.g. migrating birds as migrant birds)
- Millions of people **emigrated from** Europe to the United States at the turn of the 20th century. (Not \*migrated\* \*immigrated\*)  
(emigrate from a place = permanently leave your native country; people who do this are emigrants)
- A lot of people **immigrated to** Britain from Uganda in the 60s and 70s.  
(immigrate to a place = go to live in a country which is not your native country; people who do this are immigrants)

### emission • broadcast

- I first heard the news in a **broadcast** on the BBC World Service. (Not \*an emission\*)  
(i.e. what is heard on radio or seen on TV)
- The **emission** of radioactive material from Chernobyl will have long-term effects.  
(= a release into the atmosphere)

### emphasis

- We **put** a lot of **emphasis on** good manners in this school.  
(Not \*give ... emphasis to/on\*)

### empty • blank

- Every writer feels challenged by a **blank** sheet of paper. (Not \*empty\* \*shiny\*)  
(i.e. it has no writing on it)
- Your glass is **empty**. Shall I refill it?  
(i.e. it contains nothing)

### end: at the end • in the end

- We searched everywhere for accommodation and **in the end** someone offered us a barn for the night. (Not \*at the end\*)  
(= finally, after effort or difficulty)
- A lot of people were weeping **at the end** (of the film). (Not \*in the end\*)  
(= at the point at which it ended)

### end (with) • finish (with)

- Don't interrupt me. I want to **finish** my essay. (Not \*end\*)  
(= complete work on it)
- I want to **end/finish** my essay **with** a quotation.  
(= mark the end with)
- I don't know how to **end** my novel.  
(i.e. what ending to give to it; compare finish my novel = complete it)
- I've **finished with** him. (Not \*ended with\*)  
(i.e. the relationship is over)
- Have you **finished with** that computer?  
(Not \*ended with\*)  
(= stopped using it)

### endure

- I can't **endure waiting** in traffic jams.  
(Not \*endure to wait\*)  
(= tolerate, put up with)

### energetic • effective • vigorous

- Paracetamol is extremely **effective** as a cure for headaches. (Not \*energetic\*)  
(i.e. it brings good results)
- Your children are so **energetic!**  
(= full of energy)
- He agreed with a **vigorous nod** of the head.  
(Not \*energetic\*; vigorous = strong)

### enervate • get on (my) nerves

- The noise from that disco opposite really **gets on my nerves**. (Not \*enervates me\*)
- When the weather is hot and humid like this I feel completely **enervated**.  
(= without mental and physical strength)

### enervating • annoying • get on (my) nerves

- That noise outside the window is extremely **annoying**. (Not \*enervating\*)  
(= irritating)
- I find this hot weather extremely **enervating**.  
(i.e. it deprives me of my energy, tiring)

- / *can't stand Wilfrid. He really **gets on my nerves**.* (Not \*He's enervating.\*)  
(= makes me feel annoyed, irritated)

#### engaged • get engaged (to)

- *Jack and Jill **got engaged** last week.* (Not \*they engaged\* \*engaged themselves\*)
- *Di's **got engaged** to a lawyer and they'll marry in June.* (Not \*got engaged with\*)
- *We've **engaged** a builder to fix our roof.*  
(= arranged to employ)

#### engage(d) in • involved in

- *It's none of your business. You shouldn't **get involved in** his affairs.* (Not \*engaged in\*)  
(= become concerned with)
- *Don't respond if he tries to **engage** you in conversation.* (Not \*involve you in\*)  
(= make you take part in)

#### engine/motor • machine • machinery

- *This **machine** not only washes clothes but dries them as well.* (Not \*engine\*)  
(a *machine* stands alone)
- *A car like this needs a powerful **engine/motor**.* (Not \*machine\*)  
(an *engine/motor* drives something else)
- *How often should you equip a factory with new **machinery**/with new **machines**?*  
(= machines in general)
- *The **motor** of my sewing/washing **machine** is faulty.* (Not \*engine\* \*machine\*)  
(a small *machine* is driven by a *motor*, not an *engine*;  
a *motor* is usually powered by electricity; an *engine* is usually powered by oil or steam)

#### engineer • mechanic • technician

- *Can I have a word with the **mechanic** who serviced my car?* (Not \*engineer\*)  
(a *mechanic* maintains and repairs mechanical equipment with moving parts)
- *It is every **engineer's** dream to design a machine that will use water as fuel.*  
(Not \*mechanic's\*)  
(an *engineer* designs and builds machines, engines, bridges, roads, etc.)
- *The computer system in the stock exchange was installed by skilled **technicians**.*  
(Not \*engineers\* \*mechanics\*) (*technicians* install and maintain scientific and electronic equipment)

#### English

- *I'm **learning/doing English**.*  
(Not \*english\* \*making English\*)  
(= the language: proper noun, capital letter)

- *He's/She's **English**.* (Not \*an English\*)  
(adjectival form; the noun forms are *an Englishman, an Englishwoman*)
- *They're **English**.* (Not \*Englishes\*)  
(adjectival form)  
*They're **Englishmen/Englishwomen**.* (noun forms)
- ***The English/(The) English people** are wonderfully practical.*  
(Not \*English\* \*Englishes\*); we can say *Englishmen* or *Englishwomen* in general statements)  
(= the group as a whole) (also: *French, Dutch, Irish, Welsh*; compare *Scottish* or *Scots/a Scot/a Scotsman-Scotswoman*; *Scotch* is for Scottish products like *whisky*)

#### enjoy

- / ***enjoy skiing** in winter.*  
(Not \*enjoy to ski\* \*enjoy the ski\*)
- ***I enjoyed** my stay in the USA **very much**.*  
(Not \*/ *enjoyed very much my stay.* \*  
\*enjoyed with my stay\*); **I really enjoyed** my stay is a colloquial alternative)
- / ***enjoyed myself** during the holidays.*  
(Not \*/ *enjoyed during the holidays.* \*)

#### enjoy • amuse • entertain • please

- *Uncle Bill **amuses/entertains** the children for hours at a time.* (Not \*enjoys\*)  
(*amuse someone* = make someone smile or laugh; *entertain someone* = pleasantly occupy their attention and interest)
- *We often **entertain** friends at weekends.*  
(Not \*amuse\* \*enjoy\*)  
(= provide them with food and drink)
- *We're really **enjoying** your party.*  
(Not \*enjoying with your party\*)
- *We're really **enjoying** ourselves.*  
(*enjoy* is transitive: not \*We're really enjoying.\* \*We're pleasing ourselves.\*)  
(= having a good time)
- *When he's in this kind of mood, I can't do anything to **please** him.* (Not \*enjoy\*)  
(= give him pleasure)
- *There's nothing organized for this afternoon. We're free to **please** ourselves.*  
(= provide our own entertainment; do what we like)

#### enjoy • have a good time

- *We're just off to the party. - Great! **Have a good time/Enjoy yourselves!*** (Not \*Enjoy!\*)  
(*Enjoy!* = e.g. Have a good time! is increasingly heard, especially in AmE, but is not generally acceptable; *enjoy* is transitive)

and is followed by a reflexive pronoun: *enjoy yourself*, or an object: *enjoy your dinner*)

#### enlarged • stretched

- *My pullover has **stretched** in the wash.* (Not *\*enlarged\**) (= got bigger; intransitive)
- *You should have these photos **enlarged**.* (= made bigger)

#### enough

- *I'm **old enough** to know what I'm doing.* (Not *\*I'm enough old\**) (adjective + *enough*: adverb of degree)
- *We haven't got **enough time/chairs**.* (Not *\*enough of\**) (*enough* + noun to refer to quantity)

#### enough • fairly • rather • quite

- *The water is **fairly** warm.* (Not *\*enough\**) (*fairly* = less than the highest degree)
- *The water is **warm enough** to swim in.* (*enough* follows an adjective or adverb to suggest 'for some purpose')
- *What's the water like? - It's **rather** warm.* (*rather* = inclined to be; it often suggests 'surprisingly')
- *What's the water like? - It's **quite** warm.* (Not *\*enough warm\**) (= reasonably)

#### enough • too

- *He's strong. He can lift it.*  
-> *He's **strong enough** to lift it./He isn't **too weak** to lift it.* (= he has the strength to)
- *He's weak. He can't lift it.*  
-> *He's **too weak** to lift it./He isn't **strong enough** to lift it.* (= he hasn't the strength to)
- *Is this pear **soft enough for me** to eat?* (Not *\*for me to eat it\**)
- *This pear is **too hard for anyone** to eat.* (Not *\*for anyone to eat it\**)

#### enter • come in • hullo

- Someone knocks at the door and the response is *Come in!* (preferably not *Enter!*)
- You answer the phone and might say *Hullo!* (Not *\*Enter!\* \*Say!\* \*Speak to me!\**) (alternative spelling: *Hello*)

#### enter into • enter • get into

- *We all stood up when the President **entered** the **room**.* (Not *\*entered into the room\**) (*enter*; transitive = go into)
- *We've **entered** into an agreement not to supply goods direct to the customer.*

(Not *\*entered an agreement\**)

(*enter into an agreement/a contract* = sign)

- *Guess what! I've **got into** university!* (Not *\*entered\* \*entered into\**) (= managed to gain admission to: the use of *get* + preposition: *get in(to), out of*, etc., often suggests 'go with difficulty')

#### entertainment • entertaining • amusement

- *The company spends a lot of money on **entertaining** overseas guests.* (*the entertainment/entertaining of* is dated) (= showing hospitality by taking guests to restaurants, theatres, etc.)
- *To everyone's great **entertainment/amusement**, Roland arrived as Santa Claus in a red robe and a white beard.* (this gave them pleasure/made them laugh)
- *Let's go to a **film** - I'll check the **entertainments** column in the paper to see what's on.* (Not *\*amusements\**) (any show or performance provided for an audience is *entertainment*)

#### entire • (the) whole • all

- *He told me **the whole truth**.* (Not *\*the entire truth\* \*all the truth\**) (*the whole* combines with e.g. *story, truth*)
- *I've lost nearly **all my hair**.* (Not *\*my whole hair\* \*my entire hair\**) (*all my/the* combines with some plural countable nouns, e.g. *plants, flowers*, and some uncountable nouns, e.g. *hair, money*)
- *I've wanted to visit Petra **all my life/my whole life/my entire life**.* (*all my/the, my/the whole* or *my/the entire* mainly with singular countable nouns)
- ***Whole/Entire forests** in North Africa were destroyed during Roman times.* (Not *\*All\**) (*whole* = complete; *entire* = with nothing excluded)
- ***All passengers** must report to Airport Security 60 minutes before departure.* (= every single one of them)

#### entrance • entry • entrance hall

- *We were refused **entry** to Tibet because we didn't have a visa.* (preferable to *entrance*)
- *Which is the main **entrance** to the building?* (Not *\*entry\**)
- *I had lost my key, so I gained **entry/entrance** through the kitchen window.* (= the opportunity for entering)
- *As you turn left, there's a sign that says **No Entry/No Entrance**.* (*entry* refers to the opening or opportunity to

go in; *entrance* refers to the act of going in, or to the place, ticket, etc., for going in)

- *The house has a large **entrance hall**.*  
(= the space beyond the front door)

#### **entree • first course/starter**

- *They served **avocado** as a **first course/starter**, then the **entree** was roast beef.*  
(in English, but not in French, *entree* means the main course in a formal banquet)

#### **entrust to/with**

- *Many people **had entrusted their life savings** to the Bank of Credit and Commerce.*  
(Not *\*had entrusted the bank their savings\* \*had entrusted to the bank their savings\**)
- *Many people **had entrusted the bank with their savings**.*

#### **envy • jealousy**

- ***Jealousy** can be very destructive in a marriage.* (Not *\*Envy\**)  
(*jealousy* is the desire to have absolute possession of someone or something)
- *Their jet-setting lifestyle causes **envy/jealousy** among their neighbours.*  
(*envy* is the desire to have the same good fortune as someone else)

#### **equal • (all) the same**

- *I don't mind if we stay at home. It's **all the same** to me.* (Not *\*equal\**)  
(i.e. it makes no difference)
- *Giving your children **equal** treatment is different from treating them both **the same**.*
- *Divide it into two **equal** parts.* (Not *\*same\**)

#### **equal • level • flat • even**

- *Is the floor quite **level/flat**?* (Not *\*equal\**)  
(i.e. a horizontal that is straight enough to form a 90° angle with a vertical)
- *The surface of this desk isn't very **even**.*  
(Not *\*equal\**)  
(= smooth, flat, not bumpy)
- *Make sure the legs of the table are all **equal** in length.*  
(= the same in measurement or value)

#### **equally**

- *Our secretary is leaving next month. I hope we can find someone **equally capable** to replace her.* (Not *\*equally as capable\**)

#### **equipment**

- *Our local gym is full of all the latest **equipment**.* (Not *\*equipments\**)  
(*equipment* is uncountable)

#### **escape from • escape**

- *They somehow managed to **escape capture**.*  
(Not *\*escape from capture\**)  
(= narrowly avoid)
- *They somehow managed to **escape being captured** by the border guards.*  
(Not *\*escape from being\* \*escape to be\**) (*escape* = avoid is not followed by *from*)
- *There's been a mass breakout and several dangerous men have **escaped from** prison.*  
(*escape from* = run away)

#### **especially • specially**

- *I've had this area **specially** designed as a herb garden.* (Not *\*especially\**)  
(*specially* = for a particular purpose)
- *I wanted to speak to you **especially/specially**.* (Not *\*Especially/Specially, I wanted to speak to you. \**)  
(*especially* = 'in particular', stresses *you*; *specially* = 'in a special manner', stresses *speak*; we rarely begin a sentence with *Especially* or *Specially*)
- *I think you'll find this article **specially/especially** interesting.*  
(= more than usually: both words are often used in the same way; it's best to prefer *special* to *especial* as an adjective: *John's my **special** friend* = my particular friend)

#### **essence • petrol • perfume**

- *All new cars run on unleaded **petrol*** (AmE *gasoline*). (Not *\*essence\**)
- *This **perfume** is made from plant **essence**.*  
(*perfume* = manufactured sweet-smelling liquid; *essence* = oil extracted from plants)
- *Mrs Hopkins always sees the **essence** of any argument straight away.*  
(= the main point)

#### **estimate • value • esteem/respect • evaluate**

- *Jim Fox is highly **esteemed/respected/valued** in our village.* (Not *\*estimated\**)  
(*esteem/respect/admire* and sometimes *value* a person)
- *The cost of repair has been **estimated** at £790.* (Not *\*valued/esteemed/evaluated\**)  
(= roughly calculated)
- *I got my jewellery **valued** for insurance.*  
(Not *\*estimated\* \*esteemed\* \*evaluated\**)  
(= given a price, e.g. by a *valuer*)
- *Examinations are not the only way of **evaluating** a student's ability.*  
(= judging the quality of)
- *I **estimate** they made more than a million.*  
(= judge: stative use in declarations)

- When **you 're estimating** how much wall-paper to buy, it's safest to add an extra roll. (= making a rough calculation: dynamic use, i.e. at this moment)

etc.

- Accommodation, food, **etc.**, is provided for the trip, but bring your own pocket money. (Not \*e.c.t.\* \*ect.\* \*and etc.\*)  
(*etc.* is the abbreviation for *et cetera*, which is Latin for 'and the rest')

ethics

- **The ethics** of the situation are self-evident. (Not \*The ethics is\* \*The ethic is\*)  
(plural form + plural verb for specific references)
- **Ethics is** part of our course in philosophy. (Not \*(the) ethic is\* \*(the) ethics are\*)  
(plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)

evade • avoid • escape from

- **Avoiding** payment of tax is quite legal. (i.e. managing your financial affairs so as not to pay tax)
- **Evading** payment of tax is quite illegal. (= slipping out of a duty or obligation)
- After he **escaped from** prison, he fled to Brazil (Not \*evaded\*)  
(= run away from a place or person)
- We **avoid travelling** at the height of the tourist season. (Not \*avoid to travel\*)  
(= try not to travel)

evasion • flight • avoidance

- The **flight** of capital is a basic problem in third world economies. (Not \*evasion\*)  
(= disappearance into other countries, or exchange into other currencies)
- The **evasion** of taxes is the basis of the black economy.  
(= illegal non-payment)
- The **avoidance** of taxes is perfectly legal and every citizen's right.  
(= legal non-payment)

even • still

- Mr Wilks is not only working at the age of 95; he's **even** running a company.  
(i.e. this is one of the many things he does; surprisingly)
- Though he's 95, Mr Wilks **still** plays bowls.  
(= continues to)

evening • afternoon • noon/midday

- I'm out to lunch, then I've got meetings all **afternoon**. (Not \*evening\*)

(= that part of the day that begins at noon and ends at about 6)

- The best time to phone is around 7 in the **evening**. (Not \*afternoon\*)  
(= that part of the day that begins at around 5 and continues till you go to bed)
- I like to get most of my work done before **noon/midday**. (Not \*afternoon\*)  
(= 12 o'clock in the middle of the day)

event • fact

- It's a **fact** that world oil resources won't last indefinitely. (Not \*an event\*)  
(i.e. it is true and can be proved)
- The first day of the winter term is a major **event** in the school year. (Not \*fact\*)  
(= something that happens)

eventual • possible • final

- Brake failure is a **possible** reason for the accident. (Not \*eventual\*)  
(i.e. it could be)
- Over-borrowing led to the **eventual** collapse of the company.  
(i.e. in the course of time)
- Hitler's **final** act was to commit suicide. (Not \*eventual\*)  
(= last)

eventually • possibly/perhaps • finally

- If there hasn't been much traffic, they've **possibly/perhaps** reached home already. (Not \*eventually\*)
- Pneumonia **eventually** led to his death.  
(i.e. it was the end of a continuing process)
- So you've **finally** decided to get married. (Not \*eventually\*)  
(= at last, after a long period of time or after a series of difficulties)

ever • always

- If you **ever** need any help, just let me know. (Not \*always\*)  
(= at any time)
- You can **always** tell when a person has been crying. (Not \*ever\*)  
(i.e. every time)
- You said you d love me **always/for ever**.  
(for always is possible, but not usual)  
(*always* = continuously; *for ever* refers to future time)
- We are **ever/always** hopeful we might win something in the national lottery.  
(*ever* + adjective = always)

### ever • never

- / **have never** been to Beijing.  
(Not \*have ever\*)  
{never + affirmative verb = 'not ever'}
- / **haven't ever** been to Beijing.  
(Not \*haven't never\* \*have ever\*)  
(ever with a negative verb = never)
- **Have you ever/never** been to Beijing?  
(ever: normal question; never: asking for confirmation, or expressing surprise)

### every day • everyday • all day

- *Going to work in the morning is just part of everyday life.* (Not \*every day\*)  
(everyday is an adjective)
- / *run five miles every day.* (Not \*everyday\*)  
(every day is an adverb of frequency)
- / *work hard all day and I just want to watch TV in the evening.*  
(= the whole day)

### every one • everyone

- **Everyone** wants success. (Not \*Every one\*)  
(everyone = all the people, indefinite pronoun)
- **Every one** of their children did well at school. (Not \*Everyone\*)  
(= all of them)

### everyone/everybody

- **Everyone/Everybody** knows what **he** has to do, **doesn't he**?  
(everyone/everybody + singular pronoun is formally correct)
- **Everyone/Everybody** knows what **they** have to do, **don't they**?  
(they + plural form verb is often used in place of 'he or she'; but note everyone/ everybody + singular verb)

### evidence • proof

- *The video is **proof** that he broke into the bank.* (Not \*evidence\*)  
(i.e. it shows the truth, beyond doubt)
- *The video film was part of the **evidence** used in the case.*  
(= the information used in a court)
- *We need **more evidence** than this to bring a case against her.* (Not \*more evidences\*)  
(= information needed in a court of law; evidence is uncountable)

### evidently • of course

- *Are you going to finish what's on your plate? - **Of course!*** (Not \*Evidently!\*)
- *Maxwell isn't going to retire after all. **Evidently**, he can't afford to, just yet.*  
(= it seems, apparently)

### evil • bad

- *Don't set a **bad** example.* (Not \*evil\*)  
(= negative, not good)
- *According to the Bible, the love of money is the root of all **evil**.* (Not \*bad\*)  
(evil is a noun here)
- / *can name quite a few political leaders in the 20th century who were really **evil**.*  
(evil = wicked, much stronger than bad)

### evoke • refer to/mention

- *Professor Kranz **referred to/mentioned** one or two topics he would be dealing with during the course.* (Not \*evoked\*)
- *Someone, I forget who, **mentioned** your name to me recently.* (Not \*referred... to\*)  
(refer to will not always replace mention = 'bring into a conversation')
- *Even the mention of Marion's name **evoked** memories of a bitter family quarrel.*  
(= called to mind)

### exam

- *I'm sitting (for)/taking/doing/having my final **exam** next Friday.* (Not \*giving/making an exam\*); we can also say / *couldn't do the exam paper*; not \*make\*; *note pass an exam* = be successful in an exam: the opposite is *fail (in) an exam*, not \*stay in my exams\*)
- *The **exam** starts at 9.* (Not \*examine\*)  
(exam is the abbreviation of examination; exams, the abbreviation of examinations)

### examine • interrogate/question • interview • ask

- *Did you **ask** him? Did he give you any reasons?* (Not \*examine\*)  
(ask a question/questions)
- *It's normal practice to **interrogate/question** prisoners of war.*  
(= ask a large number of questions, especially of prisoners, police suspects, etc.)
- *A lot of people are **questioning** the global warming theory.*  
(= expressing doubts about)
- *Who **interviewed** you when you got the job?*  
(= asked questions about your abilities and experience)
- *David Frost often **interviews** important people on TV.*  
(= asks about their opinions, ideas, etc.)
- *A doctor **examined** him but could find nothing the matter with him.*  
(= looked at his body, gave him a medical examination)
- *The police **examined** the marks on the lock.*  
(= looked at them with great care)

### example

- *Who can **give me an example** of a modal verb?* (Not *\*show/make/do me an example\**)
- *You should **set an example** to the others, not behave worse than they do!* (Not *\*give\**) (= show others how to behave)

### example • copy • specimen • sample

- *Authors get very few free **copies** of their own books.* (Not *\*examples\**) (a *copy* = one book, of many in an edition)
- *Patients always have to provide a **specimen/ a sample** of their blood before an operation.* (Not *\*an example\**) (= a small amount for analysis)
- *What do you think of this scent? It was a free **sample**.* (Not *\*specimen\* \*example\**) (= a small amount so you can try it)
- *The fall of Rome in AD 410 is an **example** of how even the greatest empires decay.* (i.e. it illustrates the point)

### except • besides

- *I have other cookery books **besides** these.* (Not *\*except\* \*except for\**) (= in addition to)
- *I have no other/haven't any other cookery books **except/except for/besides** these.* (i.e. these are the only ones I have)

### exceptional • extraordinary • strange/ peculiar

- *I can't explain her **extraordinary/strange/ peculiar** behaviour.* (Not *\*exceptional\**) (= unusual, surprising and/or displeasing)
- *Watkins is a man of **extraordinary/ exceptional** ability.* (*extraordinary* = **unusual**; *exceptional* = outstanding, possibly unique)

### exchange • change

- *Can I **change** some traveller's cheques in the hotel?* (Not *\*exchange\**)
- *Some shops will always **exchange** unsuitable goods.* (Not *\*change\**) (*change* = alter from an existing state: *change money, clothes, a job, one's mind*; *exchange* = give one thing and receive another: *exchange ideas, glances, gossip*)

### excited • get excited

- *We got **excited** when we thought we had won the lottery.* (Not *\*We excited\**)
- *The open window **excited** the attention of the police.*

### exciting • sexy • erotic

- *Clothes that make one person look **sexy** can make another look quite plain.*

(Not *\*exciting\* \*erotic\**) (= sexually attractive)

- *I don't want to hear about your **erotic** fantasies.* (Not *\*sexy\**) (= concerned with sexual feelings)
- *There are some **exciting** items in the current fashion show.* (= likely to arouse interest; *exciting* on its own doesn't refer to sex: we have to say *sexually exciting*)

### excursion

- *Sally went on a school **excursion** to Calais last weekend.* (Not *\*went for an excursion\**) (*excursion* for formally organized outings)

### excuse

- *Please **excuse** /ik'skju:z/ **his/him** interrupting all the time.* (Not *\*excuse him to interrupt/that he interrupted\**) (the possessive *my, your, his, her*, etc., is preferred to *him, me*, etc., after the verb *excuse*, though both forms are used)
- *She made an **excuse** /ik'skju:s/ and left.* (Not *\*did an excuse\**)

### excuse (oneself) (for) • apologize (for)/make an apology

- *I've **apologized for/made an apology for** my rudeness.* (Not *\*excused myself for\**) (= said I'm sorry)
- *I really can't **excuse myself for** the way I behaved towards you last night.* (= provide acceptable reasons)
- *I just can't **excuse** such behaviour.* (= find a justification for, forgive)

### excuse me • pardon (me) • (I'm) sorry • forgive me

- *Sorry/I'm sorry I'm late!* (Not *\*Excuse me\* \*Pardon (me)\* \*Forgive me\**) (= 'I apologize')
- *Excuse me (for)/Sorry for/Pardon me (for)/Forgive me (for) interrupting - you're wanted on the phone.*
- *How's Ann? - Sorry?'/Pardon? What was that?* (Not *\*Forgive me?\**; *Excuse me?* is AmE only, not BrE) (= 'I didn't hear what you said')
- *Excuse me, can I get past, please?* (Not *\*Pardon me\* \*Sorry\* \*Forgive me\**)
- *You're standing on my foot. - Sorry!/I beg your pardon! (Not \*Excuse/Forgive me!\*)* (*Sorry!* is recommended; *Pardon!* and *Pardon me!* as apologies should be avoided)
- *Please forgive me for my awful behaviour last night. I don't know what got into me!*

(*forgive me* = asking for forgiveness for words/deeds that have offended: formal)

- **Pardon my asking**, but didn't I meet you in Budapest a couple of years ago? (Not \*Pardon that I ask\* \*Pardon me to ask\*)

#### execute

- All the orders received by a mail-order company should be promptly **executed**. (*execute* a thing = carry it out)
- The terrorists were **executed** by hanging. (*execute* a person = kill officially; the noun for both meanings is *execution*)

#### exercise

- How often do you **take exercise**? (Not \*make/do exercise\*) (i.e. in general, to improve your physical condition; uncountable)
- I'm **doing exercises** to strengthen my leg muscles. (Not \*taking/making exercises\*) (i.e. particular exercises; countable)

#### exercise • practise • drill • train (in)

- You play the piano so well! How often do you **practise**? (Not \*exercise\* \*drill\* \*train\* or in BrE \*practice\*)
- The soldiers had been **drilled** for a month before the parade. (Not \*exercised\* \*practised\* \*trained\*) (= given repetitive exercises)
- These men have been **trained in** unarmed combat. (Not \*exercised in\* \*drilled in\* \*practised in\*) (= taught)
- You need to be very patient when you **train** dogs. (Not \*drill\* \*practise\*) (= teach them to perform tasks; but note: *Linda goes out training* most days, i.e. practises as an athlete)
- If you own a dog, you need to **exercise** it every day. (Not \*train\* \*practise\* \*drill\*) (i.e. take it for walks to maintain good condition: *give it exercise*)

#### exhausted: get exhausted

- We got **exhausted** walking round the museum. (Not \*We exhausted\*)

#### exhibition/show • display • exposition

- We admired the **display** of spring fashions in the department store windows. (Not \*exhibition\* \*exposition\*) (= an arrangement of items in a special way so that people can see them)
- Have you seen the **exhibition/show** of Impressionist paintings at the Royal Academy? (Not \*display\* \*exposition\*)

(= a public showing of works of art, etc.; *show* is less formal than *exhibition*: *a flower show, a car show*, etc.)

- Stephen Hawking's '*A Brief History of Time*' is a good **exposition** of the subject. (= a presentation and explanation, especially of difficult ideas)

#### exodus • exit

- In case of fire, please use the emergency **exit**. (Not \*exodus\*) (= the way out of a hotel, cinema, etc.)
- High rents have led to the **exodus** of ordinary people from inner cities. (= a mass departure)

#### expect

- I **expect** you've heard about the resignation of the chairman. (Not \*I'm expecting\*) (stative use in 'declarations')
- I **expect/I'm expecting** to hear from you. (= looking forward to; stative or dynamic)
- John should have reached home by now. -I **expect so**. (Not \*/ expect (it). \*) (*expect* + *so* in affirmative responses)

#### experience • experiment

- A scientific **experiment** is valuable only if it can be repeated. (Not \*experience\*) (= a test designed to find something out)
- They want someone with **a lot of scientific experience** for this job. (= knowledge and practice; uncountable)
- I had **a strange experience** the other day. (i.e. something happened to me; countable)

#### expert • specialist

- My doctor has arranged for me to see an **eye specialist**. (Not \*an expert\*) (= a qualified person with detailed knowledge about a subject, often medical)
- I think you should have this picture valued by **an expert/a specialist**. (= someone with particular knowledge)

#### explain

- They **explained the situation to their friends**. (Not \*explained their friends the situation\* \*explained to their friends the situation\*)
- Please **explain (to me) why** you did this. (Not \*explain me why\*)
- Let me **explain**. Let me **explain it to you**. (Not \*Let me explain you/explain you it. \*)
- How can you **explain (their) knowing** in advance that the shares would rise? (Not \*explain them to know/knowing\*; the noun is *explanation*, not \*explication\*)

**export/import • exportation/importation**

- Once computers were truly portable, the old restrictions on the **export/exportation** of high technology became unworkable.
- Countries are always tempted to create tariff barriers to restrict the **import/importation** of foreign goods.  
(*exportation/importation* are legalistic and formal; *import/export* are preferable)
- **Exports** have again been lower than **imports**. (Not *\*exportations/importations\**)  
(only *exports/imports* in the plural to refer to goods)

**expose • display • exhibit/show**

- I'd like a pen like the one **displayed/shown** in the window. (Not *\*exposed\* \*exhibited\**)  
(= on view, especially for sale)
- The gallery **exhibits/displays/shows** work by unknown artists. (Not *\*exposes\**)  
(= has on view, especially to be admired)
- Curtains are bound to fade if they're exposed **to** sunlight.  
(= not protected from)

**exposed (to) • put at risk**

- The amount we have borrowed **puts us at** risk. (Not *\*exposes us\**)
- We are now **exposed to** the possibility of takeover. (Not *\*are put at risk to\**)  
(= unprotected from, in danger of)

**extension • spread**

- There is often danger of a **spread** of cholera in Latin America. (Not *\*an extension\**)  
(= an expansion to cover an area)
- The extension of our knowledge of the behaviour of genes has been considerable.  
(= enlargement)

**exterior • abroad • foreign**

- Our neighbours are on holiday **abroad** at the moment. (Not *\*in the exterior\**)  
(= in another country)
- Who's the Minister for **Foreign Affairs**?  
(Not *\*Exterior\* \*Abroad\**)
- The **exterior** of my house needs painting.  
(= the outside surface)

**exterior • outside • outer**

- An **outside** (or *external*) staircase is essential in case of fire. (Not *\*exterior\**)
- The **exterior/outside** of our house needs a good coat of paint.  
{= the outside surface}
- Do you think there's life in **outer** space?  
(Not *\*exterior\* \*outside\**)  
(= on the outside, at a distance; compare *You*

dial 071 for **inner/central** London and 081 for **outer** London.)

**extra • best/finest quality • fine • choice**

- Their carpets are **the best** available/**the finest quality**. (Not *\*extra\**)
- We could do with an **extra** room.  
(= additional)  
{*extra* is also an intensifier in e.g. *extra-special, extra-large*}
- Spain produces some **best quality/choice** fruit and vegetables.  
(we often use *best quality/choice* for food)
- The Savoy Grill is a very **fine** restaurant.  
(Not *\*best quality/choice\**)  
(= excellent)

**extravagant • wasteful • eccentric**

- It's **wasteful** to leave these lights on when you're not in the room. (Not *\*extravagant\**)  
(= careless with a valuable resource)
- We've been **extravagant** in buying things for the children. (Not *\*wasteful\**)  
(i.e. we have spent too much money)
- Do you think the critics have been (too) **extravagant** in their praise of this film?  
(i.e. beyond what is normal and necessary)
- Amy's habits got more and more **eccentric** as she grew older. (Not *\*extravagant\**)  
(= odd, peculiar)

**F****fabric • factory**

- The new **factory** will provide employment for over 2000 people. (Not *\*fabric\**)  
(= a place where goods are made in large quantities)
- I prefer cotton to man-made **fabric(s)**.  
(= cloth)

**fabrication • manufacture**

- Low interest rates benefit the **manufacture** of industrial goods. (Not *\*fabrication\**)  
(= making things in a factory)
- This story is a complete **fabrication**.  
(= an invention, deliberately untrue)

**face**

- I really **can't face meeting** people this morning. (Not *\*can't face to meet\**)
- Our country **faces** so many problems.
- We **are faced with/are facing** so many problems. (Not *\*We face with\**; *with* only in the passive)

### face • figure

- Mao Zedong was one of the greatest **figures** in modern China. (Not \*faces\*) (= well-known people)
- Mervyn came into the room with a big smile on his **face**.

### face • grimace

- / wish you wouldn't **pull faces/make faces/make grimaces/grimace** when you're offered the same food twice.  
(= shape your mouth to show your disgust)
- You should teach your children not to **pull/make faces** at strangers. (Not \*grimace\*)  
(= make funny facial expressions)

### faction • party

- There are three major political **parties** in Britain. (Not \*factions\*)
- Every political party contains **factions**.  
(a party is a major political organization; a faction is a group within a larger organization)

### fair • blonde

- He's fallen in love with a beautiful **blonde**.  
(Not \*a fair\*)  
(a blonde = a woman with yellow-coloured hair)
- You'll recognize him/her easily because he/she has long **fair/blonde** hair.  
(fair/blonde are adjectives here)
- People with **fair** skin get sunburnt easily.  
(Not \*blonde\*)  
(= pale in colour)

### fair • fairly

- The important thing is to **play fair**.  
(fair is more common than fairly after play)
- **Share** the sweets **fairly**. (Not \*fair\*)  
(-ly to describe a deliberate action after verbs like distribute, share, treat)

### fall • bump into

- / **bumped into** her by accident because I wasn't paying attention. (Not \*fell on her\*)
- **I fell** on the escalator and hurt my knee.  
(i.e. while I was on the escalator; a person or thing falls)

### false • artificial • processed

- Some **artificial** limbs are computer controlled. (Not \*false\*)  
(i.e. not the real thing)
- Perhaps **false teeth** will be rare in the next generation. (Not \*artificial teeth\*)  
(false = meant to deceive)
- Avoid all **processed** foods. (Not \*artificial\*)  
(compare the opposite: natural foods)

### false • fake(d) • forged • imitation

- Some **fake/imitation** jewellery looks better than the real thing. (Not \*false\* \*forged\*)  
(fake/imitation jewellery, fur, etc.: a cheaper copy of something expensive)
- They were caught while trying to pass **faked/forged** £20 notes. (Not \*false\*)
- Weapons are often smuggled into a country on **false/faked/forged** documents.  
(fake/a fake = 'not the real thing'; faked/forged = copied and used for criminal deception; false = which deceive)

### false • wrong

- You've got the **wrong** number. (Not \*false\*)
- That's **wrong!** I never agreed to sign the contract. (Not \*false\*)  
(wrong = incorrect)
- He gave the police a **false/wrong** address and a **false/wrong** telephone number.  
(false = deliberately misleading)

### fame • rumour • reputation • character

- There's a **rumour** that all cars with dirty exhausts will be banned. (Not \*a fame\*)  
(= information that is passed around, but which may not be true)
- Famous people should try not to take their **fame** too seriously.  
(uncountable = being known to a very large number of people and generally admired)
- Mr Wilkins has **an** excellent **reputation** as a dentist. (Not \*a fame\* \*a character\*)  
(reputation, mainly countable, can be good or bad, referring to what others think of you)
- When Meg applied for her job, I acted as referee and vouched for her **character**.  
(i.e. the qualities that make up her personality)

### familiar (with) • family • well-known

- John West is an old **family friend**.  
(Not \*familiar friend\*)  
(= a friend of the family; family as a noun modifier; there is an adjective familial, used in sociology, etc.)
- Charles Norton is a **well-known** local author. (Not \*familiar\*)
- I've never met Charles Norton, but I'm **familiar with** his work.  
(i.e. it is known to me/I know it)
- Your face is **familiar**.  
(= 'I've seen it before'; familiar is an adjective; the noun is familiarity)

## family

- **My family is/are** abroad at the moment.  
(collective noun + singular/plural verb)
- Address the card to **Mr and Mrs J. Wilson and family**. (Not \*Family Wilson\*)

## famine • starvation

- They died of **starvation**. (Not \*famine\*)  
(starvation = a fatal lack of food)
- **Famine** affects many parts of the world.  
(famine = a period of food shortage affecting whole populations)

## fancy

- It's a fine day and **I fancy driving** down to the coast. (Not \*fancy to drive\*)  
(= I'd like to drive)
- **Do you fancy** a drive to the coast?  
(Not \*Are you fancying\*)  
(only stative; no progressive form)

## fantasize (about) • imagine • fancy

- **Imagine** a desert island with a long sandy beach! (Not \*Fantasize\* \*Fancy\*)  
(= think of, form a picture in your mind)
- I wish you'd stop **fantasizing about** becoming a famous rock star!  
(Not \*imagining\* \*fancying\*)  
(= daydreaming, thinking the impossible)
- **Imagine/Fancy inheriting** so much money!  
{Fancy...! = 'imagine' is used especially to express surprise}

## fantastic • imaginary • imaginative • imaginable

- 'Lord of the Flies' is about life on an **imaginary** desert island. (Not \*fantastic\*)
- George is an **imaginative** little boy. He has an **imaginary** friend called Charlie. George is the most delightful child **imaginable**.  
(imaginative = possessing imagination; imaginary = which doesn't exist, or which exists only in story; imaginable = which you can imagine)
- A Caribbean holiday would be **fantastic!**  
(= wonderful, perhaps very unlikely)
- What a **fantastic** thing to say!  
(= hard to believe because it's too wonderful or too awful)

## fantasy • imagination • originality

- Characters like Hamlet were the product of Shakespeare's **imagination**. (Not \*fantasy\*)  
(= power to make the imagined seem real)
- Stravinsky's 'Rite of Spring' is a work of great **originality**. (Not \*fantasy\*)  
(i.e. new, different, unlike anything else)

- People used to think that building a tunnel from England to France was just a **fantasy**.  
(= a dream that could never be realized)

## far from • (away) from • a long way (from)

- I live **twenty miles (away) from** here.  
(Not \*twenty miles far from/far away from\*)  
(miles, etc. + (away) from = distance from)
- Cambridge **isn't far (away) from** London.  
(Not \*isn't away from\*)
- Wick **is a long way (away) from** London.  
(far referring to distance is unusual in affirmative sentences: *It's a long way* is preferred, not *\*It's far away\**; also: *It's a long way away*, *It's not far away*; *away* often combines with *(far away)*, *a long way (a long way away)* and *from (away from)* to show distance)

## far-sighted • long-sighted

- They say that as you get older you become **long-sighted**. (Not \*far-sighted\*)  
(i.e. you need glasses to see things that are close up; the opposite is *short-sighted*)
- Few politicians are **far-sighted** enough to make wise decisions. (Not \*long-sighted\*)  
(= capable of seeing into the future; the opposite is *short-sighted*)

## farce • practical joke • slapstick

- In most countries April 1st is the traditional day for **practical jokes**. (Not \*farces\*)  
(= physical tricks played on people to make them feel uncomfortable or embarrassed)
- Charlie Chaplin's films are full of **slapstick**.  
(Not \*farce/farces\* \*practical tricks\*)  
(= deliberately foolish acting)
- The French dramatist Feydeau wrote some wonderful **farces**.  
(= plays with ridiculous situations)

## farther • further

- We learnt, **further**, that he wasn't a qualified doctor. (Not \*farther\*)  
(= in addition)
- I drove ten miles **farther/further** than necessary.  
(both possible to refer to distance)

## fast

- I like to drive really **fast**. (Not \*fastly\*)  
(fast = quickly is both adjective: *a fast driver* and adverb: *he drives fast*; there is no -ly form; the noun is *speed*; note that *fastness*, literary, = a safe place, as in *an island fastness*)

**fat • fatten • get fat • thick**

- Don't eat so many biscuits. You'll **get fat**. (Not \*You'll fat\* \*You'll fatten.\*) (= become fat)
- What's the best feed for **fattening pigs**? (transitive = making them fat; generally applied to animals, but we can say *fatten someone up*: We'll soon **fatten you up**.)
- Oliver Hardy was **fat/a fat man**. (Not \*thick/a thick man\*) (*fat* mainly refers to people and animals and in a few cases to things: a *fat dictionary*)
- He hit me with a **thick ruler**. (Not \*fat\*) (*thick* mainly refers to things; used informally to refer to people, *thick* means 'stupid': He's **thick/a thickhead**.)

**fault • blame for • accuse of**

- I don't **blame you for** what happened. (Not \*fault\* \*accuse\*) (i.e. see you as the cause of something bad)
- The workmanship is superb. You can't **fault it**. (Not \*blame\* \*accuse\*) (= find anything wrong with)
- After the fire, they **accused** the night watchman **of negligence**. (Not \*for\*) (= said he was guilty)
- He was **accused of negligence**. (Not \*with\*)

**fault \* mistake \* defect**

- This letter's full of spelling **mistakes**. (Not \*faults\* \*defects\*)
- I'm sorry we're late. **It's my fault**. I made a **mistake** with the train times. (*It's my fault* = I am to blame)
- Lack of punctuality is one of Magnus's **faults/defects**. (Not \*mistakes\*)
- The computer won't come on. There's a **fault** somewhere. (Not \*defect\*, though we could say *It's defective*.)
- This chair is well made apart from this small **defect/fault**. (Not \*mistake\*) (= imperfection; something not quite right)

**favour • charm • grace • sake • charming**

- Of course I agreed to help her. Who could resist such **charm**? (Not \*favour\* \*grace\*) (= pleasant, attractive qualities)
- Would you mind if I asked you a **favour**? (= an act of kindness)
- Your sister has the **grace** of a ballerina. (= lightness of movement)
- They both endured a bad marriage for years for the **sake** of the children. (Not \*favour\*) (i.e. for the good of the children)
- What a lovely child! **How charming!** (Not \*What grace!\*)

**fear • afraid (of)**

- Many children **are afraid of** the dark. (Not \*are afraid the dark\* \*afraid from\* \*have fear of\*; *fear the dark* is literary, archaic)
- **I'm not afraid of** the dark. (Not \*/ not afraid\* \*I do not afraid\*)
- **We're afraid/We fear** that many lives have been lost in the crash. (= we feel concern)
- **It is feared** that many lives have been lost. (Not \*It is afraid\*)
- **I'm afraid** we won't be free next Saturday. (Not \*/ have fear\*) (= I'm sorry; *I fear* is formal and literary)

**feast \* banquet**

- The President gave a **banquet** in honour of the returning astronauts. (Not \*feast\*) (= a very large meal in terms of social importance and number of guests)
- It wasn't just a dinner - it was a real **feast**. (= a very large meal in terms of the quantity of food; *banquet* has replaced *feast* to mean 'a formal dinner')

**feast day • festival • holiday • party • festivity**

- The banks are shut tomorrow. It's a **holiday**. (Not \*feast/festival\*)
- Christmas day is an important **feast day/festival** in the Christian calendar. (= a day that is holy)
- There's going to be a big **party** tonight to celebrate the end of the year. (Not \*feast\*)
- The New Year is a time for general **festivity**. (= celebration)

**fed up (with)**

- I got **fed up (with) waiting** for you. (Not \*fed up to wait\* \*fed up from waiting\*) (*fed up of* is often heard, but is not universally accepted)

**feed • eat • nourish**

- When is it time to **eat**? (Not \*feed\*)
- Have you ever watched lions **feed**? (people *eat*; animals *feed* or *eat*)
- All those sweets and biscuits are hardly enough to **nourish** the child. (Not \*feed\*) (= help grow and flourish: you can *be fed* without being *nourished*)
- The plants have been **fed** with compost. It certainly seems to have **nourished** them.

**feel**

- **I feel/I'm feeling** cold. (Not \*feel myself\*) (stative or dynamic use depending on the speaker's viewpoint; *feel* is followed by an adjective here: not \*feel coldly\*)

- *I feel **at home** here.* (Not *\*I feel as at home\** *\*I feel myself at home\**)
- *I could **feel myself getting** angry.* (= sense; reflexive *feel* + *-ing*)
- *It **feels cold** today.* (referring to the weather: its effect on you)
- *Feel the radiator.* (i.e. touch)
- *It **feels cold**.* (i.e. when you touch it)
- *You can **feel his heart beat/beat**ing.* (Not *\*feel his heart to beat\**)

#### feel like

- *I **feel like going** for a walk.* (Not *\*feel like to go\** *\*feel as if to go\**)

#### feet • foot

- *Dig a **six-foot** hole.* (Not *\*six-feet\**)
- *He's a **six-foot** man.* (Not *\*six-feet\**)
- *Jim is **six foot/feet** tall.*
- *It's ten **feet** away (from us).* (Not *\*foot\**)
- *Did you walk all that way **on foot**?* (Not *\*with the feet\** *\*by foot\** *\*by feet\**)

#### fell • felt

- *The tree **fell** with a loud crash.* (Not *\*felt\**) (past tense of the irregular verb *fall*: *fall-fell-fallen*)
- *We'll have to **fell** this tree.* (= cut it down: present form of the regular verb *fell*: *fell-felled-felled*)
- *I **felt** tired and went to bed.* (Not *\*fell\**) (irregular verb: *feel-felt-felt*)

#### female • feminine • womanly

- *Some men just can't resist **feminine** charm.* (Not *\*female\**, which is patronizing) (opposite *masculine*, relating to behaviour; the noun is *femininity*)
- *'-ess' in 'waitress' is a **feminine** ending.* (Not *\*female\**) (*feminine* refers to grammatical gender)
- *How can you tell whether an insect is male or female?* (Not *\*feminine\**) (opposite *male*, relating to sex; note *a female* is used as a noun for animals, not people)
- *There's certainly no **female** equality where top jobs are concerned.* (Not *\*feminine\**)
- *I was expecting a bit of **womanly** sympathy, not a bucket of cold water!* (= like a woman, relating to *womanhood*) (in general terms, *feminine* refers to sexual attractiveness, *female* is biological and *womanly* is social, referring to the sometimes idealized qualities of a woman)

#### fever • temperature

- *I have **a temperature of 39.3**,* he said. (Not *\*a fever of 39.3\** *\*39.3 temperature\**)
- *I had **a high temperature**.* (Not *\*did/made\**) (*temperature* is countable and is used for specific reference)
- *If you have **a fever/fever**, you should drink a lot of water.* (countable/uncountable: general reference)

#### few • a few • little • a little

- *Mona has had **very few** opportunities to practise her English.* (Not *\*a very few\**) (*few* is negative, suggesting 'hardly any at all' and is often used after *very* with countable nouns in the plural)
- *I'd like to ask **a few** questions.* (*a few* is positive, suggesting 'some, a small number')
- *He has **very little** hope of winning this race.* (Not *\*a very little\**) (*little* is negative, suggesting 'hardly any at all', and is often used after *very* with uncountable nouns)
- *I'd like **a little** time to think about it please,* (*a little* is positive, suggesting 'some, a small quantity')

#### fewer • less • lesser • smaller

- ***Less** oil was produced this year than last.* (Not *\*fewer oil\** *\*lesser oil\** *less of oil\**) (*less* + uncountable noun)
- *That's **one thing less** to worry about.* (Not *\*one less thing\**)
- ***Fewer and fewer** people can afford to go abroad for their holidays.* (*fewer* + plural countable noun; *less* + plural countable is often used colloquially: *less people*, *less newspapers*, but is avoided by careful speakers and writers)
- *Jonson is a **lesser** dramatist than Shakespeare.* (Not *\*less\**) (*lesser* = 'smaller', opposite *greater*, is not a true comparative and we cannot use *than* immediately after it: not *\*/ have lesser than you\**; *lesser* occurs in fixed phrases, e.g. *to a lesser degree*, *the lesser of two evils*)
- *The USA is **smaller** in size than Russia.* (Not *\*less\** *\*lesser\**)

#### fight

- *John and his wife are always **having fights**.* (Not *\*making/doing fights\**)

#### figure • illustration

- *This book about gardening is full of wonderful **illustrations**.* (Not *\*figures\**) (= pictures, designs, diagrams)

- A Doric column (**figure 7** above) tapers gradually upwards from the base. (= a picture, often numbered, to illustrate a particular point in a text)

#### figure(s) • number(s) • price(s) • sum(s)

- The **numbers** of the houses on this side of the street are even. (Not \*figures\*)
- I'm no good at **figures/sums**. (Not \*numbers\*) (= arithmetic)
- A Japanese collector has paid an astonishing **figure/price/sum** for a van Gogh painting. (Not \*number\*)

#### fill • full • get full (up)

- I **got full (up)** eating all those crisps. (Not \*I filled\* \*I fulfilled\* \*I got filled\*)
- I can't eat any more. I'm **full (up)**. (= I've eaten enough)
- Don't **fill yourself (up)** with crisps just before dinner!
- Have you filled the bucket with water? Is it **full?** (Hot \*full up\*) (note: It's **full up** = filled to the brim)

#### finally \* after all

- So you didn't have to pay a parking fine **after all!** (Not \*finally\*) (i.e. in spite of what you thought)
- We've **finally** decided to go away for the New Year. (Not \*after all\*) (= after a process of e.g. hesitation)

#### find

- We **found him sleeping** under a tree. (Not \*found him to sleep\*)
- I **find/I'm finding** that it's hard to keep a family on a single wage. (stative or dynamic depending on the emphasis you wish to give)

#### find • find out

- What we have to do now is **find/find out** why the accident happened. (= discover information; *find* and *find out* can often be interchangeable when they mean 'seek and discover information')
- I'm sure I've already paid this bill, but I can't **find** the receipt. (Not \*find out\*) (= discover what might be lost; *find out* cannot be used with concrete nouns)
- I **find** (that) three hours is long enough. (Not \*find out\*) (i.e. that's my opinion based on experience)

#### fine

- It's **fine** today. (Not \*It makes fine\*) (= the weather is fine)

- How are you today? - **I'm fine.** (= I'm in good health)

#### fine • finely

- We'll be lucky to catch the train; we've **cut** it very **fine**. (Not \*finely\*) (*fine* after e.g. *cut it*, *suit someone*, and *is/seems/looks*)
- Gold threads were woven **finely** into the cloth. (Not \*fine\*) (= delicately; note *finely* in compounds: *finely-balanced*, *finely-made*, etc.)

#### finish • end

- And that was the **end** of the story. (Not \*the finish\*)
- We walked over to where we could see the **finish** of the race. (*the end* = the way it ended; *the finish* = the distinct end-point)
- I read the book **from start to finish**/from beginning to end without a single pause.
- When are you going to **finish writing** your article? (Not \*finish to write\*)
- I **finished work** at 6. (Not \*finished from\*)

#### fire \* light • set fire to

- We'll never know if the building was burnt down by accident or if someone **set fire to** it. (Not \*it lit\* \*it fired\*) (= made it burn by starting a fire)
- It's cold today. Shall I **light a fire**? (Not \*set fire\* \*fire\*) (*light a fire*, *a candle*, etc. = make it burn: *light - lit - lit*; but not \*light a light\* for *turn on a light*)
- The officer gave the command '**Fire!**' (= shoot with a gun)

#### firm • firmly

- I **tried** to get her to change her mind, but she **stayed firm**. (Not \*stayed firmly\*) (*firm* after verbs with a meaning related to *be*, e.g. *hold*, *stand*, *stay*)
- We **agreed on a price and shook hands firmly**. (Not \*firm\*) (-ly to describe a deliberate action)

#### firm • signature • trademark

- Write your **signature** here. (Not \*firm\*) (= your name as you usually write it)
- The oil company Shell uses a shell as its **trademark**. (Not \*firm\*) (= a legally protected name or symbol used to identify a product)
- My ambition is to run my own **firm**. (= a business company)

### first • second • third • fourth

- I was born **on the first/the second/the third/the fourth of May**. (Not \*the first May\*)
- I was born **on May the first/the second**, etc. (AmE *on May first/second*, etc.) (ordinal numbers require *the* when they are spoken or written out in full, but not when they are written in abbreviation: *1st May* = 'the first of May' *May 2nd* = 'May the second')

### first(ly) • at first • at the beginning • in the beginning

- I didn't ring the bell because **at first I thought there was no one in**. (Not \*first(ly)\* \*at/in the beginning\*) (*at first* refers to a point of time)
- I couldn't follow the film because I wasn't there **at the beginning**. (Not \*at first\*) (i.e. at the opening of the story; we can also say *from the beginning, at the start*)
- The earth formed 4,500 billion years ago. **In the beginning/At first there was no life**. (Not \*Firstly\*) (= in the period during which it began: note the spelling, not \*beginning\*)
- First you turn the computer on, then you load the program. (Not \*At first\* \*Firstly\*) (*first* referring to a sequence of actions)
- In the first place/First(ly) I don't know what you mean, and in the second place/second(ly), I don't want to. (*first* or *firstly*, *second* or *secondly* when we are giving a list of reasons, etc.)
- Safety always **comes first**. (Not \*firstly\*) (*first* is the normal adverb after *be*, *come*, *go*, etc.; the opposite is *last*, which is also used after these verbs)

### first aid • ambulance

- There's been an accident - ring for **an ambulance**. (Not \*the first aid\*) (= a special vehicle which takes someone sick or injured to hospital)
- We gave the injured **first aid** before the ambulance arrived. (= simple medical treatment)

### first time

- It's **the first time I've ever been to America**. (Not \*It's my first time to be to/in\*)
- The **first time I** went to America, I was only 18 years old. (Not \*In the first time\*)
- She's marrying **for the first time**, but he's been married before. (Not \*the first time\*)

### fish • fishes

- We had **fish** for lunch. (Not \*fishes\*)
- It's hard to clean these **fish/fishes** with sharp spines without hurting yourself. (*fish* is both singular and plural; *fishes* are *fish* seen individually)

### fit • fitting

- **When can you have a fitting/come for a fitting?** (Not \*have a fit\* \*come for a fit\*) (e.g. at a tailor's or dressmaker's)
- That coat's a good **fit**. (Not \*a fitting\*) (i.e. it's the right size)
- I think Miss Saunders will **have a fit** if she comes in while you're doing that. (= be very angry; compare *have a fit* referring to a condition like epilepsy: *an epileptic fit*)

### fit • suit • match

- Pastel colours **suit** me. (Not \*fit\* \*match\*) (= they are right for me/look good on me)
- That jacket really **fits you** at the shoulders. (Not \*suits/matches you\* \*is fitting you\*) (stative use = is the right size for you)
- What are you doing? -**I'm fitting** a new lock to the back door. (dynamic use = putting into place)
- That lamp **matches the curtains**. (Not \*matches/is matching with\* \*fits\* \*suits\*) (= has the same colours/pattern as)

### five • fifteen • fifty

- I'm **fifteen** tomorrow. (Not \*fiveteen\*)
- I retired when I was **fifty**. (Not \*fivety\*)
- I can't remember when **I was five**.

### flannel • vest • waistcoat

- I wear a **vest** in winter. (Not \*a flannel\*) (= a garment worn under a shirt or blouse)
- He was wearing grey **flannel** trousers. (= cloth made of woven wool; uncountable)
- Wipe your face with **a flannel**. (BrE = a piece of cloth for washing yourself)
- Harry carries an old-fashioned pocket-watch in his **waistcoat** pocket. (Not \*vest\*) (= a piece of clothing without sleeves and with buttons down the front, often worn under a jacket as part of a suit)

### flat • flatly

- He **fell flat** on his face. (Not \*fell flatly\*) (*flat* after e.g. *fall*, *lie*, *spread*)
- Joan **flatly refused** to lend me her car. (= completely, with verbs like *refuse*, *deny*)

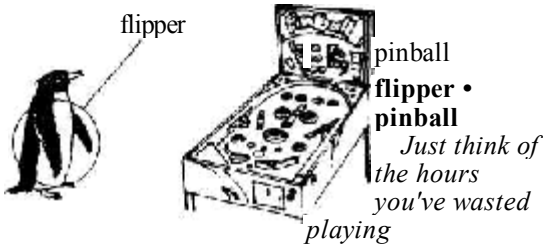
### flesh • meat

- We eat **meat** twice a week. (Not \*flesh\*) (= the soft parts of animals used as food)

- Some horror films make your **flesh** creep. (we generally use *flesh* in connexion with human beings rather than animals)

### flew/flown • flow/flowed

- We **flew** to Los Angeles on a charter flight. We've **flown** thousands of miles this year. (Not \*We've flied\* \*We've flowed\*) (irregular verb: fly -flew -flown)
- Originally, the river **flowed** several miles north of this point. (Not \*flew\*)
- The river has broken its banks and **has flowed** into the fields. (Not \*flown\*) (regular verb: flow -flowed -flowed)



- **pinball!** (Not \*flipper\*) (= a game in which players try to prevent a ball from reaching the end of a *pin-table*)
- Penguins have wings like **flippers**.

### flirt • flirtation

- I don't think they had an affair. It was just a mild **flirtation**. (Not \*flirt\*) (i.e. showing sexual interest)
- Joan used to **flirt** with all the boys when she was young. (Not \*make/do flirt\*) (= try to attract sexual interest)

### flock • herd

- The dog was guarding a **herd** of cattle. (Not \*flock\*)
- There was a **flock** of geese/sheep in the field above the farm. (Not \*herd\*) (a *flock* of birds, sheep; a *herd* of cattle, goats, elephants, etc.)

### folk • people • popular

- All **the people** here have done their best to make this a happy occasion. (preferably not *the folk*) (*people* is the usual word to describe men, women and children together; *folk* is patronizing after *the, these, those*)
- The **people** of Britain will be voting on May 14th. (Not \*folk\*) (= the mass of the population)
- Most **folk/people** round here have cars. (*folk* used like an indefinite *they*)

- There's a Christmas party every year for the **old folk/people**. (*folk* can combine with particular words: *the old folk, country folk, village folk, etc.*)
- You can always hear a lot of **popular** music/songs on radio request programmes. (*popular* means 'liked/enjoyed by a lot of people'; not \*of the people\*)
- Some composers like Bartok made use of **folk** songs/music. (= traditional, coming from ordinary country people)

### follow • watch • attend

- I'm **watching** the match. (Not \*following\*) (= looking attentively at what's going on)
- Have you ever seen a cat **watch/follow** a bird's every movement? (*follow* in the sense of 'watch' is highly specific: 'follow with one's eyes')
- The dog **followed** me all the way home. (= came behind me along the same route)
- When I miss the beginning of a TV serial, I can never **follow** the story. (i.e. 'with the mind' = understand)
- I've **attended** English classes for six months now. (Not \*followed\*) (= been going to)

### fond of

- I'm **fond of eating**. (Not \*fond to eat\*)

### food • foods

- What **a lot of food!** How many people are coming? (Not \*a lot of foods\*) (*food* is normally uncountable)
- I love the variety of **foods** on display at a delicatessen. (= different kinds of *food(s)*)

### fool • foolish

- Norman is very **foolish**. (Not \*fool\*)
- Norman is **a fool**. (Not \*a foolish\*) (*foolish* is an adjective; a *fool* is the noun)

### foolishly

- Dennis **foolishly** locked himself out. (i.e. it was foolish of him to do this)
- Dennis **behaved foolishly** at the party. (i.e. in a foolish manner) (the meaning of *foolishly* changes according to whether it is before or after the verb)

### foot • leg

- Many runners have long **legs**. (Not \*feet\*) (*leg* = the part of the body above the foot)
- Careful! You're treading on my **foot**. (*foot* = the part of the body below the leg)

**footstep • pace • step**

- / was about ten **paces** behind Jill.  
(Hot \*steps\* \*footsteps\*)  
(pace = the length of a step)
- Sh! I think I can hear **footsteps** downstairs.  
(Not \*paces\* \*steps\*)  
(footsteps for what you hear)
- **Take a step/a pace** to wards me.  
(Not \*Take a footstep\* \*Make/Do a step\*) (= put one foot in front of you and bring the other foot alongside it)
- Can you **do this step/do these steps** ?  
(Not \*make this step/these steps\*)  
(= dance to this pattern)

**for • about**

- Who told you **about** this? (Not \*for\*)  
(about = concerning)
- How much did you pay **for** this?  
(for = in exchange for)

**for • to**

- I've come here **to learn**. (Not \*for learn\* \*for to learn\* \*for learning\*)  
(to-infinitive to express purpose)
- This manual is very useful **for learning** how to type. (Not \*to learn\*)  
(for + -ing = for the purpose of; for + -ing and the to-infinitive are not generally interchangeable)
- **Shut** the door please. (Not \*To shut\*)  
(the to-infinitive is not used as an imperative)

**forbid • prohibit • No + -ing**

- My doctor **forbade** me to smoke.  
(Not \*forbade/prohibited me that I should smoke\* \*forbade me from smoking\*)
- **No Parking, No Smoking, No Waiting**, etc.  
(Not \*It is forbidden/It is prohibited the parking\*); public notices use No ... -ing (No Parking). It is forbidden to park and Parking is forbidden are correct, but unidiomatic; we use prohibit in legal notices only: The sale of liquor to persons under 18 is **prohibited**.)

**force • strength • power**

- You need a great deal of **strength** to become a weight lifter. (Not \*force\* \*power\*)  
(= the quality of being physically strong)
- The door was opened **by force**.  
(Not \*with force\* \*with strength\*)  
(= the use of great physical strength)
- The **force/strength** of the wind was so great that roofs were blown off houses.  
(= amount of power)
- No politician should forget that in this country, political **power** belongs to the

electorate. (Not \*force\* \*strength\*) (= control, influence)

- Jackie has great **strength**. She's at her best in a crisis. (Not \*strengths\*)  
(uncountable use)
- The support of my family during this difficult time has been **a great strength**.  
(countable use)

**forceful • strong • powerful**

- A **strong/powerful** leader needs the support of the people. (Not \*forceful\*)  
(non-physical reference)
- You have to be **strong** to become a weight lifter. (Not \*forceful\* \*powerful\*)  
(physical reference)
- The barrister made a **powerful/forceful/strong** plea to the jury.  
(i.e. in an attempt to influence)

**forces • powers**

- The division of Europe was decided by the great **powers** after 1945.  
(= the nations with the greatest influence)
- The end of the cold war has led to a reduction in the armed **forces**.  
(= the army, the navy, the air force)

**forget**

- / have a dental appointment next week, but I **forget** when exactly. (Not \*I'm forgetting\*)  
(mainly stative use)
- Don't **forget to meet** Bob on the 4 o'clock train. (Not \*forget meeting\*)  
(referring to a future action)
- / met you in Prague. Have you **forgotten meeting** me? (Not \*forgotten to meet\*)  
(referring to the past)

**forget • leave**

- It's no good telling the teacher you've **left** your books at home. (Not \*have forgotten\*)
- It's no good telling the teacher you've **forgotten** (to bring) your books.

**forgive (for)**

- **Forgive** my **interrupting** you. **Forgive** me **for interrupting** you. (Not \*Forgive me to interrupt you/that I interrupt you\*)
- **I forgive** him **for** what he did to me.  
(Not \*forgive him what he did\*)  
(forgive someone for something)

**form • class • grade**

- Which **form/grade** (AmE) are you in at school?  
(i.e. level by age)

- *There are fifteen students in our English class.* (Not \*grade\* \*form\*)  
(i.e. group of pupils/students)

#### form • make up

- *This rug has been made up from different bits of cloth.* (Not \*formed\*)  
(= deliberately put together)
- *These valleys were formed by glaciers at the end of the Ice Age.* (Not \*were made up\*)  
(i.e. took shape as the result of a process)

#### form • mould • overall(s)

- *If you want to make some shortbread, you can use this mould.* (Not \*form\*)  
(= a container used to give shape to things, especially foods and plastic or metal objects)
- *If you want to do some painting, put on an overall first.*  
(= a protective tunic, from shoulders to knee; compare: (a pair of) overalls = an all-in-one trouser suit worn by e.g. mechanics, to protect their clothes)
- *The chef has sculpted the ice cream in the form of a swan.*  
(= shape)

#### formidable • terrific • tremendous • fantastic • marvellous • super

- *What was the play like? - Terrific! Tremendous! Fantastic! Marvellous! Super!* (Not \*Formidable!\*)
- *Our new headmistress has a formidable reputation for discipline.*  
(= very great, causing fear)

#### formula • prescription

- *You need a prescription from a doctor for antibiotics.* (Not \*formula\*)  
(= an order for medicine made by a doctor)
- *How do you make up the baby's formula?*  
(= (milky) drink, especially AmE)
- *The chemical formula for water is H<sub>2</sub>O.*  
(= the symbol)

#### fortune • luck • chance/by chance

- *I've been feeding this fruit machine with coins but I haven't had much luck yet.* (Not \*fortune\* \*chance\*)
- *I heard the news by chance.* (Not \*by luck\* \*by fortune\*)  
(= accidentally)
- *I guessed the right answer by pure chance/luck.* (Not \*fortune\*)  
(chance = accident; luck - 'good accident')
- *Some children have the good fortune/luck to be born into happy families.*  
(we could also say *are lucky/fortunate to*)

#### founded • found

- *I found the address you wanted.* (Not \*founded\*)  
(past of the irregular verb *find -found -found*)
- *My grandfather founded the family business in 1900.*  
(= established; past of the regular verb *found -founded -founded*)

#### fountain • spring • source

- *I know a place in the woods where you can drink from a wonderful spring.* (Not \*fountain\* \*source\*)  
(= a place where fresh water comes out of the ground)
- *The source of the Nile is no longer a mystery.* (Not \*spring\* \*fountain\*)  
(= the place where a river begins)
- *Have you seen the Trevi Fountain in Rome?*  
(= a man-made structure to display the movement of water)

#### four • forty

- *I'm forty next birthday.* (Not \*fourty\*)  
(spelling: 4 =four; 40 = forty)

#### fowl • chicken • hen • poultry

- *I'd like roast chicken.* (Not \*fowl\* \*hen\*)  
*I must go out and feed the hens.*  
(chicken is served as a meal; hen is the live bird; chickens or chicks are baby live birds)
- *Raina eats fish and fowl/poultry, but she won't touch red meat.*
- *Frozen poultry is very reasonably priced at the moment.* (Not \*fowl\*)  
{fowl/poultry: general words for birds like hens and ducks; fowl is what you shoot or eat; poultry is what you keep, buy or sell}

#### frank • honest

- *You can trust Maggie with your key. She's completely honest.* (Not \*frank\*)  
(i.e. she doesn't steal, cheat or lie)
- *If you'd like my frank/honest opinion, that colour doesn't suit you at all.*  
(frank and honest are sometimes used in the same way to mean truthful)

#### frantic

- *Sylvia is frantic getting everything ready for the wedding.* (Not \*frantic to get\*)

#### free • freely

- *Children under five years old travel free.* (Not \*travel freely\*)  
(free = without payment)

- The cage door was open and the lion **had gone free**. (Not *\*had gone freely\**)  
(i.e. was not under control)
- It's wonderful to be able to travel **freely** in Eastern Europe.  
(= without restriction)

#### free • single

- I enjoy being **single**. (Not *\*free\**)  
(= unmarried)
- I'm **free** on Friday evening.  
(i.e. I haven't got any engagements)

#### freezing

- I'm **freezing this celery** so we can use it during the winter.  
(to freeze something = keep it at a very low temperature to preserve it)
- Shut that window! I'm **freezing!**  
(= I feel very cold; or *It's freezing* = the weather is cold)

#### fresh • cool

- At this time of year it's **too cool** to sit outside. (Not *\*fresh\**)  
(= not warm enough, chilly)
- I love walking in the **fresh** air. (Not *\*cool\**)  
(= clean and pure)
- After such a hot day, I'm glad it's lovely and **cool** this evening.  
(= pleasantly cold)
- It's nice and **fresh** outside today.  
(= pleasantly airy, not stuffy)
- Store in a **cool** place. (Not *\*fresh\**)  
(= suitably cold)

#### fresh • impertinent

- If it's not an **impertinent** question, how old are you? (Not *\*fresh\**)  
(= rude, not showing respect)
- Rita's really annoyed with her boss because he was/he got a bit **fresh** with her.  
(i.e. he sexually harassed her)

#### friendly

- He always greets me **in a friendly way**. (Not *\*greets me friendly/greets me friendlily\**)  
(friendly is an adjective: *She gave me a friendly greeting*; the adverb is expressed by a phrase; also: *brotherly, cowardly, fatherly, lively, lovely, motherly, sisterly*)

#### frighten • startle • scare

- Sorry! I didn't mean to **startle** you.  
(Not *\*frighten\**)  
(= make you jump; take you by surprise)
- Don't **frighten/scare** the children with your silly stories!  
(= make them feel fear)

- A lot of young children love running round **scaring** the pigeons. (Not *\*startling\** and preferable to *frightening*)  
(= causing sudden alarm)

#### frightened

- **We got frightened** when we heard the gunfire. (Not *\*We frightened\**)

#### from • by • of

- I was stopped by the police. (Not *\*from\**)  
(by in passive constructions)
- What did you learn **from** him? (Not *\*by\**)
- Have you read this novel by Hardy?  
(Not *\*of\* \*from\**)
- Tess is a character in one **of** Hardy's novels  
(Not *\*from\**)

#### from now • from now on

- **From now on** I'll do my best not to complain. (Not *\*From now\**)  
(= from this time and into the future)
- The show begins (in) ten minutes **from now**.  
(= counting from this moment)

#### fruit • fruits

- I eat **a lot of fruit**. (Not *\*a lot of fruits\**)  
(fruit is normally uncountable)
- We import many different tropical **fruits**.  
(= different kinds of fruit(s))

#### fuel • fuels

- The cost of **fuel** varies a lot.  
(fuel is normally uncountable)
- Fossil **fuels** cause pollution.  
(= different kinds of fuel(s))

#### full • complete

- The new hotel is now **complete/completed**.  
(= finished)
- The hotel is **full**. (Not *\*complete\**)  
(i.e. there are no more vacancies)
- Have you got a **full/complete** set of cutlery?  
(i.e. with nothing missing)

#### full • in full • fully

- She struck him **full** in the face. (Not *\*fully\**)  
(= directly: *full in the face, the chest, etc.*)
- Please write out your name and address **in full**. (Not *\*fully\**)
- **I fully** understand why he retired so early.  
(fully as an adverb = 'entirely')

#### full of • filled with

- I just love cakes **filled with** cream.  
(Not *\*full of\* \*full with\**)  
(= that have had cream put into them)
- This essay is **full of** spelling mistakes.  
(Not *\*full with/from\* \*filled with\**)  
(i.e. it contains a lot of them)

- The room was **full of** people.  
(i.e. it contained; if we say *The room filled with people*, we mean 'people came in until the room was full')

#### fumigated \* smoked \* fumed

- *Would you like some **smoked** salmon?*  
(Not \*fumigated\* \*fumed\*)  
(= that has been cured over smoke)
- *We had to have our flat **fumigated** to get rid of ants.* (Not \*smoked\* \*fumed\*)  
(= treated with chemical smoke to kill germs, insects, etc.)
- *A moment ago you **fumed** at the waiter and now you're fuming at me!*  
(= expressed anger)

#### fun • enjoy

- *We **had fun**/We enjoyed ourselves at the party.* (Not \*We enjoyed at the party.\*) (**we enjoy** ourselves or **we enjoy** something)
- ***Have fun!*** (Not \*Make/Do fun!\*)  
(= Enjoy yourself/yourselfes!)
- ***Don't make fun of him.***  
(= ridicule)

#### fun • enjoyment • pleasure (to/of)

- *Our hosts provided everything imaginable for our **enjoyment/pleasure.*** (Not \*fun\*)  
(i.e. to make us feel happy)
- *You should have come to the party last night. It was **fun.***  
(Not \*enjoyment\* \*pleasure\*) (i.e. it was enjoyable)
- *We had **a lot of fun.*** (Not \*a lot of funs\*)  
(*fun* is uncountable)
- *It's a pleasure **to be** here.* (Not \*of being\*)
- *There's nothing to compare with the **pleasure of being** with you.* (Not \*to be\*)

#### function • liturgy • duty

- *The **liturgy** in the Eastern Church is rather long.* (Not \*function\*)  
(= order of prayers in a church)
- *It's my **duty** to check all applications for visas.* (preferable to *function*)
- *The **function** of the apostrophe is to show possession.* (Not \*liturgy\*)  
(i.e. that is what it's for)

#### function • work • run (on) • go

- *My watch **won't go/won't work.***
- *My watch **doesn't work/isn't working** all of a sudden.* (Not \*function(ing)\* \*run(ning)\*)  
(*function* = 'work' is sometimes awkward in the negative)
- *The car's **going/functioning/running** very well at the moment.*

(*going* is preferable to *working* for cars and machines like fridges and computers)

- *This lap-top computer **runs on** ordinary batteries.* (preferable to *works, functions*)
- *My watch is **fast/slow.***  
(*is fast/slow* = shows the wrong time now; compare: *My watch **gains/loses time,*** preferable to *goes fast/slow,* to refer to a permanent condition)

#### funny

- *I thought there was something **funny** about the parcel, so I phoned the police.*  
(= peculiar)
- *I don't find Jim's jokes very **funny.***  
(= amusing)

#### furnace • oven

- *Put the pie in a hot **oven.*** (Not \*furnace\*)  
(= a box for cooking e.g. bread, meat)
- *All this scrap iron will be melted down in a **furnace** and recycled.*  
(= a device in a factory where metals, etc., are heated to very high temperatures)

#### furnish • supply (with) • provide

- *Who **supplies** you **with** fresh vegetables?*  
(Not \*furnishes\* \*supplies you fresh vegetables\*)  
(= fulfils a need, preferable to *provides*; the nouns are *supply* and *provision*)
- *Our parents **provided** us **with** everything we needed while we were growing up.*  
(Not \*supplied\* \*provided us everything\*); preferable to *furnished*: old-fashioned) (= made sure we had)
- *My mother **furnished** this room.*  
(*furnish* = supply with *furniture*)

#### furniture • a piece of furniture

- *That sideboard is **a** very nice **piece of furniture.*** (Not \*a nice furniture\*)
- *We need **some furniture** for our flat.*  
(Not \*some furnitures\*)  
(*furniture* is uncountable)

#### future: in future • in the future

- *I'm still a student, but **in the future** I want to work abroad.* (Not \*in future\*)  
(referring to what might happen)
- ***In future,** never post letters without checking them first.* (Not \*In the future\*)  
(= from now on: often used in warnings/promises: **In future** I'll be more careful.)

## G

### gain • win • earn • profit • benefit

- Try to save as you **earn**. (Not \*gain\*, etc.)  
(= get money by working)
- It's no good hoping you'll **win** a lottery.  
(Not \*earn\* \*gain\*, etc.)  
(= get money by chance)
- Who would imagine that a house could **gain** so much in a year? (Not \*win\*, etc.)  
(= increase in value)
- Alan's certainly **profited/gained/benefited** from his year in the USA.  
(i.e. it has done him good - not necessarily financially)
- Everybody **benefits/profits/gains** in a healthy economy.  
(= experiences good, not necessarily financially)

### gallon • braid

- He's only a ticket collector, but he looks like a general with **all that gold braid**.  
(Not \*all those gallons\*)  
(= woven gold thread to show rank)
- How many litres are there in a **gallon**?  
(= a measure of liquid)

### game

- We **had** a good **game**. (Not \*did/made\*)

### garage/service station • filling station

- We're low on fuel and I'll have to pull in at the next **filling station**.  
(more accurate than garage)
- My car's at the **garage/service station** at the moment for its 50,000 km service.  
(properly speaking a garage is the place where a car is kept, serviced or repaired)

### gather

- I **gather** he's ill. (Not \*I'm gathering\*)  
(stative use = understand)
- We're **gathering** information from people who travel regularly on British Airways.  
(stative or dynamic use = collecting)

### gather • pick • pick up

- I **dropped** my spoon and bent down to **pick it up**. (Not \*to gather it\* \*to pick it\*)  
(= lift something up from a surface, especially if it has fallen)
- I'll **pick you up** at the station.  
(Not \*pick/gather you\*)
- The children are out in the field **gathering/picking** wild flowers. (Not \*picking up\*)  
(pick is the normal verb to describe the act of collecting flowers or fruit while they're growing; gather is more literary)

*It's taken me a lifetime to **gather** all these books. (Not \*pick\* \*pick up\*) (= collect)*

### gaze (at) • stare (at) • gape (at)

- It's rude to **stare at** strangers.  
(Not \*gaze at\*; preferable to gape at) (= look at hard with the eyes wide open)
- We all continued **gazing at** the sky after the sun had gone down.  
(= looking steadily at, e.g. gaze into space)
- They **gaped at** me as if I'd just come back from the dead.  
(= looked at with mouth and eyes open in astonishment)

### gender • sex

- Which women truly speak for the female sex? (preferable to female gender, though some people say gender because they want to avoid using the correct word sex)
- In many languages nouns are classed by **gender**, so they may be masculine, feminine or neuter. (Not \*sex\*)  
{gender is a grammatical term}

### genial • gifted

- Antonia is a **gifted** writer. (Not \*genial\*)  
(= of great ability, talented)
- John's a pleasant, **genial** sort of man.  
(= cheerful and friendly)

### genie • genius

- It took a **genius** /'dʒi:niəs/ like Einstein to propose the Theory of Relativity.  
(Not \*a genie\* \*a genius person\*) (= a person of rare, exceptional ability)
- Aladdin rubbed the lamp and the **genie** /'dʒi:ni/ appeared.  
(= a spirit in Arab fairy stories)

### gentle • kind (of/to) • polite • genteel

- It was very **kind of** the Robinsons to offer to put us up for the night. (Not \*gentle of\*)
- She's **kind to** everyone. (Not \*kind with\*)
- My mother had a **gentle** way of getting us to do what she wanted.  
(= pleasant, calm, not rough)
- Your son is very **polite**.  
(i.e. he has good manners, not \*kind\* \*gentle\* in this sense)
- She probably comes from rather a **genteel** sort of family. (Not \*gentle\* \*polite\*)  
(= with superior manners, breeding)

### German

- I'm **learning/doing German**.  
(Not \*making German\* \*german\*)  
(= the language: proper noun, capital letter)

- *He's/She's German.*  
(preferable to *a German*)  
(we generally prefer to use an adjectival complement; the noun form is *a German*)
- *They're German.*  
(adjectival form)
- *They're Germans.*  
(noun form)
- *I was just speaking to a German/two Germans.*  
(their sex is not stated, though a pronoun will often show whether they are male or female)
- *(The) Germans/(The) German people are wonderfully efficient.*  
(= the group as a whole) (similarly to refer to people: *Cypriot, Greek, Iraqi, Israeli, Kuwaiti, Omani, Pakistani, Qatari, Saudi, Thai*)

#### gesture • shake hands

- *We shook hands and said goodbye.*  
(Not *\*gestured\**)  
(= took each other by the right hand)
- *She brushed him away with an angry gesture.*  
(= a movement of the hands, head, etc.)

#### get

- *I got a letter from her yesterday.*  
(= received)
- *Where did you get that idea?*  
(= obtain)
- *Where did you get that lovely jacket?*  
(= buy)
- *Which train did you get?*  
(= catch)
- *I'm getting fed up with the weather.*  
(= becoming)
- *Get him to tell you what happened.*  
(= persuade)
- *I got in through the window.*  
(= went, but with difficulty)

#### get rid of

- *How do you get rid of an old refrigerator you no longer want?* (Not *\*get rid from\**)  
(= dispose of)

#### girl • young woman

- *Lorraine has just joined our firm. She's a very ambitious young woman.* (preferably not *girl*, which often sounds patronizing)
- *We've got a girl of 16 and a boy of 12.*

#### giro • short walk/turn

- *I'm going to take a short walk/turn round the block.* (Not *\*a giro\**)

- *You can pay this bill by giro.*  
(= a system used by banks and post offices)

#### give

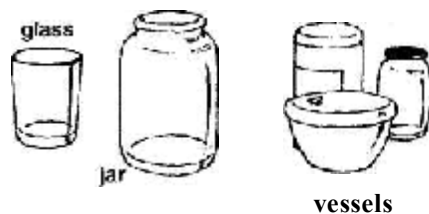
- *They gave us some advice. They gave some advice to us.* (Not *\*They gave to us some advice\** *\*To us they gave some advice.\**)  
(also: *bring, grant, hand, lend, offer, owe, pass, pay, post, promise, read, sell, send, serve, show, sing, take, teach, tell, throw and write*)

#### glad/happy

- *I'm glad/happy you've done so well.*  
{*glad* = delighted, very pleased indeed;  
*happy* = feeling contented and relaxed}
- *John's a happy man.* (Not *\*a glad man\**)  
(we don't usually put *glad* before a noun)
- *I was glad/happy about my exam results.*  
(Not *\*glad/happy for\**, but we can say *happy with*, not *\*glad with\**)
- *We were so pleased to hear about your engagement; we're very glad/happy for you.*  
(i.e. on your behalf)
- *I've finished my essay, but I'm not very happy with it.* (Not *\*glad with\**)  
(= satisfied with)
- *Take a coat with you. You'll be glad of it if it rains.* (Not *\*glad for\**)

#### glance • glimpse

- *I caught a glimpse of him as he walked past my window.* (Not *\*caught a glance\**)  
(i.e. I saw him briefly)
- *Would you mind glancing at/having a glance at my essay before I hand it in?*  
(Not *\*glimpsing\** *\*having a glimpse\**)  
(= looking at briefly, having a quick look)



#### glass • jar • vessel

- *I can't open this jar.* (Not *\*glass\**)  
(= a container, usually made of glass, for e.g. *jam: a jar of jam, a jam jar*)
- *I'd love a glass of water.*
- *I haven't got a single vessel big enough for all these olives.*  
(a general term for a storage container, often in the kitchen; rather old-fashioned)

### glasses

- *It would be useful to have two **pairs of glasses**.* (Not *\*two glasses\**)  
(= pairs of spectacles: *a pair/two pairs of glasses*, plural form only)
- *He filled two glasses with water and brought them to us.*  
(i.e. so that we could drink)

### glassy • glass

- *Put the roses in a **glass** vase.* (Not *\*glassy\**)  
(= one made of *glass*; *glass* can be a noun modifier: *a glass ornament, a glass bowl*)
- *She gave me a **glassy** stare.*  
(= 'like glass', without expression)

### go

- *Do you want to **go shopping** with them?*  
(Not *\*go for shopping\**)
- *Do you want to **go for a walk** with them?*  
(Not *\*go walk\**; *go walking* is often used for trekking: *We went walking in the Alps.*)
- *Dogs **go bow-wow** and cats **go miaow-miaow**.* (Not *\*do/make bow-wow\**, etc.)
- *The stamp should **go** in the top right-hand corner of the envelope.* (Not *\*come\**)
- *You should let the most senior people **go** into the room first.* (Not *\*come first\**)  
(= proceed; we use *come first* for competitive activities and listing priorities: *The children's education comes first.*)

### go on

- *Go **on ringing** the doorbell until someone answers.* (Not *\*go on to ring\**)  
(= continue)
- *After approving the agenda, we **went on to** discuss finance.* (Not *\*to discussing\**)  
(= proceeded)

### God • the gods

- *Do you believe **in** God?*  
(Not *\*in the God\* \*in god\* \*in the god\**) (proper noun: capital G and no article)
- *Did the Romans really believe in **the** gods?*  
(common noun: small g, specific reference to particular *gods*, therefore *the*)

### golden • gold

- *When Mr Pennyweather retired, they gave him a **gold** watch.* (Not *\*golden\**)  
(= one made of *gold*; *gold* can be a noun modifier: *a gold ring, a gold bracelet*)
- *As the sun set, the sky became **golden**.*  
(= 'like gold', but not normally for people: *She's a wonderful woman*, not *\*golden\**)

### good

- *Jenny's very **good at** Art.* (Not *\*good in\**)

- *Exercise **does** you **good**.* (Not *\*makes\**)  
(i.e. it is good for you)
- ***It does no good** to worry.* (Not *\*makes\**)
- ***It's no good** worrying.* (Not *\*to worry\**)

### good • nice

- *What's Janice like? - She's very **nice**.*  
(Not *\*good\**)  
(i.e. she has a nice character)
- *Lizzie has been very **good**.*  
(= well-behaved, when referring to children; in an adult reference, this would mean 'has done good/kind things')
- *I don't believe anybody can be entirely **good** or entirely **bad**.* (Not *\*a good\* \*a bad\**)
- ***The good** die young.* (Not *\*The goods\**)  
(*the* + adjective for the group as a whole)
- *Teaching is hard work, but **the good thing** is you get long holidays.*  
(Not *\*the good is\**)

### good • well

- *John played **well**.* (Not *\*good\**)  
(adverb of manner, modifying *played*)
- *John looks **well**.*  
(adjective = in good health; *well* normally comes after *be, feel*, etc.; however, it is used in front of nouns in phrases like *He's not a well man* or *Well Woman's Clinic*)
- *John looks **good** in a suit.*  
(refers to clothes, etc., not physical features)
- *That pie looks **good**.* (Not *\*well\**)  
(adjective = has a pleasant appearance)

### goods

- *All the **goods** in this shop **are** marked down.*  
(Not *\*the good is\* \*the goods is\**)  
(= articles for sale; plural noun with no singular form + plural verb)

### gossip

- *There was a lot of **gossip** after the Arkwrights suddenly left the neighbourhood.*  
(Not *\*a gossip\* \*a lot of gossips\**)  
(*gossip* = inaccurate conversation about other people's lives, uncountable; *a gossip*, countable, is a person who *gossips*, *has a gossip*, or *has a gossip conversation*)

### got/gotten

- *I've **gotten** myself a new briefcase.* (AmE)
- *I've **got** myself a new briefcase.* (BrE)  
(*get - got - have got/gotten*)

### got • had (causative)

- *I **had** my window repaired after the storm.*  
(causative = I paid someone to do it for me)
- *I **finally got** my window repaired after the storm.*

(*got* is stronger than *had* and suggests special effort: the use of *got* is ambiguous here, suggesting I succeeded in doing it myself, or that I got someone else to do the job)

**got • was/were** (passives)

- / **was asked** to work overtime last week because there was so much to do. (preferable to / *got asked*) (*be* + past participle for normal passives)
- **I got dressed** as fast as I could. (Not \* *was*\*) (*get* + past participle when we do something for ourselves)
- **We got/were delayed** in the heavy traffic. (*get* for things that are beyond our control; *be* for normal passives)

**government**

- **The government has/have resigned.** (collective noun + singular/plural verb; note the spelling, not \**government*\*)

**grade • mark • degree • rank**

- How many **marks** did you get for your essay? (Not \**grades*\* \**degrees*\*) (a piece of written work is *marked* and may be given a *mark* or *marks* out of e.g. 100)
- Marcella got good **grades/marks** in all subjects. (Not \**degrees*\*) (*grades* is common in AmE)
- I've passed **Grade 6** in my music exams. (Not \**rank*\*) (= level, on a scale of ability)
- It's five **degrees** below zero outside. (Not \**grades*\* \**marks*\*) (*degrees* measure temperature: Celsius or Fahrenheit)
- She left university with a good **degree**. (Not \**mark*\* \**grade*\*) (= a university qualification)
- What **rank** was your father when he was in the army? (Not \**grade*\* \**degree*\*) (= an official position on a scale)

**grand • big/large • tall • great/important**

- That house may be **big/large**, but it's not terribly **grand**. (Not \**grand*\*) (*big*, opposite *little*; *large*, opposite *small*, generally refer to relative size)
- Mike suddenly grew so **tall** that his clothes were too **small** for him. (Not \**grand*\*) (*tall*, opposite *short*, refers to people)
- Will this tree grow too **tall** for our garden? (Not \**grand*\*) (*tall*, opposite *small*, for buildings, trees)
- **Great/important** writers always influence the language they write in. (Not \**grand*\* \**big/large/tall*\* \**gross*\*)

(*great*, opposite *minor*, generally refers to importance)

- A lot of people think Buckingham Palace isn't very **grand**. (Not \**great*\*) (= impressive)

**grass • grasses • herb**

- I've just mowed the lawn, so don't get grass on your shoes. (Not \**grasses*\* \**herb*\*) (*grass* is normally uncountable)
- This lawn is made up of a mixture of different **grasses**. (= different kinds of *grass(es)*)
- **Herbs** like parsley aren't hard to grow. (= aromatic plants)

**grass • grease • oil**

- It's about time you **greased** the axle of that old wheelbarrow. (Not \**grassed*\*) (= add *grease*, a thick, oily product which is used for lubrication, but doesn't flow)
- That lock needs **oiling**. (Not \**grassing*\*) (= the addition of *oil*, a petroleum product which flows and is used for lubrication)
- The police arrested the whole gang after somebody **grassed** on them. (= informed the police; very informal)

**gratified • obliged (to) • grateful (to)**

- We're very **grateful/obliged to** you for all the help you've given us. (Not \**gratified*\*) (i.e. we feel indebted)
- Grandpa was extremely **gratified** by the fuss everybody made on his 80th birthday. (i.e. he felt satisfied, he appreciated it)
- You are **obliged by law** to send your children to school. (Not \**grateful*\*) (i.e. it is required)

**grease • fat • oil**

- What sort of **fat** do you use in cooking? (Not \**grease*\*) (*fat* is the general word for edible fats, e.g. butter, margarine, meat dripping, seed oil)
- We use (*olive*) **oil** for most things. (= vegetable fat that pours)
- I've been working on my car and I've got **grease** all over my hands. (Not \**fat*\*) (= a thick petroleum product)
- **Grease/Oil** the baking dish first. (= wipe it with edible fat)
- Please **oil** these door hinges. (Not \**grease*\*) (= add lubricating fluid)

**greasy • fatty • oily**

- I'm not looking forward to washing up all those **greasy** plates. (Not \**fatty*\* \**oily*\*) (= covered with cold, solid *fat*)

I must wash my hands. They're very

**greasy/oily.** (Not *\*fatty\**)

(= covered with *fat* or *oil*)

- You should avoid **greasy/fatty/oily** foods.  
(= containing *fat*; *greasy* = sticky fat that doesn't flow; *oily* = containing liquid fat from seeds, or liquid petroleum product)

green: **get/go/turn green**

- Trees **go/turn green** in spring. (Not *\*green\**)
- The lawn has **got/gone/turned** so green with all this rain. (Not *\*has greened\**)
- She put this stuff on her hair and it's **gone/turned green.** (Not *\*greened\** *\*got green\**)

grey

- / think I'm **going grey.**  
(Not *\*I'm greying\**; alternative spelling: *gray*, especially in AmE)

**grilled • toasted • roast • roasted**

- The bread's a bit stale and will taste better **toasted.** (Not *\*grilled\** *\*roast(ed)\**)  
(*toast* = put bread close to strong direct heat until it is brown on the outside)
- How would you like your steak? **Grilled?**  
(Not *\*Toasted?\** *\*Roast?\** *\*Roasted?\**)  
(*grill* = cook under or over direct heat)
- I'd like some **roast beef** please.  
(Not *\*roasted\**)  
(we use *roast* as a noun modifier in *roast beef*, *roast chicken*, *roast potatoes*, etc., to describe meat/potatoes cooked in an oven)
- The meat has been **roasted** in a hot oven.  
(Not *\*roast\**)

**grippe • flu**

- Angela's in bed with **flu.** (Not *\*grippe\**)  
{*grippe* = flu - *influenza* - has never been really anglicized}
- Angela **had (the) flu.** (Not *\*a flu\** *\*some flu\**; not *\*did/made (the) flu\**)  
{*the* is possible with *flu*, especially when referring to an epidemic}

**gross • fat • large**

- He's got rather **fat** lately. (Not *\*gross\**)  
George has got a **large** collection of Antarctic stamps. (Not *\*gross\**)
- He's **fat**, but I wouldn't say he's **gross.**  
(= unattractively fat; compare *grossly* = unacceptably, as in *grossly rude*)

**ground floor • first floor**

- I've pressed the button for the **ground floor/first floor.** (Not *\*bottom floor\**)  
(*ground floor* in BrE is *first floor* in AmE; *first floor* in BrE is *second floor* in AmE; we can say *top floor* and contrast it with *bottom*

*floor* to refer to the lowest level in a building)

- We're **on the ground floor/on the first floor**, etc. (Not *\*to\** *\*in\**, but we can say: *We've arrived at the ground floor.*)

**grow • grow up • get/grow tall • bring up**

- What do you want to do **when you 're grown up?** (Not *\*when you're grown\**)  
(*grown up* = no longer a child)
- Ann's **grown up** a lot since I last saw her.  
(= become more mature)
- How **tall you've got!** How **you've grown!** (Not *\*You've tailed!\**) (= increased in height)
- A big city is not the ideal place to **bring up** children. (Not *\*grow\**)  
(= raise from childhood)

**guard (against) • look after • keep • watch (over) • wake**

- Who **looks after/keeps** the shop when you're on holiday? (Not *\*guards\** *\*watches\**)  
(= minds, takes care of)
- I've had an inoculation **to guard against** flu.  
(Not *\*to guard (myself) from\**)
- Will you **look after/watch (over)** the baby for a minute while I answer the door?  
(Not *guard* for people, except e.g. prisoners)
- A small dog can **guard** a very large house.  
(Not *\*wake\**)  
(= protect)
- Our baby always **wakes** at dawn.

**guard • keeper • warden • guardian**

- Let's ask a **keeper** when the zoo closes.  
(Not *\*guard\** *\*warden\** *\*guardian\**)  
(= a person who looks after a park or zoo; also note *shopkeeper*, *goalkeeper*)
- The **warden** at the old people's home is very strict about visiting hours.  
(= a person in charge of e.g. an old people's home, a hall of residence)
- This form must be signed by a parent or **guardian.**  
(= a person who acts in place of a parent)
- In most European countries, border **guards** are a thing of the past.  
(*guard* often applies to a soldier, a prison officer, a railway worker)

**guilty (of) • valuable • valid**

- Your passport is no longer **valid.**  
(Not *\*guilty\** *\*valuable\**)  
(i.e. it carries no authority)
- Their house is full of **valuable** antiques.  
(= worth a lot of money)

- *The jury found her **guilty of murder**.*  
(Not \*guilty for/with\*)

#### **gum • rubber • eraser • tyre**

- *You can remove those pencil marks with a **rubber/an eraser**.* (Not \*a gum\*)  
(a *rubber* BrE/an *eraser* AmE = a piece of rubber for removing pencil marks; in informal AmE, a *rubber* is used to mean a *condom* - contraceptive sheath)
- *Some trees produce a lot of **gum**.*  
(= a sticky substance, *resin*)
- *This front **tyre** (AmE **tire**) has worn very unevenly.* (Not \*rubber\*)  
(= the band of rubber filled with air that fits round the wheel of a car, bicycle, etc.; a *tyre* is an object; *rubber* is a substance)

#### **gymnasium • grammar school**

- *I attended the local **grammar school** before I went to university.* (Not \*gymnasium\*)
- *When did you **leave** (grammar) school?*  
(Not \*finish the gymnasium\*)
- *Athletes spend a lot of time working out in the **gymnasium/gym**.*  
(= a large room with special equipment for training the body)

#### **gymnastics • exercise**

- *I try to keep fit by **taking exercise** regularly.*  
(Not \*doing gymnastics\*)
- ***Gymnastics** is part of our physical training course.* (Not \*The gymnastics are\* \*The gymnastic is\*)  
(= the art of training the body by special exercises with bars, ropes, etc.; plural form + singular verb to refer to the subject as taught and practised)
- *Don't **do gymnastics** on the furniture, dear.*  
(Not \*do gymnastic\*)  
(= behave as if you were in a *gymnasium*)

## **H**

#### **habit • custom • (the) customs**

- *Sending birthday cards is not a very old **custom**.* (Not \*habit\*)  
(= a traditional social or religious activity often repeated every year)
- *Overeating can easily become a bad **habit**.*  
(= something you do often)
- *Do I declare this camera at **(the) customs** ?*  
(= the place where travellers declare goods when entering a country)

#### **had (= 'd) • would (= 'd)**

- *If I'd (= **had**) known you were coming, I'd (= **would**) have baked a cake.*  
(Not \*If I had've\*)

#### **hairdresser • hairdresser's**

- *Where's Vanessa? She's gone to the **hairdresser's**.* (Not \*the hairdresser(s)\*)  
(= the hairdresser's shop)
- *It isn't easy to find a good **hairdresser**.*  
(*hairdresser's* and *hairdresser* are both commonly used to refer to the care of men's hair, not only women's, and have virtually replaced *barber's* and *barber*)

#### **hairs • hair**

- *Long **hair** is very difficult to look after.*  
(Not \*The long hairs are\*)  
(*hair* = all the *hairs* on the head; uncountable)
- *Can you remember the shock of finding your first grey **hair/hairs** ?*  
(= a single strand or single strands of *hair*; countable)

#### **half**

- *I'd like **half a kilo** of cherries please.*  
(Not \*a/one half kilo\* \*half kilo\*)
- *What's the time ? - It's **half past six/It's half six**.* (= 6.30, not '5.30')

#### **hall • lobby • foyer**

- *I'll meet you in the hotel **lobby/foyer** at 5.15.*  
(preferable to *hall*)  
(= the space at the entrance of a hotel or public building; *foyer* for cinemas/theatres)
- *It's an attractive house with a large entrance **hall**.*  
(= the space behind the front door of a private house)

#### **halt • hold • keep**

- *How long do you intend to **hold/keep** our passports?* (Not \*halt\*)  
(= have and not give back)
- *The smallest accident can bring all the traffic on the motorway to a **halt**.*  
(= a stop; note also its special use as a verb: '**Halt!**' the guard cried.)

#### **hand: at/by/in/onAo hand**

- *She fainted on the bus, but fortunately there was a doctor **at/on hand**.* (Not \*to hand\*)  
(*at hand* = nearby; *on hand* = available)
- *This letter was delivered for you **by hand**.*  
(Not \*with hand\* \*with the hands\*)
- *I always keep a few tins of sardines **in hand**.*  
(Not \*to hand\*)  
(= in my stores)

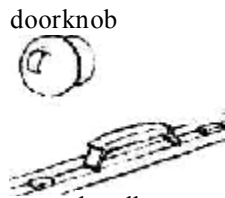
- Your application is **in hand**. (= it is being dealt with)
- I'll give you the address. Have you got a pen to hand? (Not *\*in hand\**) (= ready)

#### handle • business

- What was a small shop has grown into a very big book **business**. (Not *\*handle\**)
- We **handle** a lot of business. (= deal with)



doorhandle



doorknob

handle

#### handle • doorknob

- Try turning the **doorknob**/moving the (**door**) **handle**. (*doorknob* when it's round; (*door*) *handle* when it's straight)
- The **handle** of my suitcase has come loose. (= the part we use for lifting/carrying)

#### hanged • hung

- It always rains when I've **hung** the washing on the line. (Not *\*I've hanged\**) (*hang - hung - hung*: irregular verb: *to hang something*, e.g. a picture)
- In the 19th century, people were **hanged** for minor crimes. (*hang - hanged - hanged*: regular verb: *to hang someone*, e.g. a murderer)

#### happen • occur • take place

- Exams always **took place** at the end of the summer term. (Not *\*happened\** *\*occurred\**)
- All these things **happened/occurred/took place** long before you were born. (things may *take place* by arrangement; *happen* and *occur* refer to unplanned events)
- A strange thing **happened**. (Not *\*It/The re happened a strange thing.\**)
- **What's happened?** (Not *\*What's occurred?\** *\*What's taken place?\** *\*What happen?\**) (*happen* is more general than *occur*, so is the only verb possible in questions about unspecified events)
- **He happens** to be at home/**It happens** that he's at home at the moment. (Not *\*He is happening\** *\*It is happening\**) (i.e. 'by chance'; stative use)

- The sun rises every day. **It happens** every day. **It's happening** at this moment. (= occurs/is occurring: stative or dynamic)

#### hard • cruel • tough

- It's **cruel** to make a horse pull such a heavy load. (Not *\*hard\**) (a *cruel* person, *cruel* behaviour = causing pain and suffering)
- Jack may be a **hard** man, but he's also fair. (= severe, but not necessarily *cruel*)
- You have to be very **tough** to join the parachute regiment. (Not *\*hard\** *\*cruel\**) (= strong; able to tolerate hardship)

#### hard • harden • get/go hard

- The cement **has got hard/has gone hard/has hardened**. (Not *\*has hard\** *\*has harded\**)
- You need to add resin **to harden** that glue/make that glue **hard**. (Not *\*to hard that glue\** *\*to get hard that glue\**)
- He's **hard**./He's a **hard man**. (Not *\*He's a hard.\**)

#### hard • hardly

- I'll pass if I work **hard**. (Not *\*hardly\**) (*hard* is both adjective: *a hard worker* and adverb: *he works hard*)
- He's so old now, he **hardly** works at all. (= almost not)

#### hardly

- **Hardly had he got** into the car when he began moaning. (Not *\*Hardly he had got\**) (inversion after negative adverbs; formal and emphatic. Compare normal word order: *He had hardly finished speaking when ...* Also: *On no account/On no condition must you disturb him, Little did he know his fate, No sooner had he finished speaking ..... Not only did we arrive late, but we missed our next flight as well, Rarely have I seen so many tourists, Seldom have we received so many complaints.*)

#### hardly • hardly any • hardly ever

- The boy is eight years old and he **can hardly read!** (Not *\*can't hardly read\**)
- John's **got hardly any** friends. (Not *\*hasn't got hardly any friends\**)
- We **hardly ever** go to the cinema these days. (Not *\*hardly never go\**) (*hardly*, negative adverb = almost not; we usually have only one negative in a sentence)

#### harm • hurt

- I **banged** my arm against the door and **hurt** myself. My arm **hurts**.

(Not *\*harmed\** *\*harms\** *\*hurted\**) (*hurt* = cause/produce physical pain)

- *Comments like that really hurt.*  
(= cause mental pain)
- *There's no end to the number of things that can harm your health.* (Not *\*hurt\**)  
(= do damage to)
- *Fertilizers have done a lot of harm to the soil.* (Not *\*made harm\** *\*have done bad\**)  
(= have had a bad effect on)
- *It's a silly question, but there's no harm in asking.* (Not *\*there's no harm to ask\**)
- *It does no harm to ask.*  
(Not *\*It does no bad\** *\*It doesn't do bad\**)

#### hate

- *I hate to disturb you when you're busy.*  
(= e.g. I'm sorry, but I am about to do so)
- *I hate disturbing you when you're busy.*  
(in general)
- *I hate queueing.* (Not *\*I'm hating\**)  
(stative use: the feeling is involuntary)
- *He has to travel miles to get to work and he hates/Tie's hating it.*  
(stative or dynamic use depending on the speaker's viewpoint)
- *I'd hate you to think that I lied to you.*  
(Not *\*hate you should think\**)

#### have

- *What sort of car do you have? - I have a Ford.* (Not *\*are you having\** *\*I'm having\**) (stative use of *have* = possess, own)
- *Don't talk to your father while he's having a shave. He'll cut himself.* (Not *\*he has\**)  
(dynamic use of *have* = take, enjoy, etc.)
- *I must get a ticket. I don't have one.*  
(Not *\*I don't have.\**)
- *I must draw some money. I don't have any.*  
(Not *\*I don't have.\**)  
(*have* is always transitive)

#### have • have got

- *I have a headache. I've got a headache.*
- *Do you have a headache? Have you got a headache?* (Avoid *Have you a headache?*)
- *I don't have a headache. I haven't got a headache.* (Avoid *I haven't a headache.*)  
(*have* and *have got* = possess; generally questions and negatives are formed *Do you have? I don't have* in AmE and *Have you got? I haven't got* in BrE)

#### have been (painting) • have (painted)

- *I've painted this room.*  
(i.e. I've finished the job)
- *I've been painting this room.*  
(i.e. I haven't finished the job: the

progressive form emphasizes that an action has been in progress throughout a period up to the present)

#### have been • went

- *I went to the supermarket yesterday.*  
(Not *\*have been ... yesterday\**)  
(simple past tense with time reference)
- *I've been to the supermarket.*  
(present perfect of *be* without a time reference or *with just, already, etc.*)

#### have gone • have been

- *Ah! You're back! Where have you been? - I've been to London.* (Not *\*I've gone\**)  
(i.e. visited and come back)
- *Where has John gone? - He's gone to London.*  
(i.e. he is there or on his way there now)

#### have to • must • don't have to • needn't • mustn't

- *You have to/must slow down here.*  
(*must* and *have to* are often used in the same way in the affirmative to express necessity)
- *I don't have to/needn't get up early when I'm on holiday.* (Not *\*mustn't get up\**)  
(*don't have to* and *needn't* are often used in the same way to express lack of necessity)
- *You mustn't park on the yellow lines.*  
(prohibition)

#### hazard • danger

- *All modern vehicles are fitted with hazard warning lights.* (Not *\*danger\**)  
(*hazard* = 'risk' combines with particular words, e.g. *a health hazard, a fire hazard*)
- *In a situation like that you don't think of the danger.* (Not *\*hazard\**)
- *Danger! Keep Out!* (Not *\*Hazard!\**)  
(*danger* is the usual noun to express a possibility of harm)

#### headache

- *I have/I've got a headache.*  
(Not *\*I have headache. I've got headache\* \*I have my head.\**; compare *My head hurts/aches* as a result of injury)
- *I got an awful headache/I had an awful headache last night.* (Not *\*did/made\**)

#### healthy • good for • hygienic • sanitary

- *Fruit is good for you.* (Not *\*healthy for\**)
- *It's important to keep fit and healthy.*  
(= in good health)
- *See for yourself the hygienic conditions in our kitchens.* (Not *\*healthy\* \*sanitary\**)  
(= germ-free)

- *The health inspector closed the restaurant down because it didn't meet **sanitary** requirements.* (Not *\*hygienic\** *\*healthy\**) (= to do with cleanliness, hygiene)

### heap • a lot of • pile

- *I've got **a lot of/a heap of/a pile of** old newspapers to send for recycling.* (a lot of = a large quantity; *pile* = a quantity of things placed one on top of another; *heap* = an untidy pile)

### hear

- ***I hear** very well.* (Not *\*I'm hearing\**) (stative use: natural ability; also ***I can hear** very well.*)
- ***I hear** you've been promoted.* (Not *\*I'm hearing\**) (stative use = I have been told)
- ***I hear/I'm hearing** much better with this new hearing aid.* (stative or dynamic use depending on the speaker's emphasis: natural ability)
- *We've **been hearing** all sorts of strange reports about you.* (dynamic use = have been told)
- *Did you **hear him leave/leaving**?* (Not *\*hear him to leave\**) (bare infinitive = the whole action, or *-ing* = part of the action after *hear someone*)
- ***I heard** what you said.* (Not *\*heard\**) (spelling of past tense)

### hear • listen to

- / ***hear** music in the distance.* (stative use: the experience is involuntary; the noun is *hearing*, as in / *have good hearing* = the ability to hear)
- / *often **listen to** music.* (stative use of dynamic verb: habit)
- *What are you doing? - **I'm listening to** this CD.* (Not *\*I'm hearing\** *\*listening this\**) (dynamic use = giving my attention)
- ***I listen to/hear** the 9 o'clock news every evening without fail.* (both verbs are possible to refer to something habitual and deliberate)
- *We **heard** some wonderful music at last night's concert.* (Not *\*listened to\**) (*hear* a live musical performance)
- ***Listen to** him sing/singing!* (Not *\*Listen to him to sing!\** *\*Listen him!\**)

### hear • listen • obey

- / *advised him to travel overland, but he wouldn't **listen**.* (Not *\*hear\** *\*obey\**) (= take something seriously, pay attention)

- *If only that dog would **obey**!* (*obey* = do what you're told to do)
- *You can expect to get into trouble if you don't **obey the law**.* (Not *\*obey to the law\**) (*obey* + direct object: no preposition)
- / *won't stand this behaviour any longer. Do you **hear** (me)?* (Not *\*listen to\** *\*obey\**, though we could say *Are you listening?*) (= hear with attention)

### hear about/of

- *Have you ever **heard of** a composer called Webern?* (Not *\*heard for\** *\*heard about\**) (*hear of* = have knowledge of)
- *Have you **heard about** the new copyright law?* (Not *\*heard for\** *\*heard of\**) (*hear about* = receive information)

### heaven(s) • sky

- *The fighter plane left a great trail of smoke across **the sky**.* (Not *\*the heaven(s)\**) (= what we see above us from the earth)
- *You will get your reward in **heaven**.* (= the place where good people are supposed to go after they die)
- ***The heavens** opened and the landscape vanished behind a curtain of rain.* (Not *\*The heaven\** *\*Heaven\**) (*the heavens* is literary for *the sky*. Compare the exclamations *Heavens!* *Heavens above!*)

### heavy

- *Your case **will get** very **heavy** if you put so much into it.* (Not *\*will heavy\**)

### help

- *Who **helped** you (to) do your homework?* (*help* + infinitive with or without *to*)
- ***I can't help** worrying.* (Not *\*can't help to worry\**) (*can't help* + *-ing* = can't avoid)
- *Tina needs **a lot of help** with maths.* (Not *\*a help\** *\*a lot of helps\**) (the noun *help* is uncountable)

### heritage • inheritance

- *This property will be part of your **inheritance**.* (Not *\*heritage\**) (- money or possessions passed on when someone dies)
- *These ancient buildings are an important part of our national **heritage**.* (= customs, traditions, historical monuments, etc., passed on from one generation to the next)

### hers

- *Which coat is **hers**?* (Not *\*her's\**) (no apostrophe with a possessive pronoun)

John's a friend **of hers**. (Not \*of her's\* \*of her\*'; also: *his, ours, yours, theirs*)

### he's • his

- John's lost **his** watch. (Not \*he's\* \*hes\*)  
(*his* is the possessive relating to *he*)
- John says **he's** hungry. (Not \*his\*)
- John says **he's done** his homework.  
(*he's* is short for 'he is' or 'he has')

### hide • hide (myself)

- He used to **hide letters** in his drawer.  
(*hide* used transitively)
- He **was hiding** behind the door and the children found him.  
(*hide* used intransitively)
- Penny **hid (herself)** in the bathroom cupboard and someone locked her in.  
(optional reflexive for a deliberate act)

### high • highly

- If you can **jump** that **high**, you'll qualify for the Olympic team! (Not \*jump highly\*)  
(*high* is both an adjective: *the high jump* and an adverb: *jump high, aim high*)
- Few dancers are **highly** paid. (Not \*high\*)  
(= to a great degree)

### high school • college

- I went to **college** after leaving school.  
(Not \*(the) high school\*)  
(= an institution of higher learning for students of 16+)
- After **high school**, I went to college.  
(= a secondary school for children of 11+; especially AmE for children of 15+)

### hill • mountain

- Everest is the highest **mountain** in the world. (Not \*hill\*)
- Let's cycle to the top of the **hill**.  
(a *hill* is lower than a *mountain*, but *hill* can also be a general term: *high hills*; the highest hills in a region or country are sometimes called *mountains*)

### hinder • prevent (from)

- The climbers hadn't gone far when a heavy fall of snow **hindered** their progress.  
(= made it difficult, but didn't stop it)
- The strikers **prevented workers from entering/prevented them entering** the factory. (Not \*prevented them to enter\*)  
(= stopped, didn't allow to; *prevent* + -ing; *from* is usually optional after *prevent*)

### hire • let (to) • rent (from)

- We've **rented** a villa in the south of France for the summer. (Not \*let\* \*hired\*)

(*rent* = buy the use of e.g. a house for a continuous period, usually for more than one payment)

- We've **let** our house **to** some Americans for the summer. They're **renting** it **from** us.  
(*let* to someone; *rent* from someone)
- I want to **hire/rent** a car. (Not \*let\*)  
(*hire*, AmE *rent* = make a single payment for the use of e.g. a vehicle for a period)
- This house is **to let**. (Not \*for rent\*)  
(= available for renting)
- This vehicle is **for hire**.  
(Not \*to let\* \*for rent\* \*to hire\*) (= available for hiring)

### his • her

- John phones **his** mother every Sunday.  
(= his own mother)
- John phoned **her** mother this morning.  
(= someone else's mother; the 'someone else' is female)
- Ann phones **her** father every Sunday.  
(= her own father)
- Ann phoned **his** father this morning.  
(= someone else's father; the 'someone else' is male)  
(the possessive adjectives *his, her*, etc., refer to the possessor, not the thing possessed)

### historic • historical

- The falsification of **historical** records is common practice in totalitarian regimes.  
(Not \*historic\*)  
(= relating to the study of history)
- Pulling down the Berlin Wall will be remembered as one of the **historic** events of the late 20th century.  
(= important in history)

### history • story

- Climb into bed and I'll read you a bedtime **story**. (Not \*history\*)
- We often know little about the **history** of our own times.  
(a *story* is an account, often fictional, of what happened in someone's experience; *history* is a factual account of past public or universal events or 'the study of history')

### hold • catch • keep • take

- We don't want him in our team. He can't even **catch** a ball. (Not \*hold\*)  
(= take hold of a moving object)
- We can only hope the police will **catch** this thief. (Not \*keep/hold/take\*)  
(*catch* somebody stealing)

- Please **hold** the baby till I get the pram.  
(Not \*catch\*)  
(= support, carry)
- I don't want the book back. You can **keep** it.  
(= have as your own; possess)
- If you like it, **take** it.  
(= remove it and have as yours)
- This jug **holds** two litres. (Not \*is holding\*)  
(= contains, stative use)
- Where's my bag? - **You're holding** it!  
(= you have it in your hands; dynamic use)

#### **hollow • empty • vacant**

- The fridge is almost **empty**.  
(Not \*hollow\* \*vacant\*)  
(= with nothing in it)
- That house has been **empty/vacant** for a long time. (Not \*hollow\*)  
(vacant = not occupied)
- The Customs men found the drugs in a **hollow** space under the seat of the car.  
(= not solid, an empty space inside something, e.g. a hollow wall)

#### **home**

- Where's John? - He's **at home/He's home**.  
(Not \*He's to home.\*)
- Where have you been? - **I've been (at) home**. (Not \*I've been to home.\*)
- Where did John go? - He **went home./Home**. (Not \*went to home\*)
- She **left home** at 8. (Not \*left from home\*)
- What did you do on Sunday? - **I stayed (at) home**. (Not \*I stayed to home.\*)
- We **arrived home** late.  
(Not \*arrived to/in/at home\*)
- Where have you come from? - I've come **from home**. (Not \*from the home\*)
- I'm going **to the home/I was at the home** of a friend/at a friend's **home**.  
(specific reference with *the*: house is also possible here)

#### **home • house**

- They live in a large **house**. (Not \*home\*)
- When I'm abroad, my thoughts are never far from **home**. (Not \*(the) house\* \*the home\*)  
{house generally refers to the building; a house or flat becomes home when you refer to it as the place you live in}
- Isn't your father abroad at the moment? - No, he's **(at) home**.  
(Not \*house\* \*at house\* \*to house\*) (= e.g. not away)
- Where's your father? - He must be somewhere **in the house**. (Not \*at home\*)  
(= inside the building)

#### **homework • housework**

- Who **does the homework** when you're both at work? (Not \*homework\* \*the houseworks\* \*makes the housework\*)  
(= cleaning, etc.; uncountable)
- I had to tell my teacher I hadn't **done my homework**.  
(Not \*made my homework\* \*homeworks\*) (= work set by teachers for students to do at home; uncountable)

#### **honestly • sincerely**

- I **sincerely** hope they return safely soon.  
(Not \*honestly\*)
- I **honestly** think you've made a mistake.  
(Not \*sincerely\*)
- Angela **sincerely/honestly** believes she's doing the best for her children.  
(sincerely refers to 'true feelings'; honestly means 'without cheating or lying')

#### **honour • credit**

- Your children have done brilliantly and are a real **credit to** you. (Not \*an honour to\*)
- You should **give credit** where it's due.  
(be a credit to = bring honour, glory; give credit = acknowledge, show respect)
- It was a great **honour** to be invited to such a party. (Not \*credit\*)  
(i.e. it made us feel pleased and proud)
- Your concern for your friend **is to your credit**. (Not \*in your honour\*)  
(be to someone's credit = bring respect)
- When our boss retired, the company gave a party **in his honour**. (Not \*to his credit\*)  
(in (his) honour = as a mark of respect)

#### **hope**

- We **hope/are hoping** business will recover next year.  
(stative or dynamic depending on the emphasis you wish to give)
- Will he phone you when he arrives? - I **hope so**. (Not \*I hope\* \*I hope it.\*)
- Will you be too late? - I **hope not**.  
(Not \*/ hope no.\* \*I don't hope so.\*)
- I **hope (that) she'll recover/she recovers soon**. (Not \*hope her to recover\*)
- I **hope to get into university./I hope that I'll get into university**.  
(to or that after hope when the subject is the same)

#### **hospitality**

- We were shown wonderful **hospitality** wherever we went.  
(Not \*a hospitality\* \*hospitalities\*)

(i.e. we were welcomed; *hospitality* is uncountable)

### host • guest

- We have a **guest** from Nigeria who is staying with us. (Not \**host*\*)  
(= a person who is invited)
- **Our host** welcomed us with a glass of hot spicy wine.  
(= a person who invites; the feminine form *hostess* is sometimes avoided)

### hot

- It (= the weather) is **hot** today. (Not \**It has hot*\* \**It makes hot/heat*\* \**Is hot today.*\*)
- Drink your coffee while it's **hot**.  
*I'm hot. I think I'll take off my coat.*  
(Not \**I have hot.*\* \**I hot.*\*)  
(= I don't feel cool)
- **You're hot. I think you've got a temperature.**  
(= you have a high body temperature)

### hot • heat • warm • heated • get hot

- / **got hot** working in the sun.  
(Not \**I hot*\* \**I hotted*\* \**I heated*\*; preferable to *I got warm*)
- It's **warm** enough to sit out of doors today.  
(preferable to *hot*; *warm/warmth* is less intense than *hot/heat*)
- I've **heated** the soup for you.  
(Not \**hotted*\* \**hotted*\*)  
(= made it hot)
- We had a **heated** discussion about farm subsidies. (Not \**hot*\*)
- **The heat** is fantastic today. (Not \**The hot*\*)  
(*heat* is the noun; *hot* is the adjective)

### hound • dog

- What's your **dog** called? (Not \**hound*\*)
- If I were a fox, I wouldn't want to be chased by a pack of **hounds**.  
(= hunting dogs)

### hour • time • o'clock

- What **time** do you want to get up tomorrow?  
(Not \**hour*\* \**o'clock*\*)  
(*What time is it?*; *tell the time*, etc.)
- We have to put the clocks back an **hour** tomorrow.  
(= a period of 60 minutes)
- I'll see you at 11 **o'clock**. (Not \**hour*\*)
- It's **five past 10**. (Not \**five past 10 o'clock*\*)  
(*o'clock* only with exact hours)
- It's **fourteen minutes past 10**.  
(Not \**fourteen past 10*\*)  
(*minutes to/past* the hour when the reference isn't to *fives, tens* or *quarters*)

### house

- *What a beautiful **house**!* (noun: pronounced /haus/)
- *What beautiful **houses**!* (noun: pronounced /'hauziz/)
- *How are we going to **house** the refugees?*  
(verb: pronounced /haus/)
- *House*, like *Family*, is not used as a form of address: *Mr and Mrs Wilson and family* = everyone in the Wilson family, not \**House Wilson*\* \**Family Wilson*\*

### housemaid • homemade

- *There's nothing like the **smell** of fresh, **homemade** cakes.*  
(Not \**housemaid*\* \**housemade*\*)
- *My great-grandmother was a **housemaid** in a large country house.*  
(= a female servant, now old-fashioned)

### how • as

- *Please do it **as** I tell you.* (Not \**how*\*)  
(= in the way)
- *Please tell me **how** to do it.*  
(= which way)
- *This steak is cooked just **how/as** I like it.*  
(= the way)

### how • as if • like

- *It **seems as if** he heard the news before we did.* (Not \**It seems how*\* \**It seems like*\*)  
(*seem*, etc. + *as if* in clauses of manner)
- *I don't **know how** he heard the news before we did.* (Not \**know as if*\* \**know like*\*)  
(indirect question with *how*)
- *Yesterday's meeting was just **like** the first one, a complete waste of time.* (Not \**as if*\*)  
(*like* + noun in direct comparisons)

### how • what

- ***What** do you call this?* (Not \**How*\*)
- ***How** do you know this?* (Not \**What*\*)  
(= in what way)
- ***What do you think of him?*** (Not \**How*\*)  
(= what's your opinion)
- ***How do you make things like that?***  
(= in what way)
- ***How do you like it?***  
(i.e. 'tell me')

### how • what... like

- ***What's your new boss like?/How's your new boss?*** (Not \**How ... like?*\*)  
(refers to appearance, character, but *How's your new boss?* can also refer to health)
- ***What was the film like?/How was the film?***  
(Not \**How... like?*\*)  
(i.e. 'tell me')

- We won't really know **what** the room will **look like/how** the room will **look** until it's decorated. (Not \*how it will look like\*)

#### How are you? • How do you do?

- This is Mr Simms. - **How do you do?**

(Not \*How are you?\*)

(How do you do? in formal introductions; the response is also *How do you do?*, not \*Very well, thank you. \*)

- I haven't seen you for ages! **How are you?**  
Are you well? (Not \*How do you do?\*)  
(How are you? when asking about health)

#### how long (ago) • for how long/how long for

- **How long** have you been waiting?  
(Not \*How long ago\*)  
(how long to refer to a period of time)
- **How long ago** did you arrive? - A couple of hours ago.  
(how long ago to refer to a point of time in the past)
- **How long** is your dining table?  
(= what length?)
- I visited Gibraltar once. - **For how long/How long for?**  
(= for what period of time?; for is compulsory with *how long* here)
- I visited Gibraltar once. - **How long ago?**  
(= when?; ago is compulsory after *how long* here)

#### how much • how many

- **How many** names are there on the list?  
(Not \*How much names\*)  
(how many + plural countable noun)
- **How much bread** did you buy? (Not \*How many bread(s) \* How much breads\*)  
(how much + uncountable noun)
- **How much** is it? **How much** does it cost?  
(Not \*How many... ?\* \*What costs?\*)

#### how much time • how long

- **How long** have you lived here? - I've lived here for ten years. (Not \*How much time\*)  
(How long to refer to long periods of time)
- **How much time/How long** did you spend on your homework? - A couple of hours.  
(we can use either *How much time* or *How long* to refer to short periods of time)

#### humane • human

- Using language is the essence of being **human**. (Not \*humane\*)  
(= a member of the human race; the opposite is *inhuman* = 'cruel', as in the *inhuman* treatment of prisoners)

- Can there really be **humane** ways of rearing animals cheaply for food? (Not \*human\*)  
(= showing consideration, kindness; the opposite is *inhumane* = 'not showing human kindness', as in the *inhumane* treatment of animals)

#### humidity • moisture \* condensation • damp/dampness

- There was **a dampness**, just short of actual rain, in the air. (Not \*a damp/a humidity\*)  
(*dampness* is a local, not a general state)
- If you close up that chimney, you'll have a problem with **damp**.  
(Not \*dampness\* \*humidity\* \*moisture\*) (= slight general wetness, usually undesirable; uncountable)
- The ground was too **damp** to sit on.  
(= just slightly wet)  
(*damp* is primarily an adjective)
- I like the heat if there isn't too much **humidity**. (Not \*moisture\* \*dampness\*)  
(= water vapour in the air)
- How can you prevent **condensation** forming on the windows in the kitchen? (Not \*humidity\* \*dampness\*) (= steam turning to water on a cold surface)
- The soil is so sandy that it won't hold any **moisture**.  
(= dispersed water)

#### hundred: a hundred and one

- I've got **a hundred and one** things to do this morning. (Not \*a hundred one\*)  
(also *a thousand and one*, *a million and one*, *a billion and one*)

#### hundreds • hundred • hundred per cent

- How many people were present? - About **a/one hundred**. (Not \*About hundred. \*)  
(*a* or *one hundred*)
- How many people were at the meeting? - About **two hundred**. (Not \*two hundreds\*)
- The company has laid off **two hundred workers**. (Not \*two hundreds workers\* \*two hundreds of workers\*)  
(*hundred* is singular after numbers)
- How many people were there? - **Hundreds!**  
(normal plural)
- **Hundreds of** people went to the funeral.  
(plural form + of)  
(also *billions/billion*, *dozens/dozen*, *millions/million*, *thousands/thousand*)
- It's a **hundred per cent** certain that our flight will be delayed. (Not \*hundred of hundred\* \*hundred by hundred\*)

### **hunger • hungry**

- *Is there anything to eat? I'm hungry.* (Not \*/ have hunger\* \*I hunger.\*)
- *Take some sandwiches with you. You might get hungry.* (Not \*might hunger\*)
- *Hunger makes him irritable.*
- *A hungry person is generally a bad-tempered one.* (Not \*A hungry\*)  
(we cannot use *hungry* on its own to mean 'a hungry person')
- *We must do all we can to feed the hungry.* (Not \*the hungries\*)  
(*the* + adjective: the group as a whole)
- *He hungers after money and fame.* (= longs for)

### **hurried • hurry • in a hurry**

- *I'm in a hurry.* (Not \*hurried\* \*I hurry.\*)  
(= I can't wait, I can't take too long)
- *We'd better hurry.* (Not \*hurry ourselves\*)  
(= move, act fast)
- *I won't put up with careless, hurried work.* (= carried out too quickly)

### **hymn • anthem • psalm**

- *Few people know more than the first verse of the national anthem.* (Not \*hymn\* \*psalm\*) (= a ceremonial song)
- *A carol is a special hymn for Christmas or Easter.* (Not \*anthem\* \*psalm\*)  
(= a song of praise)
- *The church choir sang a psalm at the end of the service.*  
(= a setting to music of words from the *Book of Psalms* in the Bible)

## I

### **ice • a cube of ice**

- *Would you get some ice from the fridge please?* (Not \*an ice\*)
- *One cube (of ice) or two?/One ice cube or two?*  
(*ice* = frozen water, uncountable)
- *A day at the zoo is expensive. Even an ice (cream) costs/a couple of ices cost a fortune.* (*ice* = ice cream is countable)

### **icon • image • picture**

- *I have an image/a picture in my mind of a cottage by the sea.* (Not \*an icon\*)  
(= a mental picture)
- *I can take beautiful pictures with this camera.* (Not \*images\* \*icons\*)

- *Some Byzantine churches contain old and valuable icons.* (Not \*images\* \*pictures\*)  
(= paintings of holy people)
- *Twiggy was the style icon for the swinging sixties.*  
(= an image for others to imitate)

### **idea**

- *I've had an idea.* (Not \*It came to me an idea\*, but we can say *An idea came to me.*)
- *Who had the idea of inviting him to our party?* (Not \*idea to invite\*)
- *Whose idea was it that we should invite him?/Whose idea was it to invite him to our party?* (Not \*idea ... of inviting\*)

### **idiomatic • proverbial**

- *'A stitch in time saves nine' is a proverbial saying (or a proverb).* (Not \*idiomatic\*)
- *In 'We laughed till we were in stitches', 'in stitches' is an idiomatic expression (or an idiom) to describe uncontrollable laughter.* (a *proverb* is a traditional, 'wise' saying; an *idiom* is a group of words which taken together mean something different from their literal sense)

### **idle • lazy**

- *Kim's too idle/lazy to get a proper job.*
- *Everyone's on strike and the machines are idle.* (Not \*lazy\*)  
(*lazy* or *idle* to describe people who are unwilling to work; *idle* for machines, etc. = 'not in use')

### **if**

- *If you look out of the window, you'll see it's raining hard.* (Not \*If you will look\*)  
(*if*+ present + *will*)
- *If you asked him a question, I'm sure he'd answer it.* (Not \*If you would ask\*)  
(*if*+ past + *would*)
- *If you had asked him a question, he would have answered it.* (Not \*If you would ask\* \*If you had've asked\*)  
(*if*+ past perfect + *would have*)
- *Shall I hold the door open for you? - Yes, if you will/if you would.*  
(*if*+ *will/would* to show willingness)

### **if • whether**

- *Whether he likes it or not, I'm going.* (Not \*If\*)
- *The question is not when but whether he will sign the contract.* (Not \*if\*)
- *It depends on whether he'll sign the contract.* (Not \*on if\*)  
*I don't know whether to disturb him or not.*

(Not *\*if to\**)

(= whether I should ...)

(we use *whether*, not *if*, to begin a sentence, after *be*, after prepositions and in front of *to*)

- Ask him **whether/if** he'd like to join us. (*whether* or *if* after verbs like *ask* and a few adjectives like (*not*) *certain*, (*not*) *sure*)

### ignorant (of) • badly brought up

- *It's not her fault she behaves like that. She's **badly brought up**.* (Not *\*She's ignorant.\**) (= wrongly raised from childhood)

- *Some pupils are almost completely **ignorant** when they leave school.*

(i.e. they leave school knowing nothing) *I'm completely **ignorant of the law**.* (= lacking knowledge of)

### ignore • neglect

- *Heavy drinking is one reason why some people **neglect** themselves.* (Not *\*ignore\**) (= fail to care for)

- *I won't accept any responsibility if you choose to **ignore** my advice.* (Not *\*neglect\**) (= pay no attention to; *ignore* never means 'not know')

### ill (with) • sick (of/with)

- *I'm sorry, I didn't know you 'd been **ill** in hospital.* (Not *\*sick\** in BrE) (= not in good health)

- *She **fell/became/got ill** at the end of last year.* (Not *\*She ill/d/sicked\**)

- *Jimmy's just **been sick**.* (Not *\*'s been ill\**) (= has vomited; *was/is being/will be/has been sick* = vomit)

- *I think I'll go home. **I'm feeling sick/ill**.* (after verbs like *look* and *seem*, *sick* = *ill* to mean 'not in good health', but *feel/feeling sick* suggests 'about to vomit')

- *Maurice is **a sick man**.* (Not *\*an ill man\**) (= not in good health; *an ill (man)* is heard, but not universally accepted)

- *Maurice is **ill with** flu.* (Not *\*ill of\**)

- *I'm sick of asking you to tidy up your room.* (= fed up with, often expressed as *sick and tired of*)

- ***I was sick with** fright.* (i.e. with that feeling)

### imagine

- *I **imagine** you 'd like to rest after your long journey.* (Not *\*I'm imagining\**) (stative use = I think)

- *I thought I heard something, but perhaps **I was imagining** it.* (dynamic use = forming mental images)

- *Life must be hard for her now. -I **imagine so**.* (Not *\*/ imagine. \* \*I imagine it.\**) (= that's what I think)

- ***Imagine being** stranded in Paris without any money!* (Not *\*Imagine to be\**)

- ***Imagine him/his not knowing** the answer to such a simple question!*

(some native speakers would approve only of a possessive adjective like *his*)

### imitate • forge

- *It looks as though someone has tried to*

- ***forge** your signature.* (Not *\*imitate\**) (= copy for serious criminal deception)

—*However hard I try to **imitate** my teacher's accent, I'll never speak like a native.* (= copy)

### immaterial (to) • indifferent (to) • it doesn't matter (to me) • don't worry

- *When Mandy gets depressed she becomes completely **indifferent to** her children.* (= uncaring, pays no attention to)

- *It is **indifferent to me/immaterial to me/It doesn't matter (to me)** what you do.*

(i.e. I'm not interested/I don't care)

- ***It doesn't matter to me** whether you complain to the management or not.* (Not *\*I'm indifferent\* \*It's indifferent whether\**)

- *I didn't get any fresh milk while **I** was out. - **It doesn't matter.*** (Not *\*Don't worry.\**)

- ***Don't worry!** Everything will be all right!* (Not *\*It doesn't matter!\**)

### immobile • property/real estate

- ***Property (Real estate AmE)** is not always a good investment.* (Not *\*(the) immobile\**)

- *A lot of British people are looking for **(a) property/for properties** in France.* (Not *\*a real estate\* \*an immobile\* \*immobiles\**) (*property* = land, buildings, or land and buildings may be countable or uncountable; *real estate* cannot be plural, though we can say *a piece of real estate*)

- *Keep the patient completely **immobile**.* (adjective = without movement)

### important • considerable

- *Health insurance costs a **considerable** sum of money these days.* (Not *\*important\**) (= large and noticeable)

- *It's the city council's job to preserve **important** buildings.* (Not *\*considerable\**) (i.e. buildings of value)

**impose (on) • be essential/vital • impress • manage**

- **It is essential/vital** (for us) to control the spread of malaria. (Not \*It imposes (us)\*)
- Our new headmaster has the kind of authority which **impresses** everyone he meets. (Not \*imposes on\*) (= commands respect/admiration)
- She knows how to **manage** a class of unruly children. (Not \*impose herself on\*)
- In some countries, traffic police can **impose** instant fines **on** motorists. (= place by force)
- We mustn't **impose** (ourselves) **on** them without warning. (= take advantage of)

**imposition • tax**

- **Tax** on drink and tobacco should go up for health reasons. (Not \*Imposition\*)
- Expecting teachers to mind children in the playground is an unfair **imposition** on them. (= burden)

**impotent (to) • incapable (of)**

- Eric has proved himself to be quite **incapable of making** important decisions. (Not \*impotent\* \*incapable to make\*) (= without the ability to make; the opposite is *capable of* + -ing, **not** \*capable to\*)
- People living under dictatorships feel quite **impotent to do** anything. (= unable to, without power to)
- A man who is **impotent** should seek medical advice. (Not \*incapable\*) (= not able to function sexually)

**impress (with/by)**

- Steve's skill as a salesman **impresses** everyone. (Not \*is impressing\*) (mainly stative use)
- **I'm impressed** by your grasp of the politics of the Middle East. {impress is often used in the passive}
- I was very **impressed with/by** him. (Not \*impressed from\*)

**impress • affect • touch**

- The sad case of the kidnapped child **affected/touched** us all. (Not \*impressed\*) (*affected* = influenced our mood or behaviour; *touched* = made us feel pity)
- No one could fail to be **affected/impressed** by Olivier's performance as Othello. (*affected* = moved emotionally; *impressed* = filled with admiration)

**impression (of)**

- How can **I make a good impression** at job interviews? (Not \*do an impression\*)
- That comedian **does a very good impression** of the prime minister. (Not \*makes\*) (= copies, to make people laugh)
- I'll go home with a good **impression of** Britain. (Not \*impression about\*)

**impression • feeling/sense**

- I read the exam questions with a **feeling/sense** of panic. (Not \*an impression\*)
- Do professors like to **give the impression** they're absent-minded? (Not \*do/make\*) (i.e. create that image)

**impression • printing**

- Desktop publishing has made it easy for us to undertake the **printing** of our own catalogues. (Not \*impression\*)
- Charlotte's novel is a runaway success and is now in its 14th **impression/printing**. (i.e. it has been printed 14 times)

**in • into**

- **We're flying into** Heathrow, not Gatwick. (Not \*are flying in\*) (movement verb + *into* shows movement from one place to another)
- Please phone me when you're **in** Heathrow. (Not \*into\*) (*in* shows position, destination after movement)
- We walked **into** the park. (i.e. we were outside it and we entered it)
- We walked **in** the park. (i.e. we were already inside it)
- He **put** his hand **in/into** his pocket. (both prepositions are possible after a few movement verbs like *drop*, *fall* and *put*)

**in to**

- John's gone **to** Paris. (Not \*at\*) (i.e. he's there or on his way there)
- John's **in** Paris at the moment. (Not \*to\*) (*in* an area: destination after movement)

**in all cases • in any event • in all respects**

- I don't know whether it's a formal reception. **In any event**, I'd better put a suit on. (Not \*In all cases\*) (= whatever happens, whether it's going to be formal or not)
- Many young girls do better in school than young boys **in all respects/in every respect**. (Not \*in all cases\*) (= in every way)

- In a recent survey, doctors found that **in all** cases patients respond better to treatment if it is explained to them. (= in every instance)

#### include • enclose • comprehend

- We enclose our account for your attention. (Not \*include\*) (= put in the same envelope with a letter)
- Does **the bill include** a tip? (Not \*Is the bill including\* \*Does the bill enclose\* \*Does the bill comprehend\*) (stative use = 'does the bill contain?')
- **We're including** you in our team. (dynamic use = making you part of)  
It was clear from the expression on his face that he couldn't **comprehend** a thing. (= understand, usually negative; formal)

#### indeed • really • (not) at all

- I'm sorry I didn't answer the phone. **I really** didn't hear it ring. (Not \*indeed\*)
- Ann wants to stay for a week. **Indeed**, she intends to arrive tonight. (Not \*Really\*) (= in fact, as a matter of fact)
- Thank you **very much indeed**. (Not \*Thank you indeed\* \*Thank you really\*) (indeed usually intensifies very much)
- Your mother isn't **at all** well. (at all for emphasis in the negative)

#### independent of

- I became quite **independent of** my parents in my teens. (Not \*independent from\*)

#### index (of/to) • forefinger/index finger • indication

- The finger you point with is called your **forefinger/index finger**. (Not \*index\*)
- There's no **indication** of a possible change in the weather. (Not \*index\*) (= sign)
- The price of a hamburger is a good **index of/to** the cost of living. (= a pointer to something on a scale of measurement)

#### indisposed • ill \* not disposed to

- How long has Martha been **ill**? (preferable to *indisposed*)
- Mr. Potts is **indisposed**, I'm afraid, and will have to postpone his lunch with you. (*ill* is the normal word for 'unwell'; *indisposed* = 'unwell' in a vague way)
- You may be right, but I'm **not disposed to** argue with you. (= not willing to)

#### indoors • inside

- It was nice and warm **inside the building**. (Not \*inside of/indoors the building\*) {inside is a preposition + object here}
- It was nice and warm **inside/indoors**. (adverbs = in a building: the opposites are *outside*, *out of doors*)
- The **inside** of the box was beautifully lined. (noun)

#### industrious • industrial

- Japan is an **industrial** nation. (Not \*industrious\*) (i.e. with highly developed industries)
- The Japanese people are very **industrious**. (Not \*industrial\*) (= hardworking)

#### industry • company • business • firm

- Glaxo is a very big **company/firm**. (Not \*industry\*)
- Our **company/firm** has offices all over the world. (Not \*industry\* \*business\*) (*company* and *firm* are specific)
- A **business** like publishing is labour-intensive. (Not \*industry\* \*company\* \*firm\*) (*business* = any kind of activity that is designed to make money)
- An **industry** like ship-building needs huge capital investment. (*industry* generally refers to manufacture)
- Boeing make airplanes and they know **their business**. (possessive + *business* = what they are about)
- Pharmaceuticals is **big business/a major industry** worldwide. (i.e. it involves big money)
- **Mind your own business!** (Not \*Mind your business!\*) (fixed phrase = don't interfere with things that don't concern you)

#### infamous/notorious • not famous • famous

- He's well-known as a singer in this country but is **not famous** worldwide. (Not \*is infamous\*) (= not well-known to a lot of people)
- Al Capone was an **infamous/a notorious** gangster. (= well-known with a bad reputation; the opposite of *famous* is *unknown*, not *infamous*)
- Charles Dickens is the most **famous** novelist in English literature. (Not \*notorious\*) (= well-known, with a good reputation)

### infer • imply

- From what you say in your letter, we can only **infer** that you won't be meeting our agreed delivery dates. (Not \*imply\*) (= conclude)
- What you say **implies** that you can't meet the agreed delivery date. (Not \*infers\*) (= suggests)

### inflammable • flammable

- You should switch off your engine. Petrol is highly **inflammable/highly flammable**. (i.e. it catches fire and burns easily: it is combustible)
- (*inflammable* and *flammable* are not opposites, but mean the same; precise and technical uses prefer *flammable* to *inflammable*. Opposites are *uninflammable*, *non-inflammable* and *non-flammable*)

### influence on

- Teachers **have/exert** a lot of **influence on** young people. (Not \*influence with\*) (*have* or *exert influence* are preferable to *exercise influence*)

### inform (about/of)

- Who **informed** you about/of this? (Not \*informed you for\*)
- **We wish to inform** passengers that flight departures may be delayed.
- **Passengers are informed** that flight departures may be delayed. (Not \*Are informed the passengers\*) (very formal)

### information • a piece of information • news

- Here's **an interesting piece of information**. (Not \*an information\*)
- There was **some interesting information** about airfares on the **news** this evening. (*information* and *news* are uncountable)
- Who **gave** you that **information**?/Where did you **get** that **information**? (*give/get information*, not \*take\*)
- Do you ever listen to the local **news**? (Not *information* \* *informations*)

### ingenious • ingenuous

- You'd have to be completely **ingenuous** to believe a story like that. (Not \*ingenious\*) (= simple, easily-deceived)
- The **ingenious** Thomas Edison patented hundreds of inventions. (Not \*ingenuous\*) (= clever and inventive)

### inhabit • live (in/on) • dwell (on) • occupy

- How many people **live in** this house? (*live in a house* is the normal phrase)

- How many people **live on/inhabit** this planet? (Not \*dwell on\*) (*inhabit* is formal)
- We have a farm and **live on** what we produce. (Not \*live from\* \*live with\*) (= e.g. eat, clothe ourselves)
- Once upon a time, in a far-off land, there **dwelt** a handsome prince. ( *dwell = 'live' is archaic*)
- I know you've lost a lot of money, but I wish you wouldn't **dwell on** the subject. (= keep talking about)
- Two people can't **occupy** such a big house. (= fill)

### injection

- My dentist had to **give me an injection** so I wouldn't feel any pain. (Not \*do/make\*)

### ink

- Please write **in ink**. (Not \*with ink\*) (also: *in pencil*)

### inn • pub • guesthouse • bed and breakfast • boarding house \* board and lodging/bed and board • pension

- The Crown and Cushion is an **inn** as well as a **pub**. (Not \*a guesthouse\*) (*pub* is an abbreviation of 'public house'; a *pub* serves drinks; an *inn* is a *pub* with beds available for travellers to stop overnight)
- In the high season most **guesthouses** display the sign 'No Vacancies!'. (Not \*pensions\*) (a *guesthouse* in Britain is usually a private house which has turned itself into a small 'family hotel' business; unlike an *inn*, it doesn't cater for non-residents)
- Can you recommend a good **bed and breakfast** round here? (= a guesthouse which offers a bed for the night with breakfast in the morning)
- Some old people prefer to live permanently in a **boarding house**. (= a guesthouse, not a hotel, that provides meals; it doesn't cater for non-residents and residents tend to stay for long periods)
- It's £100 a week for **board and lodging/bed and board**. (Not \*pension\*) (*board* refers to the provision of meals)
- My **pension** /'penʌnʃl/ is enough to live on. (= money paid during retirement; *pension* is understood as a French word by English speakers to refer to a *guesthouse*: *We stayed at a small pension* /'pansjə/ in the Alps.)

### inquiry • enquiry

- Police are **making inquiries** relating to forged banknotes. (Not \*doing inquiries\*)

- The bank has had a lot of **enquiries** about its new savings scheme.  
(an *inquiry* = an investigation; an *enquiry* = a request for information)

**inscribe • enrol • register • put one's name down**

- Gerald has **enrolled** in a creative writing course this year. (Not *\*inscribed\**)  
(= put his name down for a school, etc.; the noun is *enrolment*)
- You're obliged by law to **register** the birth of a child. (Not *\*inscribe\** *\*enrol\**)  
(= put on an official record; the noun is *registration*)
- You have to be rich to **put your son's name down** for a fee-paying school the moment he's born. (Not *\*inscribe him\** *\*enrol him\** *\*register him\**)  
(= apply for deferred membership)
- When I retired the company gave me a gold watch with my name **inscribed** on the back.  
(= written formally, 'specially engraved', e.g. on stone or metal; the noun is *inscription*)

**insensible (of) • insensitive (to) • unconscious • senseless**

- You have to be completely **insensitive to** your neighbours to play loud music in the middle of the night. (Not *\*insensible to\**)  
(= having no consideration for; the opposite is *sensitive*)
- Jenny went on talking, **insensible of** the effect she was having. (Not *\*insensitive to\**)  
(= unaware of, not able to feel; the opposite of *insensible* is not *sensible*, but *conscious*)
- Someone fainted on the train today and was **unconscious/senseless** for several minutes.  
(= without awareness of the world, not *conscious*, without *sense*)
- His actions seem quite **senseless**.  
(= without meaning, foolish)

**insist on/that**

- I **insist on speaking** to the manager.  
(Not *\*insist to speak\**; the noun is *insistence* on, not *\*insistence to\**)
- My wife **insists that I (should) have** a general checkup. (Not *\*insists me to have\**)

**instant • moment**

- Please wait a **moment**. (Not *\*an instant\**)
- For an **instant/a moment** the sky was lit up by a shooting star.  
(*instant* and *moment* are generally only used in the same way when they refer to an extremely brief period of time)

**instantly • momentarily**

- I **only caught a glimpse of her momentarily**.  
(Not *\*instantly\**)  
(BrE = for a moment; AmE = at any moment: *We'll be arriving **momentarily**.*)
- When you phone her she answers **instantly**.  
(Not *\*momentarily\**)  
(= immediately)

**instead of**

- **Instead of shouting**, you should have kept your temper. (Not *\*Instead of to shout\**)

**instructions • directions**

- We lost our way and had to ask a policeman for **directions**. (Not *\*instructions\**)  
(usually *directions* for route-finding)
- We'd better read the **instructions** before trying to install the machine.  
(*instructions* for information on how to do something)



instruments

**instrument • tool**

- We need some basic **tools** like a hammer and a screwdriver. (Not *\*instruments\**)
- A dentist's **instruments** need to be constantly sterilized.  
(*tools* for manufacture and general handiwork; *instruments* for precise scientific and technical processes)

**insult • heart attack • offence • injury**

- Mr Trent died after a serious **heart attack**.  
(Not *\*heart insult\** *\*heart injury\**)
- The news **gave him/caused him a heart attack**. (Not *\*attacked his heart\**)  
(we use the word *attack* to describe sudden illness: *an attack of malaria*, etc.)
- Drawing graffiti on tombstones is an **insult to the dead**. (Not *\*injury\** *\*offence\**)  
(i.e. it shows lack of respect)
- His **insensitive** remarks caused a lot of **offence**. (Not *\*caused... injury/insult\**)  
(*cause offence* = hurt someone's feelings)
- Factory workers are **insured against injury**.  
(= physical hurt)

**insult • offend**

- They haven't answered my invitation and I feel a bit **offended**. (Not \*insulted\*)  
(i.e. I have hurt feelings)
- You shouldn't **insult** the waiter just because you don't like the food. (Not \*offend\*)  
(= speak or act rudely towards)

**intensive • intense**

- I banged my elbow on the door-handle and felt **intense** pain. (Not \*intensive\*)  
(= very great)
- The drug was developed after years of **intensive/intense** research.  
(intensive = highly concentrated)

**interested in/to**

- I **got interested in** stamp collecting when I was a boy. (Not \*/ interested\*)
- I'm very **interested in** first editions of 20th century poetry. (Not \*interested for/with\*)
- **I'm interested in emigrating** to Canada.  
(Not \*interested to emigrate\*)  
(i.e. I might do this)
- **I'm interested in hearing** your opinion.  
(i.e. it is of interest at any time)
- **I'm interested to hear** your opinion.  
(present and future reference)

**interesting condition • expecting a baby/pregnant**

- Mrs Wilson is **expecting a baby/pregnant**.  
(Not \*in an interesting condition\*)  
(be in an interesting condition = pregnant, is archaic)

**interior • inland • inner**

- How much does it cost to send this parcel **inland**? (Not \*to the interior\*)  
(= within the same country; inland is often used administratively for post, tax, etc.)
- We travelled **inland** for several days.  
(= away from the coast, towards the middle; inland is an adverb here)
- Colonel Fawcett disappeared on an ill-fated expedition into the **interior**.  
(= the inside of a large country, away from the coast; interior is a noun here)
- The novel is more than a good story: it has a deep **inner** meaning. (Not \*interior\*)  
(i.e. 'not superficial')
- Can you recommend an **interior** decorator?  
(an interior decorator = someone who will paint the inside or interior of a house)

**interrupter • light switch**

- This faulty **light switch** should be replaced.  
(Not \*interrupter\*)

('interrupter' = a person or device that interrupts barely exists in English)

**interview**

- I **went for/had an interview** for a job yesterday. (Not \*did/made an interview\*)

**intrigue \* plot**

- The characters in the play may be banal, but the **plot** is gripping. (Not \*intrigue\*)
- The downfall of the president was the result of **intrigue** among the senior ministers.  
(= secret conspiracy; plotting)

**introduce**

- Marion **introduced Tom to her friends**.
- Marion **introduced her friends to Tom**.  
(Not \*Marion introduced Tom her friends.\* \* Marion introduced to Tom her friends.\*) (present = introduce is old-fashioned or theatrical)
- I wonder when tomatoes **were introduced** into Europe.  
(= made available for the first time)

**invalid • war-wounded**

- **The war-wounded/Those wounded in the war** receive state pensions for the rest of their lives.  
(Not \*The invalids\*) (the war-wounded is rare; we generally use the disabled or disabled ex-servicemen to refer to men wounded in battle)
- Gordon has been **an invalid** since his accident, six years ago.  
(= someone ill, temporarily or chronically)

**involuntary • unwilling**

- I've never seen so many **unwilling** helpers!  
(Not \*involuntary\*)  
(i.e. who don't want to help)
- As he approached me, I made an **involuntary** gesture. (Not \*unwilling\*)  
(i.e. I had no control over it)

**involve**

- The job **involves** a knowledge of physics.  
(Not \*is involving\*)  
(stative use = requires)
- She's trying to raise money for the homeless and she's **involving** everyone she knows.  
(dynamic use = making them participate)
- I don't want to accept the invitation if **it involves driving** across London.  
(Not \*it involves to drive\*)

**is • it is**

- **It's** hot today. (Not \*Is hot today.\*)  
(it is an 'empty subject'; the subject in an

English sentence must be expressed or strongly implied)

#### island • Iceland

- **Iceland** has a high level of volcanic activity. (Not \*Island\*)
- Iceland is a very large **island**. (= a piece of land surrounded by sea)

#### isn't it?

- The play **begins** tomorrow, **doesn't it?** (Not \*isn't it?\*)
- The play is a great success, **isn't it?** (we don't use the tag *isn't it?* as a general question to suggest *isn't that so?*, but only after *is*; *eh* ? as a general tag is very informal in spoken English)

#### isolate • insulate

- This electric wire **isn't** sufficiently well **insulated** for outdoor use. (Not \*isolated\*) (= closed in, so that heat, sound, electricity cannot escape; the noun is *insulation*)
- Have scientists **isolated** the virus that causes legionnaire's disease? (Not \*insulated\*) (= separated completely in order to study; the noun is *isolation*)

#### issue • publish

- When was your book **published**? (Not \*issued\*) (= printed, distributed and sold)
- These leaflets on healthy diet have been **issued** by the Ministry of Health. (= officially made available)
- When was your passport **issued**? (Not \*published\*) (= officially made available, delivered)

#### it • so

- Has the mail arrived? -I **think so**. (Not \*/ *think*. \* \*I think it. \*) (so after *believe*, *hope*, *think*, etc.)
- I don't say he's a crook, but **I think it**. (Not \*/ *think so*\*) (= 'I think this, but I don't say it')

#### it/they • this/that/these/those

- Is **this/that** yours? - **Yes, it is**. (Not \*Yes, this/that is. \* \*Yes is. \*)
- **This/That** suit is expensive, **isn't it?** (Not \*isn't this/that?\* \*is no?\* \*is not?\*)
- Are **these/those** yours? - **Yes, they are**. (Not \*Yes, these/those are. \* \*Yes are. \*) (it and they replace *this/these*, etc., in short responses)

#### Italian

- I'm **learning/doing Italian**. (Not \*making Italian\* \*italian\*) (= the language: proper noun, capital letter)
- He's/She's **Italian**. (preferable to *an Italian*) (we generally prefer to use an adjectival complement; the noun form is *an Italian*)
- They're **Italian**. (adjectival form)
- They're **Italians**. (noun form)
- I was just speaking to **an Italian/two Italians**. (their sex is not stated, though a pronoun will often show whether they are male or female)
- **(The) Italians/(The) Italian people** are wonderfully creative. (= the group as a whole) (similarly to refer to people: *Algerian, Argentinian, Asian, Australian, Austrian, Belgian, Brazilian, Bulgarian, Canadian, Colombian, Egyptian, German, Hungarian, Indonesian, Iranian, Nigerian, Norwegian, Russian, Saudi Arabian, Scandinavian, Syrian, Tanzanian, Tunisian*)

#### its • it's

- Look at the time. **It's/It is** later than you think. (Not \*Its\*)
- **It's/It has** taken longer to finish these letters than I thought. (Not \*Its\*) (*it's* is short for 'it is' or 'it has'; *has* shortens to 's only when it is an auxiliary verb)
- My pen's lost **its** top. (Not \*it's\*) (*its* is the possessive adjective related to *it*)

## J

#### jam • sweet(s)

- **Sweets** ruin children's teeth. (Not \*Jams\*) (*sweets* = *toffees, chocolates*, etc., made of sugar; AmE *candy/candies*)
- There's a nice **sweet** to follow. (Not \*jam\*) (BrE = *dessert*; also *pudding*, or informal *afters*; *sweet* is short for 'a sweet course', served at the end of a meal)
- Put **some jam** on that bread. (Not \*sweet\*) (= sugar and fruit boiled together: *apricot jam, plum jam, strawberry jam*, etc., normally uncountable)
- **Baxters** do a good range of **jams**. (= different kinds of *jam(s)*)

#### Japanese

- I'm **learning/doing Japanese**. (Not \*making Japanese\* \*Japanese\*) (= the language: proper noun, capital letter)

- *He's/She's Japanese.*  
(preferable to *a Japanese*)  
(we generally prefer to use an adjectival complement; the noun form is *a Japanese person*)
- *They're Japanese.* (Not *\*Japaneses\**)  
(adjectival form)
- *I've been corresponding with a Japanese man/a Japanese woman.*  
(preferable to *a Japanese*)
- *I was just speaking to two Japanese men/two Japanese women.* (Not *\*two Japaneses\**; preferably not *two Japanese*)
- *The Japanese are/The Japanese people are wonderfully inventive and hardworking.*  
(Not *\*Japanese\* \*Japaneses\**)  
(= the group as a whole) (similarly to refer to people: *Burmese, Chinese, Lebanese, Maltese, Portuguese, Sudanese, Swiss, Taiwanese*)

#### jealous of

- *I think my little boy is jealous of his younger sister.* (Not *\*jealous his sister\**)

#### jewellery • a piece of jewellery

- *That ring your mother gave you is a fine piece of jewellery.* (Not *\*a jewellery\**, though we can refer to pieces of *jewellery* by name: *a necklace, a bracelet, etc.*; *a jewel* is a small valuable stone like a diamond or a sapphire; plural: *jewels*)
- *You shouldn't keep so much jewellery in the house.* (Not *\*so many jewelleries\**)  
(*jewellery, AmE jewelry*, is uncountable)

#### job

- *Thank you for your report. You've done an excellent job.* (Not *\*made a job\**)  
(*a job* = a piece of work)
- *I always have a lot of jobs to do on Saturday mornings.* (Not *\*jobs to make\**)  
(= tasks to perform)
- *He made a good job of it.*  
(i.e. he did it well)
- *He made rather a job of it.*  
(i.e. he did it with some difficulty)

#### join • become a member of

- *How many countries can join the European Community?* (Not *\*join with/to\**)
- *I became a member of/joined the golf club.*  
{*become a member of/join a club, join the army, etc.*}
- *I used a strong glue to join all these broken pieces together.*  
(= bring together)

#### joke • trick

- *Can you do card tricks?* (Not *\*jokes\**)  
(= actions that seem like 'magic')
- *I must tell you a funny joke I heard at the office this morning.* (Not *\*trick\**)  
(= a funny story)
- *He's always playing silly jokes/tricks on people.* (Not *\*making/doing jokes/tricks\**)  
(*play jokes/tricks* - perform actions which are meant to be amusing; note *make jokes* = tell funny stories)

#### journal • newspaper/paper • diary

- *Which newspaper/paper do you prefer: The Times or The Independent?* (Not *\*journal\**)  
(*a newspaper*, often called *a paper*, comes out every weekday and/or on Sundays)
- *Our library subscribes to several important journals like The Economist.*  
(*journals* are serious magazines that often specialize in one topic and are published weekly, monthly, quarterly or yearly)
- *Are you free tomorrow? - I'll just look in my diary.* (Not *\*journal\**)  
(= a day-by-day record of appointments)
- *I kept a journal/diary during my trip across South East Asia.*  
(= a daily record of events; *journal* is literary)

#### journey • trip • voyage • travel • travels

- *We're taking a weekend trip to Moscow.*  
(Not *\*journey\* \*voyage\* \*travel\**)  
(*a trip* is temporary, an interruption of the normal condition of being in one place)
- *I'm just back from a business trip.*  
(*business* combines with *trip*: *a business trip* is temporary, but not necessarily short)
- *It's a really long journey travelling by car from coast to coast across the USA.*  
(Not *\*voyage\* \*travel\**; *a trip* is possible) (*a journey* refers to the act of travelling, especially long distance overland; it contains no reference to an end point)
- *I can remember the time when the voyage/journey/trip from England to Australia took over six weeks.* (Not *\*travel(s)\**)  
(we use *voyage* for long trips by sea)
- *I always prefer to travel by air if I can.*  
(*travel* is used mainly as a verb, not a noun)
- *We're specialists in student travel.*  
(*travel* as an abstract uncountable noun)
- *I suppose you'll be writing about your travels when you return home.*  
(*travels* as a general collective for unspecified trips; sometimes literary)

- **I'm not prepared to go on/make such a long journey/trip/voyage at my age. (Not \*do\*)**
- **Have a good journey/trip!**  
(Not \*Make/Do a good journey/trip!\*)
- **We've been on a long journey/trip.**  
(Not \*have been for a journey/trip\*)

#### joy • happiness

- **Human beings are obsessed with the pursuit of happiness. (Not \*joy\*)**  
(happiness when we are referring to a general state of mind)
- **I've had my share of happiness/joy as well as sorrow. (Not \*happinesses\*)**  
(happiness is not normally countable: a lot of happiness, a great deal of happiness; joy = delight in something specific, can be countable: a joy; joys and sorrows, or uncountable: to our great joy)

#### joyful • happy

- **According to the philosopher Solon, no man is happy until he dies. (Not \*joyful\*)**  
(happy to refer to the abstract ideal of happiness)
- **The air was filled with the joyful/happy voices of children.**  
(either word here, though joyful is more intense and elevated than happy)

#### judge • criticize

- **Don't criticize him: he's doing his best.**  
(= comment on negatively)
- **It's not for me to judge your behaviour.**  
(= decide whether it is good or bad)

#### judge • think of

- **What do you think of A.S. Byatt's latest novel? (Not \*How do you judge\*)**  
(= what is your opinion of)
- **It's going to be hard to judge which novel should win the Booker Prize this year.**  
(= give a decision on/about)

#### just

- **It was just a wrong number.**  
(= only)
- **It's just five o'clock.**  
(= exactly)
- **The exhibition is just wonderful.**  
(= absolutely)
- **This letter has just arrived for you.**  
(= a very short time ago)

#### just • fair • exact

- **Everyone will be pleased with his will. He was always a fair man. (Not \*just\*)**

- **I think the jury came to a just/fair decision.**  
(fair = 'without prejudice' is general; just refers to justice and is often legal)
- **You've taken more than your share and that's not fair. (Not \*exact\* \*just\*)**  
(fair = proper, correct; we say *It's/That's not fair* to protest about lack of 'fair play')
- **I can't find the exact word to describe my feelings. (Not \*just\*)**

#### just • just now/right now

- **He's just phoned. He phoned just now. (Not \*He('s) just now phoned. \*)** (i.e. a moment ago)
- **Mr Wilkins can't speak to you at the moment. He's busy just now/right now.**  
(= at the moment)

#### justice • the legal system

- **The French legal system is based on the Napoleonic Code. (Not \*justice\*)**
- **It's only right that terrorists should be pursued and brought to justice.**  
(the legal system -- the courts and how they operate; justice = the process of the law)

#### justly • exactly

- **I'll expect a call from you at exactly five o'clock. (Not \*justly\*)**  
(= precisely)
- **It's always hard to deal justly with a conflict between two people.**  
(= fairly)
- **He behaved badly and was justly punished.**  
(= rightly, in line with justice)

## K

#### keen to • keen on/like

- **I'm keen on/I like cycling. (Not \*It likes me the cycling. \* \*keen to cycling/cycle\*)**
- **I can't drive yet, but I'm keen to learn.**  
(keen on + -ing = be enthusiastic about an activity; keen to do = want to do in the future)

#### keep

- **Don't throw that newspaper article away. I want to keep it.**  
(= have for some time; not lose)
- **You keep saying I'm clumsy. (Not \* You're keeping\*)**  
(keep + -ing: stative use = continue)
- **Keep (on) trying. (Not \*Keep to try\*)**  
(on further emphasizes continuity)

### kernel • pip • stone

- / grew *this tree from an apple pip*. (Not \*kernel\*) (= a small, soft seed found in e.g. apples and oranges)
- *Stuff the lamb with rice and pine kernels*. (a kernel = the inside of a nutshell, often edible: a nut)
- *I cracked a tooth on a cherry stone*. (cherries, peaches, olives have stones)

### kick

- *They kicked him while he was on the ground*. (Not \*gave him kicks\*) (kicked him = once or more than once)
- *Someone gave him a kick/kicked him while he was on the ground*. (i.e. once)

### killed • get killed

- *Their son got/was killed in a road accident when he was only 18*. (Not \*killed\*)
- *Dogs that kill sheep can be shot on sight*.

### kind of/sort of

- / enjoy *this kind/sort of film*.
- *I enjoy films of this kind/of this sort*.
- *I enjoy these kinds/sorts of films*.
- *I enjoy all kinds/sorts of films*. (Not \*this kind/all kind (or sort) of films\*, though it is often heard; we avoid *kinds of/ sorts of*+ singular countable: \*/ use all kinds of/sorts of pencil\* for / use all kinds of/sorts of pencils, but we can say *kinds of/sorts of*+ uncountable: *They sell all kinds of/sorts of cloth*. Not \*all kind/sort cloth\*)

### kindly

- *Dennis kindly invited us to lunch yesterday*. (i.e. it was kind of him to do this)
- / greeted her and she *smiled kindly*. (= smiled in a kind manner; the meaning of *kindly* changes according to whether it comes before or after a verb)
- *She gave me a kindly smile*. (adjective = friendly)

### kitchen • cuisine • cooking • cookery

- *They do French regional cuisine/cooking/cookery at this bistro*. (Not \*kitchen\*) (= a style of cooking; *cuisine* suggests a grand style; *cooking* and *cookery* are the normal words; both are uncountable)
- *I've just been on a cookery course*. (Not \*cooking\*) (*cookery* to refer to 'the art of cooking')

- *We're having a new kitchen fitted*. (= the place in a house or restaurant where the cooking is done)

### knickers

- *How much is this pair of knickers?*
- *How much are these knickers?* (Not \*is this knicker\*) (plural form only except in compounds like *knicker elastic*; also: *bathing trunks, jeans, panties, (under)pants, pyjamas (BrE)/ pajamas (AmE), shorts, tights, trousers*; similarly: *binoculars, glasses, pliers, scissors, spectacles, tweezers*)

### knock at • hit

- *He fell backwards and his head hit the door*. (Not \*knocked (at)\*) (= struck, perhaps painfully)
- *Someone's knocking at the door*. (Not \*is knocking the door\* \*knocking to the door\*) (i.e. so that someone will answer)

### know (about/how to) • recognize • acknowledge • identify

- *You didn't recognize me because I've grown a beard*. (Not \*didn't know\* \*didn't acknowledge\* \*weren't recognizing\*) (stative use = identify by seeing)
- *The insurance company is now recognizing that our claim is justifiable*. (dynamic use = acknowledging)
- *You don't know me. I've just moved into the house next door*. (Not \*aren't knowing\*)
- *Do you know about this?* (Not \*know for\*)
- *Do you know how to change a wheel on a car?* (Not \*Do you know to change\*) (stative use only = have information about)
- / *acknowledge the truth of what you say*. (= admit to recognizing)
- *The police asked us to identify the dead woman*. (= recognize and say who she was)

## L

### laborious • hardworking

- *Being busy is not the same as being hardworking*. (Not \*laborious\*) (i.e. working hard)
- *Collating all these pages is extremely slow and laborious work*. (i.e. it needs a lot of slow and tedious work)

### labourer • workman

- *Our electrician is an extremely good workman*. (Not \*labourer\*)

(= a man who does physical work involving skill)

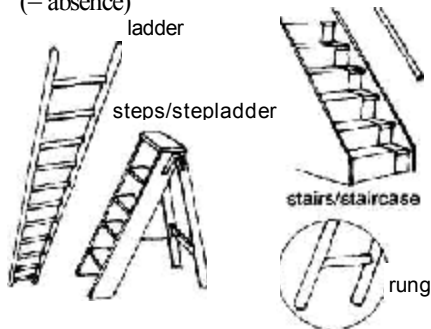
- You can always earn money as a **labourer** on a building site. (preferable to workman)
- (= a person who does physical work that needs real strength)

### lack

- There's a **lack of** trained engineers at the moment. (Not \*a lack from\*)  
(= a shortage of)
- **We lack** trained staff at the moment. (Not \*It lacks us\* \*We lack from/of\*)  
(= we are short of)

### lack • lacquer

- The surface of the table has been treated with hard **lacquer**. (Not \*lack\*)  
(= paint/varnish that dries to a hard shiny surface)
- There's a complete **lack of** demand for houses at the moment.  
(= absence)



### ladder • steps/stepladder •

#### rung

- The **stairs** lead/The **staircase** leads to the attic. (Not \*ladder\* \*steps\*)
- I need a **ladder** to get onto the roof.
- You need a small **stepladder/a pair of steps** to reach the top of those cupboards.
- Mind the **step(s)**!
- Hold the ladder and put your right foot on the first **rung**. (preferable to step)

### laid • lain • lied (past participles)

- She's **lain** on the beach all morning and she's terribly sunburnt. (Not \*laid\* \*lied\*)  
(lie - lay - have **lain** = be in a flat position)
- **I've laid** your clothes on the bed and you can put them away. (Not \*lain\* \*lied\*)  
(lay - laid - have **laid** = put down)
- Why should **I** believe you this time? You've **lied** to me before. (Not \*laid\* \*lain\*)  
(regular: lie - lied - have lied = tell lies)

### lamp • light • flash of lightning • flashlight

- There was a roll of thunder and a sudden **flash of lightning**. (Not \*lamp\* \*light\*)  
(lightning, uncountable = a light in the sky caused by electricity)
- Where did you get that beautiful table **lamp/light**?  
(= a device, often decorative and movable, which gives light)
- There's a **light** at the **end of the** tunnel.  
(= any source of light)
- If you're going to be walking home late, take a **flashlight** (AmE; **torch** BrE) with you.  
(Not \*lamp\*)

### land • country • countryside

- Both my grandfathers worked **on the land**.  
(on the land = in farming)
- Many Londoners would rather live in **the country**. (Not \*the countryside\* \*the land\*)  
(the country = the area away from large towns or cities: the country, not the countryside, is the opposite of a town or city; country also means nation as in my native country; note the pronunciation /'kʌntri/, not \*/'kauntri/\*)
- Motorways have led to the destruction of a great deal of the **countryside**.
- There's a **lot of** beautiful **countryside** not far from Manchester. (Not \*a countryside\* \*a lot of countrysides\*)  
(countryside = country scenery is uncountable)

### lard • bacon

- It's fairly unusual these days to have **bacon** and eggs for breakfast. (Not \*lard\*)  
(= salted, sometimes smoked, pork belly and back, usually sliced thinly and fried)
- Most people cook with vegetable oil these days rather than butter or **lard**.  
(= clarified pork fat used for cooking)

### large • wide/broad • generous

- We can't thank you enough for your **generous** hospitality. (Not \*large\*)  
(= open-handed, freely-given)
- 'Unter den Linden' is a **broad/wide** avenue in Berlin. (Not \*large\*)  
(i.e. referring to distance from side to side)
- A **large** house is expensive to heat.  
(= big in scale in relation to others)

### largely • greatly

- The original motorway has been **greatly** widened and improved. (Not \*largely\*)
- The managing director was **largely** responsible for the collapse of the company.

(Not *\*greatly\**)  
(= mainly, to a high degree)

#### last • latest

- *Have you read Forsythe's **latest** book?*  
(= most recent)
- *Have you read Graham Greene's **last** book?*  
(= final, the last one he ever wrote)

#### last • the last

- *I saw her **last** Monday.* (Not *\*the last\**)  
(no *the* in front of *last* in point of time references)
- *Who was **the last** Roman Emperor?*  
(= the final; as opposed to *the first, the second*, etc.)
- *When was **the last** time you saw her?*  
(= the most recent or final; note that *the last* can be ambiguous)

#### last/least: at last • at least

- *After days of anxiety, **at last** we learnt the climbers were safe.*  
(= after a long period of time)
- *There isn't much news about the missing climbers, but **at least** we know they're safe.*  
(i.e. that's an advantage in a bad situation)

#### lastly • last • last of all

- *We arrived **last/last** of all.* (Not *\*lastly\**)  
(we use *last*, not *lastly*, after the verb: *He mentioned that **last**. He came in **last**.*)
- *And **last** (of all)/**lastly**, I want to thank all my supporters.* (Not *\*lastly of all\**)  
{*lastly* is possible when we are listing a sequence beginning with *first(ly)*; *last* is sometimes possible)

#### late • lately

- *The train arrived **late**.* (Not *\*lately\**)  
{*late* is an adverb meaning 'not on time'}
- *I sat up to watch the **late** show.*  
{*late* as an adjective normally goes after the verb, usually *be*: *I was late*, but can precede some nouns referring to events, not people: *a late appointment, a late night*}
- *My **late** uncle left me some money.*  
(i.e. he died recently)
- *We haven't seen you **lately**.*  
{= recently}

#### laugh • laugh at

- *You're very kind to **laugh** when I tell a joke.*
- *You always kindly **laugh at** my jokes.*  
(Not *\*laugh with\**)  
(= laugh to express amusement)
- *If you go round saying things like that, everyone will **laugh at** you.*  
(= treat you as if you were foolish)

#### laughter • laugh

- *Suddenly, I heard **a loud laugh** behind me.*  
(Not *\*a laughter\**)
- *I could hear **a lot of laughter** and shouting from next door.* (Not *\*a lot of laughters\**)
- *I could hear **a lot of laughs** and shouts from next door.*  
{*laughter* is uncountable, and we generally prefer it to *laughs*}
- *We all **had a good laugh** at the school reunion dinner.* (Not *\*had a laughter\**)  
{*have a (good) laugh* is a fixed phrase}

#### lavatory • washbasin • sink

- *I've put some fresh soap by the **washbasin**.*  
(Not *\*lavatory\**)  
(a *washbasin* is usually found in a bathroom)
- *There are a lot of dirty dishes in the **sink**.*  
(Not *\*washbasin\**)  
(a *sink* is usually found in a kitchen)
- *The **lavatory's** occupied at the moment.*  
(= 'toilet' in BrE, though *lavatory* can mean 'washbasin' in AmE)

#### lay • laid • lied (past tense)

- *We were so tired after last night's party, we **lay** in bed all morning.* (Not *\*laid\* \*lied\**)  
(*lie - lay - have lain* = be in a flat position)
- *I **laid** your clothes on the bed so you can put them away.* (Not *\*laid\**)  
(*lay - laid - have laid* = put down; compare normal spelling of vowel + -y: *play - played - played*)  
(the past form *lay* = was in a flat position, is the same as the present form *lay* = put down)
- *I know Peter **lied** when he said, he'd put the cheque in the post.*  
(*lie - lied - lied* = tell lies)

#### lay • lie (present form/imperative)

- *Are you going to **lie** in bed all morning?*  
(Not *\*lay\**)  
(*lie - lay - have lain* = be in a flat position)
- *Please **lay** the book open on the coffee table.*  
(Not *\*lie\**)  
(*lay - laid - have laid* = put down) (the present or imperative form *lay* = put down, is the same as the past form *lay* = was in a flat position)
- *I wish Peter wouldn't **lie** so much.*  
(*lie - lied - lied* = tell lies)

#### laying • lying (present participles)

- *Are you going to spend the whole morning **lying** in bed?* (Not *\*laying\* \*lying\**)  
(*lie/lying - lay - have lain* = be in a flat position)

- **I'm laying** your clothes on the bed so you can put them away. (Not \*lying\*)  
(lay/laying - laid - have laid = put down)
- Peter says he put the cheque in the post, but I'm sure he's **lying**. (Not \*laying\*)  
(lie/lying - lied - lied = tell lies)

#### lead/led

- The bushman **led** us to a spot in the desert where there was water. (Not \*lead\*)  
(lead/li:d/ - led/led/ - led /led/)

#### leaden • lead

- **Lead** /led/ pipes are a real health hazard. (Not \*leaden\*)  
(= made of lead; lead can be a noun modifier: lead piping, a lead roof)
- It was a bleak day with a **leaden** sky. (= 'like lead')

#### learn (how) to • teach (how) to • learn to • learn about

- Who **taught you (how) to knit**? (Not \*learned you (how) to\*)
- I **learnt (how) to knit** when I was eight. (teach/learn (how) to for skill; the person who gives the knowledge, skill, etc., teaches; the person who acquires the knowledge, skill, etc., learns)
- We soon **learnt to do** as we were told in Mr Spinks' class. (Not \*learnt how to\*)  
{learn to for 'learn from experience'}
- I want to **learn about** life in other countries. (Not \*learn for\*)

#### learner • teacher

- I once worked as a **teacher** in an infants' school.  
(i.e. I taught infants)
- A good teacher should also be a good **learner**.  
(= someone who learns)

#### leave: on leave • holiday: on holiday

- Our neighbours have just **gone (away) on holiday**. (Not \*for holiday\* \*for holidays\* \*they are in holidays\* \*they are on leave\*)
- Vince is **on leave** from the navy.
- When are you going to **have/take a holiday**? (Not \*do/make\*)  
(you are on holiday when you don't go to work; you are on leave when you have permission to leave a place where you hold an appointment, especially in the armed services: on leave is short for on leave of absence)

#### leave • leave for

- We **left** London at 9. (Not usually left from)

- When does the train **leave for** Glasgow?  
(leave a place = depart from it; leave for a place = start a journey towards it)

#### leave • let/allow

- I want to help in the kitchen, but they **won't let me/they won't allow me to**. (Not \*won't leave me\* \*won't allow me\*)
- We don't **let our children watch TV/allow our children to watch TV** after 8 o'clock. (Not \*let/allow to our children\*)  
(= permit; allow someone to is more formal than let someone + bare infinitive)
- Promise you'll never **leave** me. (= go away from, abandon)

#### leave • let go (of)

- The dog's got hold of one of your slippers and he won't **let it go/let go of it**. (Not \*leave it\*, though leave go of it, not \*leave it go\*, is possible informally) (let go (of) = release something held)
- The dog's **left** your paper by the front door. (= put)
- I **left them arguing** among themselves. (Not \*left them to argue\*)  
(i.e. they were arguing when I left them)

#### lecture • reading material/matter

- Have we got enough **reading material/matter** for the journey? (Not \*lecture\*)
- Some people think a **lecture** must have been good if they couldn't understand it.  
(= a long talk on a particular subject)
- Professor Newton **gave** us a wonderful **lecture**. (Not \*did/made a lecture\*)

#### less (good) • better • more

- My pen looks rather like yours, but it's **less good** (than yours).  
(= not as good as; implying they are both good; worse than implies they are both bad)
- My pen looks a bit like yours, but yours is **better** (than mine). (Not \*more good\*)  
(we can use less + one-syllable adjectives, but more + one-syllable adjectives is unusual)
- Yours is **more expensive** than mine.  
(more + longer adjectives)

#### lesson

- Many teachers of English **give** private **lessons**. (Not \*do/make lessons\*)
- Kay's **having** driving **lessons**. (Not \*doing/making lessons\*)

#### let('s)

- Let's **take** a taxi. (Not \*Let's to take\*)  
(imperative Let's for suggestions)

- **Let's not waste** any more time.  
(Not \*Let's no waste\* \*Let's don't\*)  
(Let's not or Don't let's for negatives)
- **Let him speak.** (Not \*Let him to speak\*)  
(let = allow + bare infinitive)
- They didn't **let us speak.** (Not \*let's\*)  
(let us = allow us is not abbreviated to let's)

#### lexicon • dictionary

- What's a 'gnu'? -I don't know. Look it up in the **dictionary.** (Not \*lexicon\*)
- The Greek-English **Lexicon** by Liddell and Scott has never been surpassed.  
(dictionary is the modern word; lexicon is old-fashioned and used mainly with reference to ancient languages, especially Greek, Latin, Arabic and Hebrew)

#### liberate • discharge (from)

- I was **discharged from** the army in 1984.  
(Not \*liberated from\*)  
(= officially allowed to leave)
- When was Crete **liberated** following its occupation in World War II?  
(Not \*discharged\*)  
(= set free; we use liberate for places rather than people)

#### liberty • freedom

- I never feel such **freedom** as when I'm climbing mountains. (Not \*liberty\*)
- Oppressed peoples have no choice but to fight for their **liberty/freedom.**  
(freedom is personal and often physical and psychological; liberty is often collective, social or institutional)

#### librarian • bookseller

- It's hard for small **booksellers** to survive these days. (Not \*librarians\*)  
(booksellers sell books in bookshops)
- She's head **librarian** at our local library.  
(librarians work in public or specialized libraries where people can borrow books)

#### library • bookshop • bookcase

- I must buy a new **bookcase** to store all these books. (Not \*library\* \*bookshop\*)  
(= furniture with shelves for storing books)
- You can buy all the best-selling titles at our local **bookshop.** (Not \*library\*)
- I've been collecting books for years and I now have a large **library.** (Not \*bookcase\*)  
(= a collection of books)
- Borrow the book from your local **library.**

#### licence • license

- Is your car **licensed?** (Not \*licenced\*)  
(i.e. is its use officially allowed?)

- You can't drive round without a **licence.**  
(in BrE licence is the noun and license the verb; in AmE license is both noun and verb)

#### lid/top • cap/top • cover

- What did I do with the **cap/top** of my pen?  
(Not Hid\* \*cover\*)
- I can't get the **lid/cap/top** off this jar.  
(a top is the removable upper part of something - a box, a tin, a jar, a pen, etc.; a cap fits closely over the end of e.g. a pen; the general term for the thing we use to close any container is a lid)
- I protect my keyboard with a **cover** when I'm not using it. (Not \*lid\* \*cap\* \*top\*)  
(a cover is a layer of e.g. cloth, plastic, metal, etc., that completely hides or protects what is inside)
- I like the **cover** of this book.  
(= the outer front of a book which may be hard or soft; a removable paper cover is a dust jacket or dust wrapper)

#### life • live

- We **live** in London. (Not \*life\*)
- I prefer **life** in the country. (Not \*live\*)  
(life, noun, plural lives; live is the verb)
- **Life** is difficult. (Not \*The life\*)  
(no article in general statements)

#### life • living

- I **earned a living** as a cook. (Not \*life\*)  
(the phrase is earn a living)
- What do you **do for a living?** (Not \*make\*)  
(i.e. as an occupation, to earn money)
- How does he **make a living?** (Not \*do\*)  
(= earn money to live)
- You seem to have a comfortable **life.**  
(Not Hiving\*)  
(i.e. style of living)

#### life's aim • aim in life

- What's your **aim in life?**  
(Not \*life's aim\* \*aim of your life\*) (= your purpose in life)
- His **life's aim** is to be Prime Minister.  
(= his one and only ambition)

#### lighten • lighter • get lighter

- The evenings are **getting lighter.** (Not \*lightening\* \*lightening themselves\*)
- Take something out of your case to **make it lighter/to lighten** it.
- Joe has **lightened** his hair/made his hair **lighter.**  
(i.e. in colour)

## like

- *John likes fast cars.* (Not *\*is liking\**) (stative use)
- *John's got a job in a supermarket, but he isn't liking it very much.* (dynamic use = enjoying)
- *Do you like London?* - Yes, **I do.**/*Yes, I like it.* (Not *\*Yes, Hike.\**)
- *Would you like a day in London?* - Yes, **I would.**/*Yes I'd like it/that.* (Not *\*I'd like.\**) (*like* is always transitive)
- **I'd like a coffee please.** (Not *\*/ like a coffee\**)
- *Do you like to watch TV?* - Yes, **I do.**/*Yes, I like to.* (Not *\* Yes, I like.\**)
- *Would you like to watch TV?* - Yes, **I would.**/*Yes, I'd like to.* (Not *\*I'd like.\**)
- **Hike watching TV/to watch TV.** (*to* or *-ing* after *like*)
- **I'd like you to help me.** (Not *\*I'd like that you (should) help me.\**)
- **I like/I'm fond of football.** (Not *\*It likes me the football\* \*Football likes me.\**)

## like • as • as if • such as

- *Please do as I say.* (Not *\*like I say\**)
- *She's behaving as if she's mad.* (Not *\*like\**) (*as* and *as if* are conjunctions; *like* is heard, especially in AmE, but is not universally accepted)
- *There's no one like you.* (Not *\*as you\**) (= to compare with)
- *He acts like a king.* (Not *\*like king\**) (= in the same way as a king) (*like* is a preposition + object; *like* + countable noun: *like a king*; *like* + uncountable noun: *like lightning*)
- *He's acting as headmaster.* (= taking the place of the headmaster) *As your lawyer, I wouldn't advise it.* (Not *\*Like your lawyer\**) (*as*: preposition = in the capacity of)
- *Junk food such as/like fizzy drinks and hamburgers have invaded the whole world.* (Not *\*Junk food as fizzy drinks\**) (*such as* or *like* when giving examples)

## lime • file

- *I've broken one of my fingernails. Can I borrow your file?* (Not *\*lime\**) (= a tool with a rough surface for smoothing things)
- *Guess what I paid for a fresh lime!* (= a green fruit like a lemon)

## limit • limitation

- *These rules are a severe limitation on our freedom.* (Not *\*limit\**) (= a restriction, and note compounds like *speed limit*, *time limit* = restriction)
- *This word processor is quite good, but it has its limitations.* (i.e. it does a limited number of things)
- *I won't put up with any more nonsense. That's the limit.* (Not *\*limitation\**) (= the extreme, the end)
- *I've worked to the limit of my ability.* (Not *\* limitation\**) (i.e. to the best I'm capable of, the end)

## linen • linens • white goods

- *Linen is a very acceptable wedding present.* (Not *\*A linen is\* \*Linens are\**) (*linen*, i.e. sheets, etc., is normally uncountable)
- *They're having a sale of household linen(s).* (= different kinds of *linen(s)*)
- *They're having a sale of white goods.* (jargon for refrigerators, cookers, etc.)

## linguistics

- *Linguistics is a relatively new academic subject.* (Not *\*(the) linguistics are\* \*(the) linguistic is\**) (plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)

## liquidation • clearance sale

- *That department store is closing down and they're having a big clearance sale.* (Not *\* liquidation\**) (i.e. selling goods cheaply to clear them)
- *The company is bankrupt and is going into liquidation.* (= to be sold to meet debts)

## literati • literate

- *Annual book prizes are well attended by the literati.* (Not *\*literate\**) (= people interested in literature; formal)
- *What percentage of the population is literate?* (= able to read and write)

## little • small • short • young

- *Our flat is very small. It's a small flat.* (Not *\*little\**)
- *He likes to work in a little corner of his own.* (Not *\*small\**) (*small* is the normal word for indicating small size, and means 'in relation to other similar things or people'; *little* describes absolute size as it strikes an observer. *Little*

can also imply 'charming': *a little box*, or 'defenceless': *a little child*; we can say *smaller*, *smallest*, but the forms *littler*, *littlest* are rare)

- They specialize in clothes for **short** people. (Not \*small/little\*) (= not tall)
- Surely she's still too **young** to be given the key to the door. (Not \*little/small\*) (= not old)

#### live • leave

- What time do you **leave** ? /li:v/ (Not \*live\*)
- Where do you **live** ? /liv/ (spelling and pronunciation; and note: *He left the room. He lived in Rome.*)

#### lively • animated

- When I raised the subject of payment he became extremely **animated**. (Not \*lively\*) (= very excited at that moment)
- Anita is a **lively** sort of person. (= generally full of life)

#### lively • unruly

- Class 2 is very **unruly** and hard for a teacher to manage. (Not \*lively\*) (= badly behaved)
- The children in that class are very **lively** and it's a pleasure to teach them. (= full of life)

#### load/unload • charge/discharge

- I'll have to **charge** my battery before I can start my car. (Not \*load\*)
- Don't forget your car lights, or you'll **discharge** the battery. (Not \*unload\*) (charge/discharge = store/run down power in a battery)
- Help me **load/unload** the luggage. (Not \*charge/discharge\*) (- put/remove luggage, etc., into/from a vehicle)
- If you want to take a picture, you'll have to **load** the camera. (Not \*charge\*) (= put in a film)

#### logical • reasonable • sensible

- The kind of pay rise you're asking for simply isn't **reasonable**. (Not \*logical\* \*sensible\*) (= just or fair)
- With **sensible/reasonable** investment, your money will grow. (Not \*logical\*) (sensible = sound; reasonable = well-considered or quite good)
- It's easy to be persuaded by such a **sensible/logical/reasonable** argument. (sensible - making sense; logical -

following the rules of logic; *reasonable* = just or fair)

#### loneliness • lonely • solitude

- It's easy to feel **lonely** in London. (preferable to *loneliness*)
- I often like to spend time in the **solitude** of my own room. (Not \*loneliness\*) (= the state of being alone)
- The old often suffer from **loneliness** as their friends die off. (Not \*lonely\* \*solitude\*) (= a feeling of unhappiness from being without company)

#### lonely • lone • alone

- Mrs Cartwright lives **alone**. (Not \*lonely\*) (= without others; we cannot use *alone* in front of a noun)
- I don't think she's **lonely**. I'm sure she isn't a **lonely** woman. (Not \*alone\*) (= sad because of being alone)
- A **lone** rider disappeared into the sunset. (Not \*an alone rider\* \*a lonely rider\*) (= not accompanied; *lone* is relatively rare and always used in **front** of a noun)

#### long • during

- It rained (all) **during** the night. (Not \*long the night\*) (*during* = within the period named, either continuously or occasionally)
- It rained **all night long**. (Not \*all during night\* \*all night during\*) (= within a period, without stopping)

#### long/length

- **How long/What length** is this room? (Not \*How much long is/How much length has\*)
- This room is **three and a half metres (long)**. (Not \*has length three and a half metres\*)

#### long: (for) long • (for) a long time • much

- Jill came round this morning, but she didn't stay **long**. (Not \*much\* to indicate time) (= she wasn't here long, a long time)
- We haven't seen you **for a long time**. (Not \*for long\* \*for much time\* \*a long time\*)
- I'm going out, but I won't be **long**. (Not \*for long\* \*for much\*)
- Sally called yesterday, but she didn't wait **(for) long**. (Not \*for a long time/for much\*) (*long* often refers to how much time something takes; *for long* refers to how much time something continues. Use *(for) a long time* in affirmatives: Sally **stayed (for) a long time**, and use *(for) long* in negatives and questions: Sally **didn't stay (for) long**.)

- *You didn't sell your car for much, did you?* (= for a lot of money)
- *We haven't seen George much lately.* (refers to opportunity, not time)

#### look • look after

- *Please look after the children while we're out.* (Not *\*look the children\**)
- *Look! The plane's coming in to land!*

#### look (at) • see • watch

- *I see very well without glasses.* (Not *\*Hook\* \*watch\* \*I'm seeing\**) (stative use: the action is involuntary)
- *I'll be seeing you tomorrow.* (dynamic use: *see* = meet, etc.)
- *We saw a good film at the Rex last night.* (*see* a film or play at a cinema or theatre)
- *How long have you been watching the match?* (Not *\*seeing\* \*looking at\**)
- *Do you have to watch me eat/eating my supper?* (Not *\*watch me to eat\**) (bare infinitive = the whole action, or *-ing* = part of the action after *watch someone*) (we deliberately *watch* an action that continues over a period of time)
- *Look at this card that John's just sent.* (Not *\*Watch\* \*See\* \*Look this card\**) (we *look at* something deliberately and with attention, e.g. a picture, an object)
- *You look well./You're looking well.* (= appear: stative or dynamic depending on the emphasis you want; *look* is followed by an adjective here: *It looks bad*, not *\*badly\**)
- *Have/Take a look at this.* (Not *\*Throw\**)

#### look (here) • look at this

- *Look at this!* (Not *\*Look here!\**) (*look here* does not mean 'look in this direction')
- *Look (here), let's get this straight.* (*look (here)* often expresses impatience and draws attention to what you're about to say)

#### look forward to

- *I look forward to seeing you during the weekend.* (Not *\*look forward to see\* \*look forwards to seeing\* \*look forward seeing\**) (*to* functions as a preposition + *-ing* here, not as part of the infinitive)

#### loose • lose • loosen

- *Try not to lose your ticket.* (Not *\*loose\**) (verb: *lose* - *lost* - *lost*)
- *The handle on this suitcase is very loose/has come loose.* (Not *\*lose\**) (*loose*, adjective = not firm; compare *loose*

*morals* and *buy/sell* (e.g.) *potatoes loose*: i.e. not packaged)

- *I feel very hot. I think I'll loosen my tie.* (verb: *loosen* - *loosened* - *loosened* = make less tight)

#### loss

- *Our firm made a big loss last year.* (Not *\*did a loss\**; note that *loss* is the noun from the verb *lose*)
- *We didn't know what to do. We were at a loss.* (Not *\*We were lost\**) (= uncertain)

#### lot: a lot/lots • a lot of/lots of

- *I've got a lot of work/lots of work today.* (Not *\*a lot/lots work\* \*a lots of work\**)
- *How much work have you got today?* - *A lot./Lots.* (Not *\*A lot of./Lots of.\**) (*a lot* or *lots* on their own, or *a lot of/lots of* + countable or uncountable noun; *lots (of)* is informal)

#### loud • aloud • loudly • strong

- *When I told them the story, they all laughed aloud/loudly.* (Not *\*laughed loud/strong\**) (*aloud*, or *out loud* = so you can hear; *loudly* = not quietly, making a big noise)
- *I could hear loud music coming from upstairs.* (Not *\*aloud\* \*loudly\* \*strong\**) (*loud* is an adjective)
- *Don't talk so loud/loudly.* (Not *\*aloud\**) (we can use *loud* as an adverb with a few verbs like *talk* and *play (music)*)
- *There was a very strong wind/strong smell.* (Not *\*loud\**) (= powerful)

#### love

- *John loves fast cars.* (Not *\*is loving\**) (stative use)
- *John's at university and he's loving every minute of it.* (dynamic use = enjoying)
- *Do you like London?* - *Yes, I do./Yes, I love it.* (Not *\*Yes, I love.\**)
- *Wouldn't you love a day in London?* - *Yes, I would./Yes, I'd love it.* (Not *\*I'd love.\**) (*love* is always transitive)
- *Do you like to watch TV?* - *Yes, I do./Yes, I love to.* (Not *\*Yes, I love.\**)
- *Would you like to watch TV?* - *Yes, I would./Yes, I'd love to.* (Not *\*I'd love.\**)
- *I love watching TV/to watch TV.* (*to* or *-ing* after *love*)
- *I'd love you to see our new flat.* (Not *\*I'd love that you (should) see\**)

- **I love/I'm fond of** football.  
(Not *\*It loves me the football.\**)
- **Make love, not war.** (Not *\*Do love\**)

#### lovely • loving • lovable

- *She's lucky to have such **loving** children.*  
(i.e. they love her and/or each other)
- *She's lucky to have such **lovely** children.*  
(i.e. they're beautiful, wonderful)
- *She's lucky to have such **lovable** children.*  
(i.e. it's easy to love them)

#### lower/higher • inferior/superior (to)

- *There's no reason for you to feel **inferior/superior.*** (Not *\*lower/higher\**)  
(i.e. in status)
- *This year's exam results are **inferior to/superior** to last year's.*
- *The number of passes was **lower/higher** this year.*  
(*lower/higher* refer to level; *inferior/superior* refer to quality, though we can refer to *high* and *low quality*)

#### low • lowly

- *We flew **low** over the sea.* (Not *\*lowly\**)  
(*low* is an adjective or adverb: *a low building/fly low; low paid workers*)
- *William began in a **lowly** position at the bank, but rose to the top.* (Not *\*low\**)  
(*lowly* is only an adjective = low in rank or status, 'humble'; rather old-fashioned)

#### luckily • by chance

- *I heard the news **by chance.*** (Not *\*luckily\**)  
(= accidentally, without expecting to)
- *I was in a crash on the motorway, but **luckily** I wasn't hurt.*  
(Not *\*by chance\* \*by luck\**) (= fortunately)

#### lucky • happy

- *A merry Christmas and a **happy** New Year!*  
(Not *\*lucky\* \*good\**)
- *You have to be very **lucky** to win the pools.*  
(= fortunate)
- *Aren't you **lucky!** Lucky you! You **lucky** girl! I'm the **lucky** one!*  
(Not *\*Aren't you a lucky!\**, etc.) (we cannot use *lucky* as a noun)

#### lust • desire

- *I have no **desire** to spend every evening watching television.* (Not *\*lust\**)
- *I sometimes wonder whether Jake knows the difference between love and **lust.***  
(= strong sexual desire; also used metaphorically: *lust for power*)

#### luxurious • luxury • de luxe

- *The company paid all our expenses including our accommodation at **luxury** hotels.*  
(Not *\*luxurious\* \*de luxe\* \*luxus\**)
- *The **luxury/de luxe** model of this car has air-conditioning.* (Not *\*luxurious\**)  
(*de luxe model*: e.g. to describe products such as cars)
- *Who wouldn't like to lead a life of **luxury**?*  
(Not *\*a luxury life\* \*a luxurious life\**)  
(i.e. in great comfort, very expensively)
- *The furnishings are extremely **luxurious.***  
(Not *\*luxury\* \*de luxe\**)  
(= very grand, expensive)

### M

#### macaroni

- *Have **some macaroni.*** (Not *\*macaronis\**)
- ***This macaroni is** overcooked.*  
(Not *\*These macaronis\* \*These macaroni\**)  
(*macaroni* is uncountable; also: *spaghetti*)

#### machine • camera • apparatus

- *Would you mind taking a photo of me with my **camera?*** (Not *\*machine\* \*apparatus\* \*photographic machine/apparatus\**)  
(we don't use *machine* or *apparatus* in place of the word *camera*)
- *This **machine** not only washes clothes but dries them as well.* (Not *\*engine\**)  
(a *machine* stands alone)
- *Divers must check their own breathing **apparatus.***  
(= equipment for a special purpose)

#### machinery • a piece of machinery

- *This is a wonderful **piece of machinery.***  
(Not *\*a machinery\**)
- *They're installing **a lot of** new **machinery** at our factory.* (Not *\*a lot of machineries\**)  
(*machinery* is uncountable)

#### madden • mad • get mad • go mad

- *I'll **go mad** if I have to live in this house on my own.* (Not *\*I'll mad\* \*I'll madden\**)  
(= become insane)
- *Don't **get mad at** me just because I'm ten minutes late!* (Not *\*go mad at/with\**)  
(= become angry with)
- *It's her unpunctuality that **maddens me/drives me mad/makes me mad.***  
(= makes me cross; irritates me)

#### made of/out of • made from • made with

- *Beer is **made from** hops and other ingredients.* (Not *\*made of/out of\**)

(made from when the ingredients aren't immediately obvious)

- Our new garden gate is **made of/out of** wrought iron. (Not \*made from\*)  
{made of/out of when we can recognize the material)
- This cake is **made with** fresh cream.  
{made with = using; compare filled with = 'containing'}

#### madness • craze

- The latest teenage **craze** is having your nose pierced. (Not \*madness\*)  
(= fashion)
- It would be **madness** to tax bread.  
(= a very foolish action)

#### magazine • shop • store • boutique • department store • storeroom

- You can buy anything in our village **shop**.  
(Not \*magazine/boutique\*; not store in BrE)
- The company aims to have a **store** in every important town in Europe.  
(preferable to shop if the reference is to a department store or chain store) (= a large shop)
- You'd pay the earth for a skirt like that if you bought it at a **boutique**. (Not \*shop\*)  
(= a small specialized fashion shop)
- London has wonderful **department stores**.  
(Not \*magazines\* \*departments\*)  
(= very large shops)
- We don't have your size on display. I'll look in the **storeroom**. (Not \*magazine\*)
- My favourite **magazine** is Woman's Weekly.  
(= a periodical, published weekly/monthly)

#### magical • magic

- The wicked witch put a **magic** spell on the beautiful princess. (Not \*magical\*)  
(i.e. by the use of secret powers)
- On stage, the prima ballerina seems to dissolve in the mist. The effect is **magical**.  
(= like magic)

#### majority • most

- Now that I've retired, I spend **most of** my time looking after the garden.  
(Not \*the majority of\* \*the most of\*)
- In Britain **the majority is/are** in favour of longer prison sentences.  
{the majority, without of takes a singular or plural verb, otherwise we have to say the majority of people are; the majority means 'more than half and should not be used to replace most; we cannot use majority to refer to an uncountable quantity like time)

#### make • cause

- What **caused** the damage? (Not \*made\*)  
{cause + noun = bring about)
- What **made her faint/caused her to faint**?  
(Not \*made her to faint\*)  
(make + object + bare infinitive, or cause + object + to = be the cause of)
- He **was made to change** his mind.  
(Not \*was made change his mind\*)  
(make = compel + a bare infinitive in the active; + a to-infinitive in the passive)

#### make as if • pretend

- How many people **pretend** to be out of work in order to draw unemployment benefit?  
(Not \*make as if\* \*make that\*)
- He **made as if** to leave but then changed his mind. (Not \*pretended\*)  
(= appeared to be about to)

#### male • masculine • manly • mannish

- I'll get my brother to use his **masculine** charm. (Not \*male\*)  
(opposite feminine, relating to behaviour; the noun is masculinity)
- 'He' is the **masculine** third person subject pronoun. (Not \*male\*)  
(referring to grammatical gender)
- How can you tell whether an insect is **male** or female? (not \*masculine\*)  
(opposite female, relating to sex; note a male is used as a noun for animals, not people; also note the abstract noun maleness = the essence of being male)
- Being able to act like Superman is just a **male** fantasy. (Not \*masculine\*)
- Tom has a firm handshake and a fine, **manly** way of greeting people.  
(= like a man, relating to manhood)
- Women's clothes in the 80's were rather **mannish**, both in colour and outline.  
(in general terms, masculine refers to sexual attractiveness, male is biological and manly is social, referring to the sometimes idealized qualities of a man; mannish = imitating a man; not complimentary)

#### man/husband • woman/wife

- You must meet my **husband/wife**.  
(Not \*man/woman\*)  
(= the man/woman I'm married to) (man = husband occurs in a few old-fashioned fixed phrases, e.g. man and wife; man/woman = 'male/female companion' occurs in limited contexts: Who's the new man/woman in your life?)

### man/woman • men/women

- *Where are the **men's/women's** toilets please?* (Not *\*man's/woman's\** *\*mens/womens\** *\*mens/womens\**)  
(*men/women*: irregular plural; the possessive forms are *man's/woman's*, singular, and *men's/women's*, plural)

### mania • passion

- *I have a **passion** for jazz.* (Not *\*mania\**)  
(a *passion* for something is generally within the bounds of normality or sanity)
- *Gregory has a **mania** about his health.* (Not *\*passion\**)  
(= more concern than is normal or sane)

### manic • maniac(al) • fanatical

- *He's **fanatical** about cleanliness.* (Not *\*manic\** *\*maniacal\**)  
(= obsessed)
- *Her **manic** commitment to work keeps her at the office for up to twelve hours a day.*  
(= unreasonably enthusiastic)
- *I worked like a **maniac** to get the job finished on time.*  
(i.e. with extreme energy; *maniac* is a noun)
- *The film's main characteristic is a note of desperate **maniacal** violence.*  
(= demented)

### manifestation • demonstration

- *There's a **demonstration** about homelessness in Hyde Park today.* (Not *\*manifestation\**)  
(= a public meeting in which people 'demonstrate' their feelings about a cause; often abbreviated informally to *demo*)
- *The number of people out of work is a clear **manifestation/demonstration** of the extent of the recession.*  
(a *manifestation* = a sign; a *demonstration* = a piece of evidence, display)

### inarch • walk

- *Shall we **walk** or go by bus?* (Not *\*march\**)
- *During the ceremony, the soldiers **marched** past the tomb of the Unknown Soldier.*  
{*march* = walk in step like a soldier}

### marine • navy

- *Join **the navy** and see the sea.* (Not *\*the marine\**)
- *He was in the **marines** in World War II.*  
(the *Marine Corps*, AmE, or the *Royal Marines*, BrE)
- ***Marine** life is threatened by pollution.*  
(*marine* = of the sea)

### mark

- *My teacher **gave** me a very good **mark** for my essay.* (Not *\*put a mark\**)
- *I **got** a good **mark** for my essay.* (Not *\*took a mark\**)

### marmalade • jam

- *I love **jam** made from fresh strawberries.* (Not *\*marmalade\**)  
(= sugar and fruit boiled together: *apricot jam*, *plum jam*, *strawberry jam*, etc., made from all kinds of fruit except citrus fruit: *bread and jam* is associated with *tea-time*)
- *What sort of **marmalade** is that? - Oh, the usual. Seville orange.* (Not *\*orange jam\**)  
(= sugar and citrus fruit and peel boiled together; *toast and marmalade* is associated with *breakfast-time*)

### maroon • chestnut

- *English **chestnuts** are smaller than those the French use for *marrons glaces*.* (Not *\*maroons\**; we tend to call the French sweets *marrons glaces*, rather than 'crystallized chestnuts', though we do speak of *crystallized fruits*)
- ***Maroon** doesn't suit you.* (a wine-red colour)

### marque • make • brand • mark

- *What **make** is your car?* (Not *\*marque\** *\*brand\** *\*mark\**) (i.e. What company is the maker?: a *make* of car, watch, computer, dishwasher; compare: *What **type** of car is it? - A hatchback.*)
- *What **brand** of soap do you use?* (Not *\*marque\** and preferable to *make*) (i.e. What name does it carry?: a *brand* of soap, toothpaste, washing powder; such products have a *brand name*)
- *Jaguar is now owned by Ford, so this famous **marque** has been saved.* (= an expensive car from a particular manufacturer; the word *marque* is not in everyday use)
- *My teacher gave me a good **mark** for my essay.* (Not *\*marque\**)

### marriage • wedding

- *We had a quiet **wedding**.* (Not *\*marriage\**)
- *What is the secret of a happy **marriage**?* (*wedding* refers to the ceremony marking the event; *marriage* refers to the state of being married; we can also use *marriage ceremony* in particular contexts: *The **marriage ceremony** took place in a small country*)

### marry

- **I married** in 1980.
- **I married my wife** in 1980.  
(Not *\*I married to/with my wife\**) {marry with or without an object}
- **They married their daughter (off) to a professor. They married her off.**  
{marry someone to someone/marry off= find a husband/wife for: old-fashioned in some cultures}
- **I got married** in 1980. **I got married to John** in 1980. (Not *\*got married with\**)  
{= I married John}
- **I'm married. I'm married to Tom's sister.**  
(Not *\*I'm married with\**)  
(i.e. I married Tom's sister)

### martyr • witness • testimony

- **You saw what happened. You were a witness.** (Not *\*martyr\**)
- **Executing terrorists is a sure way of turning them into martyrs.**  
{= people who are put to death for their beliefs and therefore become heroic} -• **The witness's testimony convinced the jury.** (= what a witness says, in speech or writing)

### mass • bunch • bouquet

- **A bunch of roses costs £10.** (Not *\*mass\**)  
(= a number of things tied together)
- **There was a mass of people queueing for tickets.** (Not *\*bunch\**)  
(= a lot: mass for people, things, etc.)
- **I sent a bouquet/a bunch of flowers to say 'thank you'.** (Not *\*bouquet of flowers\**)  
{bouquet is more formal; bunch is also used for grapes/bananas: a bunch of grapes}

### massage

- **I've had a relaxing massage.**  
(Not *\*made/done a massage\**)  
(and note *give someone a massage*, not *\*make/do\**)

### master • Mr

- **You should address the letter to Mr John Smith.** (Not *\*Master\* \*Mister\**)  
(the written form of address to an adult male; we never write *Mister* in full)
- **Address the letter to Master John Smith.**  
(the written form of address to a young boy, not abbreviated: becoming old-fashioned; these days we generally use the boy's name with no title: *John Smith*)

### mathematics/Math(s)

- **Mathematics is a compulsory subject at school.** (Not *\*{the} mathematics are\* \*(the)*

### mathematic is\*

- (plural form + singular verb)
- **Maths is/Math is a compulsory subject.**  
(*mathematics* is commonly abbreviated to *maths* in BrE and *math* in AmE)
- **I'm doing/taking Math(s) as one of my main subjects.** (Not *\*making Math(s)\**)  
(the name of a subject is often spelt with a capital letter)

### matter

- **You've made a spelling mistake in this letter, but it doesn't matter.**  
(Not *\*it isn't mattering\**)  
(stative use only; no progressive form)
- **Are you all right? What's the matter?**  
(Not *\*What have you?\**, etc.)
- **I forgot to post your letter! - It doesn't matter.** (Not *\*No matter.\**)
- **No matter/It doesn't matter where you go, you can't escape from yourself.**  
(*No matter* + question-word introduces a complete sentence: *No matter what I say, you interrupt.*)

### matured • mature • ripe/ripen • soften

- **I don't think they're mature enough to get married.** (Not *\*matured\**)  
(= grown up; opposite: *immature*)
- **This cheese isn't mature/hasn't matured.**  
(= developed to its best point, especially for products like cheese and wine)
- **These pears aren't quite ripe, but they will ripen/soften in a few days.** (Not *\*mature\**)  
(*ripe* = ready to be eaten, mainly of fruit)

### may/might

- **She may/might arrive early.**  
(Not *\*mays/mights (to) arrive\**)  
(= it's possible; *might* expresses greater uncertainty than *may*)
- **If you had read my letter, you might have avoided this mess.** (Not *\*may\**)
- **May I/Might I make a phone call?**  
(= I'd like permission to; *might* is more polite than *may*, but less commonly used)
- **She said she might be late.**  
(*might* is only a 'past form' in indirect speech)

### may be • maybe

- **Maybe I'll ring next week.** (Not *\*May be\**)  
(= perhaps; *maybe* is an adverb)
- **Let's book seats now: it may be our last chance to hear her sing.** (Not *\*maybe\**)  
(= perhaps it is: *may + be*)

## me • mine

- *Ron is a friend of mine.*  
(Not *\*a friend of me\* \*a friend of my\**) (we use a double genitive in this kind of construction; similarly *a friend of his/hers/ ours/yours/theirs*, not *\*a friend of him/her/ our/your/their\**; we use *'s* after names: *a friend of John's*, not *\*of John\**)
- *What must you think of me!*  
(object pronoun after a preposition)

## meagre • lean • thin • skinny

- *She's lean and fit.* (Not *\*meagre\**)  
(= healthily and attractively thin)
- *I wish I weren't so skinny.*  
(Not *\*lean\* \*meagre\**)  
(= thin/underweight in an unattractive way)
- *Lean meat is best.* (Not *\*Meagre\**)  
(= without fat)
- *I'd like a thin slice of bread please.*  
(Not *\*lean\* \*meagre\**)  
(= cut thin)
- *Some restaurants serve meagre portions.*  
(= small, ungenerous)

## meal

- *Let's have a meal.*  
(Not *\*have meal\* \*take a meal\**) (= eat)

## mean • think

- *I think that museums should be free of charge.* (Not *\*/ mean\**)  
(= that's what I think, that's my opinion)
- *I would have met you at the station. I mean, you didn't tell me when you'd be arriving.*  
(= that's what I'm trying to say, that's my meaning; we often use */ mean* when we want to explain something)

## meaning • intention • opinion

- *I don't think that's a good decision. What's your opinion?* (Not *\*meaning\**)  
(= 'what do you think?')
- *It's never been my intention to retire early.*  
(Not *\*meaning\**)  
(= plan)
- *What is the meaning of 'meagre' in English?*  
(i.e. what sense does it have?)

## means

- *We've tried every means possible to rescue them. One means is still to be tried.*  
(Not *\*One mean is\* \*One means are\**)
- *All means to rescue her were tried.*  
(Not *\*All means was\* \*AH mean was\**)  
(= way(s) to an end)

(*means* + singular or plural verb depending on the word in front of it)

- *Miss Lovelace is a woman of means.*  
(Not *\*with means\* \*of mean\* \*of goods\**)  
(*of means* = rich)
- *Her means are considerable.* (Not *\*goods\**)  
(= wealth and possessions)  
(plural in form + plural verb)
- *May I wait here? - By all means.*  
(fixed phrase = certainly)

## means • contacts • relations

- *I've got some useful contacts in the building trade.* (Not *\*means\* \*relations\**)  
(= people you know who might be useful)
- *We may be rivals in business, but we have excellent relations.* (Not *\*contacts\**)  
(= dealings, ways of co-operating)
- *We haven't the means to go abroad much.*  
(= money)

## measles

- *Measles is a dangerous disease.*  
(Not *\*The measles(s)\* \*Measles are\**)  
(no article; plural in form + singular verb; similarly: *diabetes, mumps*)

## measure

- *This desk measures 125 by 60 cms.*  
(Not *\*is measuring\* \*makes\**)  
(stative use)
- *What are you doing? - I'm measuring this room.*  
(dynamic use)

## meat • meats

- *You shouldn't eat so much meat.*  
(Not *\*so many meats\**)  
(*meat* is normally uncountable)
- *You shouldn't use the same knife to cut cooked and uncooked meats.*  
(= different varieties of *meat(s)*)

## mechanics

- *The mechanics of a camera are a mystery.*  
(Not *\*The mechanics is\* \*The mechanic is\**)  
(plural form + plural verb for specific references = the way it works)
- *Mechanics is a branch of physics.*  
(Not *\*The mechanics is\* \*The mechanic is\**) (plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)

## media • medium

- *The media here is/are under the control of the government.*
- *News is shown round the globe instantly through the medium of television.*  
(*media* is the plural of *medium*; *media* can be

used with a singular or plural verb to refer to radio, TV and the press as a group)

### medicine

- Don't forget to take your **medicine**. (= a substance to cure an illness; note *take* or *swallow medicine*, rather than *drink*)
- How long do you have to study **medicine** before you can qualify as a doctor? (= the study of disease)

### medicine • remedy (for) • cure (for)

- This herbal mixture is a well-**remedy** for the common cold.
  - A century ago it seemed unlikely that we would find a **cure for TB**. (Not \*remedy\*)
  - Aspirin is probably the most useful **medicine** known to man.
- (*remedy* = a specific method of treating something, often traditional; *cure* = something that eradicates a problem entirely; *medicine* - a substance with which to treat illness)

### meet • met

- I'd like to **meet** your mother. I've never **met** her before. (*meet* - *met* - *met*)

### meeting • appointment • rendezvous

- What time is your **appointment** with the dentist? (Not \*meeting\* \*rendezvous\*) (= a meeting for professional services)
- I'm afraid I can't put you through to Mr Grey at the moment. He's at/in a **meeting**. (i.e. having a discussion with other people)
- The directors had a secret **rendezvous** before the formal meeting took place. (= a meeting, often secret or in strange circumstances)

### meeting • conference • lecture

- I can't disturb him now. He's **in a meeting/in conference**. (= at a private gathering of people where business is discussed)
- If you're serious about your subject, you mustn't ignore international **conferences**. (= formal meetings on a particular subject, often attended by large numbers of people)
- The Prime Minister will address a **meeting** in Cambridge tonight. (Not \*conference\*) (= a public gathering of people at which there may be a speaker or speakers)
- When are we **having our next meeting**? (Not \*doing/making a meeting\*)

- Professor Hawkins gave us an interesting **lecture on termites**. (Not \*conference\*) (= a talk, usually by an expert)

### member • limb

- How long does it take for a broken **limb** to mend? (Not \*member\*) (= an arm or a leg)
- Are you a **member** of the local golf club? (= part of)
- This involves every **member of our family**. (Not \*family member\*)

### memoir(s) • memory

- My **memory** is not as good as it used to be. (Not \*memoir is/memoirs are\*) (= the ability to remember)
- He wrote **his memoirs/They wrote their memoirs**. (= a written account of one's own life experiences; a *memoir*, singular, is an account of a person by someone who knew him/her)

### menu • dish of the day

- What's the **dish of the day**? (Not \*menu\*) (= a particular dish at a restaurant prepared for a particular day of the week)
- What's on the **menu**? (= a list of dishes at a restaurant)

### merchant • trader • dealer • tradesman

- If you have any problems with your car, you should get in touch with your **dealer**. (Not \*merchant\* \*trader\* \*tradesman\*) (a *dealer* = a product specialist who buys at source and sells to the public: a *car dealer*, an *antique dealer*, an *art dealer*, etc.)
- Mr Hill works as a **trader/dealer** in commodities in the City of London. (Not \*merchant\* \*tradesman\*)
- Ask your timber **merchant** about fencing. {a *merchant* = someone who sells common or ordinary items, such as tea or coffee; *merchant* often combines with the name of the commodity: a *wine merchant*, a *timber merchant*, etc.; *merchant* = businessman is now old-fashioned: *Once upon a time, a rich merchant wanted to find a bride ...*)
- Value Added Tax has made life difficult for the small **tradesman**. (= a shopkeeper)

### merit • deserve • be worth

- It must be hard to decide each year who **merits/deserves** the Nobel Peace Prize. (Not \*is worth\* \*worths\*)

- (*merits* = ought to receive; *deserves* = has earned)
- / *don't think she deserves the prize.*  
(Not \**merits*\* \**worths*\*)  
(a person *deserves* reward or punishment)
  - *This proposal **merits/is worth** your consideration.* (preferable to *deserves*)  
(something *merits* or *doesn't merit* attention, consideration, etc.)
  - / *wouldn't pay so much for a meal. It **isn't worth** it.* (Not \**doesn't merit/deserve*\*)  
(= doesn't have that value)
  - / *wouldn't throw that bike away. It's certainly **worth repairing**.* (Not \**It worths to repair.*\* \**It's worth to repair.*\*)  
(i.e. it's valuable enough to repair; *worth* is an adjective, not a verb, and is used after *be*)

#### merry • happy

- *We were all very **happy**.*  
(= pleased)
- *"We were all rather **merry**.*  
(= cheerful as the result of alcohol, BrE)
- ***Happy/Merry** Christmas!*  
(we can often use *merry* and *happy* in the same way in certain fixed phrases: *a merry/ happy party*, etc.)

#### mess

- / ***made a mess of** my exam.* (Not \**did*\*)  
(= failed to do it properly)
- *Make some jam if you want to, but don't **make a mess** in the kitchen.* (Not \**do*\*)  
(= make it dirty and untidy)
- *The dog has **done/made a mess** on the doorstep.*  
(*done/made a mess* = defecated; *made a mess* = e.g. covered with muddy pawmarks: not \**done*\*)

#### microbe • germ • bug

- *Don't let the baby put that in his mouth! It's full of **germs**.* (Not \**microbes*\* \**bugs*\*)
- *Pasteur's work established the link between **microbes** and disease.*  
(*germ* is the informal word; *bug* can mean insect, but means *germ* or *virus* in phrases like *pick up a bug*, *go down with a bug*; *microbe* is general for 'miniscule life form')

#### middle • average • on average

- *What's the **average** life expectancy for males in Japan?* (Not \**middle*\* \**on average*\*)  
(an *average* is calculated arithmetically)
- *This advertising campaign is aimed at people with a **middle** income.*  
(= in the middle; *middle* is a noun modifier)

- *On **average**, we get 28 cms of rain a year.*  
(Not \**In average*\*)

#### middle • centre

- *What's the distance from the **centre** of the circle to the perimeter?* (Not \**middle*\*)
- *I was held up for hours in the **middle** of a traffic jam.* (Not \**centre*\*)
- *Let's take the next photo with you and Jill in the **middle/centre*** (AmE *center*).  
(*middle* and *centre* are often used in the same way, but the *centre* is an exact point and the *middle* is the central area)

#### Middle Ages/medieval times • middle years/middle-aged

- / *only caught a glimpse of him, but I would say he was a person in his **middle** years/he was **middle-aged**.* (Not \**a middle-aged*\*)  
(= aged between 40 and about 60; *middle-aged* is an adjective)
- *The **middle-aged** often bear heavy responsibilities.* (Not \**the middle-ageds*\*)  
(*the* + adjective for the group as a whole)
- *Life in the **Middle Ages**/in **medieval times** must have been short and brutish.*  
(= between about 1000 and about 1400 AD in Europe)

#### middle of the night • midnight

- *The bar closes **at midnight**.* (Not \**in midnight*\* \**in the middle of the night*\*)
- *I couldn't get to sleep, so I watched TV **in the middle of the night**.*  
(= between midnight and morning)

#### might • could

- *As we came in to land, we **could see** the lights on the runway.* (Not \**might see*\*)  
(*could* for ability with verbs of perception)
- *We'd better wait. She **might/could arrive** at any moment.*  
(*could* or *might* for degrees of possibility; *might* expresses less certainty)
- ***Could I/Might I use** your phone?*  
(*could* or *might* for permission; *might* is more polite, but less common)

#### miles/kilometres

- *How many **miles/kilometres** an hour were you **doing**?* (Not \**making*\*)
- *How many **miles/kilometres** to the gallon/litre do you **do**?* (Not \**make*\*)

#### military

- *The **military** have surrounded the building.*  
(Not \**The military has*\* \**The militaries have*\*)

(collective noun + plural verb; *soldiers* is usually preferred to *the military* as a noun)

**milk • a carton of/a bottle of/a litre of milk**

- *Please get me a carton of milk/two cartons of milk while you're out.* (Not *\*a milk\** *\*two milks\**, though *two milks* is possible when ordering something to drink)
- *We don't use much milk now the children are grown up.* (Not *\*a lot of milks\**)  
{milk is uncountable}

**mince • mincemeat • minced beef/steak**

- *These tomatoes have been stuffed with rice and mince/minced beef/minced steak (BrE)/mincemeat (AmE).*  
(= ground meat; *minced meat* is rare, perhaps because *mince*, the most common term in BrE, always refers to beef, and if you mean any other kind, you say what it is: *minced lamb*, *minced pork*, etc.)
- *Mince pies are eaten at Christmas in Britain. They're made of pastry stuffed with mincemeat.* (Not *\*stuffed with mince\**)  
(= a sweet spiced mixture of raisins and citrus peel, nowadays without any meat)

**mind**

- *Mind the step!*  
(= be careful of)
- *Can you mind the baby this evening?*  
(= take care of)
- *Would you mind waiting a moment?*  
(Not *\*mind to wait\**)  
(= object to waiting)
- *I hope you won't mind my asking, but how old are you?*  
(preferable to *mind me asking*)
- *To my mind, that's no way to spend a holiday.* (Not *\*In my mind\**)  
(= in my opinion)

**mine • my**

- *My car's a Ford.* (Not *\*Mine car\**)  
(*my* is a possessive adjective, so we use it in front of a noun)
- *This car here is mine.* (Not *\*my\**)  
(*mine* is a possessive pronoun, so we use it on its own)

**minority**

- *Only a minority is/are against the proposal.*  
(*a/the minority* - without *of*- takes a singular or plural verb, otherwise we have to say *a/the minority of people are*; note that *a minority* means less than half of a number and cannot be used with uncountable quantities like *time*)

**minute • just a minute**

- *Do hurry up! - Just a minute!*  
(Not *\*Minute!* *\*A minute!\**)  
(avoid *One minute!* unless you are a person in authority and/or e.g. giving orders)
- *Wait for me here. I'll only be a minute/I'll be with you in a minute.*
- *I'll tell him the minute he arrives.*  
(Not *\*the minute he will arrive\**)

**miracle**

- *I'll do my best, but don't expect me to do/work/perform a miracle!* (Not *\*make\**)

**miscarriage • misdelivery • abortion**

- *This letter isn't for us. It's a misdelivery/wrong delivery.* (Not *\*miscarriage\**)  
(i.e. delivered to the wrong place)
- *Mrs Watson was rushed to hospital, but unfortunately she had a miscarriage/lost the baby.* (Not *\*had a misdelivery\**)  
(= accidentally gave birth too early)
- *Abortion raises difficult moral questions.*  
(= the deliberate ending of pregnancy)

**miser • miserly • mean/stingy**

- *It makes no sense to be mean/stingy with your money when you're alive and then leave a fortune to your heirs.* (Not *\*miser\**)  
(= ungenerous; *miserly* is literary)
- *The old miser preferred to leave all his money to a dogs' home than to his children.*  
(a *miser* is a *mean* or *stingy* person who hates giving anything and likes to hoard money and possessions)

**miserable/wretched • poor**

- *Mother Teresa devoted her life to the poor.*  
(= those without money; *poor* and *miserable* occurs as a fixed phrase in e.g. *She lived to a poor and miserable old age.*)
- *I've had a cold for three weeks and I'm feeling miserable/wretched.* (Not *\*poor\**)  
(= very unhappy)

**misery • poverty**

- *Poverty is the greatest source of misery.*  
(*poverty* = lack of money; *misery* = unhappiness)
- *The air traffic controllers' strike made our flight home (an) absolute misery.*  
(= a state of pain, unhappiness, discomfort)

**Miss/Ms**

- *Good morning, Miss/Ms Jackson.*  
(*Miss* is followed by a surname; on its own, it is sometimes used by schoolchildren: *Please Miss!* From one adult to another, e.g. a customer, *Ma'am* or *Madam* is more)

socially acceptable than *Miss*: *Can I help you Ma'am/Madam?* rather than *Miss*; *Ms* /miz, məz/ + surname refers both to married and unmarried women and is more common in writing than speech)

#### miss • lose • fail

- *I've **lost** my pen.* (Not *\*missed\**)  
(i.e. I can't find it)
- *We **lost** a lot of time.* (Not *\*missed\**)  
(= wasted)
- *Hurry or you'll **miss** the train.* (Not *\*lose\**)  
(i.e. you won't be able to catch it)
- *I **missed** that film on TV.* (Not *\*lost\**)  
(i.e. failed to take the opportunity to see)
- *I **missed** my English lesson.* (Not *\*lost\**)  
(= failed to attend)
- *The Greens left the district last year and we really **miss** them.* (Not *\*lose\**)  
(i.e. we wish they were here)
- *I just **missed cutting** myself.*  
(Not *\*failed cutting\** *\*missed to cut\**) (i.e. I nearly did)
- *I dialled your number for an hour, but I **failed to get through**.* (Not *\*missed to\**)  
(i.e. I didn't succeed in getting through)

#### missing • lost

- *When he left the country, I knew the money I'd lent him was **lost** forever.*  
(= gone forever, not recoverable)
- *After he left the firm, we found that a lot of important documents were **missing**.*  
(= not there, not where they should be)

#### mist • fog

- *A light **mist** descended on the mountain.*
- *There's a lot of **fog** today. We often **have fog** in winter.* (Not *\*It (often) makes\**)  
(*mist* is low cloud or very fine rain; *fog* is a thick mixture of moisture and air pollution)

#### mistake • error • wrong number

- *You've **made** quite a few **mistakes/errors** in this essay.* (Not *\*done mistakes/errors\**)
- *I dialled the wrong number **by mistake/in error**.* (Not *\*from/in mistake\** *\*by error\**)  
(*error* is more formal than *mistake*)
- *Sorry! **Wrong number!*** (Not *\*Mistake!\**)  
*\*You've made a mistake!\**)

#### mock \* make fun (of)

- *On my first day at school, the big boys **made fun of** my spectacles.* (Not *\*mocked\**)  
(= ridiculed, laughed unkindly at)
- *Lydia always **mocks** my attempts to speak French, but at least I'm willing to try.*  
(= disagreeably refuses to take seriously)

#### mode • in/out of fashion • old-fashioned

- *Wide lapels are the latest **fashion/are in fashion**.* (Not *\*mode\** *\*in mode\**)
- *I thought short skirts had gone **out of fashion**.* (Not *\*out of mode\**)
- *Our **mode of life** had to change when the baby was born.* (Not *\*fashion of life\**)  
(= way of life)
- *There was a time when flared trousers were **all the mode/the latest mode**.*  
(*mode* = fashion is rare and is limited to a few fixed phrases)
- *The word 'topping' to mean 'marvellous' is now **old-fashioned**.* (Not *\*out of fashion\**)  
(*old-fashioned* is more permanent than *out of fashion*)

#### modest • humble

- *After a **humble/modest** start in life, John achieved great success.*  
(= low)
- *He's too **modest** to mention it, but he won a medal for bravery.* (Not *\*humble\**)  
(= shy, not boastful) (*humble* usually describes someone's situation, but not people themselves: a *humble background*; *modest* describes people and their behaviour: a *modest person/manner*; and things that are not showy: *modest qualifications, modest demands*)

#### molest • derange • disturb • perturb

- *Don't **disturb** him while he's busy.*  
(Not *\*molest\** *\*derange\** *\*perturb\**)  
(= interrupt)
- *Sometimes I think you're quite **deranged**.*  
(= mad)
- *Men who **molest** children must be sick.*  
(= harm, harass or sexually attack)
- *I couldn't help feeling **perturbed** when I saw a policeman at the door.*  
(= rather anxious)

#### molten • melted

- *Brush the pancake with **melted** butter.*  
(Not *\*molten\**)
- *The **molten** metal flows into these moulds.*  
(Not *\*melted\**)  
(*molten* only for substances that *melt* at very high temperatures like *metal, rock, lava*)

#### moment • just a moment • the moment

- *Do hurry up! - **Just a moment!***  
(Not *\*Moment!\** *\*A moment!\**)  
(avoid *One moment!* unless you are a person in authority and/or e.g. giving orders)
- *Wait for me here. I'll only be **a moment**.*

- We'll discuss the matter **the moment he arrives**. (Not *\*the moment he will arrive\** *\*the moment as he arrives\**)  
(the moment as a conjunction + present tense form when referring to the future)

#### money • note/coin • cash • (small) change

- I've got **a note/a coin** in my pocket. (Not *\*a money\**)
- Are you carrying **any money/any cash** ? (Not *\*any moneys\**, but we can say *any notes, any coins, or any cash*, uncountable, which refers to coins and/or notes)
- You can **make/earn** a lot of **money** in the used-car trade. (Not *\*do/gain/win money\**) {*money* is uncountable, though a plural exists in legal English in e.g. *The moneys/monies are in various accounts round the world.*)
- Have you got **(small) change** for a twenty pound note? (Not *\*(small) money\**)
- Keep the **change!** (Not *\*money\**) (= money that is given back to you when you have paid more than something costs)

#### montage • assembly

- This table is sold as a kit; the customer does the **assembly**. (Not *\*montage\**) (= putting it together)
- There's a wonderful **montage** by Matisse called 'Melancholy of the King'. (= a picture made from pieces that have been cut out and pasted on a surface)

#### monument \* memorial • the sights

- Every November there's a ceremony at the War **Memorial**. (Not *\*War Monument\**)
- There are many **monuments** to Queen Victoria. (Not *\*memorials\**) (a *monument* is a notable building or statue; a *memorial* is an object - often a monument - created in memory of some person or event: e.g. *a war memorial*)
- I'd love to show you **the sights** of London. (Not *\*the monuments\* \*the memorials\**) (= famous buildings, etc., which are particularly interesting to tourists)
- Now I'm in Bangkok I want to **do/see the sights**. (Not *\*make the sights\**)

#### moody • brave/courageous (of)

- It was very **brave/courageous** of her to risk her own life for the baby. (Not *\*moody of\* \*courageous from\**) (= not showing fear)
- The trouble with Jake is he's so **moody**. (i.e. his feelings affect his behaviour, so that he is *in a good mood* or *in a bad mood*)

#### moral \* morale • ethic(al)

- How can we raise the **morale** in our company? (Not *\*moral\* \*ethic\**) (= spirit, confidence)
- Whatever happened to the old work **ethic** ? (Not *\*moral\* \*morale\**) (an *ethic* is a system of moral behaviour; *the work ethic* = the belief in hard work)
- Any society has to live by a set of **moral/ethical principles**. (= based on the idea of right and wrong)

#### most • the most • mostly

- This is **the most reliable** car I've ever owned. (Not *\*This is most reliable car\**) (superlative: *the most* + adjective of more than two syllables)
- **Most doctors** don't smoke. (Not *\*The most doctors\* \*Most of doctors\**)
- **Most wine** is imported. (Not *\*The most wine\* \*Most of wine\**) (no *the* when *most* means 'the greatest number of or 'the greatest amount of')
- This car is **most reliable**. (no *the* when *most* = very)
- My work isn't very varied. It's **mostly** office-work. (Not *\*most\* \*the most\**) (= mainly)

#### most of • most

- **Most people** lead unadventurous lives. (Not *\*The most people\* \*Most of people\**) (*most* + noun for general references)
- **Most of the people I meet** lead unadventurous lives. (*most of* + *the* for specific references)

#### most times • most of the time

- You're lucky to find him in. He's out **most of the time**. (Not *\*most times\* \*most of the times\**)
- Who's won the World Cup **most times** ? (= on the greatest number of occasions)

#### move

- It's time for us to **make a move**. (Not *\*do\**) (*make a move* has two meanings: 'begin to leave' and 'act on a decision'; and note *It's your move* in games like chess)

#### movement • motion • traffic • business

- The **traffic** in London is very heavy during rush hour. (Not *\*movement\* \*motion\**)
- Shopkeepers say there isn't much **business** at the moment. (Not *\*movement\* \*motion\**)
- The **movement/motion** of the ship has made me feel quite seasick. (= changing position)

## Mr • Sir

- *Can I help you, Sir?* (Not *\*Mr\**)  
(*Sir* is the form of address to a man whose name you don't know, e.g. a customer. It is used instead of *Mr* + *surname* from a junior to a senior person: e.g. in organizations and schools. In AmE *Sir* is commonly used to address a male stranger or acquaintance. We can begin a letter to a man we don't know with *Dear Sir*, not *\*Dear Mr\**. In BrE, *Sir* + *first name* may be used to address a titled man. We can say *Sir John* or *Sir John Smith*, but not *\*Sir Smith\**)
- *Good morning, Mr Smith.* (Not *\*Good morning, Mr\** *\*Good morning, Mr John.\**)  
(*Mr* is the written form of *Mister*, we use it in front of a *surname*, but never in front of a *first name*. A full stop after *Mr* to mark an abbreviation is optional; the modern tendency is to leave it out)

## Mrs • Madam • lady

- *Can I help you, Madam?*  
(Not *\*Mrs\** *\*lady\**)  
(*Madam* is the form of address to a woman whose name you don't know, e.g. a customer. In AmE *Ma'am* is often used to address a female stranger or acquaintance. We can begin a letter to a woman we don't know with *Dear Madam*, not *\*Dear Mrs/Dear Lady\**. In BrE, *Lady* + *first name* (*Lady Ann*) or + *surname* (*Lady de Vere*) is used to address a titled woman)
- *Good morning, Mrs Smith.* (Not *\*Good morning, Mrs.\** *\*Good morning, lady\** *\*Good morning, Mrs Ann.\**)  
(*Mrs* + *name* is the form we use to address a married woman; we use it in front of a *surname*, but not in front of a *first name*)
- *Mrs Wilkins is a very nice lady.*  
(*lady* is a polite/respectful way of referring to a woman)

## much/price

- *How much is this tie?* (preferable to *What price is ... ?*; not *\*What price has?\** *\*How many is/has?\** *\*What it makes?\**)
- *It's 24 dollars.* (Not *\*It has 24 dollars.\** *\*It has price 24 dollars.\**)

## much • far • a lot • very (intensifiers)

- *A mountain bike is much/far/a lot better than an ordinary one.* (Not *\*very better\**)  
(*much/far/a lot* + comparative, or we can say *very much* + comparative: *very much better*, *very much faster*)

- *How was the concert? - Very good.* (Not *\*Much good\** *\*Far good\** *\*A lot good.\**)
- *This battery isn't much good/isn't very good.* (Not *\*far good\** *\*a lot good\**)
- *I don't much like fish. I don't like fish much/a lot. I don't like fish very much.* (not *much/not a lot* with *like* and *enjoy*)
- *I much/far prefer swimming to cycling.* (Not *\*I a lot prefer\** *\*I very prefer\**)  
(*much/far* with *prefer*)

## much • many • a lot of/lots of (quantity)

- *He hasn't much money.*  
(Not *\*many money\**)  
(not *much* + uncountable; avoid *much* + affirmative: not *\*He has much money.\**)
- *He hasn't many books.* (Not *\*much books\**)  
(not *many* + plural countable; avoid *many* + affirmative, especially with concrete nouns, not *\*He has many books.\**)
- *He has a lot of money. He has a lot of books.* (or *lots of money/books* informally)  
(*a lot of*+ uncountable or plural countable, mainly in the affirmative)

## much more • (very) much

- *I feel (very) much better.*  
(Not *\*much more better\**)  
(= better than I was; *(very) much* with comparatives)
- *We need much more time.*  
(= more than we have; *much more* + uncountable noun)

## mud

- *Please don't bring any mud into the house.*  
(Not *\*any muds\**)  
(*mud* is uncountable)

## music • musician

- *Fidel is a fine musician.* (Not *\*music\**)  
(= a performer, composer, etc.)
- *I like that music.* (Not *\*those musics\**)  
(*music* is uncountable)

## must

- *She must leave early tomorrow.* (Not *\*must to leave\** *\*musts to leave\** *\*musts leave\**)  
(no to-infinitive or third person *-(e)s* ending after *must* and other modal verbs)
- *Must you leave now?* (Not *\*Do you must?\**)

## must • had to

- *Our son was very ill last night and we had to call the doctor.* (Not *\*must call\** *\*musted call\** *\*musted to call\**)  
(*must* has no past form and we use *had to* to express 'inescapable obligation' in the past)

- My lawyer **said** he **must/had to** warn me not to answer any questions.  
(we can use *must* or *had to* as past forms in indirect speech)

#### must • have to

- We **have to** complete these tax returns before the end of the month.  
(*have to* is often preferable to *must* when we refer to an 'external authority')
- You really **must** come and see us some time.  
(*must* is always preferable to *have to* for 'pressing invitations')

#### must • should/ought to

- I'm sure your mother's worried. You **should phone/ought to phone** her.  
(*should* and *ought to* when we give advice)
- We **must leave** by 3 to avoid the rush hour.  
(Not *\*should leave/ought to leave\**)  
(*must* for 'inescapable obligation')

#### must • will have to

- I **will have to phone them/must phone** them tomorrow morning. (Not *\*will must phone\** *\*will must to phone\**)  
(we use *must* or *will have to* to refer to future obligation; *must* has no future form)

#### must have • had to • should have/ought to have

- I didn't know you'd been so ill. You **should have told/ought to have told** me.  
(Not *\*must have told\** *\*had to tell\**) (i.e. it was your duty to do this, but you didn't do it)  
James could see I wasn't well, so I **had to tell** him about it. (Not *\*must have told\**) (*had to* for 'inescapable obligation' in the past: I *did* tell him about it)
- Here's a note from Colin. He **must have called** while we were out.  
(Not *\*had to call\**)  
(*must have* + past participle for deduction)

#### mustn't • shouldn't (worry)/oughtn't to (worry)

- You **shouldn't worry./You oughtn't to worry**.  
(Not *\*shouldn't to worry\** *\*oughtn't worry\**) (i.e. in my opinion, it is not advisable to; *mustn't worry* is also possible and would simply be stronger)
- That sign means we **mustn't turn** left.  
(Not *\*shouldn't\** *\*oughtn't to\** *\*mustn't to\** *\*haven't to\**)  
(*mustn't* for a strong prohibition imposed by some outside authority)

#### mustn't (be) • can't (be)

- I know he looks older, but he **can't be** more than 30. (Not *\*mustn't be\** *\*mustn't to be\**)  
(*can't (be)* is the negative of *must (be)* to express certainty or deduction. Compare: He **must be** more than 30.)
- In future, he **mustn't be** so careless.  
(*mustn't (be)* expresses negative obligation)

#### mutton • lamb • sheep

- There was a flock of **sheep** grazing on the hillside. (Not *\*mutton(s)\* \*sheeps\**)  
(*sheep* - singular and plural form - is the name of the live animal)
- We 're having roast **lamb/mutton** for Sunday lunch. (Not *\*sheep\**)  
(*lamb/mutton* is meat from *sheep*; *lamb* is meat from an animal less than two years old; *mutton* is from an animal of two years or more. These days, *mutton* is rare and expensive. *Lamb* is also used to describe a young live animal: *young lambs in spring*)

#### my/your, etc. • the

- The boys were fighting and one of them punched the other **in the teeth**.  
(Not *\*in his teeth\**)  
(we often use *the* after prepositions to refer to parts of the body, hair or clothing: *pull someone by the hair, by the sleeve*)
- I'm cleaning **my teeth**. (Not *\*the teeth\**)  
(normal use of a possessive adjective)

#### myself • by myself

- I live **by myself**.  
(= alone)
- I did all the work **(by) myself**.  
(= without help)  
(and for other reflexive pronouns: *yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves*)

## N

#### name • call

- **What's he called?/What's his name?**  
(Not *\*How's he called/named?\** *\*What's he named?\**)
- **What's this called** in Greek? (Not *\*named\**)
- **What do you call it?** (Not *\*How do you call/name it?\** *\*What do you name it?\**)  
(*call* for "What name do you use?")
- **What's your name?**  
(Not *\*What/How do you call yourself?\**)
- They **named/called** him John.
- He was **named/called** after his father,  
(*name* or *call* = give a name to people)

### nap

- Don't disturb your mother now. She's **having/taking a nap**. (Not \*doing/making\*)

### nation • country

- Haiti is a poor **country**. (Not \*nation\*)  
In 1901 the British **nation** mourned the death of Queen Victoria. (Not \*country\*)
- The President will speak to the **country/nation** this evening.  
(country refers to the area within national borders; nation refers to the people who live there; sometimes either word will do)

### natives • locals

- If you're travelling in Wales, you'll find that the **locals** are very friendly. (Not \*natives\*)  
(= the people who live there; very informal)
- The original settlers carried on a brisk trade with the **natives**.  
(= the original people) (natives = 'tribal people' is offensive in most modern contexts. The reference is usually joking: If you want to find a good pub in London, ask one of the natives.)

### natural • physical

- Boxers take a lot of **physical** punishment. (Not \*natural\*)  
(= of the body)
- It's quite **natural** for a boy's voice to break when he's about 14. (Not \*physical\*)  
(i.e. to be expected, a process of nature)

### nauseous • sick

- Stop the car! **I feel sick!**  
(AmE also feel *nauseous*)  
(= 'I'm going to vomit'; note also *airsick*, *carsick*, *seasick* and *travelsick*)
- Most women feel **nauseous** in the third month of pregnancy.  
(= wanting to vomit; *nausea* and *nauseous* are technical medical terms)

### nearly • near (to) • close (to)

- We sheltered in a cave **close to/near** the top of the mountain. (Not \*close the mountain\*)  
(near and close to as prepositions)
- We were **near to/close to** exhaustion.  
(near to has limited uses, suggesting 'approaching')
- That dog is vicious. Don't go **near/close!**  
(Not \*nearly\* \*closely\*)  
(near/close can be used adverbially)
- **I'm nearly** ready.  
(= almost)  
(nearly is an adverb of degree)

### neat • net • clean • clear

- The packet contains 60 grams **net**. The **net weight** is 60 grams.  
(Not \*neat/clean/clear weight\*)
- What's the **net tax/profit?**  
(Not \*neat/clean/clear profit\*)  
(net can combine with weight, tax, profit: net weight = the actual weight, without packaging; a net/clear profit = actual, after all expenses, etc.)
- We **made a net/clear profit** of £200.  
(Not \*did a clear profit\* \*neat\* \*clean\*)  
(to make or show a clear/net profit/gain)
- I've just vacuumed your office, so it's nice and **clean**. (Not \*neat\*)  
(= not dirty)
- My desk is **neat** and tidy.  
(i.e. everything is well arranged)
- My desk is **clear**.  
(= without work that needs attention)
- I was able to drive to London quickly because the roads were **clear**. (Not \*clean\*)  
(= without traffic)

### necessary • have to

- I **have to** go to the doctor's tomorrow.  
(we normally use *have to* or *must* to express inescapable obligation; *it's/it was/it will be necessary* to are possible, but less common)

### necessitate

- Increasing competition **necessitates** (our) **cutting** costs. (Not \*to cut\*)  
(i.e. we have to cut costs)

### need • emergency

- Dial 999 in **an emergency**. (Not \*a need\*)  
(= an unexpected, dangerous event)
- There was **a great need** for food and tents after the earthquake. (Not \*an emergency\*)  
(= a requirement)

### need • need to

- **He needs to leave** now if he's going to get that plane. (Not \*He need/needs leave\*)  
(in affirmative sentences, we use the full verb *need to*. *Need* as a modal - that is without the use of *to* after it - occurs mainly in the negative: *We needn't leave* now, or with negative adverbs: I **need hardly tell** you how important this is.)
- **Need I say** what a relief it is?  
(Not \*Need I to say\*)
- **Do we need** to carry any money with us?  
(Not \*Do we need carry\*)  
(question forms of *need* and *need to*)

### need • take

- *It takes an hour by bus.* (Not *\*It needs\**) (= 'that's how long the journey lasts')
- *We need an hour to get to the airport.* (= 'that's how long we require')
- *This clock needs fixing.* (Not *\*needs to fix\**)

### needn't • don't need to

- *We needn't leave yet. We don't need to leave yet.* (Not *\*needn't to leave\**) (we use either *needn't* + bare infinitive, or *don't need to*; they have the same meaning: 'we have a choice')

### needn't have • didn't have to • didn't need to • shouldn't have • oughtn't to have

The following three sentences mean 'I went there, but it was unnecessary'; after *didn't* in the second and third examples, *have* and *need* are stressed in speech:

- *I needn't have gone to the office yesterday.*
- *I didn't have to go to the office yesterday.*

- *I didn't need to go to the office yesterday.*

The following two sentences mean 'I knew it was unnecessary and I didn't go'; *have* and *need* are unstressed in speech:

- *I didn't have to go to the office yesterday.*
  - *I didn't need to go to the office yesterday.*
- Shouldn't have* and *oughtn't to have* suggest criticism of an action:
- *I shouldn't have paid/I oughtn't to have paid the plumber in advance.* (= but I did pay him)

### neither • nor • neither... nor

- *Neither of us is/are working today.* (a plural verb is usual in everyday speech, though a singular verb is formally correct)
- *I don't like crowds. - Neither/Nor do I.* (Not *\*Neither and me./Nor and me. \**)
- *There isn't any danger. Neither/Nor is there any cause for concern.* (Not *\*Neither/Nor there is any cause ... \**) (inversion after negative adverbs; formal and emphatic. Compare normal word order with a negative verb: *There isn't (any) cause for concern, either.*)
- *Neither my parents nor my sister is red-haired.* (Not *\*neither ... or\**; the verb generally agrees with the nearest noun)

### nerves • nerve • annoyed

- *You've got a nerve asking for a loan when you still owe me £20!* (Not *\*have nerves\* \*have nerve\**)
- *Loud rock music really gets on my nerves.* (= irritates me)

- *I have/get awful nerves before exams.* (= become anxious, not 'angry')
- *She's annoyed with me.* (Not *\*has nerves\**)

### nervous (of) • tense • irritable • irritated

- *Our teacher is so irritable you can hardly ask her a question.* (Not *\*nervous\**) (= easily annoyed, often in a bad mood)
- *Our teacher was extremely irritated this morning.* (Not *\*nervous\**)
- *Muhammad is an extremely tense and ambitious young man.* (Not *\*nervous\**) (= highly-strung)
- *I feel very nervous/tense before exams.* (= anxious, worried)
- *Old Mrs Willis is very nervous of strangers.* (Not *\*nervous with\**) (= afraid of someone or something)

### never

- *I can never read a map and drive a car at the same time.* (Not *\*can't never\**) (only one negative in any one clause)
- *Never have so many died for so few.* (Not *\*Never so many have died ... \**) (inversion after negative adverbs; formal and emphatic; also: *never again, never before* and *at no time*. Compare normal word order: *So many have never died ...*)

### new • young

- *I want to have children while I am still young/a young woman.* (Not *\*new\**) (= young in years; opposite: *old*)
- *Our new secretary is highly-trained.* (= newly employed; compare: *Our old secretary was very efficient* = former)
- *Our new car has a catalytic converter.* (= recently made or bought; opposite: *old*)

### news • a piece of news

- *I have a piece of news that will interest you.* (Not *\*a new\* \*a news\**)
- *The news on TV is always depressing.* (Not *\*The news are\**) (= *news* is plural in form + singular verb)
- *Who gave you the news?* (= *give someone the news* = fixed phrase)
- *Who's going to break the news to her?* (= *break the news* = 'give bad news')

### next • the next • nearest

- *I'll see you next Monday.* (Not *\*the next Monday\**) (no *the* in front of *next* in ordinary time references)
- *The next Monday is a holiday.* (= that particular one)

- **On the next morning**, we decided to check out of our hotel. (Not \*On next morning\*) {the next after prepositions}
- Who's **next** in the queue? (next without a noun following it: not a particular reference)
- Who's **the next** (person) in the queue? (the next (+ noun): particular reference)
- Where's our **nearest** library? (Not \*next\*) (= closest)

#### next to • next door (to)

- Who lives **next door**? (Not \*next\*) (when buildings are beside each other they are said to be next door to each other)
- The Blairs are our **next-door** neighbours. (i.e. the people who live next door)
- There's a field **next to our house**. (Not \*next door to our house\* \*next our house\*) (= immediately beside)
- There's a shop **next to our house/next door to our house**.

#### nice (to)

- Try to be **nice to them**. (Not \*nice with\*)

#### night: last night

- They arrived **last night**. (preferably not yesterday night which is old-fashioned/regional; compare tonight, tomorrow night)

#### night: the night • by night/at night/during the night

- We travelled **at night/during the night** to avoid the traffic. (Not \*travelled the night\*)
- We travelled **by night** to avoid the blistering heat of the day. (by night is literary)
- I'm not sure when it happened: it must have been **the night** you came to dinner. (i.e. that particular one)

#### night • evening • tonight

- They've invited us to drinks **in the evening** on Monday/tonight. (Not \*at night\*)
- New York looks wonderful **at night**. (= during the night)
- **Good evening!** How nice to see you!
- **Good night!** Thank you for a lovely evening! (Good evening is a greeting on arrival; Good night is a greeting on departure)

#### nightclub • cabaret • casino

- After dinner, we spent a few hours at a **nightclub**. (= a place where people go for night-time music and dancing)
- A nightclub can make a lot of money if it provides a decent **cabaret**.

(= a show, e.g. comedy, singing, dancing, for a nightclub audience)

- Only a fool would expect to make easy money at a **casino**.

(= a place where people play games of chance for money)

#### nightmare

- I **had a terrible nightmare** last night. (Not \*/saw a nightmare\* \*I dreamed a nightmare\*)

#### no • not

- Who's going to clear up the table? - **Not me!** (Not \*No me!Me no!\* \*No I!/I no!\*) (Not me is standard and Not I is low frequency, and/or used by people who think it's 'more correct')
- See you on Monday. - (No), **not Monday, Tuesday**. (Not \*no Monday/Monday no\*) (not cancels what has just been said)
- I **have not seen her lately**. (Not \*no\*)
- **I don't like** broccoli. (Not \*/no like\* \*I like not\* \*I not like\*)

#### no • not any

- I **can't get any** news. (Not \*can't get no\*)
- I **can get no** news. (Not \*can get any\*) (only one negative in any one clause)

#### no • not any • none

- Is there any milk? - No, there's **none**./There isn't **any**. (Not \*There's no.\* \*There's not any\* \*There's no any\*)
- Are there any sweets? - No, **there are none**./There aren't **any**. (Not \*No, there are no/no any.\* \*There are not any.\*) (none is a pronoun, so it stands on its own; any can also be used as a pronoun and stand on its own; no is followed by a noun)
- There's **no** milk./There isn't **any** milk. (Not \*There's none milk.\*)

#### no one • none

- She kept **none** of his letters. (Not \*no one\*) (= not one)
- It's **no one** you know. (Not \*none\*) (= not any one, not any person)
- **None of my friends** has/have been invited to the party. (a plural verb is usual after a plural noun in everyday speech, though a singular verb is formally correct after none)

#### no one/nobody • not anyone/anybody

- There **was no one/nobody** at the party whom I knew. (Not \*There wasn't no one/nobody\*)
- There wasn't **anyone/anybody** at the party whom I knew. (only one negative in any one clause)

### no sooner... than • hardly/scarcely ... when

- Liz had **no sooner** left the room **than** they began to gossip about her. (Not *\*when\**) (*no sooner... than*)
- Mr Lee had **hardly/scarcely** begun his talk when he was interrupted. (Not *\*than\**) (*hardly/scarcely... when*)

### noble (of) • polite

- It always pays to be **polite**. (Not *\*noble\**) (= having/showing good manners; the opposite is *impolite*, not *\*unpolite\**)
- A lot of nonentities claim **noble** birth. (i.e. descent from the aristocracy, or *nobility*)
- It was very **noble of** you to stand in for me when I was away. (Not *\*noble from\**) (= self-sacrificing)



### nod • shake • wink

- I asked him if he wanted to join us and he **nodded/he shook his head**. (*nod* = say yes, head movement down and up; *shake your head* = say no, head movement from side to side)
- You **winked**, so I knew you were joking. (= shut one eye to give a signal)

### noise • noises

- Don't make a/so much noise. The baby's asleep. (Not *\*do a noise\** *\*make noises\**) (= create a disturbance)
- Noise is a kind of pollution. (Not *\*The noise\**) (*noise* used as an abstract noun: no article in general statements)
- Jimmy put his hand over his mouth and started **making** funny noises. (Not *\*doing\**) (= making sounds; *noise* = 'disturbance' may be countable or uncountable; *noises* can be used to mean separate sounds)

### nominate • name

- We **named** her Sylvia after my wife's mother. (Not *\*nominated\**) (= gave her a name)
- Who's been **nominated** as the next president of the United Nations? (Not *\*named\**) (= named for an official position)

### nonsense • a piece of/a bit of nonsense

- The article wasn't meant to be taken seriously. It was just **a piece of/a bit of nonsense**. (Not *\*a nonsense\**) (= something of no importance, a trifle)
- The whole idea is just **a lot of nonsense/a nonsense**. (Not *\*a lot of nonsenses\**) (*a nonsense* = a stupidity)
- I've had enough of Pauline's **nonsenses**. (*nonsense* is nearly always uncountable, but does have countable uses which are very condemnatory)

### nostalgic • homesick • miss • long for • long to

- I had to come home because I was feeling **homesick**. (Not *\*nostalgic\**)
- I **missed/longed for** my home town when I lived abroad. (Not *\*/ was nostalgic for\**)
- I **long to** visit the place I was born in. (Not *\*am nostalgic to see\** *\*long for visiting\**) (*long* = want very much, have a strong desire, feel *longing* for)
- There are so many sights and sounds that evoke in us **nostalgic** memories. (= affectionate feelings about the past)

### not • do not/does not/did not

- I **don't** speak Basque. He **doesn't** speak Basque. She **didn't** speak Basque. (Not *\*/ speak not\** *\*I not speak\** *\*don't speaks\** *\*doesn't speaks\** *\*didn't spoke\**, etc.)
- He asked me **why I didn't like it**. (Not *\*why I not liked it\** *\*why I no liked it\**) (we use *do/does/did* to form the negative with verbs other than *be, can, etc.*)

### not a • no

- He's **not a** lawyer./He **isn't a** lawyer. (Not *\*He's not no lawyer./He isn't no lawyer.\**)
- He's **no** lawyer. (*He's not a lawyer* is a statement of fact; *He's no lawyer* = he lacks the qualities that would make him one. Compare: *He's no genius* = He's not at all clever)

### not any more • no longer/not any longer

- Hurry up! I **can't wait any more/any longer**. (Not *\*can't wait no more/no longer\** *\*anymore\** *\*nomore\**) (only one negative in any one clause)
- It's a situation we **can't ignore any longer**. *It's a situation we can no longer ignore.* *It's a situation we can ignore no longer.* (*any longer* is normal in the end-position; *no longer* is normal in mid-position, but is very emphatic or formal in the end-position)

**not many/not much • no**

- *How many people will be coming to your party?* - **Not many.** (Not \*No many.\*)
- *How much water does this pot plant need?* - **Not much.** (Not \*No much.\*)

**not to/not -ing • Don't...**

- *We soon learnt **not to ask** too many questions.* (Not \*to not ask\* \*to don't ask\*)
- *Tell them **not to make** a noise.* (Not \*to not make\* \*to don't make\*) (not goes before a to-infinitive)
- *I must apologize **for not having** written.* (Not \*for having not written\*) (not goes before the -ing form)
- **Don't eat that!** (Not \*No eat\* \*Not eat\*) (Don't introduces a negative imperative)

**notable • remarkable**

- *Meeting you again was a **remarkable** coincidence.* (Not \*notable\*)
- *Owen was a **notable/remarkable** athlete,* (notable = excellent; remarkable = unusual; both can mean 'worth noting')

**note (down) • mark**

- *Has he **marked** our work yet?* (Not \*noted\*) (= corrected)
- *Her absence was **noted**.* (Not \*marked\*) (= seen and remembered)
- *The policeman carefully **noted (down)** what the witness told him.* (Not \*marked\*) (noted = 'made a mental note'; noted down = wrote)
- *Who made these **marks** on the desk?* (Not \*notes\*) (= e.g. scratches)
- *Josephine always gets high **marks** for her essays.* (Not \*notes\*) (= grades)
- *I can lend you my **notes**.* (Not \*marks\*) (= written records of e.g. lectures)

**nothing • not anything**

- *They **didn't teach me anything** at school.* (Not \*didn't teach me nothing\*)
- *They **taught me nothing** at school.* (only one negative in any one clause)

**notice**

- *You **never notice** what's going on around you.* (Not \*aren't ever noticing\*) (stative use)
- *Did you **notice him leave/leaving**?* (Not \*notice him to leave\*) (bare infinitive = the whole action, or -ing = part of the action after notice someone)

**notice • observe • remark**

- *'You're looking very well!' she **remarked/observed**.* (Not \*noticed\*) (= said; both words are formal and often used as reporting verbs)
- *I've **noticed/observed** that there are more butterflies this year.* (Not \*remarked\*) (= seen; notice is casual/involuntary; observe is formal/deliberate; remark = see is archaic)

**notice • placard • sign • cartel**

- *A man appeared with a **placard** that said 'Repent!'* (Not \*notice\* \*cartel\*) (= a large notice which may be carried)
- *I know there's a meeting, because someone pinned a notice about it on our notice board.* (Not \*placard\* \*sign\* \*cartel\*) (= a written announcement)
- *We can't turn left. There's a No Entry **sign**.* (Not \*notice\* \*placard\* \*cartel\*) (= a notice providing directions, especially road signs and street signs)
- *The major oil companies constantly deny they operate as a **cartel**.* (= an association of companies working together to control prices)

**novel • short story • set book**

- *'Jane Eyre' is our **set book** for next year's English exam.* (Not \*novel\*) (= a book that is required reading for an examination)
- *James Joyce's 'The Dead' is the best **short story** in this collection.* (Not \*novel\*) (= a work of fiction of any length, but not as long as a novel; the term *novella* = a 'long short story' exists but is little used)
- *Kingsley Amis's 'Lucky Jim' is one of the most successful first **novels** ever written.* (= a full-length work of fiction)

**nowhere • not anywhere**

- *I've looked everywhere for my glasses but **I can't find them anywhere**.* (Not \*can't find them nowhere\*)
- *I've looked everywhere for my glasses and **can find them nowhere**.* (emphasis on *nowhere*) (only one negative in any one clause)

**nuisance • pest • trouble**

- *People who take things from my desk and never return them are **a real nuisance/pest**.* (Not \*a trouble\*) (referring to people who annoy; pest is even less complimentary than nuisance; both words describe people: note *They are a nuisance*; nuisances usually refers to

specific individuals: *I hope these two young nuisances haven't tired you out.*)

- *Constant roadworks everywhere are a nuisance.* (Not \*pest\*)  
(nuisance can also describe things, events)
- *Restaurants should be visited regularly by pest control officers.* (Not \*nuisance\*)  
(pests are animals like mice, insects like cockroaches, that can e.g. carry disease)
- *This letter from the tax inspector means one thing only: trouble!*  
(= a source of worry, anxiety)

#### number

- *Our village only numbers about 150 people.*  
(Not \*is numbering\*)  
(stative use = that is the total)
- *I'm numbering the pages of my manuscript.*  
(dynamic use = giving a number to)

#### nurse • nanny

- *As they both work, they employ a nanny to look after the baby.* (Not \*nurse\*)  
(nurse, as in children's nurse = nanny, is old-fashioned)  
*My sister has just qualified as a nurse and got a job at our local hospital.* (= a person, usually a woman, who takes care of the sick; and note male nurse)

#### nursery • kindergarten/nursery school • day nursery

- *How old should children be before they can go to kindergarten/(a) nursery school?*  
(Not \*nursery\* \*baby school\*)  
(= a school for children aged 3-6)
- *Many working mothers need the services of a day nursery.* (Not \*kindergarten\*)  
(= a place for children of pre-school age; compare a creche which is for babies)
- *Good manners should be learnt/taught in the nursery.*  
(= when you are very young) (nursery is mainly used metaphorically; the meaning a 'special room for young children in a private house' is old-fashioned)

#### nylon • carrier bag

- *Is that carrier bag strong enough for all those things?* (Not \*nylon\*)
- *Nobody wears nylon shirts these days.*  
(= made of nylon)

## O

#### object to

- *A lot of people object to smoking in public places.* (Not \*object to/against smoke\*)

(to functions as a preposition + -ing here, not as part of the infinitive)

#### observe

- *A good novelist observes everything and misses nothing.* (Not \*is observing\*)  
(stative use describing someone who is always observant)
- *The police have been observing the building for some time now.*  
(dynamic use = actively watching; keeping under observation)
- *I observed him climb/climbing the wall and enter/entering the garden.*  
(bare infinitive = the whole action, or -ing = part of the action after observe someone)

#### occasion • bargain/good buy • second-hand • opportunity

- *I bought this suit in the sales. It was a real bargain/a good buy.* (Not \*an occasion\*)  
(i.e. it cost less than its true value)
- *I didn't buy this new. It was second-hand.*  
(Not \*an occasion\*)  
(= previously owned by someone else)
- *You mustn't miss 'The Wizard of Oz' on TV tonight. It's a wonderful opportunity to see it again.* (Not \*occasion\*)
- *Our son's wedding was a really memorable occasion.*  
(= an event)

#### occasionally • very occasionally

- *We go to the theatre occasionally.*
- *We only go to the theatre very occasionally.*  
(occasionally = sometimes; very occasionally = rarely)

#### occupation • profession • job

- *I'm applying for a job in a bank.*  
(Not \*an occupation\* \*a profession\*)  
(job is the normal word to describe what someone does for a living; it cannot always be replaced by occupation)
- *This form asks for details about your age, occupation/job, etc.* (Not \*profession\*)  
(occupation is the formal word for job and is used in limited contexts like form-filling)
- *After studying law, I entered the legal profession.* (Not \*job\* \*occupation\*)  
(high-status work that requires special training and education: law and medicine are professions; lawyers and doctors are professional people)

### of • by

- *It's a piece **by** Mozart.* (Not \*of\*)  
(= composed by)  
(compare *written by, painted by, made by*)
- *The event is described in a **letter of Mozart's**.* (Not \*a letter of Mozart\* \*a letter of Mozarts\* \*a letter by Mozart\*)  
(= one of Mozart's letters: double genitive)

### of • off

- *My car is **off** the road just now.* (Not \*of\*)  
(i.e. not on the road, not being used)
- *Turn the light **off**.* (Not \*of\*)
- *London is north **of** Paris.* (Not \*off\*)  
(direction)

### of • 's/s' (apostrophe s, s apostrophe) 's and s' normally only for people and some time references

- *Where's my **mother's handbag**?*  
(Not \*the handbag of my mother\*)  
(': possession by a person in the singular)
- *We have redesigned the **girls' uniforms**.*  
(Not \*the uniforms of the girls\*)  
(apostrophe (')) added to the plural of personal nouns)
- *Amy fancies an **actress's career/the career of an actress**.* (Not \*actress' career\*)  
(':s added to singular nouns ending in s)
- *Where shall I put the **children's toys**?*  
(Not \*childrens'\* \*the toys of the children\*)  
(':s added to irregular plurals like *men, women and children*)
- *Have you seen **John's new car**?*  
(Not \*the new car of John\*)  
(add 's to a name to show possession)
- *Have you seen **Doris's new car**?*  
(Not \*the new car of Doris\* \*Dori's car\*) (add 's to a name to show possession, even if the name already ends in s: first names like *Charles* and *Doris*; surnames like *Jones* and *Watts*)
- *It was a **week's work**.*  
(rather than 'the work of a week') ('s/s' for some time references and fixed **phrases like the earth's surface**) compound nouns or of for non-living things
- *Have you seen **the car key**?* (Not \*the car's key\*; preferable to *the key of the car*)
- *We land at **Luton Airport**.* (Not \*Luton's Airport\* \*the Airport of Luton\*)  
(we don't normally use 's and s' for non-living things; where possible, we prefer to use a compound noun rather than a construction with *of*: *the table-leg*, rather **than** *the leg of the table*)

- *The **cost of living** is too high.*  
(Not \*The living's cost\* \*The living cost\*; though we can use the plural *living costs*) (if we cannot form a compound, we use *of*)
- *John is a **friend of my father's/of yours**.*  
(Not \*a friend of my father/of you\*, but we can say *my father's friend, your friend*)  
(*of and 's* together in 'double genitives')

### of course/indeed/naturally

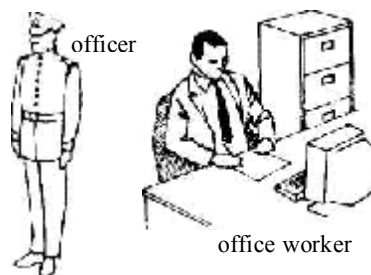
- *Is it hot outside? - Yes, **it is**.*  
(Not \*Of course!\* \*Indeed!\*)  
(we normally use a verb in short answers. *Of course!*, *Naturally!* and *Indeed!* are so emphatic that they can sound rude) **Naturally**, *I found it difficult at first.* (preferable to *Of course*, which is often over-used to introduce a remark)
- *You will be home this evening, won't you? - **Of course**.*  
(i.e. it goes without saying)

### offer: on offer • offered

- *No alcohol was **offered** at the party.*  
(Not \*on offer\*)  
(i.e. for people to accept)
- *They've got 22-inch colour TVs **on offer** for £250 at Randall's.* (Not \*offered\*)  
(= for sale, especially cheaply)

### office • agency

- *Our company can't afford the services of a big advertising **agency**.* (Not \*office\*)  
(an *agency* provides a service, e.g. *a travel agency, an employment agency*)
- *Reuters is a big news agency with **offices** all over the world.*  
(= rooms/buildings where work is done)



### officer • office worker

- *Since we computerized our firm, we employ fewer **office workers**.* (Not \*officers\*)  
(= people who work in offices)
- *An army **officer** expects to be saluted.*  
(= a person in the armed forces, police force, etc., in a position of authority)

### official • obliging • unofficial

- They say he's retiring, but the news is still **unofficial**. (Not \*official\* \*obliging\*) (= not formally announced, not official)
- The waiters in that restaurant are always so helpful and **obliging**. (Not \*official\*) (= willing to help)
- I'm sure my visa renewal is being held up by some **official** clerk. (= over-zealous in applying the rules; *official* suggests the abuse of power by minor officials; very uncomplimentary)

### offspring

- Her **one offspring** isn't like her at all.
- Her **offspring** are all terribly like her. (Not \*offsprings\*) (*offspring* is followed by a singular verb to refer to one and a plural verb to refer to more than one, but we cannot say \*an offspring\*; however, child/son/daughter/children are nearly always preferable to refer to humans)

### often • several times

- She rang **several times** today. (Not \*often\*)
- We **often** sleep late on Sundays. {*several times* for repeated actions; *often* for habit)

### old • olden

- **In the old days/In olden times** this was a prosperous town. (Not \*In old time\*) (*in the old days* and *in olden times* are fixed phrases; *olden* refers to a remote time in the past, and is not much used these days)

### once • one time • at once

- **One time** in a million, someone will praise your work. (Not \*Once\*)
- ~ The phone rang just **once**. (Not \*one time\*)
- I wish you'd do as I tell you **for once**. (Not \*for one time\*) (= on this one occasion, 'for a change')
- The postman calls **once a day**. (Not \*one time a day\*) (*once, twice, three times*, etc.)
- Let's try **once more/one time more/one more time**.
- Please answer the phone **at once**. (= immediately)

### one • it

- Did **that letter** from America arrive? - Yes, **it** came this morning. (Not \*one\*) (specific reference: *that letter* -> *it*)
- Did **a letter** arrive for me? - Yes, **one** arrived this morning. (Not \*it\*) (non-specific reference: *a letter* -> *one*)

- What do you think of **this cake**? - **I like it**. (Not \*/ like\* \*I like one.\*) (*like* is transitive and must have an object: specific reference here, therefore *it*)
- Would you like **a biscuit**? - Yes, **I'd like one**. (Not \*I'd like.\* \*I'd like it.\*) (*like* is transitive and must have an object: non-specific reference here, therefore *one*)

### one • ones

- Which packet do you want? - **The large one**. (preferable to *The large./The large packet*.) (*one* replaces a singular countable noun that has just been mentioned)
- Which soap packets did you buy? - **The large ones**. (Not \*The larges.\*; preferable to *The large./The large packets*.) (*ones* replaces a plural countable that has just been mentioned: we never use an adjective as a noun form, so we have to say / want **the red ones**, not \*the reds\*, etc.)
- Don't use powdered milk. Use **this fresh (milk)**. (Not \*this fresh one\*) (*one/ones* cannot replace an uncountable)

### one/ones: the one • that which • the ones • those which

- Have you seen **this dictionary**? - **Is it the one** that has just been published? (preferable to *Is it that which ...*?)
- Have you seen **these dictionaries**? - **Are they the ones** that have just been published? (preferable to *Are they those which ...* ?; *that which* and *those which* are very formal)

### one's

- **One's** confidence is easily shaken. (possessive of *one*, formal for 'everyone's' and answering the question *Whose*?)
- When **one's** young, **one's** always being asked to parties. (*one is* = a person is, answering the question *Who's/Who is?*)

### only

- It's the **only one** (that) I like. (Not \*It's the only (that) I like.\*)

### only then

- I heard an ambulance in the distance. **Only then did I realize** there 'd been an accident. (Not \*Only then I realized\*) (= it was not until that moment that...)  
(inversion after negative adverbs; formal and emphatic. Compare normal word order: / **realized only then** there 'd been an accident; other combinations with *only* work in the

same way: *Only after, Only if, Only by, Only later, Only when, Only with, etc.*)

#### open: in the open • out of doors • outside

- *A large crowd had gathered **outside the building**.* (Not *\*out of doors the building\** *\*outside of the building\**)  
(*outside* is a preposition here)
- *It's a fine day. Let's sit **in the open/out of doors/outside**.*  
(adverbs = outside a building; the opposites are *inside, indoors*)

#### open • on • alight

- *Is the **tap on/the light on**?*  
(Not *\*open\** *\*alight\**)  
(*taps, lights, the gas, the electricity* can be *on* or *off*)
- *Are all the **doors and windows open**?*  
(Not *\*on\**)  
(*doors/windows* are *open* or *closed/shut*)
- *By the time the firefighters arrived, the building was well and truly **alight**.*  
(= burning)

#### open • turn on

- ***Turn on** the tap/the **light**.* (Not *\*Open\**)  
(*turn on* for *taps* and *switches*)
- *Please **open** the window/the door.*  
(*open* for *windows* and *doors*; note *open/draw the curtains*, not *\*turn on\**)

#### opened • open

- *When we got home, we found that all the windows were **open**.* (Not *\*opened\**)  
(= not closed; that's how we found them) (*opened* is not the adjectival equivalent of *closed* or *shut*: *All the windows were closed/shut.*)
- *When we got home, we found that all the windows had been **opened**.*  
(= someone *had opened* them; *opened here* is a past participle)

#### opportunity of/to • chance of/to

- *Book now, or you won't have a **chance of getting** seats.* (Not *\*an opportunity of\**)  
(= 'a hope')
- *A holiday in the Alps would give us the **chance/opportunity to get fit**.*
- *Our holiday gave us a **chance/an opportunity of getting fit**.*  
(*to* or *of+* *-ing* after *chance/opportunity*)
- *You never **miss an opportunity to miss an opportunity**.* (Not *\*lose an opportunity\**)

#### oppose • be opposed to

- *We are **opposed to/We oppose the plan to build a motorway in this beautiful area**.*

(Not *\*We are oppose(d) the plan\** *\*We oppose to the plan\**)

#### opposite (of/to)

- *They're building a supermarket **opposite**.*  
(*opposite* as an adverb)
- *We have **opposite points of view**.*  
(*opposite* as an adjective before a noun)
- *He's **the opposite of/to** what I'd imagined,*  
(*opposite* as a noun, or in place of a noun, followed by *of* or *to*)
- *The **house opposite** is up for sale.*  
(Not *\*the opposite house\**)  
(*opposite* as an adjective after a noun for physical position)
- *There's a bank **opposite my office**.*  
(Not *\*opposite from\** *\*opposite of\**)  
(*opposite* as a preposition; *to* is possible after *opposite*, but unnecessary)

#### organism • body • the system • constitution • organization

- *There's a limit to the amount of abuse the human **body** can take.* (Not *\*organism\**)
- *Too much sugar is simply bad for **the system**.* (Not *\*the organism\**)  
(= the way the body works)
- *You need a terrific **constitution** to be able to walk 40 miles in a day.*  
(Not *\*body\** *\*system\** *\*organism\**)  
(= the condition of the body; we can refer to a *weak/strong constitution*)
- *Plankton is made up of billions of tiny **organisms**.* (Not *\*organizations\**)  
(= living creatures)
- *As one of the biggest Japanese companies, Toyota is a huge **organization**.*  
(= a group of people with a shared purpose)

#### organize \* arrange

- *We've **arranged to meet** next Friday.*  
(Not *\*organized to meet\**)  
(= planned and agreed)
- *We've **arranged/organized** a surprise party for Uncle Matthew's eightieth birthday.*  
(= done everything that is necessary to ensure that it is a success: *arrange/organize* + direct object)

#### orientate/orient (towards) • adapt (to)

- *Since we were taken over, we have had to **adapt (ourselves) to** a new style of management.* (preferable to *orientate to*)  
(= learn how to deal with)
- *A lot of our business is **orientated (BrE)/oriented (AmE) towards** the US market.*  
(= directed towards)

### original • model

- Swedish welfare systems are **a model of social concern**. (Not *\*an original\**) (= a perfect example)
- The design of the Pompidou building in Paris is completely **original**. (Not *\*model\**) (= unlike anything else)
- The **original** of Botticelli's 'Primavera' is in the Uffizi Gallery. (Not *\*model\**) (i.e. it's not a copy)

### other • next

- It was too wet to go climbing last weekend, so we've put it off till **next** weekend. (Not *\*the next\** *\*the other\**)
- We went climbing **the other day**, but the weather was awful. (= a few days ago)

### other • others • another

- We're a long way ahead; let's wait for **the other people/the others** to catch up with us. (Not *\*the others people\** *\*others\**) (= the rest of the people)
- There must be **another way** of solving the problem. (Not *\*other way\**) (= a different way)
- There must be **other ways** of solving the problem. (Not *\*others ways\**) (= some different ways)

### out of • outside • out

- We ran **out of the burning building and into the courtyard**. (Not *\*out the building\** *\*out from the building\**; *out the building* is heard, especially in AmE, but is not universally acceptable) (i.e. we were *in/inside* it and we went *out of* it; *out of* is the opposite of *into* and we use it with movement verbs like *go* and *walk*)
- Mr Rayne is **out of the office at the moment**. He is **out**. (Not *\*out the office\**) (i.e. he is not here; the opposite is *in*; *out of* is a preposition and *out* is an adverb)
- Wait **outside my office**. Wait **outside**. (Not *\*out of my office\** *\*outside of my office\**) (i.e. be immediately outside: *outside* can be a preposition or an adverb; as a preposition it shows location, not direction)
- When are we going to paint **the outside of the house/paint the outside**? (*outside* can be a noun)

### over • above • on top of

- Keep the blankets **over you**. (Not *\*above you\** *\*on top of you\**)

(*over*, opposite *under* = covering and sometimes touching)

- There was no room in the locker **above my seat**. (preferable to *over*; not *\*on top of\**) (*above*, opposite *below* = at a higher level, not touching)
- My bedroom is **over/above the kitchen**. (Not *\*on top of the kitchen\**) (both prepositions can be used to mean 'vertically at a higher level')
- Details are given in the paragraph **above/the above** paragraph. (Not *\*over\**) (a convention in writing)
- Details are given **over**. See **over**. (= on the next page; formal written style)
- Don't put anything **on top of the TV** please. (Not *\*over the TV\** *\*above the TV\**) (*on top of*, preposition = touching; compare / was standing **on/at the top of the mountain**, where *top* is a noun)

### overdone

- The meat is **overdone**. (Not *\*too cooked\**) (i.e. it has been cooked too much; we often use *over* as a prefix to suggest 'too much': *The pear is overripe. The bill is overdue*. Some native speakers, especially AmE, are using *overly* as an intensifier in e.g. *We shouldn't be overly concerned* instead of *We shouldn't be over-concerned/too concerned*; *overly* should be avoided)

### overhear • misunderstand • fail to hear

- It's important not to **misunderstand** what I'm telling you. (Not *\*overhear\**) (= understand wrongly, which could lead to a *misunderstanding* = a cause for disagreement, complaint)
- I couldn't help **overhearing** what you just said. (Not *\*misunderstanding\**) (= hearing by accident, or without the speaker's knowledge)
- I'm sorry. **I failed to hear** what you said. (= didn't hear)

### overlook • look over • oversee

- Would you like to **look over** the house? (Not *\*overlook\** *\*oversee\**) (= look round, have a view of)
- I've been through your list carefully and I hope I haven't **overlooked** anything. (Not *\*looked over\** *\*overseen\**) (= failed to notice)
- All his work needs to be **overseen**. (= watched to make sure it's done properly)
- My room **overlooks/looks over** the garden. (= has a view of)

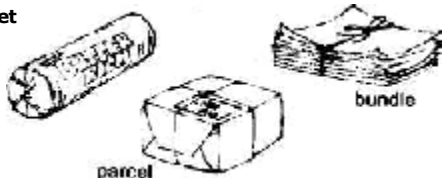
### overtake • take over

- *When does the new management **take over**?* (Not \*overtake\*) (= take charge; when one company buys another it *makes a takeover*)
- *Allow plenty of room if you want to **overtake** a cyclist.* (Not \*take over\* \*surpass\*) (= pass e.g. in a vehicle)

### packet • parcel • bundle

- *I know this **parcel** is large, but can I send it*

#### packet



- *airmail please?* (Not \*packet\* \*bundle\*) (parcel, BrE, package, AmE = a wrapped item or items to be posted; but note that a *packet* can mean 'a small parcel')
- *Is a large **packet** of biscuits cheaper than two small ones?* (Not \*parcel\*) (= a container: a *packet of cigarettes*, etc.)
- *We put out a **bundle** of papers for collection every week.* (Not \*packet\* \*parcel\*) (= papers, clothes, etc., tied or held together)

### pacify • calm (someone) down

- *I'm in such a state, I just can't **calm down**.* (Not \*/ can't pacify\* \*I can't calm\*) (= become less tense, relax)
- *I had to pick up the baby to **pacify him/calming him down/help him calm down**.* (= cause to become quiet)
- *The shareholders are so angry, there's nothing the chairman can say to **pacify** them.* (Not \*calm them down\*) (= 'meet their complaints')

### pain

- *I need to see the dentist at once. I'm **in** awful **pain**.* (Not \*I pain.\*)
- *She's sleeping better now that she's **out of** **pain**.* (Not \*doesn't pain\*) (= feels/doesn't feel physical pain)
- *I **had** such a **pain** (in the stomach) after eating oysters!* (Not \*made a pain\* \*had an ache\* \*had a hurt\*) (= felt physical pain)

### painful • difficult

- *I find it **difficult** to understand that kind of behaviour.* (Not \*painful\* \*I have pain to\*) (= not easy)
- *My leg is still pretty **painful** after the accident.* (Not \*difficult\*) (i.e. it causes me to feel pain)
- *It was a **difficult/painful** decision.* (both possible with words like *decision* and *situation*)

### panties/pants

- *How much is **this pair of panties/pants**?*
- *How much **are these panties/pants**?* (Not \*is this panty/is this pant\*) (panties or pants: underwear for women; pants: underwear for men; pants, not \*panties\*, is also informal for trousers for both sexes; plural form only)

### papa • the Pope

- ***The Pope** received a big welcome in Mexico City.* (Not \*The Papa\*)
- *Do you think your **papa** will be prepared to lend us his car for the evening?* (= father, old-fashioned or precious)

### paper • a piece/sheet of paper

- *Do you need **a piece/sheet of paper/some pieces/sheets of paper/some paper**?* (Not \*a paper\* \*some papers\*) (paper in this sense is uncountable; sheet is more precise than piece; compare a *paper* = a newspaper; a *paper* is also a piece of writing such as an essay; the *papers* = the newspapers; *papers* = documents)

### parents • relatives/relations • relationship (with) • relevant

- *I have a few **relatives/relations** in Australia.* (Not \*parents\*) (= members of my family who are related, but not usually my mother or father)
- *Eric's **relationship with** his boss has always been difficult.* (Not \*relations\* \*relatives\* \*relationship to\*) (referring to how they get on together)
- *Eric has good **relations** with everyone.* (= understanding and communication)
- *I don't know what their **relationship** is.* (e.g. of a couple: referring to how they feel about each other)
- *My **parents** are over eighty but still in excellent health.* (= mother and father)
- *These statistics are out of date, so they're not **relevant**.* (Not \*have no relationship\*) (= related to the subject)

**parking \* parking space • car park**

- *It was ages before I found a **parking space/any parking**.* (Not *\*a parking\**) (= a place or some space to leave a vehicle; *parking* is uncountable)
- *There's a large **carpark** attached to the supermarket.* (Not *\*parking\**) (= an open space or building in which many vehicles may be left)
- ***Parking** is expensive in central London.* (Not *\*The parking\**)

**part • depart**

- *The train **departs** at 4.15.* (Not *\*parts\**) (*depart* is more formal than *leave*)
- *I'm afraid the time has come for us to **part!*** (= be separated, not be together)

**part • place**

- *Florence - that's the **place** where I'd like to live!* (Not *\*part\**)
- *That **part** of Italy round Siena is out of this world.* (Not *\*place\**) (= an area: *part* of a country)
- *Which **part of/place in** the brain controls speech?* (Not *\*place of\* \*part in\**)

**part • share**

- *I think you've had more than your fair **share** of this champagne.* (Not *\*part\**)
- *The design department is in a different **part** of the building.* (Not *\*share\**) (= an area lying within a larger area)

**part • side**

- *Are you **on my side** or his?* (Not *\*part\**) (*to be on someone's side* = to support)
- *You're always **taking his side/part**.* (*to take someone's side/part* = to support)
- ***For my part**, I agree with everything you say.* (Not *\*For my side/From my side\**) (= speaking for myself)

**participate (in)/take part (in) • share**

- *We **share** your sorrow.* (Not *\*participate (in)\* \*take part (in)\**, though *share in your sorrow* would be possible) (i.e. we join with you; *partake of* not *\*in\**, is old-fashioned and should be avoided)
- *We all **participated in/took part in** raising money for children in need.* (Not *\*shared\**) (= co-operated with others)

**particular • private**

- *I'd like to learn English, but I can't afford **private lessons**.* (Not *\*particular lessons\**) (= lessons given to one person)

- *I have a **particular** reason for asking you for your telephone number.* (= special)

**party**

- *We're **giving/having a party** on Friday.* (Not *\*doing/making a party\**)

**pass (by/from) • cross**

- ***Cross** the road carefully.* (Not *\*Pass\**) (= go across)
- *Would you mind **posting** this? You'll **pass** a letterbox on your way to the station.* (= go past)
- *I **pass** (by) your house every morning on my way to work.* (Not *\*passfrom\**) (*by* = close to)
- *Many traditions are **passed from** one generation to another.* (= transferred)
- ***A month has passed/It's a month** since I left home.* (Not *\*It's passed a month\**)

**pass • happen**

- *I can't remember what **happened** just before the crash.* (Not *\*passed\**) (*pass* and *come to pass* = 'happen' are archaic)
- *Your sister **passed** me in her sports car, driving at great speed.* (= overtook or went past)

**pass (through) • sieve • filter**

- *The flour's a bit lumpy. I think you should **sieve** it before using it.* (Not *\*pass\* \*filter\**) (= put through a sieve, i.e. a fine net on a frame for use in the kitchen)
- *I think you should **pass** the flour **through** a sieve before using it.* (*pass* something *through* something, also *pass a thread through a needle*)
- *We always **filter** our water before drinking it.* (Not *\*pass\* \*sieve\**) (*pass through a filter*, i.e. pass through a device that removes solids or impurities from liquids; note *pass water*, which is often euphemistic for the formal verb *urinate*)

**pass the time • spend the time**

- *I won't be in touch with you while I'm in Berlin. I have to **spend the time** visiting customers.* (Not *\*pass the time\**) (*spend time* = use time constructively)
- *It was a very long flight, but we **passed/spent the time** playing pocket chess.* (*pass time* = make pleasurable use of time)

**passion (for) • affection (for)**

- My **affection for** my old friends has not lessened over the years. (Not \*passionfor\*) (= a liking for, a lasting love for)
- King Edward VIII gave up the throne because of his **passion for** the woman he loved. (Not \*affection for\*) (= a very strong sexual attraction to)

**past • last**

- The first iron ships were built in the **last** century. (Not \*past\*) (= previous)
- We have seen unbelievable advances in technology in the **past** century. (= the one we are in now)

**past • passed**

- You walked **past** me/You **passed** me without even noticing me!  
(both words are pronounced in the same way: /pa st/, but *passed* is the past tense of the verb *pass*; *past* is a preposition: *He walked past me* or an adverb: *He walked past.*)

**pathetic • passive • operating loss**

- Railways have suffered a huge **operating loss** recently. (Not *Apathetic*\* \*passive\*) (= a failure to break even or make a profit)
- The accounting procedures of this company are **pathetic**. (Not \*passive\*) (= hopeless, pitiable: for things or people)
- The chairman was forced to resign because of his **passive** style of management. (= not active, allowing things to happen)

**pathos • passion • suffering**

- Millions of pounds are needed to relieve the **suffering** of people in famine areas. (Not \*pathos\* \*passion\*) (= pain and distress)
- There are many moments in Shakespeare's play 'King Lear' which are full of **pathos**. (= a quality that makes us feel grief/pity)
- There's no end to my **passion** for travelling. (Not \*pathos\*) (= a strong attraction to)

**patience**

- You have **such patience!**  
(Not \*such a patience\*) (*patience* is uncountable)

**patron • owner • manager • boss**

- The **owner/manager/boss** of a company is responsible for the welfare of all the employees. (Not \*patron\*)
- I want to see the **manager**. (Not \*patron\*) (*manager* = the person who *manages* /s in

charge of a business, but isn't necessarily the *owner*; *boss* = a person with overall responsibility who may employ a *manager* or *managers*)

- He will always be remembered as a philanthropist and **patron** of the arts. (= a supporter, especially with money)

**patron • pattern**

- If you can read a paper **pattern**, you can make your own clothes. (Not \*patron\*) (a *dress pattern* is usually made from paper and shows the shape of a garment)
- **Patrons** are requested to park at the rear. (= customers at pubs and hotels; formal)

**pause • stop**

- The rain has **stopped**. (Not \*paused\*) (= finally ended)
- I think it's time we **paused** for a break. (= stopped for a short period)

**pay • pay for**

- How much did you **pay for that dress**? What did you **pay for it**?  
(Not \*pay that dress\* \*pay it\*) (*pay for* a product or a service) -How much did you **pay the plumber**? (Not \*pay for the plumber\*, though *pay to the plumber* would be possible)
- How much did you **pay for the repair**?  
(Not \*pay the repair\*)
- Let me **pay you for the repair**.  
(Not \*pay you the repair\*)  
(*pay* someone for something, but *pay for* an item or a service; *pay money to* someone)
- **I paid the bill**. (Not \*paid for\* \*payed\*)  
(*pay a bill*; *pay - paid - paid*; compare normal spelling of vowel + -y: *played*)
- **I paid more** for this dress than I intended.  
(Not \*I paid more expensive\*, though *we* can say *pay dear(ly)* = suffer for a mistake. Compare: *He paid a lot for that car* and *He paid dear(ly) for his mistake.*)

**peasant • country**

- We find **country life** rather quiet after living in town. (Not \*peasant life\*)  
(*country*, noun modifier = not in the town)
- **Peasant life** must have been hard in the fourteenth century.  
(*peasant*, noun modifier = the life of *peasants*)  
(*peasants* live by growing food in traditional ways for themselves and local markets: **Peasant farmers** find it hard to compete with big, industrialized farms.)

### pensioner • boarder

- Both their children are **boarders**.  
(= at a *boarding school*, where they receive accommodation and meals)
- Both my parents are **pensioners**.  
(i.e. they no longer work, but receive a regular payment of money: a *pension*)

### people • peoples

- **People are** having a difficult time in some of the new democracies.  
(Not *\*The people is\** *\*The peoples are\**)  
(collective noun + plural verb)
- The English-speaking **people/peoples** share a common language.  
{*people* = all the men, women and children;  
*peoples* = nations)

### people • person • persons

- Vera seems a nice **person**. (Not *\*people\**)  
(= an individual, a human being)
- Our neighbours are very nice **people**.  
(Not *\*persons\** *\*peoples\**)  
(*people* is the plural of *person* to refer to human beings in general)
- The police keep a list of missing **persons**.  
(we use *persons* in legal references)

### per • for

- I slept **for hours**. (Not *\*per hours\**)
- The rate is calculated on a **per hour** basis.  
(formal, official for 'by the hour'; hotel tariffs quote *per person per night*)

### perceive

- I **don't perceive** any improvement in the economy. (Not *\*I'm not perceiving\**)  
(= notice, formal; stative use only; no progressive form)
- I could just **perceive** the outline of someone **approaching**. (Not *\*to approach\**)  
(= begin to see, become aware of)

### permanent • perm

- She's just **had a perm**. (Not *\*done/made a perm\** *\*done/made a permanent\**)  
{*perm* = putting curls into straight hair has replaced *permanent wave*)
- This is now my **permanent** address.  
(adjective = lasting a long time)

### permission • permit • licence • leave

- You can't fish wherever you like. You need a **permit**. (Not *\*licence\**)  
(= official written permission; *permit* combines with other words, e.g. *a building permit*, *a residence permit*)
- You can't get a driving **licence** till you're 17.  
(Not *\*permit\** *\*permission\**)

(= official written permission; *licence* combines with other words, e.g. *a driving licence*, *a dog licence*)

- Andrew drove his mother's car without her **permission**. (Not *\*permit\** *\*licence\**)  
(= agreement, consent; *permission* is always uncountable)
- How much annual **leave** do you get when you're in the army? (Not *\*permission\**)  
(= holidays, especially in the army, etc.)
- I wish you wouldn't borrow my things without **permission**. (preferable to *leave*)  
(= my letting you)

### person • character

- How many **characters** are there in the play?  
(Not *\*persons\**)  
(= the people in a play or story; the Latin phrase *dramatis personae* is archaic)
- Are you the **person** who left a message on the answerphone? (Not *\*character\**)  
(= someone)

### personal • personnel

- Who's the **personnel** manager in this company? (Not *\*personal\**)  
{*personnel* = all the people who work for a company, hence *personnel manager*)
- My letter was answered by her **personal** assistant. (Not *\*personnel\**)  
(*personal* refers to one person)
- It's a **personal** matter which I don't want to discuss. (Not *\*personnel\**)  
(= private)

### personally • in person

- The President didn't attend the funeral **in person/personally** but was represented by the Vice-President.
- I wasn't **personally** involved in the row.  
(Not *\*in person\**)  
(= directly; *in person* and *personally* are generally interchangeable: we use *personally* before an adjective or after e.g. *be*, and *in person* after an ordinary verb)

### perspective • prospect • view

- It's a job with very good **prospects**.  
(Not *\*perspectives\** *\*views\**)  
(= outlook, future possibilities)
- There's an excellent **view** from my window.  
(Not *\*perspective\**; *prospect* is old-fashioned)
- It took centuries for artists to master **perspective**.  
(= the technique in drawing which shows distance and depth)

### persuasion • conviction

- His religious **convictions** don't allow him to eat meat. (Not \*persuasions\*)
- **Persuasion** by argument is the basis of democracy. (Not \*Conviction\*) (= making others accept your arguments)
- People of your persuasions/with your **convictions** usually vote conservative, (persuasion(s) = belief(s) is very formal)

### pest • plague

- **The plague** wiped out millions of people in the Middle Ages. (Not \*The pest\*) {= the infectious disease bubonic plague)
- **A plague of locusts** is sweeping across central Africa. (Not \*A pest of\*) (= an uncontrollable mass of e.g. insects)
- Restaurants should be visited regularly by **pest control officers**. (Not \*plague\*) {pests = animals like mice, insects like cockroaches, that can e.g. carry disease)

### phenomenon • phenomena

- You can see extraordinary natural **phenomena** in Iceland like hot springs and lava flows. (Not \*phenomenons\*)
- A solar flare is **a phenomenon** which can be seen during an eclipse of the sun. (Not \*a phenomena\*) (= an unusual event, etc.; (a) phenomenon is singular; phenomena is plural)

### philology • literature

- If you're fond of poetry and drama, it's hardly surprising you want to study **literature** at university. (Not \*philology\*)
- The brothers Grimm made important contributions to the study of **philology** in the nineteenth century. (= the development of language, old-fashioned and now replaced by linguistics)

### phonetics

- I'm sure the **phonetics** are wrong here. (Not \*phonetics is\* \*phonetic is\*) (plural form + plural verb for phonetics, colloquial for 'phonetic symbols')
- **Phonetics** is an important part of our linguistics course. (Not \*(the) phonetics are\* \*(the) phonetic is\*) (plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)

### photograph • photographer • photography

- I'd love to work as a **photographer**. (Not \*photograph\*)
- I'm very interested in **photography**. (Not \*photograph\*)

- Who took the wedding **photo(graph)s**? (a photographer takes a photo(graph) with a camera; photography is the art of taking and producing photographs)

### physician • physicist • doctor • medicine

- Albert Einstein is the **physicist** who gave us the Theory of Relativity. (Not \*physician\*)
- Albert Schweitzer worked in Africa for years as a **physician/doctor**. (Not \*medicine\*) (physician is old-fashioned for doctor; we say a doctor practises medicine; compare medicine man = tribal doctor)
- It's hard to keep up with the advances that have been made in modern **medicine**. (= the study of disease and its treatment)

### physics

- You could argue that **physics** is more important than any other subject. (Not \*(the) physics are\* \*(the) physic is\*) (plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)

### pick • peck • sting • bite • prick • pinch

- I offered the parrot something to eat and it **pecked** my hand. (Not \*picked\* \*stung\* \*pricked\* \*pinched\*, preferably not bit) (a bird pecks food, etc.)
- I was **stung** by a wasp while I was down at the beach. (Not \*picked\* \*pecked\* \*pricked\* \*pinched\*, preferably not bitten) (wasps and bees sting)
- Ow! I've been **bitten** by a mosquito! (Not \*picked\* \*pecked\* \*pricked\* \*pinched\*) (insects, etc., bite to draw blood, or sting to defend themselves)
- I've **pricked** myself with a needle. (Not \*pecked\* \*stung\* \*pinched\* \*picked\*) (= punctured the skin with a sharp point)
- Stop **pinching** me or I'll hit you! (Not \*pecking\* \*stinging\* \*pricking\*) (= holding flesh between thumb and forefinger)
- I wish you 'd stop **picking** your nose. (= putting a (fore)finger up a nostril)

### pick • pick up • pick out • cut

- I've **picked up** a bad cold. (Not \*picked\*) (= caught)
- The children are out in the field **picking** wild flowers. (Not \*picking up\* \*cutting\*) (= gathering; we pick flowers and fruit; but flowers from a florist are cut flowers)
- She peeled an apple and **cut** it in two.
- All these ties are so nice, I don't know which one to **pick**. (Not \*pick up\*) (= choose)

- Look at these photos and see if you can **pick** out my mother. (Not *\*pick\** *\*pick up\**) (= distinguish from the rest)



### pick-up • record player • gramophone

- We hardly ever use our **record player** now that we've got a CD player. (Not *\*pick-up\**; gramophone is now old-fashioned)
- My record player has a **pick-up** with a sapphire stylus. (= the 'arm' and the 'needle' (stylus) of a record player)

### picnic

- We're going **on/for a picnic** tomorrow. (go on = join an organized event; go for = for that purpose)
- This is a good place to **have a picnic**. (Not *\*do/make a picnic\**) (also note the -ing form: / enjoy **picnicking**, not *\*picnicing\**; and the regular past form: They **picnicked** by the side of the road.)

### piece/bit

- I ate **a piece of/a bit of chocolate**. (Not *\*a piece chocolate\** *\*a bit chocolate\**)
- This cake is nice. Have **a piece/a bit**. (a piece of/a bit of a whole; a piece or a bit as nouns on their own; a bit (of) is informal)
- I feel **a bit** tired today. (a bit as an adverb of degree)

### piece • each

- The lemons are 20p **each**. (Not *\*the piece\**)
- I cut the cake and gave her **a piece**.

### piece • work

- He collects **works of art**. (Not *\*pieces\**)
- This Moore sculpture is **a late work/piece**. (we can use a piece on its own to mean a work of art, but we cannot say *\*a piece of art\**)
- This is a fine **piece of music/a fine work/a fine piece**. (Not *\*a work of music\**) (we can use work on its own to describe a piece of music)

### pig • pork • hog

- We're having roast **pork** for Sunday lunch. (Not *\*pig\** *\*hog\**) (= meat from a pig, uncountable)
- **Pigs** (AmE Hogs) are intelligent animals. (Not *\*Porks\**) (pig is a general name for the male and female animal; more precise terms are boar for a breeding male; hog for a castrated male for the table; and sow for a female; we use pig in compound nouns to refer to leather: e.g. **pigskin** gloves)

### pin • safety pin • needle

- Babies' nappies that need **safety pins** are now old-fashioned. (Not *\*pins\** *\*needles\**) (= a pin bent so that it closes on itself, covering the sharp point)
- I've marked the line of the hem with **pins**. (Not *\*needles\**) (= long thin needles with a rounded head)
- You need a special **needle** to sew through leather. (Not *\*pin\**) (= a thin metal pin with a hole at one end to take thread; used for sewing)

### pipe • tube • inner tube

- Water passes through this glass **tube** and into the flask below. (Not *\*pipe\**) (a tube, generally made of metal, glass, rubber or plastic, is short enough for an observer to see both ends)
- Hot water is distributed through the house by these copper **pipes**. (Not *\*tubes\**) (a pipe is a long tube through which water or gas can flow)
- Most tyres are tubeless these days, but they can be fitted with **inner tubes** if you require them. (Not *\*pipes\**) (= rubber 'pipes' containing air and used inside tyres on bicycles, cars, etc.)

### piquant • hot

- You'll spoil the natural flavour of this dish if you put **hot** sauce on it. (Not *\*piquant\**) (hot is more usual than piquant to refer to spicy sauce, etc.)
- It was a **piquant** situation when I interviewed my former boss for a job. (= interesting, intriguing, amusing)

### pistol • gun

- You don't argue with someone who's armed with a **pistol/gun**. (pistol specifically refers to a revolver; gun is the general word for all kinds of guns)

### pity • sorrow • pain

- One always feels (a) particular **sorrow** at the death of a child. (Not *\*pity\** *\*pain\**) (= a feeling of great sadness)

- **Pity** is not enough. *What the refugees need is food and medicine.* (Not \*Sorrow\*) (= sympathy for someone's misfortune)
- **Pain and suffering** are part of the human condition. (Not \*Pity\*) (= physical or mental distress)

#### pity • take pity on

- / **took pity on** the poor beggar and gave him some money. (Not \*took pity for/with\*) (*take pity on* = feel sorry and try to help; *have pity on* = be merciful is only used in old stories)
- You say you **pity** the homeless, but what are you doing about them? (*pity* refers to feeling and is not necessarily followed by action)

#### place • job • position/post

- It isn't easy to get a **job** these days. (Not \*place\*, preferable to *position*, which is old-fashioned in this sense) (*a job* can mean employment in general)
- We're looking for someone with the right experience for the **position** of general manager. (Not \*place\*, preferable to *job*) (one *applies* for a *post*; an employer fills a *position* or a *post*: both words apply to 'white-collar' appointments)
- Nick got a **place** at university when he was seventeen. (Not \*position\*) (i.e. one place out of a number of places; a *position* is the only one)
- I've just finished getting all the seats **in place/position** for this afternoon's meeting. (= where they should be)

#### place • room/space

- There's not enough **room/space** in my office for a two-metre desk. (Not \*place\*) (*room* and *space* refer to physical area here; but note *make room for somebody or something*, not \*make space\*)
- I think this is the best **place** for this picture. (= location, position)
- My **room** is only just large enough for a bed. (Not \*place\* \*space\*) (= e.g. a bedroom)
- How long will Voyager be travelling in **space**? (Not \*place\* \*room\*) (= beyond the earth's atmosphere)

#### place • seat • ticket

- / managed to get a **seat/ticket** for tomorrow's match. (Not \*place\*)
- Have a **seat**. (Not \*place\*)

- Someone's sitting in **my place/seat**. (*my place* = where I should be sitting, e.g. on a plane, in a theatre, at a table)

#### place • square

- Which is the biggest **square** in London? - Trafalgar **Square**, I think. (Not \*Place\*) (= an open space in a town or village; the word *circus* = 'large, round open area' is sometimes used with a similar meaning: Piccadilly **Circus**, Oxford **Circus**)
- London is a very large **place**. (= a particular area, e.g. a town, a part of the country, etc.)

#### plane

- / don't really enjoy travelling **by plane**. (Not \*with the plane\*)

#### plaque • plate • record • number plate

- Do you have any of the original Beatles **records**? (Not \*plaques\* \*plates\*) (i.e. which can be played on a record player)
- My car needs new **number plates**. (Not \*plaques\*) (= the plates, front and rear, on a vehicle which show its registration number)
- A blue **plaque** on a London house means that someone famous once lived there. (= a plate, often decorative/commemorative)
- **Plaque** is the major cause of gum disease. (= a substance that forms on the teeth)
- Could you bring me a clean **plate** please? (= a flat dish on which food is served)

#### play • game • match

- Thousands of people packed the stadium to see the **game/match**. (Not \*play\*) (= a contest between competing teams, e.g. football, or individuals, e.g. tennis)
- We've just had a very good **game of chess/a very good chess game/chess match**. (Not \*a play\* \*a match of\*)
- Which is your favourite Shakespeare **play**? (= a drama written for the stage or TV)

#### play with • play for

- Which team did Lineker **play for**? (Not \*play with\*) (= 'belong to')
- / have to make time to **play with** my children. (i.e. together with)

#### please • ask • beg

- / **begged/asked** the traffic-cop not to book me for speeding and he just laughed. (Not \*begged to/asked to + object\* \*pleased\*) (*beg* = make a strong plea; *ask* is neutral)

- 'Oh, Joy! Andrew **asked me** to tell you he'd be late.' (Not *\*pleased me\**)
- Vincent **begged me** to consider the matter carefully. (Not *\*begged that I should\**)
- It **pleases me** to say you've got the job. (= gives me pleasure; formal; the verb *please* never means 'ask')

#### please • thank you/thanks

- Let me hold the door open for you!
- **Thank you/Thanks.**
- (That's OK.)
- (in normal exchanges there is often no response to *Thank you*: not *\*Please\**; a response only needs to be given where the favour has been something important. Informal responses are e.g. *That's OK, That's all right*; more formal responses are e.g. *Not at all, Don't mention it, It's a pleasure*. Not *\*It's nothing.\**)
- **'Please tell Joy I'll be late.'** Andrew said. (*please* for polite requests)

#### pleased with

- We're very **pleased with** the quality of his work. (Not *\*pleased from/of\**)

#### plenty (of) • a lot (of)

- We've got **plenty of time** before the train leaves. (Not *\*plenty time\**)
- How much time have we got before the train leaves? - **Plenty/A lot.** (Not *\*Plenty of\* \*A lot of.\**)
- We've **got plenty of time/a lot of time** before the train leaves. (*plenty* or *a lot* on their own, or *plenty of/a lot of* + countable or uncountable noun)
- We **haven't got a lot of time** before the train leaves. (Not *\*haven't got plenty of\**) (the use of *plenty of* in negative statements is uncommon)

#### poetry • poem

- Let me read you **a poem** from this anthology. (Not *\*a poetry\**)
- Let me read you **some poetry/poems** from this anthology. (Not *\*some poetries\**) (*poetry* is uncountable)

#### point: there's no point

- **There's no point (in) trying** to mend this shirt. It's too old. (Not *\*to try\**)

#### point • stitch

- Bother! I've dropped a **stitch**. (Not *\*point\**) (*stitches* for sewing and knitting)
- Who won? - I did by two **points**. (*points* for scoring in ball games)

#### police • policeman

- **A policeman** waved us down just as we came off the motorway. (Not *\*A police\**)
- **The police are** getting a big pay rise. (Not *\*The police is\* \*The polices are\**) (collective noun + plural verb)

#### policy • politics

- Harry's **politics are** slightly left of centre. (Not *\*politics is\* \*politic is\**) (= political opinions; plural form + plural verb for specific references)
- **Politics is** one of the most important aspects of the study of history. (Not *\*(the) politics are\* \*(the) politic is\**) (plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)
- This sort of thing won't do. It's a matter of **policy**. (Not *\*politics\**) (= the official line, organizing principle)

#### polish • shine

- Your shoes have a nice **shine**. (Not *\*polish\**) (i.e. they reflect light)
- I'm going to give my shoes a good **polish**. (= clean, using *shoe polish* or *shoe cream*)
- How often do you **polish/shine** your shoes?

#### pollution

- **Pollution is** killing many of Europe's lakes and rivers. (Not *\*Pollutions are\**) (*pollution* is uncountable)

#### pool • pond • lake

- He's sailing on the **lake**. (Not *\*pool/pond\**) (= a large area of water with land all round)
- There are some lovely **ponds** with swans in the middle of the park. (Not *\*pools\**) (a *pond* is a small, usually man-made area of water for the use of animals or as a garden ornament)
- Come for a swim in the **pool**. (a *pool* is a natural occurrence, e.g. a *rock pool*, unless it is a *swimming pool*)
- Your wet coat has made a **pool** of water on the kitchen floor. (Not *\*pond\* \*lake\**) (= a small amount of liquid, a *puddle*)

#### poor

- She was rich when she was young, but she died **poor/a poor woman**. (Not *\*a poor\**)
- The Robinsons are **poor/poor people**. (Not *\*poors\**)
- **You poor thing! The poor girl!** (Not *\*You poor!\* \*The poor!\**) (= unfortunate; we do not use *poor* on its own to mean 'a poor person')

- **The poor** need help. (Not *\*The poors\**)  
(*the* + adjective for the group as a whole; the noun is *poverty*, not *\*poorness\**)
- *The rich got richer and the poor got poorer.*  
(Not *\*they poored\**)



**purse**

**portfolio • wallet • purse • handbag**

- *I'm sure I put the note in my **wallet** (AmE pocketbook).* (Not *\*portfolio\**)
- *My **purse** is bulging with pennies.*  
(Not *\*portfolio\**)
- *Don't forget your **handbag** (AmE purse).*
- *I need a **portfolio** for all these drawings.*  
(= a large flat case for storing/carrying e.g. drawings; an *investment portfolio* is a collection of business shares)

**positive • favourable**

- *Reviews of Anita Brookner's latest novel have been extremely **favourable/positive**.*  
(*favourable* = expressing approval; *positive* = not negative)
- *I'm **positive** I posted those letters.*  
(= sure)

**possibility (of)**

- *There's no **possibility of arriving** on time.*  
(Not *\*possibility to arrive\**)  
(only *of+ -ing after possibility*)

**possibly • perhaps**

- *Don't worry. **Perhaps** you'll get a letter tomorrow.* (preferable to *possibly*)
- *I could **possibly** have put the letter in the rubbish bin by mistake.*
- ***Possibly** you're right, but I hate to think so.*  
(*perhaps* = 'I'm not sure', especially when we're offering an explanation; *possibly* = 'it's possible', 'it might be so')

**post: by post • in the post**

- *How long will this parcel take to get there **by post**?* (Not *\*with the post\** *\*in the post\**)
- *Your cheque's **in the post**/been sent **by post**.*  
(*in the post* = on its way *by post*)

**pot**

- *There's some stew in the **pot**.*  
(i.e. *cooking pot* = a saucepan)

- *This lovely **pot** was a wedding present.*  
(= a clay or ceramic dish, bowl, teapot, etc.)
- *That plant needs a bigger **pot**.*  
(= a flowerpot, clay, plastic or ceramic)

**practicable • practical • practised**

- *Anne is so calm and **practical**.* *She does everything well.*  
(Not *\*practicable\** *\*practised\**) (= sensible, competent)
- *I'm not at all **practical**.* *I can't even use a hammer.* (Not *\*practicable\** *\*practised\**)  
(= good at making or repairing things)
- *It's an excellent teaching course with plenty of opportunity for **practical** experience.*  
(Not *\*practicable\** *\*practised\**)  
(i.e. actually doing things)
- *It just isn't **practicable/practical** to go back to work as soon as you've had a baby.*  
(Not *\*practised\**)  
(= capable of being done/sensible)
- *You'll be OK. Mrs Wilbur is an extremely **practised** (AmE *practiced*) osteopath.*  
(i.e. she has had a lot of practice)

**practise • practice**

- *Your tennis will improve with **practice**.*
- *I **practise** (AmE also *practice*) yoga daily.*
- *I **practise** (AmE also *practice*) **lifting** weights every day.* (Not *\*practise to lift\**)  
(*practice* is the noun; *practise* is the verb: especially in BrE)

**prayer(s)**

- ***Say a prayer** for me.* (Not *\*Tell\** *\*Make\**)  
(*say one's prayers*)

**precious • valuable • invaluable**

- *His help was most **valuable**./His help was **invaluable**.* (Not *\*precious\**)  
(= e.g. practical and useful)
- *I lost some **precious/valuable** jewellery,*  
(*precious* = special or loved; *valuable* = worth a lot of money or useful: *valuable advice*. *Invaluable* is not the opposite of *valuable*, but means 'extremely useful')

**precise • accurate • punctual • exact**

- *I haven't yet found a tyre pressure gauge that is wholly **accurate**.*  
(Not *\*precise\** *\*exact\** *\*punctual\**; the opposite is *inaccurate*) (*accurate* = telling the truth, for watches, instruments, etc., especially after a verb)
- *The witness gave us an **accurate/precise** account of what she had seen.*  
(*accurate* = true; *precise* = careful/exact)

- Your interview is at 4.30 and make sure you're **punctual**. (Not \*exact\* \*accurate\*) (= on time; opposite: *unpunctual*)
- I can't think of the **exact/precise** word to describe my feelings. (Not \*accurate\* \*punctual\*) (the opposites are *inexact, imprecise*)
- This is an **accurate/exact** copy of the original painting. (= true and precise)

#### prefer

- Which one **do you prefer?** (Not \*are you preferring\* \*do you like\*) (stative use only; no progressive form)
- I **prefer waiting/to wait** here. (very little difference in meaning: *I prefer waiting* = I'm waiting; *I prefer doing that*; *I prefer to wait* = so I'll wait)
- I **prefer swimming to cycling./I prefer swimming rather than cycling.** (Not \*I prefer ... than\* \*I prefer ...from\*)
- I **prefer to swim rather than (to) cycle.** (Not \*I prefer to swim to cycle.\*\*) {rather than after *prefer* + to)
- Would you **prefer fish?** - Yes, I'd **prefer that.** (Not \*I'd prefer.\*\*) (*prefer* is transitive)
- Would you **prefer to wait?** - Yes, I'd **prefer to.** (Not \*I'd prefer.\*\*)

#### premium • prize/award

- John has won lots of **prizes/awards** for his film. (Not \*premiums\*) (*prize* and *award* are often used in the same way; a *prize* is often an object; an *award* is recognition and often money as well; note *to award a prize*, not \*award with\*)
- Insurance **premiums** go up every year. (= charges)
- Good managers are **at a premium.** (= hard to obtain)

#### preoccupied • worried • upset

- We were very **worried/upset** when you didn't telephone us. (Not \*preoccupied\*) (if you are *worried*, you keep thinking about a problem; if you are *upset* you are unhappy because something bad has happened)
- I've been so **preoccupied with** moving house, I've neglected nearly everything else. (= absorbed, busy with one thing; a person who is *preoccupied* may also be *worried*, **but** not necessarily)

#### prescription • recipe • receipt

- There's a very nice **recipe** for moussaka in today's paper. (Not \*prescription\*

- \**receipt*\*, which is archaic) (= a set of instructions for cooking)
- You need a **prescription** from a doctor for antibiotics. (Not \*recipe\* \*receipt\*) (= a written order for medicine by a doctor)
- We can't accept returned goods without a **receipt.** (Not \*prescription\* \*recipe\*) (= a written proof of purchase)

#### present • presents

- Roy, please make a list of **those present** at the meeting. (Not \*the presents\*) (= the people who were there)
- They've got some lovely wedding **presents.** (= gifts; singular: *present*)

#### presently • at present/just now • soon

- We have no news about it **at present/just now.** (*presently* = 'now' in AmE only)
- Just give me a moment. I'll be with you **presently.** (Not \*at present/just now\*) (= soon, in a moment; becoming dated)
- I'll **soon** know the result of my test. (= in the near future, but not necessarily in the immediate future, *take presently*)
- **At present** we're staying with our son. (= currently)

#### preservative • condom • prophylactic • contraceptive

- People can limit the spread of AIDS if they use **condoms.** (Not \*preservatives\* \*prophylactics\*; note the brand name *durex* = a *condom/condoms* is in common use in BrE and does not mean *sellotape*, as it does in Australian English, or AmE *scotch tape* = clear sticky tape)
- If you want to avoid flu this winter, a flu jab is the only **prophylactic.** (= something that prevents disease; the terms *prophylactic* and *protective* to mean condom are old-fashioned or affected)
- Food manufacturers are required by law to state which **preservatives** they use. (= substances that make food last)
- The condom is one of many forms of **contraceptive.** (Not \*prophylactic\*) (*contraceptives* = birth control devices)

#### press • squeeze

- **Squeeze** this lemon please. (Not \*Press\*)
- This is the time of the year when the wine-growers **press** their grapes. (*squeeze* by hand; *press* by machine as in a *wine-press*)
- She **pressed/squeezed** my hand warmly. (= 'grasped my hand firmly when we shook hands')

**press/push • ring**

- I'll **ring** the bell/the front door bell again. (Not \*press\*)
- Can you **press/push** that button for me please? It will **ring** a bell upstairs. (ring a bell; but press/push a button)
- Why don't you **ring** them? (Not \*press\*) (= phone)

**pretty • prettily**

- Reg is **sitting pretty** now his aunt's died. (be sitting pretty = be well off)
- The little girl smiled **prettily** at the camera. (-ly to describe an action)

**prevent (from) • avoid**

- **Avoid travelling** during the rush hour. (Not \*Prevent/Avoid from travelling/to travel\*)
- I can't **prevent you (from)/prevent your going** if you want to. (Not \*avoid\*)

**priceless • valueless • worthless**

- This isn't a Rembrandt. It's **valueless/worthless**. (Not \*priceless\*) (= without any value)
- Rembrandt's 'Night Watch' is **priceless**. (= 'beyond price', too valuable to be measured)

**principle • principal**

- The first violin is the **principal** musician in an orchestra. (Not \*principle\*) (adjective = chief, leading)
- Miss Hargreaves has just been appointed **principal** of the college. (Not \*principle\*) (noun = Head)
- A good **principle** is not to borrow money you can't repay. (Not \*principal\*) (= a basic rule; principle is never an adjective)

**print • type • stamp**

- I'll **print** those letters for you. (i.e. on a printer)
- I'll **type** those letters for you. (i.e. on a keyboard)
- Have they **stamped** your passport? (= marked it with a rubber stamp)

**probable (that) • probably • likely (to)**

- **It's likely to rain/It's likely that it will rain** tomorrow. (Not \*It's probable to\*)
- **It's probable that** it will rain tomorrow. (probable + that, not to)
- **It will probably** rain soon. (Not \*likely\*)
- **She's likely to** arrive any day now. (Not \*She's probable/likely that she will\*) (Not probable with a personal subject)

- **She'll probably** arrive any day now.

**problem**

- My son's **having a problem (in) finding** work. (Not \*having a problem to find\*)
- It's **a problem to find/finding** work. (the to-infinitive is possible after be + a problem)

**proceed • advance • precede**

- **Advance** two squares. (Not \*Proceed\*) (= move forward in a board game)
- We were **proceeding** towards Rome when the accident happened. (Not \*advancing\*) (= going forward; formal/legal)
- We had to cut down the undergrowth before we could **advance/proceed** any further. (similar meanings here)
- The contents list in a book should **precede** the preface. (Not \*proceed\* \*advance\*) (= go before)

**process • trial**

- The **trial** lasted a week. (Not \*process\*) (= a trial in a court of law)
- The **process** of the law is slow and painful. (Not \*trial\*) (= all the stages, the procedure)
- Learning Japanese was a slow **process**. (= a sequence of actions)

**product • products • produce • production**

- We grow most of our own **produce** in the garden. (Not \*product\* \*products\*) (uncountable noun = fruit, vegetables, etc.)
- This Olivetti computer is an Italian **product**. (Not \*produce\*) (countable noun = an item made for sale)
- There is no end to the demand for consumer **products**. (Not \*produce\*) (= usually things that are made for sale)
- We export all we **produce**. (Not \*product\*) (verb = grow or make; product is a noun)
- We'll earn more if we increase **production**. (Not \*produce\*) (= the amount we produce)

**professor • teacher**

- Mr Jones was a **teacher** of History before he became a headmaster. (Not \*professor\*) (a teacher teaches in a school)
- He was **Professor** of Physics and head of his university department at the age of 26. (a professor, BrE, has the highest position in a university department, or AmE, teaches at a university; we do not address a teacher as \*Mr Teacher\*: we address a man as Mr + surname or as Sir, and a woman as Miss/Mrs)

+ surname; we address a professor, male or female, as *Professor* + surname, not *\*Mr/Mrs Professor\**)

#### profile • tread

- *What's the minimum **tread** which the law allows on tyres?* (Not *\*profile\**)  
(= the depth of pattern on a tyre; but we can say *low/high profile tyres* to refer to the general shape of tyres viewed from the side)
- *I've got a photo of you here **in profile**.*  
(= seen from the side)
- *There's a **profile** of the new Minister of Education in today's paper.*  
(= an account, outline description)

#### profit

- *Stores haven't **made** as much **profit** as usual this year.* (Not *\*done ... profit\**)
- *We sold our car at a **profit**.*  
(Not *\*with a profit\**)

#### programme • channel

- *Which **channel** is it on? - It's on **Channel 2**.*  
(Not *\*2nd Programme\**, etc.)  
(= a TV channel)
- *Which TV **programme** do you like best? - I like 'Neighbours'.* (Not *\*channel\**)

#### programme • syllabus • curriculum • program

- *There's a new **syllabus** for next year's Certificate in Advanced English.*  
(Not *\*programme\* \*curriculum\**)  
(a *syllabus* is set in one subject either by a school or by an examination board)
- *Art isn't on our school **curriculum**.*  
(a school *curriculum* is the general programme in all subjects)
- *What's your **programme** for today?*  
(= a sequence of planned activities)
- *This concert **programme (BrE)/program** (AmE) is very expensive.*  
(= information booklet)
- *Have you seen Microsoft's new wordprocessing **program**?* (AmE and BrE)  
(= *computer program*)

#### progress

- *Kevin has **made** great **progress** since he joined our class.* (Not *\*a progress\* \*progresses\* \*done progress\**)  
(*progress* is uncountable)

#### progressive • gradual

- *Some people say there's been a **gradual/progressive** decline in reading standards in the past ten years.*

(*progressive* = continuous, steady; *gradual* = little by little)

- *Some people say that reading standards have declined because of **progressive** teaching methods.* (Not *\*gradual\**)  
(= 'modern', reflecting new thinking)

#### promise

- *If you've **made a promise** you should keep it.*  
(Not *\*done a promise\**)
- ***Promise to be** back before midnight.*
- ***Promise me to be** back before midnight.*  
(Not *\*Promise to me\**)
- ***Promise (me) (that)** you will be back before midnight.*  
(*promise (me) + to or that*)

#### pronounce • say • call

- *What do you **call** this in English?*  
(Not *\* What do you say\* \*How do you say\**)  
(naming things)
- *How do you say 'Merci' in English?*  
(= 'What is the correct equivalent?')
- *How do you **pronounce/say** 'cough'?*  
(= 'What is the correct pronunciation!')

#### pronunciation • accent

- *He spoke fluent English with a strong German **accent**.* (Not *\*pronunciation\**)  
(*accent* refers to the way we speak a language, which can show our origin)
- *The **pronunciation** of the word 'ship' is quite different from 'sheep'.* (Not *\*accent\**; note spelling: not *\*pronunciation\**)  
(= the way we say particular words)

#### proof (of) • receipt

- *We can't accept returned goods without a **receipt**.* (Not *\*proof\**)  
(= the written statement you receive when you pay a bill)
- *Do you have **proof of** purchase?* (Not *\*for\**)
- *We suspect he's been stealing, but we haven't enough **proof**.*  
(= something that shows what is true)

#### proper • own

- *I'd love to have **my own room/a room of my own**.* (Not *\*my proper room\* \*mine own room\* \*an own room\**)  
(= solely for my use; *own* after *my, your, etc.*, emphasizes the idea of possession)
- *Don't use my comb. Use **your own**.*  
(Not *\*your own one\* \*your proper one\**)
- *I translated the poem into Italian **on** my own/by myself.* (Not *\*by my own\**)  
(= alone, unaided)

- *What matters is who you are, not what you own.* (Not *\*are owning\**) (stative use only)
- *It took me ages to learn the proper way to use chopsticks.* (= correct)

#### propose • suggest • offer

- / **suggest** (that) *this is the right time.* (Not *\*propose\**) (*suggest* = put forward an idea)
- **I propose/suggest (that) we act immediately.** (Not *\*/ propose/suggest us to act\**) (*propose* = put forward a plan; *suggest* = put forward an idea)
- / **suggested/proposed** a figure of £5,000. (= put it up as an idea/a plan)
- **I offered** a sum of £5,000. (= named it as a sum for acceptance or refusal)

#### prospect • prospectus • brochure

- *I've sent for a prospectus about language courses.* (Not *\*prospect\* \*brochure\**) (= a document published by schools and companies describing their activities)
- *I've sent for a brochure about skiing holidays.* (Not *\*prospectus\* \*prospect\**) (= a document that advertises and provides information about holidays, hotels, etc.)
- *Is there any prospect they'll ever find a cure for the common cold?* (= future possibility)

#### protest • complain • object

- *We all complained/protsted/objected when the boss suggested we should work Sundays.* (*complain* = express dissatisfaction; *protest* = express dissatisfaction very strongly; *object* = be against)
- *Whenever we go on holiday, Eric complains about the food.* (Not *\*complains for/of\**) (*complain about* something, but *complain of* pain/illness: *He's complaining of earache.*)
- *No one believed me when I protested I was innocent.* (Not *\*complained\* \*objected\**) (= claimed loudly)

#### protocol • application • sheet of (exam) paper

- *You have to send three copies of this application to the council.* (Not *\*protocol\**)
- *Can I have another sheet of paper please?* (Not *\*protocol\**) (e.g. while taking an exam)
- *What's the protocol for registering complaints between governments?* (= the rules of correct diplomatic procedure; *protocol* literally means 'the first sheet of

paper' in e.g. a volume, but it is not used in English to refer to official or legal paperwork, exams, etc.)

#### proud of • (take) pride in

- *He's so proud of his sons.* (Not *\*for/with\**)
- *He takes pride in his sons.* (Not *\*for/of\**)

#### prove

- *This receipt proves that I bought these goods here.* (Not *\*is proving\**) (stative use = shows)
- *We've been trying to sell our house, but it's proving very difficult.* (dynamic use = showing itself to be)
- *Am I expected to prove my ability to you?* (Not *\*prove you my ability\* \*prove to you my ability\**)

#### prove • test • try • try on • experiment

- *We test aerodynamic vehicles in these tunnels.* (Not *\*prove\* \*try (on)\**) (= give tests to measure performance)
- *Try this jam I've just made.* (Not *\*Prove\* \*Test\* \*Try on\* \*Experiment\**) (= taste)
- *This coat's too tight. Can I try on the larger size please?* (Not *\*experiment\* \*prove\**) (= put it on to see if it fits, etc.)
- *Many people object on moral grounds to experimenting on live animals.* (= conducting tests)
- *This video film proves he was a thief.* (= shows, is evidence that)

#### prune • plum • damask • damson

- *Don't those fresh ripe plums look gorgeous!* (Not *\*prunes\* \*damasks\**) (*plums* are fresh fruit)
- *You will need to soak those prunes in water before you cook them.* (*prunes* are dried plums)
- *You don't see damask tablecloths on dining tables very often these days.* (= thick cloth, usually white, with a woven pattern of the same colour)
- *Do you like damson jam?* (= a small dark purple plum for cooking)

#### public: the public • audience

- *Two unknown comedians told jokes to warm up the audience before the star of the show appeared.* (Not *\*the public\* \*the publics\**) (= the people watching a show, e.g. a play, a film; or attending a concert)
- *The new art gallery has generally pleased the public.* (Not *\*the publics\**)

- **The public is/are flocking to the show.**  
(Not *\*The publics is\* \*The publics are\**)  
{the public = people in general is followed by a singular or plural verb}
- publicity • advertising • propaganda**
  - *There's a lot of clever **advertising** on TV.*  
(Not *\*publicity\* \*propaganda\**)  
(= making something known in order to sell it)
  - *The royal divorce received a lot of **publicity**.*  
(Not *\*advertising\* \*propaganda\**)  
(= making something known to the public)
  - ***Propaganda** against the enemy is an important weapon in time of war.*  
(= information, usually political and often false)
- publicly • in public**
  - *I hate changing into my bathing costume **in public**.* (Not *\*publicly\**)  
(i.e. where other people can see me)
  - *The date of the wedding hasn't yet been announced **publicly**.* (Not *\*in public\**)  
(= for everyone to know; note the spelling: not *\*publically\**)
- pudding • caramel custard • flan • blancmange**
  - ***Caramel custard** made with fresh eggs is lovely.* (Not *\*Pudding\**)  
(= a baked dessert made with eggs, cream and burnt sugar)
  - *Can you give me the recipe for this (fruit) **flan**?* (Not *\*pudding\**)  
(= an open case of cake or pastry filled/topped with e.g. fruit)
  - *I used to hate **blancmange** when I was a child.* (Not *\*pudding\**)  
(= a dessert made from cornflour, sugar and milk)
  - *What's for **pudding**?*  
(the general term for any kind of dessert)
  - ***Treacle pudding** is a rare luxury!*  
(*pudding* is also used to describe any dish, sweet or savoury, that is steamed in a basin, e.g. *Christmas pudding, steak and kidney pudding, steamed pudding*)
- pupil • student • scholar**
  - *You expect university **students** to have radical political views.* (Not *\*pupils\**)
  - *Do the **pupils** in this school have to wear uniforms?* (preferable to *students*)  
(a *student* has left school and studies at an institution of higher learning; a *pupil* is at school; but we can also use *pupil* to describe an adult studying under someone famous: *Beethoven had been Haydn's **pupil***)
- ***Scholars** are still trying to interpret the Dead Sea Scrolls.*  
(= people who have made a special study or a subject; *scholar* to describe a child at school is now old-fashioned)
- puree • mashed potato(es)/mash**
  - *We 're having sausages and **mashed potato(es)/mash** for supper.* (Not *\*puree\**)  
(*mash*: informal BrE for *mashed potato(es)*)
  - *The baby loves apple **puree**.* /'pjʊsri/  
(= mashed fruit, or vegetables other than potatoes)
- purpose: on purpose • purposely**
  - *I had avoided going by car **on purpose**.*
  - *I had **purposely** avoided going by car.*  
(both *on purpose* and *purposely* mean 'deliberately'; the difference is one of position. We also use *purpose* in front of a past participle to mean 'for that purpose': *purpose-built, purpose-designed*)
- put • keep**
  - *Most people believe that the safest place to **keep/put** their money is in a bank.*
  - *I never **put** money on horses.* (Not *\*keep\**)  
(*keep* = hold; *put* = place, used here in the sense of 'bet')
- put • prepare • lay**
  - *Please **lay** (or set) **the table**.*  
(Not *\*put\* \*prepare\**)  
(*lay the table* is a fixed phrase)
  - *Please **put/lay** these things on the table.*  
(= place)
  - *I'll **prepare** the vegetables.*  
(i.e. get them ready for cooking or eating)
- put • put in/add**
  - ***Put in/Add** the salt.* (Not *\*Put the salt.\**)
  - *Where did I **put** my glasses ?*  
(= place)
- put on • wear • dressed in • have on • get dressed • dress**
  - *He left home dressed **in/wearing** his best suit.* (Not *\*putting on\* \*getting dressed\**)
  - *John **had** his best suit **on** this morning,*  
(*wear/be dressed in/have on* = actually have the clothes on your body)
  - *Wait a minute! I'm just **putting on** my coat/**putting** my coat **on**.* (Not *\*wearing\* \*dressing in/getting dressed in/having on\**)  
(= in the act of getting into clothes)

- *Hang on a minute! I'm just **getting dressed**.* (*get dressed* is the general phrase to describe the act of putting on your clothes)
- *How do people **dress** in Saudi Arabia?* (Not *\*wear\**)

#### puzzle • game • riddle

- *Some children hate parties where they have to play competitive **games**.* (Not *\*puzzles\**)
- *The airline provides toys and books of **puzzles** to keep children happy.* (Not *\*games\* \*riddles\**)
- *What's the answer to this **riddle**?* (Not *\*puzzle\**) (= a difficult or amusing question) (you *play a game, solve a puzzle* or *answer a riddle*)

## Q

#### quarrel • argue • fight

- *Let's not **argue** about who's going to pay the bill.* (preferable to *quarrel/fight*)
- *Some families seem to spend a lot of time **quarrelling/arguing/fighting**.* (you can *argue* without feeling angry; *quarrelling* always implies anger; *fighting* suggests anger: verbal and/or physical)
- *They **had** a terrible **quarrel/fight/argument**.* (Not *\*did a quarrel\**, etc.)

#### question

- *Can I **ask** a **question**?* (Not *\*do/make\**)
- *Can I **put** a **question** to the panel?* (*put a question* to someone, not *\*put someone a question\**)
- *The exam paper was very difficult. I couldn't answer/couldn't **do** all the **questions**.* (Not *\*make the questions\**)

#### question • matter • affair • problem

- *The quarrel was over, and the whole **affair/matter** was soon forgotten.* (Not *\*question\**) (i.e. the whole business/what had happened)
- *How we make this decision is a crucial **matter/question**.* (Not *\*affair\**) (= something that needs to be decided)
- *What's **the matter**? Is something **the matter**?* (Not *\*Do you have a problem?\**)
- *Is something **the matter**? - Yes, **the problem** is I'm away next week.* (Not *\*the matter is\**)

#### quick • quickly

- ***Come quick/quickly**. There's been an accident.* (*quick* for sudden actions that are over in a flash: *jump in quick, shut it quick*)

- *We must **move quickly**.* (Not *\*move quick\**) (only *-ly* to mean 'rapidly/in a quick way')

#### quiet • peaceful • calm

- *The sea was very **calm/quiet** this morning.* (Not *\*peaceful\**) (*calm* = not moving; *quiet* = not noisy)
- *Nobody panicked; everyone stayed **calm** and obeyed the police.* (Not *\*quiet\* \*peaceful\**) (= steady, not alarmed)
- *The house is very **quiet/peaceful** now that the school holidays are over.* (Not *\*calm\**) (*quiet* = not noisy; *peaceful* = untroubled, not used for someone's state of mind)

#### quiet • quietly

- *The children **went** very **quiet** when the show began.* (Not *\*went quietly\**) (*quiet* is an adjective; we often use *go* meaning *become* + adjective; compare *Sit quiet for a moment* = be quiet)
- *Now children, **go quietly** to your classes. No talking on the way.* (Not *\*go quiet\**) (*quietly* is an adverb of manner)

#### quiet • quite

- *I'm **quite** happy at my new school.* (Not *\*quiet\**)
- *Please be **quiet**.* (Not *\*quite\**) (commonly confused pronunciation and spelling for *quiet* and *quite*)

#### quietly • gradually • slowly

- *Go upstairs **quietly**.* (Not *\*slowly\** or *\*slowly slowly\**) (= without making a noise)
- *We introduced the changes **gradually**.* (Not *\*slowly\** or *\*slowly slowly\**) (= little by little)
- *I'm walking **slowly** because I'm tired.* (= not fast)

#### quite

- *Professor Hogg's lecture was **quite good**, but not up to his usual standard.* (*quite* = less than the highest degree) (*quite* + gradable words like *good, pretty*, etc.; the meaning depends on stress: a falling tone on the word after *quite* means 'less than the highest degree'; a rising tone means 'more than expected')
- *This sauce is **quite perfect**.*
- *Your stamina is **quite amazing**!* (*quite* + ungradable words like *dead, unique, lost*, etc., or 'strong' words like *amazing, astonishing* = completely)

## R

### race • breed

- *The chihuahua is a very unusual **breed** of dog.* (Not \**race*\*)  
(*breed* for animals and plants = type)
- *Who can say what the future will be for the whole of the human **race**?* (Not \**breed*\*)  
(*the human race* for the whole of humanity)
- *Good **race** relations are essential in mixed societies.* (Not \**breed*\*)  
(= relating to different human *races*)

### raise • rise (nouns)

- *There's been a big **rise** in car thefts in our area.* (Not \**raise*\*)
- *I've put in for a **rise** (BrE)/**raise** (AmE).*  
(= an increase in salary)
- *I've had a **pay rise**.* (Not \**pay raise*\*)

### raise • rise • rouse • arouse (present)

- *What time does the sun **rise** ?*  
(Not \**raise*\* \**rouse*\*)  
(= come up)
- *We **rise** at 6 a.m.* (Not \**raise*\* \**rouse*\*)  
(*rise* = get up is unusual and rather formal)  
(*rise* - *rose* - *have risen* is intransitive)
- *Will those who agree with me please **raise** their hands?* (Not \**rise*\* \**rouse*\*)  
(= put them up)
- *Increased Sales Tax will **raise** prices.*  
(Not \**rise*\* \**rouse*\*)  
(= make them go up)  
(*raise* - *raised* - *raised* is transitive)
- *If we're going to set out so early, you'll have to **rouse** us all at 6 in the morning.*  
(Not \**raise*\* \**rise*\* \**arouse*\*)  
(= thoroughly disturb, make us get up)
- *We don't want to **arouse** their suspicions that we might be interested in buying their business.* (Not \**rouse*\* \**raise*\* \**rise*\*)  
(*arouse* means 'waken', 'excite'; it often combines with abstract nouns: *arouse concern, interest, suspicion*, etc.)

### raised • risen (past participles)

- *You're still in bed and the sun has already **risen**!* (Not \**raised*\*)  
(*rise* - *rose* - *have risen* is intransitive)
- *Increased Sales Tax has **raised** prices all round.* (Not \**risen*\*)  
(*raise* - *raised* - *raised* is transitive)

### raised • rose (past tense)

- *We stood on the cliff and watched as the sun **rose** in all its glory.* (Not \**raised*\*)  
(*rise* - *rose* - *have risen* is intransitive)

- *When the management **raised** ticket prices, attendance dropped.* (Not \**rised*\* \**rose*\*)  
(*raise* - *raised* - *raised* is transitive)

### raisins/currants/sultanas • grapes

- *When I was a student, I worked picking grapes in the south of France.*  
(Not \**raisins/currants/sultanas*\*)
- *A Christmas cake is full of nuts, **raisins**, **currants** and **sultanas**.*  
(= dried grapes; *raisins* is the general word for dried grapes, *currants* are small dried grapes and *sultanas* are larger than *currants*)

### rang/rung • ring/ringed

- *I've **rung** the bell.* (Not \**I've rang*\*)
- *The bell **rang** a moment ago.* (Not \**rung*\*)  
(*ring* - *rang* - *rung*; irregular verb)
- *I've **ringed** some advertisements that might interest you.* (Not \**I've rung*\*)  
(*ring* - *ringed* - *ringed*, regular verb, = put a circle round)

### rare • scarce • unusual

- *Fresh vegetables are **scarce** because of the drought.* (Not \**rare*\*)  
(= hard to obtain)
- *The preservation of **rare** species of birds and animals concerns us all.* (Not \**scarce*\*)  
(= extremely uncommon)
- *Snow is extremely **unusual/rare** at this time of the year.* (Not \**scarce*\*)  
(= uncommon)

### rate • instalment

- *We bought the car **on instalments**.*  
(Not \**by rate*\*)  
(= by separate payments over a period; alternative spelling: *installments*)
- *What's the **rate** of interest if I pay by instalments?*  
(= charge on a scale)

### rather/sooner

- *I'd **rather/sooner work** on the land **than work** in a factory.* (Not \**rather/sooner to work ... than to work*\*)  
(bare infinitive after *would rather/sooner* and *than*)

### reach • arrive at/in • come

- *What time did you **arrive in London** ?*
- *What time did you **reach London** ?* (Not \**reach to/in London*\* \**arrive to*\* \**rich*\*)  
(*reach*, which is not followed by a preposition, = *arrive* after a journey; *arrive* + *at* a point or *in* an area, depending on your viewpoint: *I arrived at/in Rome*; *arrive* may be used on its own: *When did you arrive?*)

- When you **reach my age**, you 'll be an expert. (Not \*reach to\*; preferable to arrive at) (reach for contexts other than journeys)
- Can you get that book down for me please? I can't **reach it/reach**. (Not \*arrive at it\*) (= succeed in touching it)
- Waiter! - I'm **coming!** (Not \*I'm arriving!\*)

#### read (about)

- Your essay **reads** well. (Not \*is reading\*) (stative use: i.e. it is good to read)
- I'm **reading** your essay. (dynamic use)
- Have you **read about** the floods in Texas? (Not \*read for\*)
- I **read /ri:d/** the papers every day.
- **Have you read /red/** this morning's paper? (Not \*/ri:d/\*) (pronunciation of present and past forms)

#### read • study

- I'm **reading/studying** History at university. (specialized use of read - study a subject for a degree; we can also do a subject: i.e. formally study it, e.g. do Art, do English, do History, etc.)
- I'm **studying** Shakespeare's 'Hamlet'. (= reading carefully, e.g. to prepare for an exam)
- I'm **reading** Shakespeare's 'Hamlet'. (but not necessarily studying it)

#### ready • get ready

- I'm **getting ready** for tonight's party. (Not \*I'm readying\* \*I'm readying myself\*)
- While the equipment was loaded, the team **readied themselves** for departure. (= made preparations for something difficult; get ready is more usual than ready oneself)

#### ready • ready-to-wear

- There's a huge choice of **ready-to-wear clothing** in this store. (Not \*ready clothing\* \*ready clothes\*)
- Dinner is **ready**.

#### real • genuine • true

- Is this Rembrandt **genuine**? (Not \*real\*) (= not a fake)
- Are ghosts **real**? (Not \*genuine\* \*true\*) (= actually existing, not imaginary)
- It's a **real/genuine** Rembrandt. (Not \*true\*) (real and genuine are interchangeable in front of a noun)
- She told me a **true** story. Her story proved to be **true/genuine**. (Not \*real\*) (= not false, not made up)

- Our journey across the desert was a **real** nightmare. (preferable to true) (real as an intensifier = complete)

#### realize • understand • bring about

- I don't think I **understand** the meaning of the sentence. (Not \*realize\*) (= comprehend)
- I wandered into the wrong cloakroom without **realizing** it. (Not \*understanding\*) (= becoming aware of)
- Everybody **realizes/understands** how vital it is to have clean drinking water. (sometimes interchangeable)
- A long cold winter could **bring about** a rise in energy prices. (Not \*realize\*) (= cause)
- I hope you **realize** that you're making a big mistake. (Not \*are realizing\*) (stative use = understand)
- After years of experience and training, Chris **is now realizing** his potential. (dynamic use = getting the value of)

#### recall

- I don't expect you **recall meeting** me in Vienna some years ago, (Not \*to meet\*)

#### receive • admit

- Normally, universities won't **admit** students aged under 18. (Not \*receive\*)
- You need a large room if you're going to **receive** so many guests. (receive = have as visitors; admit = let in) Paul will never **admit** it, but he's been keen on you for years. (Not \*receive\*) (= acknowledge)

#### receive • take • get • obtain

- He told me to **take/get** the keys from his pocket. (Not \*receive\* \*obtain\*) (= remove)
- Nick **took** the kids to school this morning. (Not \*received\* \*got\* \*obtained\*)
- When did you **receive/get** that letter? (Not \*take\* \*obtain\*) (i.e. which has been sent to you)
- Where did they **get/obtain** this information? (i.e. they took active steps to get hold of it; receive would suggest it was sent to them; take (from) would suggest 'remove')

#### reckoning • bill • account

- The **bill/account** for car repairs came to over £500. (Not \*reckoning\*: archaic) (= a formal application for payment)

- You can pay by credit card if you have an account with us. (Not \*reckoning\*)  
(= a credit account e.g. held in a store)
- On my **reckoning**, the bill for repairs will run to more than £500. (Not \*account\*)  
(= calculation)
- Do you believe there'll be a **day of reckoning**?  
(a/the day of reckoning: Biblical fixed phrase = a/the day when everybody gets what he/she deserves)

#### reclaim • claim • advertise • complain

- The new product has been widely **advertised** on TV. (Not \*reclaimed\*)  
(= made known in order to be sold; the noun is an advertisement, not \*a reclaim\*)
- Don't **complain** to the waiter when it's the cook's fault. (Not \*reclaim\*)
- You can **reclaim/claim** expenses from the company if you have to go by taxi.  
(= ask for the return of; the noun is **reclaim** as in Put in a **reclaim/a claim** for expenses. The noun **reclamation** is often associated with **land**, as in **land reclamation** - making waste land fit for use)

#### recommend • introduce • advise

- Let me **introduce** you to our guests.  
(= present, enable you to meet)
- Who **introduced** you to this club?  
(= made you aware of it/made it aware of you, brought you in as a member)
- Who **recommended** this club to you?  
(i.e. praised, suggesting you join it)
- Who **recommended** you for admission to this club?  
(= suggested you, said you were suitable)
- Who **recommended/advised** you to see an eye specialist?
- Who **recommended/advised** that you {should} see an eye specialist?  
(Not \*recommended/advised you that\*)  
(recommend someone = speak well of; recommend someone to do something -advise)

#### recommend • register

- Is the letter **registered**?  
(Not \*recommended\*)  
(= sent by registered post)
- A long holiday is **recommended**.  
(= advised)

#### redden • go/turn red

- She **went red/turned red** with embarrassment when I spoke to her.  
(preferable to She reddened)

- Keep the tomatoes in a warm place until they **redden/go red/turn red**.

#### reduced to

- Many pensioners are **reduced to spending** their savings. (Not \*reduced to spend\*) (to functions as a preposition + -ing here, not as part of the infinitive)

#### refinery • distillery

- Would you like to look round a whisky **distillery** in Scotland? (Not \*refinery\*)  
(= a place where alcohol is made pure, distilled)
- There's a huge oil **refinery** in the Thames Estuary. (Not \*distillery\*)  
(= a place where e.g. petroleum is refined)

#### refuse • deny

- The secretary **denies** all **knowledge** of the missing letter. (Not \*refuses knowledge\*)  
(= does not accept as a fact: deny an accusation, an allegation, knowledge, etc.)
- I offered to pay him for his help but he **refused** (payment). (Not \*denied\*)  
(= didn't accept an offer; refused to accept)
- All those not holding valid tickets will be **refused/denied** entry.  
(= not be given entry, permission, etc.)
- The accused strongly **denies** **stealing** food from supermarkets. (Not \*denies to steal\*)

#### regard • look at/on

- Just **look at** those children picking apples!  
(Not \*regard\* \*look on\*)  
(i.e. use your eyes actively)
- I don't **regard** a degree/look **on** a degree as a meal ticket for life. (preferable to look at)  
(= consider)

#### regard as

- I **regard** her as the best person for the job.  
(Not \*am regarding\*)  
(= consider)
- The management **regard/are regarding** the strike as a challenge to their authority.  
(= consider/are considering) (stative or dynamic depending on the speaker's viewpoint)

#### regime • system • diet

- We've just introduced a completely new filing system in our office. (Not \*regime\*)  
(= a way of doing things)
- I keep to a strict **regime** by going to bed early and getting up early. (Not \*system\*)  
(= a disciplined routine)
- It was economic factors that brought an end to the Communist **regime/system**.

(*regime* = a style of government; *system* = a way of doing things)

- *I'm watching what I eat because I'm **on a diet**.* (Not \*doing/making a diet/a regime\* \*I'm in diet\*)
- *My doctor advised me to **go on a diet**.* (Not \*do/make a diet/a regime\*)

#### register (of) • index (to) • address book

- *This cookery book would be more use with a proper **index** at the back.* (Not \*register\*) (= an alphabetical list of topics showing which pages they are on; plural: *indexes*)
- *Is the Dow Jones the best **index** to US share prices?* (Not \*register of\*) (= an indicator; plural *indices*)
- *We keep a **register** of everyone who has stayed at our hotel.* (Not \*an index of\*) (= an official list, especially of names)
- *My **address book** contains names of people who've moved.* (Not \*index\* \*register\*)

#### regret

- *We **regret** to inform you that your account is overdrawn.* (Not \*regret informing\*) (*regret + to* = feel sorry can refer to the present or the future)
- *I now **regret leaving** my job and becoming self-employed.* (Not \*regret to leave\*) (*regret + -ing* refers to finished actions in the present or past)

#### reign (over) • govern

- *The same party has **governed** this country for nearly 14 years.* (Not \*reigned\*) (= directed the affairs of)
- *Queen Victoria **reigned over** Britain for most of the nineteenth century.* (*reign* = 'wear the crown': only kings and queens *reign*; governments *rule* or *govern*)

#### rejuvenate • restore

- *A nice cold beer will **restore** us.* (Not \*rejuvenate\*) (= bring back to a state of well-being)
- *She looks quite **rejuvenated** since she left that awful job.* (= made young again; formal)

#### related to

- *His name's Presley, but I don't think he's **related to** Elvis.* (Not \*related with\*) (= has family connexions with)

#### relax • rest

- *I had a nice long **rest** during my holiday and feel quite refreshed.* (Not \*relax\*)
- *You look tired. Why don't you **have/take a little rest**?* (Not \*make/do a rest\*)

(*rest*, noun, is usually physical though it can also refer to the mind)

- *You must try to **relax** and enjoy yourself.* (Not \*relax yourself\*) (= allow yourself not to worry; we use *relax* only as a verb; the noun, *relaxation*, can be physical and/or mental)

#### relief • rendering

- *The **rendering** on the front of the house is cracked.* (Not \*relief\*) (= cement-based paint for outside walls)
- *This design looks very effective **in relief**.* (= with parts of it sticking up/out from the surface)
- *It was a **relief** to land safely after such a rough journey.* (= a feeling of comfort following anxiety)

#### rely on

- *We're **relying on** you to get us out of this mess.* (Not \*relying from/to\*)

#### remarks • observations • notes

- *The standing stones at Carnac were probably used for astronomical observations.* (Not \*remarks\* \*notes\*) (= what is seen in a scientific context)
- *The designer's **observations** on our plan deserve careful consideration.* (= comments based on an objective view)
- *Rita has a reputation for making rude **remarks** about people.* (= spoken comments)
- *Did you take any **notes** during the lecture?* (= information or comments in writing)

#### remember

- ***Remember to post** the letters.* (= don't forget to post)
- *I **remembered to post** the letters.* (= I didn't forget to post)
- *I **remember(ed) posting** the letters.* (= I posted them and I remember the action)
- ***Remember me to your parents.*** (Not \*Remember me your parents.\*) (or it would be more usual to say: *Give my regards to your parents.*)

#### remembrance • memory • souvenir • memento

- *My **memory** is unreliable now I'm older.* (Not \*remembrance\* \*souvenir\*) (= the ability to call to mind)
- *The only **memory** I have of my grandmother is of a smiling old lady in a rocking chair.* (Not \*souvenir\*) (= what I remember")

- *This ring is the only **remembrance** I have of my grandmother.*  
(Not \*memory\*, preferable to *souvenir*) (now old-fashioned = a token which makes me remember a person)
- *I bought this **souvenir** of the Colosseum when I was in Rome.* (Not \*memento\*)  
(= an object which reminds you of an occasion or place, usually sold to tourists)
- *I've kept this photo as a **memento** of the house I used to live in.* (Not \*souvenir\*)  
(= a small object which reminds you of an experience or a person)
- *This monument was erected **in remembrance/memorial** of those who died in battle.*  
(= to make people remember)

#### remind • remember • reminisce

- *I **remember** my first day at school as if it were yesterday.* (Not \*remind\* \*reminisce\*)  
(= can bring to mind)
- *The smell of cabbage **reminds me of/makes me remember school.*** (Not \*remembers me school\* \*reminds me school\*)
- ***Remind me** to post that letter.*  
(Not \*Remember me\*)
- *Old people like to **reminisce about** the past.*  
(Not \*remind\*)  
(= remember and talk about)

#### rent • income

- *Most writers earn their real **income** from ordinary jobs.* (Not \*rent\*)  
(*income* = money earned or paid as a pension: 'money coming in')
- *The **rent** takes more than half of my income.*  
(= the money paid for a place to live)

#### repairs • repairs

- *The roof needed a lot of **repairs** after last year's storms.* (Not \*reparations\*)  
(= fixing, making good)
- *The cost of war **reparations** can be a great burden to a country.*  
(= money paid as compensation for damage or wrongdoing)

#### repeat (oneself) • recur

- *We're going through a recession. It's the kind of situation that **recurs** from time to time.* (Not \*repeats\*, though *repeats itself* would be possible)  
(= comes back and happens again; intransitive)
- *History often **repeats itself**.*  
(Not \*recurs\* \*repeats\*)
- *I wish you wouldn't keep **repeating yourself**.*  
(Not \*recurring\*)

(= saying the same thing again; *repeat* is transitive or reflexive)

#### repeat • rehearse

- *We're **rehearsing** our play all next week.*  
(Not \*repeating\*)  
(= practising so as to get it right)
- *They're **repeating** that wonderful TV play.*  
(= showing again: a repeat performance)

#### repetition • revision

- *Have you done your **revision** for the exams?*  
(Not \*repetition\*)  
(= studying the same material again to prepare for an exam)
- ***Repetition** is the only way to learn a poem by heart.* (Not \*Revision\*)  
(= doing, saying the same thing over and over again)

#### report

- *Someone has **reported seeing** the car the police are looking for.* (Not \*to see\*)
- *I **reported the accident to the police.***  
(Not \*reported the police the accident\* \*reported to the police the accident\*)
- *Our correspondent has just sent in a **report on** events in Algeria.* (Not \*a report for\*)
- *I'd like you to check the accounts and **make/do a report** for me.*

#### report • reference • certificate

- *My former employer gave me a very good **reference**.* (Not \*report\* \*certificate\*)  
(= written information about character and ability)
- *Did your teacher give you a good **report** (AmE *report card*) last term?*  
(Not \*reference\* \*certificate\*)  
(= written information about progress in school)
- *Please bring the top copy of your **certificate** to the interview.* (Not \*diploma\*)  
(= an official document that records official recognition of something: exam success, birth, marriage, death, etc.)

#### reportage • report

- *Our Tokyo correspondent has sent us the following **report**.* (Not \*a reportage\*)  
(countable noun = written or spoken account)
- *Good **reportage**/A good piece of **reportage** makes you feel as if you can see events as they happen.* (Not \*A reportage\*)  
(uncountable noun = the 'product' of the act of reporting)

### republic • democracy

- *A **democracy** is ruled by freely elected representatives.* (Not \**republic*\*)  
(= a country with a freely elected government; adjective: *democratic*)
- *Britain is a democracy, but not a **republic**.*  
(= a country whose head of state isn't a king or a queen; adjective: *republican*)

### request

- *Learning to **make a polite request** is important in a foreign language.* (Not \**do*\*)
- ***Passengers are requested to remain** seated until the aircraft comes to a complete stop.* (formal) (Not \**It is requested the passengers to remain seated*\*)

### require

- *Universities **require** a lot more money for research.* (Not \**are requiring*\*)  
(stative use only = need; formal)
- ***Candidates are required to present themselves** fifteen minutes before the examination begins.* (formal) (Not \**It is required the candidates to present themselves*\*)

### rescue (from) • save (from)

- *There's no doubt that seat belts **save** lives in traffic accidents.* (Not \**rescue*\*)  
{save a life = keep from destruction}
- *The helicopter has now **rescued** most of the passengers.* (preferable to *saved*)  
(*rescue* a person/people = remove from danger)
- *He dived into the river and **rescued/saved** the child **from** drowning.*

### research

- *Scientists are **carrying out/doing** a lot of **research** into Carbon 60.* (Not \**making*\*)  
(*research* = serious study)

### resemble

- *Paul **resembles** his father.*  
(Not \**is resembling*\* \**resembles to*\*) (stative use only; no progressive form)

### resent

- *I have a feeling Sandra **resents taking** orders from me.* (Not \**resents to take*\*)

### reserve • save

- *I've **saved** some of last night's supper for you.* (Not \**reserved*\*)  
(= kept from being thrown away or used by someone else)

- *Would you **save** this seat for me for ten minutes please?* (Not \**reserve*\*)  
(= keep from being taken)
- *We've **reserved** two seats for tomorrow's concert.* (Not \**saved*\*)  
(= booked in advance; *made reservations*)

### reserved/taken • occupied

- *All the seats **in** the front row are **occupied**.*  
(i.e. people are sitting in them)
- *All the seats in the front row are **reserved/taken**.*  
(*reserved* - booked; *taken* = not available)

### resign oneself (to)

- *We have to **resign ourselves to accepting** traffic delays.* (Not \**resign ...to accept*\*) (to functions as a preposition + *-ing* here, not as part of the infinitive)

### resist

- *We've all **resisted putting** in longer hours for less money.* (Not \**resisted to put*\*)

### resort to

- *We've **resorted to walking** to work to save money.* (Not \**resorted to walk*\*)  
(to functions as a preposition + *-ing* here, not as part of the infinitive)

### respond to • reply to • answer

- *I **answered** her card/replied to her card.*  
(Not \**answered to/replied her card*\*)  
(= provided an answer to; *answer* and *reply* to are neutral in meaning)
- *Have you decided how to **respond to their letter** yet?* (Not \**respond their letter*\*)  
(*respond* suggests 'react suitably')
- *My aunt has been in hospital for a week, but she's **responding to treatment**.*  
(Not \**answering/replying to treatment*\*) (= reacting favourably)

### rest • leftovers • remains (of) • remainder

- *They make the **leftovers** into soup and call it minestrone.* (Not \**rests*\* \**remainders*\*, preferable to *remains* when we don't say what is 'left over')  
(= food that hasn't been eaten at a meal)
- *What am I going to do with the **remains of** last night's meal?* (Not \**rests*\* \**remainders*\*; preferable to *leftovers*) (*remains* = 'what is left of a meal' is too general to be used without *of*+ noun: *the remains of the meal*)
- *Bach's **remains** have been moved to Leipzig.*  
(Not \**leftovers*\* \**rests*\* \**remainders*\*)  
(= what is left of a dead body; but note also *ancient remains* = ruins of old buildings)

- *I only need half of thai pastry. What on earth can I do with the **remainder/the rest**?*

(uncountable = what is extra)

#### rest • remain • stay

- *Nothing **remains/stays** the same for ever.*  
(Not \*rests\*)  
(= continues to be)
- *My in-laws are **staying** with us for a few days.* (Not \*resting\* \*remaining\*)  
*Let's **rest** for a bit before finishing the climb.*  
(Not \*remain\* \*stay\*)  
(= pause for a break in order to recover)

#### rest • (small/loose) change

- *Sorry to give you a £50 note. I haven't got **any change**.* (Not \*rest\* \*rests\*)  
(= notes of smaller value; coins)
- *I want **(small/loose) change** for this note.*  
(= coins)
- *If you have to pay with a £50 note, make sure you count your **change**.* (Not \*rest(s)\*)

#### resume • summarize

- *Can you **summarize** the argument in a couple of paragraphs?* (Not \*resume\*)  
(= give a brief account of; the noun is *summary*: *I'll write a **summary** of my lecture*; the word *resume* exists, but tends to be confined to contexts of academic or business jargon)
- *We stopped in Tangiers for a couple of nights before we **resumed** our journey.*  
(= continued after a break; the noun is *resumption*: *The peace-keeping force has prevented the **resumption** of hostilities.*)

#### retire (from) • withdraw (from)

- *Sanchez **withdrew from** the race at the last minute.* (Not \*retired\*) (= did not take part in)
- *Sanchez **retired/withdrew from** the race after the fourth lap.*  
(= was taking part in, then left)
- *Sanchez has **retired from** rally driving.*  
(Not \*'withdrawn from\*)  
(i.e. given it up completely)
- *Father enjoys life now that he has **retired**.*  
(= stopped working and taken his pension)

#### revenge oneself on ... for • avenge

- *Hamlet had to **avenge** his father's murder.*  
(Not \*revenge\*)
- *Hamlet had to **revenge himself on** his father's murderer/revenge **himself for** the*

*death of his father.* (Not \*avenge\*) (both words mean 'punish the person who has done you wrong'; you *avenge* an action or *take revenge* on someone *for* an action)

#### revise • review • audit • overhaul

- *The government is **reviewing** its policy on immigration.*  
(= reconsidering, looking again at)
- *The government is **revising** its policy on immigration.*  
(= making changes to)
- *Our office is closed for a day while our accounts are being **audited**.*  
(Not \*revised\* \*reviewed\* \*overhauled\*) (= officially checked)
- *My car's been **overhauled** and is in good working order.* (Not \*revised\* \*reviewed\*)  
(= examined and repaired)

#### rhythm • rate • pace

- I don't know how you can work **at such a rate/pace!*** (Not \*with such a rhythm\*)  
(= at such a speed)
- I don't know how you can walk **at such a pace/rate!*** (Not \*rhythm\*)  
(*pace* = length of step; *rate* - speed)
- I wish you'd dance **to the rhythm!***  
(= a regular beat, especially in music)

#### ribbon • tape • strip

- *The **tape** is rather worn and the sound quality is bad.* (Not \*ribbon\*)  
(= magnetic *tape* used in a *tape recorder*)
- *You should put some insulating **tape** round those bare wires.* (Not \*ribbon\*)  
(= narrow material, often sticky on one side)
- *I finished wrapping the gift and tied it up with a big red **ribbon**.* (Not \*tape\*)  
(= a strip of material for tying things and/or decorating them; in general, (*a*) *ribbon* is decorative and/or soft and floppy; *tape* is stronger/thicker: functional/non-decorative)
- *You really need to replace the **ribbon** on that printer of yours.* (Not \*tape\*)  
(= a strip of material soaked with ink)
- *Don't throw away that **strip** of paper! I'm using it as a bookmark.*  
(= a long thin piece of e.g. paper, material)

#### rich

- *Frances came from a poor family, but died **rich/a rich woman**.* (Not \*a rich\*)
- *They may not be millionaires, but they're very **rich/rich people**.* (Not \*they're riches\*)  
(we cannot use *rich* on its own to mean 'a rich person'; *riches* used as a noun to mean 'wealth' is now old-fashioned)

- It's hard to tax **the rich** without taxing the poor as well.  
{the + adjective for the group as a whole}
- They **got rich** by buying cheap and selling dear. (Not \*They riched\*)  
(compare *enrich* (not \*rich\*) for 'add something valuable': Children **enrich** your life, even if they make you poorer financially, not \*rich your life\*)

#### ride

- Let's **go for/go on a ride**. (Not \*do/make\*)
- I've just **had a long ride** on my bike.  
(Not \*made/done a ride\*)
- **I rode here** on my bike. (Not \*drove\*)  
(ride e.g. a horse or a bicycle)

#### right (about/for)

- **You 're right!** The museums are shut on Mondays. (Not \*You have right/reason!\*)
- You were **right about** the increase in rail fares. (Not \*right for\*)  
(about = concerning)
- I **don't think he's right for** the job.  
(for = in relation to)
- You **did right** to refuse any money for your advice. (Not \*made right\*)  
(= acted in a proper way)

#### right • rightly

- You 're not **thinking right** about this.  
(Not \*thinking rightly\*)  
(a few verbs related to being, seeming and behaving combine with *right*, adjective, rather than *rightly*, adverb: *answer right, feel right, do right*)
- John informed us, **rightly**, that the 8.27 to Brighton had been cancelled. (Not \*right\*)  
(adverbial use = correctly)
- I **don't think you acted right/rightly** there.  
(both forms possible after *act*)

#### ring • telephone • phone/call

- Please **give me a ring/call**.  
(Not \*do/make me a ring/call\* \*give me a telephone/a phone\*, but we can say *make a (phone) call* in e.g. *Excuse me a moment. I've got to make a call/a phone call.*)
- Please **ring (me)/call (me)/telephone (me)/phone (me)** when you get home.  
(*telephone* is more formal than *phone*; *call* is mainly AmE; *ring* is not used in AmE)

#### risk

- We'd better take a taxi. We can't **risk missing** the plane. (Not \*risk to miss\*)

#### rob • steal • burgle

- The man who **stole** my handbag took my address book as well. (Not \*robbed\*)
- I lost my address book when that man **robbed me of my bag/stole my bag from me**.  
(Not \*stole me of my bag\*)  
(*steal* something from someone or from somewhere; *rob* someone of something)
- Gangs have been **robbing** passengers on overnight trains. (Not \*stealing\*)
- You paid far too much for this souvenir. I think you were **robbed**. (Not \*stolen\*)  
(i.e. 'overcharged')
- **Robbing** banks can hardly be described as a profession. (Not \*Stealing\* \*Burgling\*)
- Our house was **burgled** while we were away on holiday. (Not \*robbed\* \*stolen\*)  
(people or banks/institutions are *robbed*; things are *stolen* (from people or places); property is *burgled* or *broken into*; people may be *kidnapped*)

#### robber • burglar • thief/theft

- The **robbers** went into the bank and demanded money at gunpoint.
- Some **burglars** got into the house at night and stole all our wedding presents.
- There's a thief in our office. There have been thefts of money from people's bags.  
(*thief* is the general word for a person who steals, i.e. takes things that belong to someone else and who is guilty of *theft*. A *robber* is a thief who deals directly with his/her victim and is guilty of *robbery*. A *burglar* (also called a *housebreaker*) is a thief who breaks into the victim's home in order to steal and is guilty of *burglary* or *house breaking*. Other specialist terms are *pickpocket* and *shoplifter*. Someone who 'steals people' is a *kidnapper*)

#### robe • dress • dressing gown • bathrobe

- I need a new **dress** for the dance tomorrow.  
(Not \*robe\* \*dressing gown\*)  
(= a woman's garment made of a top like a blouse, with a skirt joined on)
- I think she goes round the house all day in a **dressing gown** (AmE *robe*).  
(= a long loose garment like a coat worn indoors over pyjamas or a nightdress)
- I always like to dry out in a **bathrobe** after taking a bath. (preferable to *robe*)  
(= a coat-shaped garment, often made of towelling, for wearing after a bath)
- The students had to wear **robes** at the degree-giving ceremony.

(= long loose coats worn on ceremonial, historical or theatrical occasions)

#### rock • stone

- *The demonstrators threw **stones** at the police* (AmE *stones* or *rocks*; countable = small pieces of *stone* and *rock*)
- *The old church is full of beautiful **stone** sculptures.* (Not *\*rock\**)  
(*stone*, uncountable: material for statues, steps, walls, etc.)
- *The flood water had left mud and **stones** all over the fields.*  
(= pieces of stone, small enough for someone to move or handle)
- ***Rocks** had fallen from above, making the roads impassable.* (preferable to *stones*)  
(= pieces of rock too big to move easily)
- *The tunnel goes through solid **rock**.*  
(uncountable = material the earth is made of)

#### roll (up) • wrap (up)

- *Shall I **wrap it (up)** for you?* (Not *\*roll it\**)  
(= make a parcel)
- *This barrel is too heavy to lift. We'll have to **roll it**.* (Not *\*rollitup\**)  
(= move by turning it over and over)
- *We'll have to **roll up** the carpet.*  
(i.e. so that it forms a tube)

#### romance • roman • novel • fiction • soap opera

- *Kingsley Amis's 'Lucky Jim' is one of the most successful first **novels** ever written.*  
(Not *\*romance\** *\*roman\**)  
(= a full-length work of fiction)
- *Georgette Heyer's **historical romances** are read all over the world.*  
(= novels of love and adventure set in the past. We use *romance* to mean *novel* when it is preceded by e.g. *historical*. We use *romance* mainly to describe a love affair: *It was the end of a beautiful **romance**.*)
- *Penguin Books publish a lot of **fiction**.*  
(*fiction*, uncountable, is the general term for written works of the imagination; the opposite is *non-fiction* = factual works)
- *The commentary is set in **roman** and the examples are set in italics.*  
(= a style of print)
- *It's easy to become addicted to Brazilian **soap operas/soaps**.* (Not *\*novellas\**)  
(= television or radio programmes, in serial form, about particular people and their daily lives: e.g. *Neighbours*, *Dallas*)

#### rooms to let • bed and breakfast

- *We've already passed several **bed and breakfast** signs.* (Not *\*rooms to let\** *\*rooms\** *\*rooms free\**)  
(referring to rooms let for a single night or for short periods; signs displayed say *Bed and Breakfast*, *B&B* or *(No) Vacancies*, especially BrE)
- *Try the house at the end of the street. I know they have **rooms to let/they let rooms**.*  
(= rooms which are let for long periods)

#### rough • roughly

- *We travelled light and **slept rough**.*  
(Not *\*slept roughly\**)  
(*rough* is an adjective and gives the verbs it is used after the sense of *be*: *look rough*, *play rough*, *talk rough*)
- *I've sketched it **roughly**.* (Not *\*rough\**)  
(adverbial use = with bare essentials only)
- *He spoke **roughly** to the child.*  
(Not *\*rough\**)  
(= in a rough manner: *-ly* for a deliberate action)

#### round • around

- *The shop you're looking for is **round/around** the corner.*  
*Quick! He's just disappeared **round the corner**.* (Not *\*round off/from\**; preferable to *disappeared around*)  
(*round* and *around* = circular movement, can be used in the same way, but *round* is often preferable with verbs of movement)

#### route • road • way

- *There was so much traffic, it was impossible to cross the **road**.* (Not *\*route\** *\*way\**)  
(a *road* is a flat surface that carries traffic)  
*Let's go this **way**.* (Not *\*road\** *\*route\**)  
(= direction)  
*There's lots of traffic **on the road(s)** today.*  
(literally, 'on the road')  
*We're late. I'll ring to say we're **on the way**.*  
(Not *\*on the road\** *\*in the way\**)  
(= heading in a particular direction)  
*Can you move this suitcase please? It's **in the way/in my way**.* (Not *\*on the/my way\**)  
(= blocking my path)  
*Which is the quickest **way/route** into the town centre?* (preferable to *road*; we can say *This is a fast road*, to mean that traffic moves along it at speed)  
(a *route* connects two points; we also use *route* when referring to maps; (*the*) *way* = direction, or connecting series of directions)

### routine • red tape

- *Getting a visa for some places involves a lot of **red tape**.* (Not \*routine\*)  
(= official paper work; informal)
- *William kept to the same **routine** all his life.*  
(= a habitual way of doing things)

### row • line/queue • tail • turn

- *There's a long **line/queue** of people waiting for the bus.* (Not \*row\* \*tail\*)  
(= people, cars, etc., waiting for their turn; we can speak of *the tail-end of a queue*)
- *We'd better join the **queue** for tickets.*  
(Not \*row\* \*tail\*<sup>\*</sup>; line is possible in AmE)  
{a line is a physical description; a queue includes the idea of turn-taking}
- *I wish that car would either pass me or get off my **tail**.* (Not \*queue\*)  
(on my tail - too close behind me)
- *You can see me in this old school photo, standing in the back **row**.* (Not \*line\*)  
(= a neat line of people, buildings, etc.; in a row = side by side)
- *My neighbour and I collect our children from school **in turns** and **it's my turn** tomorrow.* (Not \*in rows\* \*my row\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(= 'alternately'... 'I'm next')
- *Stop pulling the cat's **tail**, Susie.*

### rubbish/garbage

- *Where shall I throw **this rubbish/garbage**?*  
(Not \*these rubbishes/garbage\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(= waste material; usually *rubbish* in BrE and *garbage* in AmE; both are uncountable)

### rude • rough

- *When I phoned he answered me in a very **rough** voice.*  
(= either uneven in sound, or not gentle, but not necessarily impolite)
- *I shouldn't tangle with those boys. They're a pretty **rough** lot.*  
(= wild, perhaps violent)
- *You can complain without being **rude**!*  
(= impolite)

### rules

- *Who **makes the rules** here?* (Not \*does\*<sup>\*</sup>)
- *According to the **rules** of our club, each member may bring one guest only.*  
(Not \*With the rules\*<sup>\*</sup>)

### run • drive so fast/too fast • walk so fast

- *I'm not surprised he's had an accident. He always **drives so fast/too fast**.* (Not \*runs\*<sup>\*</sup>)
- ***Don't walk so fast. I can't keep up.***  
(Not \*Don't run so fast\*<sup>\*</sup>)

*There's the bus. We'll have to **run**!* (= move quickly on foot)

### run • run on

- *Who **runs** this company?*  
(= manages, is in charge of)
- *This engine **runs on** diesel.*  
(Not \*runs with/runs by\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(= functions using)

## S

### sack • (school)bag

- You often see very small children carrying very large **(school)bags**.* (Not \*sacks\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(*schoolbag* = a bag made of e.g. leather, canvas, for carrying books and often worn over the shoulders; also called a *satchel*)  
*Let me help you with that **bag**.*  
(e.g. a *shopping bag*, a *handbag*, etc.)
- *I couldn't possibly lift that **sack** of potatoes.*  
(= a very large bag for coal, potatoes, etc.)

### sacred • holy • saint

- *You pretend to be so **holy**, but you're as bad as the rest of us.* (Not \*sacred\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(= good according to the rules of religion)  
*These lands are considered **sacred** by the Australian Aboriginals.* (preferable to *holy*)  
(= spiritually important, viewed with reverence: a *sacred memory*, etc.)
- ***St.** (= **Saint**) Christopher is the patron **saint** of travellers.* (Not \*Holy\*<sup>\*</sup> \*Sacred\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(= a title formally given in some Christian churches to holy people of the past)

### sad (about) • sorry (for) • sorrowful • unhappy

- *We are very **sad about** your news and hope things are going better for you.* (Not \*sad for\* \*sorry for\* \*sorrowful about\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(= unhappy about)
- *We were **sad/sorry to hear** that he had died.*  
(Not \*sorrowful\* \*sorry for hearing\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(i.e. we felt sorrow)  
(*sad* expresses a more personal regret; *sorry* expresses formal or proper sympathy)
- ***I'm sorry for** disturbing/I'm **sorry to** disturb you.* (Not \*I'm sad for/to\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(= I apologize for)
- *Why are you looking so **sorrowful/sad**?*  
(Not \*sorry\*<sup>\*</sup>)  
(i.e. with a sad expression on your face)
- *Lizzie had an **unhappy** childhood because her parents died when she was a baby.*  
(preferable to *sad*)

(*unhappiness* is more long-lasting; *sadness* is more temporary)

**safety • security • insurance**

- The cost of car **insurance** keeps going up and up. (Not \**safety*\* \**security*\*)  
(= money you pay to a company so that you can be compensated after an accident)
- We've fitted window locks for our own **safety/security**. (Not \**insurance*\*)  
(i.e. in order to feel safe, secure)
- Fasten your **safety/seat** belts. (Not \**security*\* \**insurance*\*)
- We have installed a **security** system in our house. (Not \**safety*\* \**insurance*\*)  
(*safety* = personal freedom from physical harm; *security* = prevention of loss or damage)

**salad • lettuce • greens**

- All the **lettuces** in my garden are going to seed. (Not \**salads*\* \**greens*\*)
- You need **lettuce** to make a green **salad**.  
(*lettuce*, countable or uncountable = a vegetable with green leaves; *salad* = a mixture of fresh, usually raw, vegetables)
- Small children often dislike **greens**.  
(= boiled, green leafy vegetables of the cabbage family)

**sale: on sale • for sale • to sell**

- Did you see the sign outside the house that said **for sale**? (Not \**on sale*\* \**to sell*\*)
- Everything you can see in this shop is **for sale/on sale**. (Not \**to sell*\*)  
(*for sale* may refer to a single item or a number of items; *on sale* refers to goods which are displayed)
- We've got all these cars **to sell** by Friday. (Not \**for sale*\* \**on sale*\*)  
(= which are to be sold)

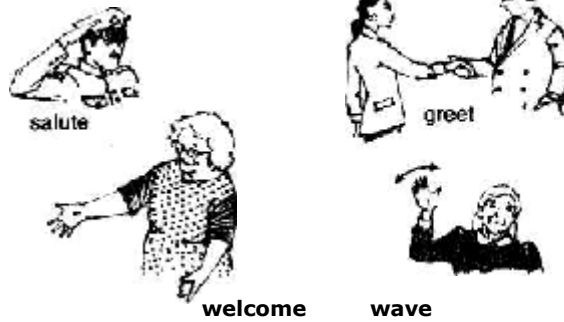
**salmon**

- I'll have **that salmon/those salmon** please. (Not \**those salmons*\*)  
(*salmon* has the same singular and plural forms; it can also be uncountable: I'd like **some salmon** please.)

**salon • saloon • living room/drawing room • hall • living**

- Let's go and sit in the **living room/drawing room**. (Not \**salon*\* \**saloon*\* \**living*\*)
- The meeting will be held in the main **hall**. (Not \**salon*\* \**saloon*\*)
- They've just opened a new **hairdressing salon** in the High Street. (Not \**saloon*\*)  
(= business; also *beauty salon*)

- The cowboys were drinkin' in the **saloon**.  
(= a bar, especially in a 'Western')
- It's not much of a job, but it's a **living**.



**salute • greet • welcome • wave (to)**

- When we arrived, the whole family turned up to **greet us/welcome** us. (Not \**salute*\*)  
(*greet* = generally show pleasure at meeting someone e.g. by shaking hands; *welcome* = show pleasure e.g. by shaking hands, when someone arrives at a place)
- She **waved** to us from the boat. (Not \**saluted*\*)  
(= raised and moved her hand, as a greeting or to say goodbye, etc.)
- The sentry **saluted** the officer.  
(= gave a military greeting)

**same**

- Our **TV is the same** as yours. (Not \**the same with*\* \**the same like*\*)  
I've lost my job. It's **the same with** Alex. (i.e. Alex has, too)  
This cup is cracked. What's that one like? - **It's the same**. (singular)  
- **Those two dresses are the same**. (plural)

**sane • healthy**

- A sensible diet is essential for keeping **healthy**. (Not \**sane*\*)  
(= in good physical shape; not often ill)
- I don't know how you've managed to bring up six children and still remain **sane**.  
(= not mad; opposite *insane*)

**satisfied with**

- Do you think they're **satisfied with** my work? (Not \**satisfied from/of*\*)

**sauce • gravy • juice • (salad) dressing**

- My mother used to make a rich **gravy** to serve with roast beef. (Not \**sauce*\* \**juice*\*)  
(= a sauce made from the juices of roast meat)
- The cauliflower was served with a nice white **sauce**. (Not \**gravy*\*)

(= a sweet or savoury liquid that adds flavour to prepared food, e.g. *bechamel sauce, tomato sauce, chocolate sauce*)

- *Would you like any of the **juice** with your fruit salad?* (Not \**sauce*\*)  
(= liquid that comes from fruit as a result of cutting, cooking or pressing)
- *Would you like some of this **dressing** on your salad?* (Not \**juice*\*)  
(= a liquid, often oil and vinegar, added to food, e.g. salad, just before serving)

#### saucy • with sauce

- *Do you want your fish plain or **with sauce**?* (Not \**saucy*\*)
- *Don't be so **saucy**!*  
(= cheeky, impolite)
- *He told a lot of rather **saucy** jokes.*  
(= amusingly full of sexual innuendo)

#### saw • sawed

- / ***saw** Meg yesterday.* (Not \**sawed*\*)  
{*see - saw - seen*}
- / ***sawed** the plank in two.*  
(= cut with a saw)  
{*saw - sawed - sawed*: especially AmE; *sawn*: especially BrE)

#### say

- *What did you **say**?* /*sei/*
- / *didn't hear what you **said**.*  
{*sed/ not \*/seid/\**}  
(pronunciation of present and past forms)
- *It says here that the next bus is due at 11.18.* (Not \**It's saying*\*)  
(stative use)
- ***She's saying/She says** that you can't book a room in advance without paying a deposit.*  
(dynamic or stative use depending on the viewpoint of the speaker)
- *Who **says so**? -I **say so**!*  
(Not \**Who says it?* -*I say it!* \**I say!*\*)
- ***Say what you like to the doctor.***  
(Not \**Say the doctor what you like.* \**Say to the doctor what you like.*\*)
- *Please do this for my sake and **don't say no** (to me).* (Not \**don't say me no*\*)

#### say • tell

- *'You haven't got much time,' **he said/he said to me.*** (Not \**he told*\* \**he said me*\*)  
{*say* on its own, or followed directly by *to me*, etc.)
- *'We must hurry,' **he told me.*** (Not \**he told*\* \**he told to me*\* \**he said me*\*)  
(we always use a personal direct object after *tell*: *tell somebody*, not \**tell to somebody*\*, not *tell* on its own)

- ***He said that/told me that** he's retiring.*  
(the same rules apply in indirect speech)
- ***It is said that** there is plenty of oil off our coast.* (Not \**It is told that*\*)
- ***There is said to be** plenty of oil off our coast.* (Not \**There is told to be/to exist*\*)
- ***Mandy is said to be** some kind of secret agent.* (Not \**Mandy is told to be*\*)  
{*said* = believed}
- *Who **says so**?* (Not \**tells so/tells it*\*)  
(also *say a few words, say goodnight, say no more, say nothing, say your prayers, say something*)
- ***I told you so!*** (Not \**said you so/said you it*\*)  
(also: *tell the difference, tell a lie, tell a story, tell the time, tell the truth*)

#### scaffold • scaffolding

- *When are they going to take down **that scaffold**?* (Not \**those scaffolds*\*)  
*When are they going to take away **all that scaffolding**?* (Not \**all those scaffoldings*\*)  
{*scaffolding* and *scaffold* = poles round a building during construction or repair}
- *Public execution on the **scaffold** was common until the last century.*  
(= a specially-built platform on which people were hanged or beheaded)

#### scald • burn

- *I've **burnt** the toast.* (Not \**scalded*\*)
- ***I burnt myself** on the toaster.*  
(Not \**scalded myself*\*)
- *He spilt some boiling milk and **scalded himself.*** (Not \**burnt himself*\*)  
{*burn* = destroy or hurt by dry heat; *scald* = hurt by hot liquid or steam}

#### scale • ladder

- *I'll hold the **ladder** while you climb up.*  
(Not \**scale*\*)
- *What was the strength of the earthquake on the Richter **scale**?*  
{= measure}

#### scarf • shawl • veil

- *My wife covered her head with a **shawl/scarf** before entering the church.*  
{*shawl* = a cloth worn by women over the shoulders; *scarf* = a cloth worn round the head or neck by men or women}
- *She attended the funeral dressed in black and with a heavy **veil.***  
{= thin material covering the face, worn by women, usually for religious reasons}

**scene • scenery • view**

- *The **scenery** round Mistras is magnificent.* (Not \*scene\* \*sceneries\* \*view\*)  
(= view of the countryside; uncountable)
- *They don't use a lot of **scenery** in modern productions of Shakespeare.* (Not \*sceneries\*)  
(= painted backgrounds, etc., used on stage)
- *The **view** from our window is lovely.* (Not \*spectacle\* \*scenery\*)  
(= what can be seen from a particular place)
- *They had a terrific argument in public. It wasn't a pleasant **scene**.* (= thing to see)

**scene • screen • stage**

- *The nurse put a **screen** round my bed to give me some privacy.* (Not \*scene\*)
- *There's nothing like watching a film on a large cinema **screen**.* (large flat area on which a film is projected)
- *The opening **scene** of the play is set in a street in Venice.* (Not \*screen\*)  
(= a division in a play or film)
- *At the end of the play the entire cast is on the **stage**.* (Not \*scene\*)  
(= the area where a play is performed)

**scheme • diagram**

- *For homework, draw a **diagram** of the human eye.* (Not \*scheme\*)  
(= a detailed drawing)
- *I've just started a new teaching **scheme**.* (= a plan, system)

**scholastic • fussy/pedantic**

- *Lawyers have to be **fussy/pedantic** about the small print in contracts.* (Not \*scholastic\*)
- *The school is better known for its sporting excellence than its **scholastic** achievements.* (= academic)

**school**

- *I was sent **to school** when I was five.* (Not \*at (the) school\* \*to the school\*)
- *I was **at school** for ten years.* (Not \*to (the) school\*)  
(i.e. in order to learn; also: church, hospital, prison, university. We use an article when referring to the 'building': *There's a meeting at **the school** this evening.*)

**science • knowledge**

- *Who would discourage the pursuit of **knowledge**?* (Not \*knowledges\*)
- *Here's **apiece of knowledge** that will interest you.* (Not \*a knowledge\*)

(= what can be known, either through formal learning or experience; uncountable)

- *New developments in **science** have always depended on advances in the equipment for observation and measurement.* (= pure knowledge based on observation and testing)

**scientist • man of letters**

- *T.S. Eliot was a great poet, and a famous **man of letters**.* (Not \*scientist\*)  
(= a person concerned with books and literature; formal)
- *Albert Einstein was not only a distinguished **scientist**, but a considerable violinist.* (= a person concerned with a branch of science, such as physics or chemistry)

**scratch • scrape**

- *It might be better to soak that burnt pan than to **scrape** it.* (Not \*scratch\*)  
(i.e. remove burnt-on food with a knife; *scrape* = draw one thing over the surface of another; its meaning is often extended with adverbs: *scrape away*, *scrape out*, etc.)
- *Some people can't resist **scratching** their initials on monuments.* (Not \*scraping\*)  
(= marking; *scratch* = drag something sharp across a surface to make a mark or line)
- *The cat's **scratched** me!* (Not \*scraped\*)  
(= made marks in my skin with its claws)

**sea**

- It's rather uncommon for young boys to run away **to sea** these days.* (Not \*at (the) sea\*)
- Round-the-world yachtsmen expect to be **at sea** for many months.* (Not \*to (the) sea\*)  
(= sailing)

**search • search for/seek**

- *The whole village has been **searching for/seeking** the missing boy.* (Not \*searching the missing boy\*)
- *The security guards are **searching each passenger**.* (Not \*seaching for\* \*seeking\*)  
(*search for/seek* (formal) = look for someone or something that is lost: *search for your wallet*; *search someone* = carefully examine clothes and possessions; *seach something* = go through carefully: *search your pockets*)

**secret • mystery • mystic**

- It's a **mystery** how the Nazca Lines in Peru were formed.* (Not \*secret\* \*mystic\*)
- Teresa of Avila, the Spanish saint and **mystic**, died in 1582.* (= a person who seeks the truth through prayer and meditation)

The **secret** files of former regimes have now become public. (Not \*mystic\* \*mysterious\*)  
James Bond is a **secret** agent.  
(Not \*mystic\*)  
(= hidden, not revealed)

#### see

- / **see** very well without glasses.  
(Not \*I'm seeing\*)  
(stative use: my ability is involuntary)
- / **see** what you mean. (Not \*I'm seeing\*)  
(stative use = understand)
- I'm **seeing** Meg on Thursday.  
(dynamic use = meeting)
- / **see** Meg on Thursdays.  
(stative use = meet, a regular arrangement)
- Did you **see** him leave/leaving?  
(Not \*see him to leave\*)  
(bare infinitive = the whole action, or -ing = part of the action after *see someone*)
- I **saw** him (being) taken away.  
(Not \*saw him to be taken\*)

#### see • see about

We'll **see** that tomorrow.  
(i.e. with our eyes)  
We'll **see about** that tomorrow.  
(= consider, deal with)

#### see again • look at again

I think we should **look at her application** again. (Not \*see again her application\*)  
(= reconsider it)  
I want to **see** that film again.  
(= watch once more)

#### sense (of)

- Give up smoking. You know it **makes sense**.  
(Not \*does sense\*)  
(= it's the logical thing to do)
- I **can't make sense of** these figures.  
(= understand)

#### sensible • sensitive • sore

- Amy is very **sensitive**. She wouldn't want to hurt anyone. (Not \*sensible\*)  
(= quick to feel distress for oneself or for others, opposite: *insensitive* = unfeeling)
- This seismograph is an extremely **sensitive** instrument. (Not \*sensible\*)  
(i.e. it can make exact measurements)
- I'm sure Amy will make the right decision.  
She's a **sensible** woman. (Not \*sensitive\*)  
(i.e. she has good sense and judgement)
- The broken skin round my knee is still **sensitive/sore**. (Not \*sensible\*)  
(= quick to feel pain/actively painful)

#### sensuous • sensual

- Casanova devoted his life to the pursuit of **sensual** pleasure. (Not \*sensuous\*)  
(= physical, especially sexual; the noun is *sensuality*)
- No artist has matched Georgia O'Keeffe's **sensuous** paintings of flowers.  
(Not \*sensual\*)  
(= that generally gives pleasure to the senses; the noun is *sensuousness*)

#### sentence • proposal • verdict

- They still haven't reacted to our **proposal** to ban overtime. (Not \*sentence\* \*verdict\*)
- The arms smugglers received a heavy **sentence**. (Not \*verdict\*)  
{= punishment by a court}
- The **verdict** of the jury was 'Not Guilty'.  
(Not \*sentence\*)  
(= a decision based on facts)

#### sentiment(s) • feeling(s)

People often have strong **feelings** about capital punishment. (Not \*sentiments\*)  
{*feelings* come from the capacity to *feel* love, hate, anger, etc.)  
Public **sentiment/feeling** is against major changes in the Health Service.  
{*sentiment* - attitude of mind)  
Your views on 'political correctness' exactly echo my own **sentiments/feelings**.

#### sentimental • emotional • emotive

- Some people get very **emotional** when they listen to music and are moved to tears.  
(Not \*emotive\*)  
(i.e. they have or show strong feelings)
- Some people get very **sentimental** when they recall their childhood years. (Not \*emotive\*)  
(i.e. they indulge emotions that may not be very deep or sincere)
- Abortion is an extremely **emotive** topic.  
(Not \*emotional\* \*sentimental\*)  
{= arousing strong feelings)

#### series • in series • in order

The **series** runs from 1 to 10. (Not \*serie\*)  
{*series* as a singular noun)  
There **are several series** of books which help young children to develop reading skills.  
(more than one *series*)  
Lottie arranged the pebbles **in order** of size.  
(Not \*in series\*)  
The coins have been arranged **in series**.  
(Not \*in serie\*)  
{*in series* = one following another in a numerical order or sequence)

The publications are a **series**.  
(i.e. they form a related whole)

### serious • trustworthy

- Nursing is a job in which you have to be completely **trustworthy**. (Not \*serious\*)  
(= dependable, can be trusted, respectable)
- Tony is an ambitious young man, perhaps a bit **serious** for his age.  
(= without humour) (*serious* is more commonly applied to situations, etc., than to people: *serious difficulties, a serious matter, etc.*)

### serve

- Are you **being served**?  
(Not \*Do they serve you?\*)  
(= receiving attention, e.g. in a shop; other fixed phrases: *Yes, please? Can I help you?*)

### service • attention

- Your case will receive **attention** as soon as possible. (Not \*service\*)  
(i.e. it will be dealt with)
- The service on some airways has improved enormously. (Not \*attention\*)  
(i.e. as received by customers)

### service • tip

- London taxi drivers always expect a **tip**. (Not \*service\*)  
(= a small sum of money in addition to e.g. a fare or a restaurant bill)
- Does the bill include **service/a service charge**? (preferable to a tip)  
(a formal way of referring to a tip)

### several • a lot of

- A **lot of** public money is spent on services.  
(Not \*Several... money\*)  
(a lot of+ uncountable noun)
- A **lot of** students/Several students are applying for grants.  
(a lot of/several + plural countable) (a lot of= much/many, an unspecified number; several = a limited number of)

### sewed/sewn • sowed/sown

- Have you **sowed/sown** any lettuce this year?  
(Not \*sewed/sewn\*)  
(sow - sowed - sowed/sown = put seeds to grow)
- I've **sewed/sewn** your button on.  
(Not \*sowed/sown\*)  
(sew - sewed - sewed/sewn = join with needle and thread)  
(both pronounced in the same way)

### sewing

- I've got a lot of **sewing** to do. (Not \*make\*)
- **There's** a lot of **sewing** to be done.  
(Not \*There are a lot of sewings\*)  
(sewing is uncountable)

### shade • shadow

- I can see your **shadow** against the wall.  
(Not \*shade\*)  
(countable = a dark shape made by blocking the light)
- It's very hot in the sun. Come and sit in the **shade**. (Not \*shadow\*)  
(uncountable = an area protected from sunlight)  
(every **object** casts a shadow, not \*shade\*)

### shampooing • shampoo

- I'm **having a shampoo** and cut. (Not \*doing/making a shampoo/a shampooing\*)  
(i.e. at a hairdresser's; compare: *I'm washing my hair*, i.e. at home)
- Who says constant **shampooing** is bad for the hair? (Not \*shampoo\*)  
(= the act of shampooing)

### shape • form

- With such a small majority, how are they going to **form** a government? (Not \*shape\*)  
(= put together)  
(we *form* a government, opinions, etc.)
- What are the issues which will **shape** our defence policy?  
(= e.g. influence our decisions; we *shape* our ideas, our attitudes, etc.)

### sharp • sharply

- You'd better **look sharp**. The boss is coming.  
(Not \*look sharply\*)  
(usually a command = watch out, be careful)  
(*sharp*, adjective = alert, exact, after the verbs *be, seem, feel*, etc.; also *sound sharp/ sound flat* in music that is 'off pitch'; also directions: *turn sharp right/turn sharp left*, not \*sharply\*)
- I was **woken sharply** by the sound of breaking glass. (Not \*woken sharp\*)  
(adverbial use = in a sharp manner)

### shave

- I've just **had a shave**. (Not \*done/made\*)  
I must get up and **shave/get shaved**.  
(it would not be 'wrong' to say *shave myself*, but it would be unusual)
- **Get shaved!** (Not \*Shave yourself!\*)  
You've actually managed to **shave/shave yourself** without cutting your head off!  
(the reflexive use shows conscious effort)

### sheep

- Can you see **that sheep/those sheep** just beyond the trees? (Not \*those sheeps\*) (same singular and plural form; also *deer*, *salmon*)

### shelf • shelves • shelve

- I'm putting up a shelf/some **shelves**. (noun: singular and plural forms)
- We'll have to **shelve** this idea for the time being. (Not \*shelf\*) (verb = put on one side, 'put on the shelf')

### sherry • cherry brandy

- This **sherry/cherry brandy** is rather sweet. (*sherry* is a strong wine made in the region of Jerez, Spain; *cherry brandy* is a strong alcoholic drink made from *cherries*)

### she's

- Sally says **she's** hungry.
- Sally says **she's done** her homework, (*she's* is short for 'she is' or 'she has')

### shine • glow

- We were welcomed into a warm room with a **glowing** fire. (Not \*shining\*) (= giving out heat/light without flames)
- The beautiful parquet floors **shone**. (Not \*glowed\*) (= reflected light; also 'give out light', as in *the sun shines*)

### ship • boat • liner

- I wouldn't go out in a small **boat** in rough weather. (Not \*ship\*) (a *boat* can be large or small; only *boats* are used on rivers and are relatively small)
- How many **ships** are there in our merchant fleet? (Not \*liners\*); preferable to *boats*) (*ships* are large and carry people, etc., at sea)
- It's fun to cross the Atlantic **by ship/by boat/by (ocean) liner**. (a *liner* is a large passenger ship)

### shock • crash

- The passengers were thrown forward in the **crash**. (Not \*shock\*) (= an accident, collision in a vehicle)
- A lot of passengers who were in the crash are still suffering from **shock**. (= emotional and physical stress)

### shock \* get/have a shock/give someone a shock

- I got/had a real **shock** when I entered the house. (Not \*/shocked\* \*I shocked myself\*) (= experienced stress because of something unexpected)

- What I saw **gave me a shock**. (Not \*did/made me a shock\*) (= gave me an unpleasant surprise)
- The violent crime **shocked even the police**. (= gave them an unpleasant surprise; transitive verb)

### shocking • dirty stories

- Lionel embarrassed everybody by telling a **dirty** story/several **dirty stories**. (Not \*a shocking\* \*shockings\*) (= rude anecdotes; *shocking* is not a noun)
- Parts of this film are quite **shocking**. (adjective = morally or socially offensive)

### shopping

- Did you **go shopping** this morning? (Not \*go for shopping\* \*go for shop\*, but *go to the shops* is commonly used)
- Who **does the shopping** in this household? (Not \*makes shopping\*)
- We did a lot of **shopping** this morning. (Not \*a lot of shoppings\*)
- **Shopping** takes a lot of time. (Not \*The shopping\* \*The shoppings\*)

### short

- I'm too **short** to reach that shelf. (= not tall)
- Are **short** skirts in fashion?
- I'm often away for **short** periods.
- The station is a **short** walk from here. (= not long)

### short • brief

- I won't give you a long speech. I promise you I will be **brief**. (Not \*short\*) (= short in time or tedium; not long)
- The Minister wasn't prepared to comment, but she read a **short/brief** statement. (*short* = in length; *brief* = in time; note: !// be brief, not \*I'll be short.\*)

### short • shortly

- He began to tell us the story and then **stopped short**. (= suddenly) (we use *short*, not *shortly*, to mean 'just before the end': *cut someone short* = interrupt; *run short of something* = come nearly to the end of a supply; *stop short* = stop before the intended place or moment)
- I'll be with you **shortly**. (Not \*short\*) (adverbial use = soon, in a short time)

### shortly • in brief • in short

- This is the news **in brief**. (Not \*shortly\* \*in short\*) (= in a few words)

- It will take them years to recover from this defeat in the elections. **In short**, it's a catastrophe. (Not \*Shortly\* \*In brief\*) (= 'without going into details')
- Mr Perkins will be with you **shortly**. (= in a short time, soon)

#### should • ought to

- She **should leave** early tomorrow. (Not \*should to leave\* \*shoulds to leave\* \*shoulds leave\*) (no to-infinitive or third person -(e)s ending after *should* and other modal verbs)
- She **ought to leave** early tomorrow. (*should* and *ought* to have the same meaning; *should* is never followed by *to*, while *ought* is always followed by *to*)

#### show (up) • appear

- John didn't **show up/appear** till the party was over. (= arrive)
- I've been crying, but I hope it **doesn't show**. (Not \*show up\* \*appear\*) (= isn't visible)

#### show • point to • point at • point out

- All these coats look the same to me. **Point to** the one that belongs to you. (Not \*Show (to) the one\*, but we can say *Show me the one*)
- It's rude to **point at** people. (Not \*point to\* \*show (to)\*) (*pointing* involves the use of the index finger: *at* after a verb often suggests aggression: *aim at*, *stare at*, *throw at*, etc.)
- You'll pass a signpost **pointing to** Sutton. (Not \*pointing at\* \*showing (to)\*) (*point to* for direction)
- **Point out** the road we're looking for on the map. (preferable to *point at/to*) (*point out (to)* = **identify**: **Point her out to me please.**)
- I'll **show you** my car. (Not \*point you to\*) (= let you see it in detail, take you over it)

#### shrink • gather

- The sleeves have been **gathered** at the wrist. (Not \*shrunk\*) (= made narrower with a row of stitches drawn up to make little pleats)
- My pullover has **shrunk** in the wash. (Not \*gathered\*) (= become smaller through washing; *shrink* is not reflexive: not \*It has shrunk itself.\*)

#### shut • lock

- Please make sure the door is **shut/locked**. (*shut* = closed; *locked* = secured with a key)

#### shy (of) • embarrassed • ashamed (of/about) • shameful

- Doris spent two years in gaol and feels **ashamed of/about** her past. (Not \*embarrassed/shy/shameful of/about\*) (= unhappy about having done something disgraceful)
- I think he must be **ashamed of** his brother because he always avoids mentioning him. (Not \*shy/embarrassed/shameful of\*) (= not proud of)
- I can't excuse such **shameful** behaviour. (Not \*ashamed\* \*shy\* \*embarrassed\*) (= disgraceful, making one lose the respect of others)
- Katy feels **shy** at parties/is **shy of** strangers. (Not \*ashamed/shameful (of)\*) (*shy* = lacking in confidence)
- I felt so **embarrassed** when I spilt coffee on their beautiful carpet. (Not \*shy\* \*ashamed\* \*shameful\*) (= very uncomfortable)

#### sickly • poorly

- I think I'll go home. I'm feeling **poorly**. (Not \*sickly\*) (= unwell; *poorly* can be used after *be*, etc., to refer to people)
- Amanda is a **sickly** child. (Not \*poorly\*) (= prone to sickness; often becoming ill; *sickly* can be used before a noun or after *be*)
- That plant looks **sickly**. (Not \*poorly\*) (= not very healthy)

#### side • hand

- I know working in London is expensive. **On the other hand**, you do get a London allowance. (Not \*On the other side\* \*From the other end\*) (= from another point of view)
- On the one side we have Ray James, and **on the other side** we have Joe Molloy. (= opposing, e.g. in a contest, match)

#### sideways • at the side

- There's an entrance to the building **at the side**. (Not \*sideways\*) (i.e. at the side of the building\*)
- The corridor was so narrow, we had to move along it **sideways**. (= facing the wall, not facing forwards)

#### sight • view • spectacle • uproar • vision

- There's an excellent **view** from our bedroom window. (Not \*sight\* \*spectacle\*) (= what can be seen from a particular place)
- Thousands of tulips all flowering at the same time are a wonderful **sight**.

(Not \*view\* and preferably not *spectacle*) (= something specific that is or can be seen: an event, an activity, a notable item)

*There was (an) uproar in Parliament when the Minister resigned.* (Not \*a spectacle\*) (= (a) loud noise made by a lot of excited people)

*The parade on the Queen's birthday was a magnificent spectacle/sight.* (Not \*view\*) (*spectacle* = a public display)

*You're lucky you have excellent vision/sight.* (= the ability to see)

#### sign • signal

*I'll wait by the Exit sign.* (Not \*signal\*) (= a notice)

*She's taking a little food. It must be a sign that she's getting better.* (Not \*signal\*) (= something that shows)

*I signalled/gave a signal before overtaking.* (= an action to warn or show intentions)

#### signify • mean

*'Meagre' doesn't mean 'thin' in English.* (Not \*isn't meaning\* \*doesn't signify\*) (stative use = have the meaning of)

*He shouldn't phone her. I mean it wouldn't be right.* (Not \*I'm meaning\*) (i.e. that's what I imply)

- *She hasn't phoned him yet, but I know she's meaning to.*

(dynamic use = intending to)

- *I overslept, which meant taking a taxi.* (Not \*meant to take\*) (i.e. that was the consequence)

- *What does a ring round the moon signify?* (= 'what is it a sign of?'; *mean* is also possible)

#### silken • silky • silk

- *I bought this lovely silk scarf in the airport shop.* (Not \*silken\* \*silky\*) (= made of *silk*; *silk* can be a noun modifier: *a silk tie*, *a silk handkerchief*)

- *This is the conditioner that leaves your hair soft and silky.* (Not \*silk\* \*silken\*) (= 'feeling like silk')

- *She addressed us in a silken/silky voice.* (= 'as smooth as silk')

#### silly

*Don't be silly/a silly fool!*

*Those two are just silly/silly fools.*

(exceptionally, we can use *a silly/sillies*, = *a silly fool/silly fools*, as nouns in a familiar or affectionate way: *He's such a silly! They're just a couple of sillies!*)

- *I wish you wouldn't speak in a silly way.* (Not \*speak silly/sillily\*) (*silly* is an adjective and the adverb must be expressed by a phrase)

#### silvery • silver

- *A Georgian silver teapot would be very valuable these days.* (Not \*silvery\*)

(= made of *silver*; *silver* can be a noun modifier: *a silver bracelet*, *a silver pen*)

- *We danced by the silvery light of the moon.* (= 'like silver')

#### simple • plain • ordinary (people)

- *I was rather plain as a child.* (= not good looking, not attractive)

- *Jane is an ordinary girl.* (Not \*simple\*) (*plain* describes facial appearance and is usually applied to females; it is not applied to people in the sense of *ordinary* = not exceptional, approachable. Compare: *Let me make myself plain* = clear)

- *John is rather simple.* (Not \*plain\*) (= a bit retarded, *simple-minded*: not condemnatory)

- *Mrs Tibbs is a simple soul.* (Not \*plain\*) (= uncomplicated, innocent)

#### simple • plain • ordinary (things)

- *I like plain cooking best.* (Not \*simple\* \*ordinary\*) (= not fancy)

- *I've prepared a simple meal for this evening.* (Not \*plain\* \*ordinary\*) (= not elaborate)

- *The solution is quite simple/plain.* (*simple* = easy; *plain* = obvious)

- *We live in an ordinary house.* (Not \*simple\* \*plain\*) (= not grand, not exceptional)

#### simple • stupid • dull • dim

- *Sometimes I think you're really stupid/a really stupid boy.* (Not \*simple\*) (= boneheaded, foolish; *stupid* is very uncomplimentary and offensive)

- *All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.* (Not \*simple\* \*stupid\*) (= boring)

- *Jack's good at games, but a bit dim at schoolwork.* (Not \*simple\* \*stupid\*) (= slow to learn)

- *Mrs Tibbs is a simple soul.* (Not \*stupid\* \*dull\*) (= uncomplicated, innocent)

### since

- *Tom hasn't been home **since** he was a boy.*  
(= from the time; *since* as a conjunction in time clauses)
- ***Since** there was very little support, the strike was not successful.*  
(= because; *since* as a conjunction in clauses of reason)
- *I saw Fiona in May and I haven't seen her **since**.*  
(= from that time; *since* as an adverb of duration)
- *I haven't seen Tim **since** January.*  
(= from that time; *since* as a preposition)

### since • for

- *I haven't seen Tim **for** six months.*  
(Not *\*since six months\**) (*for* + period of time)
- *I haven't seen Tim **since** January.*  
(Not *\*for/from January\**)  
{*since* + time reference}

### since • from

- *The tourist season runs **from** June **to/till** October.* (Not *\*since ... to/till\**)
- *We're open **from** 9 o'clock.* (Not *\*since\**)  
(i.e. from 9 onwards)
- *We've been open **since/from** 9 o'clock.*  
(i.e. from that time up till now)
- *I've been interested in flying **since** I was a boy.* (Not *\*from\** as a conjunction)  
(= from the time when)

### single • only • own

- *This is **the only** phone in the village.*  
(Not *\*the single\**)  
(= the only one)
- *There is **a single** phone in the village.*  
(Not *\*an only\* \*an own\**)  
(= only one)
- *I'd like **a single room** please.*  
(Not *\*an only room\* \*an own room\**) (= a room for one person)
- *I have **my own room/a room of my own**.*  
(Not *\*an own room\**)  
(i.e. solely for my use)

### single • ordinary

- *I'd like a **single/an ordinary** ticket please.*  
(*single* = one-way; *ordinary* = not first-class, or 'not special')

### sink to

- *I hear you've **sunk to borrowing** money from strangers.* (Not *\*sunk to borrow\**)  
{*to* functions as a preposition + *-ing* here, not as part of the infinitive)

### sister • nurse

- *I'm a **nurse** at the local hospital.* (Not *sister*, unless referring to particular status as a senior *nurse* in charge of a hospital ward)
- *Can you help me get out of bed please, **Sister/Sister Jones/Nurse** ?*  
(the use of *nurse* or *sister* sometimes depends on seniority; *nurse* is always used on its own; *Sister* or *Sister* + *surname* in hospitals: *Sister Jones*; *Sister* + *first name* in religious orders: *Sister Mary*)

### sit (down) • take a seat

- *Please **sit down/take a seat**.*  
(Not *\*sit yourself\* \*sit you\* \*sit\**) (*sit* is not normally reflexive. We would only say e.g. **Sit yourself down** and tell me about it if we wanted to be emphatic)
- *My dog instantly obeys the command '**Sit!**'*  
(Not *\*Sit down.\**)  
(The command *Sit!* is given to animals)

### sit on • sit at

- *When I went into the classroom, all the pupils were **sitting at/sitting on** their desks,* (*sitting at their desks* and ready for work; *sitting on their desks* = on top of them; compare *Who sits on the committee* ?)

### situation • condition(s) • position • state

- *I phoned to ask how she was and they told me her **condition** is unchanged.*  
(Not *\*situation\* \*position\* \*state\**) (= state of health)
- *My bicycle's in a terrible **condition/state**.*  
(Not *\*situation\* \*position\**)  
(= state of repair)
- *Tina is attending an interview this morning and she's **in a real state**.* (Not *\*condition\**)  
(*to be in a state* = be very anxious, upset)
- *I didn't have enough money to pay my restaurant bill. I've never been in such a **situation/position** before.* (Not *\*condition\**)  
(i.e. faced with a problem)
- *What's our exact **position** on the map?*  
(Not *\*situation\* \*condition\**)  
(= location)
- ***Conditions** for investment **are/The situation** for investment is very bad at present.*  
(*conditions* = matters which affect daily life; *the situation*: i.e. in general)

### skin • complexion • flesh • leather • hide

- *I've such a bad **skin/complexion**, I'm always coming out in spots.*  
(*skin* and *complexion* are interchangeable as countable nouns when they refer to

colouring and quality of facial skin: a *fair/dark/fresh*, etc., *skin/complexion*)  
*I got so sunburnt that my skin peeled.*  
 (uncountable = the covering of the body; *skin* can be countable as in e.g. *an animal skin, animal skins*; a *hide* can also refer to a whole animal skin)

*I've cut myself, but it isn't serious. It's just a flesh wound.* (Not *\*leather\** *\*hide\**)  
 (*flesh* is below the skin, not part of it)  
*Shoes made of real leather have become so expensive.* (preferable to *hide*)  
 (= treated animal skin used to make shoes, handbags, coats, etc.; compare *fur* = animal skin covered with hair)

- *This sofa is made from real hide/leather.*  
 (the standard term is *leather*; *hide* refers to large areas of leather from large animals, e.g. *cowhide*, but note *pigskin*, not *\*pig hide\**)

#### skin • rind • peel • shell

- *The rind of Parmesan cheese is like rock.*  
 (Not *\*skin\** *\*peel\**)  
 (= the inedible, often hard, outer layer of food such as cheese or a thick-skinned fruit)
- *It's not very funny to slip on a banana skin.*  
 (Not *\*rind\** *\*peel\**)  
 (= the soft, often thin, outer layer of a fruit, which may be edible or inedible)
- *The top of the mountain is littered with orange peel and rubbish.* (Not *\*peels\**)  
 (= the outer layer removed - *peeled* - from a fruit or vegetable before it is eaten; uncountable)
- *My hands are black because I've been shelling fresh walnuts.* (Not *\*peeling\**)  
 (a *shell* is the outer covering of nuts and shellfish)

#### sleep • bed

*I'm going to bed.* (Not *\*I'm going to sleep.\** *\*I'm going for sleep\** *\*I'll fall to sleep.\**)  
 (= e.g. in order to sleep)  
*It took me a long time to go to sleep.*  
 (Not *\*go asleep\**)  
 (= *fall asleep* after you go to bed)

- *I've just had a long sleep.*  
 (Not *\*done/made a sleep\**)

#### sleep • get sleepy

*I get sleepy watching TV.* (Not *\*I sleepy\**)  
*I often sleep through long films.*

#### slow/Fast

- *This clock is slow/fast.*  
 (Not *\*goes slow/fast\**)  
 (i.e. it's behind/ahead of the right time)

- *My old car goes slow uphill and goes fast downhill.*  
 (i.e. that's how it travels)

#### slow • gradual

- *He is showing slow/gradual improvement.*  
 (*slow* = not fast; *gradual* = little by little)

#### slow • slowly

- *This train's going terribly slow/slowly.*  
 (*go slow* = be slow; *go slowly* = travel in a slow fashion)
- *Eat your food slowly!* (Not *\*slow\**)  
 (only *-ly* to describe a deliberate action)

#### small • narrow

- *The road is too narrow for two cars to pass.*  
 (Not *\*small\**)  
 (= not wide)
- *Hay Court is a small street near St. Paul's.*  
 (= not large)

#### smell (of)

- *This fish smells bad.* (Not *\*is smelling\** *\*smells badly\**; *smell* functions like *be*, so we use an adjective after it: *bad*; not an adverb: *badly*; this use is always stative)
- *What are you doing? - I'm smelling the fish to see if it's all right.* (Not *\*I smell\**)  
 (dynamic use)
- *You smell of soap. The desk smells of varnish.* (Not *\*smell(s) from/with\**)  
 (i.e. you have/it has that smell)
- *I smell/can smell something burning.*  
 (Not *\*smell (something) to burn\**)
- *I love to smell the trees give off that scent of resin.* (Not *\*smell ...to give off\**)

#### smile

- *She gave me a big smile.* (Not *\*made/did me a big smile\** *\*gave to me a big smile\**)
- *She smiled at me.* (Not *\*She smiled me.\**)

#### smoke

- *The kitchen is full of smoke.* (Not *\*smokes\**)  
 (*smoke* is uncountable)

#### smoking • dinner jacket

- *I've been invited to a black-tie affair so I'll have to borrow your dinner jacket* (AmE *tuxedo*). (Not *\*smoking\**)  
 (*smoking jacket*, as worn by men in the nineteenth century, is archaic)
- *Smoking among teenagers is increasing.*  
 (= the smoking of tobacco)

#### snob/snobbish • elegant/smart/chic

- *Princess Diana was wearing an extremely elegant/smart/chic outfit.* (Not *\*snob\**)  
 (= beautiful/stylish)

- You have to be a real snob/really **snobbish** to believe that membership of this club makes you socially superior.  
(i.e. you are claiming social superiority; a *snob* is a person who is *snobbish* and is affected by *snobbery*; not *\*snobbism\**)

#### so (have you) • so (you have)!

- I've got a rash on my arm. - So **you have!**  
(Not *\*So have you!\**; though *So have I!* = 1 have too' would be possible)  
(*So you have!* echoes the statement previously made, confirming what is said; compare *So it is!*, *So you were!*, etc.)
- I've got a rash on my arm and **so have you.**  
(Not *\*so you have\**)  
(= you have too; *so* + inversion when one statement is 'added' to another)

#### so • such (a/an) • like this/like that

- Dance to the music **like this/like that.**  
(Not *Hike so\**)  
(= in this way, in that way)
- I'd love to live in **a house like this/that.**  
(Not *\*such a house\** *\*such kind of house\**)
- There was **such a large choice!** (Not *\*so large choice\** *\*a so/a such large choice\**)
- We had **such trouble/such difficulties!**  
(Not *\*so trouble\** *\*so difficulties\** *\*such kind of trouble\** *\*such kind of difficulties\**)  
(*such a/an* + countable noun, or *such* + uncountable noun or plural countable)
- The choice was **so large!**/There was **so large a choice!** (Not *\*such large (a choice)\**)  
(*so* + adjective, not noun)
- We had **so much trouble/so many difficulties!** (Not *\*such much/many\**)

#### so • this • that

- It was about **so/this/that big.**  
(actually indicating with a gesture)
- Look at that hot air balloon! It's **so big!**  
(Not *\*this big\**)  
(= exclaiming that it is very big; *It's that big!* is an informal alternative to *It's so big!*)

#### so • very

- I'm afraid your essay wasn't **very good.**  
(a polite way of saying it was bad, with *not very*)
- Your work hasn't **been so good** lately.  
(compared e.g. with earlier work)

#### so-and-so • so-so

- Our hotel was only **so-so.** (Not *\*so-and-so\**)  
(= neither very good nor very bad)

- The new office manager is **a real so-and-so.**  
(something you cannot say because it's a rude word' = unpleasant)

#### so as not to/in order not to • not to

- I went to France **not to study** French, **but to study** architecture.  
(Not *\*so as not to/in order not to\**) (*not to ... but to* to refer to alternatives)
- I shut the door quietly **so as not to/in order not to wake** the baby.  
(Not *\*to not wake\** *\*for to not wake\** *\*to don't wake\**; preferable to *not to wake*) (*so as not to* and *in order not to* to refer to 'negative purpose')

#### so that/in order that

- We arrived early **so that/in order that we might get** good seats. (Not *\*for to get\**)

#### soap • a bar of soap

- I bought **some soap/a bar of soap/two bars of soap.** (Not *\*a soap\** *\*two soaps\**)  
(*soap* is uncountable)

#### social • sociable

- Ron has always been **a sociable** sort of person. (Not *\*social\**)  
(i.e. he enjoys the company of other people)
- Ron has always had **an active social** life.  
(Not *\*sociable\**)  
(i.e. in society, e.g. going out with friends)

#### society • community

- Rising unemployment in the area is bad for the whole **community.**  
(= the people who live in a particular area)
- In a civilized **society**, everyone should have access to health care and education.  
(= the way people live together)

#### soft • low

- What a lovely **soft** pillow!  
(= not hard)
- Does the sound of **soft/low** music in the background make people work better?  
(= not loud: *low* as the opposite of *loud*)
- The stool is too **low** for him and he can't reach the table.  
(= not high: *low* as the opposite of *high*)

#### soft • soften • get/go soft

- Put the biscuits in a tin or **they'll go/get soft.**  
(Not *\*they'll soft\** *\*they'll soften\**)
- Use some of this cream **to soften your hands/to make your hands soft.** (Not *\*to soft your hands\** *\*to get soft your hands\**)

### soft • tender

/ *hope the meat is tender.* (Not \*soft\*)  
{*tender* is the word we apply to meat and the opposite is *tough*, not \*hard\*)  
*This soft mattress is bad for my back.*  
(Not \*tender\*)  
(opposite *hard/firm*)

### solicitors • prostitutes

- *Is there a law against prostitutes soliciting passers-by?*  
(*prostitutes* might *solicit* = offer sex for money: *soliciting*, but they aren't *solicitors*)
- *The matter is with our solicitors.*  
(BrE *lawyers*, AmE *lawyers* or *attorneys*; *solicitors* *advise*, but don't *solicit*)

### solid • massive • thick

- *The old dining room in the castle used to contain a massive table which could seat 100 people.* (Not \*solid\*)  
(- very large and solidly-built)
- *This table is made of solid oak.*  
(Not \*massive\*)  
(i.e. it's all oak, right the way through)
- *The table top is a thick piece of solid wood.*  
(*thick* refers to measurement)

### solution to

- *The ozone layer is depleting and there's no easy solution to this problem.* (Not \*for\*)

### some • any

*Are there any letters for me this morning?*  
(*any* is usual in questions, but *some* is possible when we are expecting the answer *Yes*, e.g. *Have you got some news for me?*)

*There aren't any letters for you this morning.* (Not \*There aren't some letters\*)  
(*any* in negative statements)

*There are some letters for you this morning.*  
(Not \*There are any letters\*)  
(*some* in affirmative statements)

### some/any • one

- *Would you like some/any sandwiches/cake?*
  - *Yes, I'd like some please.* (Not \*I'd like.\*)
  - *No, I don't want any, thank you.*  
(*some/any* after a transitive verb to replace *any/some* + noun)
- *Would you like a sandwich?*
  - *Yes, I'd like one please.* (Not \*I'd like.\*)
  - *No, I don't want one, thank you.*  
(*one* replaces *a/an* + noun after a transitive verb)

### some • (-)

- (-) *Women are fighting for their rights.*  
(= all women in general)

- *Some women are fighting for their rights.*  
(and others aren't)

### some time/sometime • some times • sometimes

- *My son calls in sometimes on his way to work.* (Not \*sometime\* \*some times\*)  
(= now and again)
- *There are some times when I feel very depressed.* (Not \*sometime\* \*sometimes\*)  
(= particular occasions)
- *You must visit us some time/sometime.*  
(Not \*sometimes\*)  
(= on some occasion, not specified)

### someone/somebody • anyone/anybody

- *Is there anyone/anybody in?*  
(*anyone/anybody* is usual in questions, but *someone/somebody* is possible when we are expecting the answer *Yes*, e.g. *Is somebody meeting you at the station?*)
- *There isn't anyone/anybody in.*  
(Not \*There isn't someone/somebody\*)  
(*anyone/anybody* in negative statements)
- *There's someone/somebody waiting to see you.* (Not \*There's anyone/anybody\*)  
(*someone/somebody* in affirmative statements)

### something • anything

- *Is there anything we can do?*  
(*anything* is usual in questions, but *something* is possible when we are expecting the answer *Yes*, e.g. *Can I get you something to eat?*)
- *There isn't anything we can do.*  
(Not \*There isn't something\*)  
(*anything* in negative statements)
- *There's something I want to tell you.*  
(Not \*There's anything\*)  
(*something* in affirmative statements)
- *Don't just sit there. Do something. Haven't you got anything to do?* (Not \*make\*)  
(= occupy your time, take action)
- *Emma made something for your birthday.*  
(= created)
- *Alexander Calder, the sculptor, could make anything out of bits of wire.* (Not \*do\*)  
(= create)

### somewhere • anywhere

- *Is there anywhere we can park?*  
(*anywhere* is usual in questions, but *somewhere* is possible when we are expecting the answer *Yes*, e.g. *Is there somewhere I can leave my coat?*)

- **There isn't anywhere** we can park.  
(Not \*There isn't somewhere\*)  
{anywhere in negative statements)
- / know **somewhere** we can park.  
(Not \*I know anywhere\*)  
(somewhere in affirmative statements)

#### sorry to/for

- **I'm sorry to interrupt** you, but there's a telephone call for you.  
(i.e. but I'm going to interrupt you)
- I didn't mean to **barge in**. **I'm sorry for interrupting** you.  
(i.e. **I have** interrupted you)

#### sorts/sort • goods • appliance

- We stock electrical **goods** and hi-fi.  
(Not \*sorts\*)  
(= articles for sale; plural noun with no singular form + plural verb)
- What **sorts of radios/sort of radio** do you want to see?  
(Not \*sort of radios\* \* sorts of radio\*) (= kinds, varieties)
- I'm looking for an electrical **appliance** for crushing ice. (Not \*sort\*)
- John is a very good **sort**. (Not \*type\*)  
(= type of person)

#### sound

- A day in the country **sounds** (like) a nice idea. (Not \*is sounding\*)
- That **sounds interesting**.  
(Not \*sounds interestingly\*)  
(stative use only = it is interesting)
- **You sound/You 're sounding** more and more like your father.  
(stative or dynamic use depending on the speaker's viewpoint)

#### sour

- The milk **has gone/turned sour**.  
(Not \*has soured\*)
- I've added too much lemon juice to the soup and **made it sour**. (Not \*soured it\*)
- Their relationship **soured/turned sour/went sour** long before they split up.  
(sour as a verb = become acid)

#### Spanish

- I'm **learning/doing Spanish**.  
(Not \*making Spanish\* \*spanish\*)  
(= the language: proper noun, capital letter)
- He's/She's **Spanish**. (Not \*a Spanish\*)  
(adjectival form)
- They're **Spanish**. (Not \*Spanishes\*)  
(adjectival form)

- I've been corresponding with **a Spaniard**.  
(Not \*a Spanish\*)  
(this is usually understood as 'a Spanish man'; otherwise we have to say *I've been corresponding with a Spanish woman*.)
- / was just speaking to **two Spaniards**.  
(this suggests 'two Spanish men'; otherwise we have to say / was just speaking to **two Spanish women**.)
- **The Spanish/(The) Spanish people** are increasingly successful and prosperous.  
(Not \*Spanish\* and preferably not (The) Spaniards)  
(= the group as a whole) (also: Arabic/an Arab/(the) Arabs, Danish/a Dane/(the) Danes or the Danish, Finnish/a Finn/(the) Finns or the Finnish, Philippine/a Filipino/(the) Filipinos, Polish/a Pole/(the) Poles, Swedish/a Swede/(the) Swedes or the Swedish, Turkish/a Turk/(the) Turks)

#### spare

- You can sleep in the **spare** room.  
(= not in use; compare spare tyre)
- Have you got a **spare** moment/a moment to spare?  
(= free; compare spare time)
- Where can I get **spare parts** for this engine?  
(= essential replacement parts to keep a machine in running order)

#### speak • talk

- We spent the whole night **talking**.  
(Not \*speaking\*)
- The lecturer took up the entire hour **speaking** and didn't answer any questions.  
(preferable to talking)  
(talk suggests conversation; speak suggests a single person saying something: / want to **talk** to you = have a conversation with you; / want to **speak** to you = tell you something -perhaps serious or unpleasant; also: *speak a language*; you ask to *speak* to someone on the phone)
- / wish you wouldn't **speak/talk** like that in front of your mother!  
(interchangeable)

#### speak of/on/about

- She **spoke of/about** her childhood at some length. (Not \*spoke for\* \* spoke on\*)  
(= told us about)
- She **spoke on/about** childhood and the problems of growing up. (Not \*spoke for\*)  
(= gave a lecture about: *speak, lecture, write on or about* a topic)

### speak to

- *I'll speak to (AmE speak with) my lawyer about this.* (Not \*speak my lawyer\*')

### species

- *This species of butterfly is very rare.* (Not \*specie\*)  
(species as a singular noun)
- *Seven species of poisonous snake are to be found on the peninsula.* (more than one species)

### speck • spot • mark

- *There's a spot/mark on your tie.* (Not \*a speck\* on its own)  
(= a small stain)
- *I've got a spot on my nose.* (Not \*a speck\* \*a mark\*)  
(= a small infection in the skin)
- *There's a speck of dust in my eye.* (Not \*a spot of dust\* \*a mark of dust\*)  
(= a tiny amount of; a speck is usually followed by of: a speck of dust/dirt/soot)

### spectator • audience • viewers

- *The audience applauded the soloist.* (Not \*the spectators\*)  
(= people watching a show, e.g. a play, a film, or attending a concert)
- *How many viewers watch the European contest?* (Not \*spectators\*)  
(= people watching TV)
- *The spectators jumped back as the racing car hit the barrier.* (Not \*audience\*)  
(= people watching an outdoor event, usually sporting; such events are often referred to as spectator sports)

### speech • talk • chat

- *The minister gave/made a speech about social welfare.* (Not \*did a speech\*)
- *I'm going to give a talk about wildlife at our local museum.* (Not \*do/make a talk\*)  
(a speech is formal and generally given on big occasions; a talk is informal and generally given on small occasions)
- *Frank always speaks through his teeth, so his speech isn't very clear.* (Not \*talk\*)  
(= the way he speaks)
- *We had a nice chat/talk.* (Not \*speech\* \*made/did a chat/talk\*) (= an informal conversation)

### spend • offer/buy

- *He offered/bought me a beer.* (Not \*spent\*)
- *I can't spend any more money on this car.* {spend time, money}

### spirit/soul • ghost

- *What's the matter? You look as if you've seen a ghost!* (Not \*spirit\* \*soul\*)  
(= the imagined form of a dead person)
- *God rest his spirit/soul!*  
(= that part of a human being which is thought by many to survive death; no 'form' is imagined)

### spirit • spirits • alcohol

- *Slivovitz is a fiery spirit.* (Not \*alcohol\*)  
(= a strong alcoholic drink)
- *What steps can be taken to curb the consumption of spirits/alcohol?*  
(= strong alcoholic drinks; spirits generally means distilled drinks like gin, whisky and vodka; alcohol can mean any alcoholic drink)
- *This beer contains only 2% alcohol.* (Not \*spirit\* \*spirits\*)
- *The champion defended her tennis title with a lot of spirit.* (Not \*spirits\*)  
(= determination)
- *Everyone at the party was in high spirits.* (Not \*spirit\*)  
(= mood: high or low spirits)

### spiritual • intellectual • witty

- *Terry is an extremely witty speaker.*  
*He gave a witty answer to my question.* (Not \*spiritual\* \*intellectual\*)  
(= clever, funny, full of wit)
- *People who consider themselves to be intellectuals often arouse a lot of suspicion.* (Not \*spiritual\* \*witty\*)  
(= thinkers)
- *Can psychiatrists really attend to our spiritual needs?*  
(= of the spirit)

### spit • kebab • grill • skewer • barbecue

- *I had a kebab and a salad.* (Not \*spit\*)  
(= small pieces of meat grilled on a skewer)
- *Meat has to be turned frequently on a spit/grill if you want it to be properly cooked.* (a spit = a long metal rod; a grill = a metal shelf on which food is cooked by heat from above or below)
- *'Teriyake' is little pieces of meat cooked on a skewer.*  
(a skewer = a small metal or wooden stick pushed through food to hold it while it is cooked)
- *Let's take the barbecue to the beach today.*  
*We're having a barbecue on Sunday.*  
(a barbecue is: 1) the apparatus for cooking food, especially meat, over an open fire;

2) the occasion when food is cooked in this manner: a *barbecue party*)

### sport/sports

- We **do/play** a lot of **sport/sports** at this school. (Not \*make sport/sports\*)

### sportive • sporting • sporty • fond of sport • sport

- Both my boys are extremely **sporty/fond of sport**. (Not \*sportive\* \*sporting\* \*sports\*)
- It's very **sporting** of you to give him another chance to play in our team. (Not \*sportive\* \*sporty\*) (= generous, decent)
- Sportive dolphins are wonderfully entertaining. (= playful in the manner of animals or children; sportive is fairly rare)
- John/Jane is a really good **sport**. (= a person who is fair-minded and has a generous nature, not to be confused with sportsman/sportswoman = a person who plays or enjoys sporting activities)

### sprang • sprung

- The soldiers **sprang/sprung** to attention when their commanding officer appeared. {sprang is the usual form, but sprung occurs}
- I think we've **sprung** a leak. (Not \*have sprang\*) (only sprung as a past participle: spring - sprang/sprung - **sprung**)

### stadium • stage • floor

- Both parties have now reached a delicate stage in their negotiations. (Not \*stadium\*) (= point)
- My flat is on the seventh **floor**. (Not \*stage\*)
- At the end of the play the entire cast is on the stage. (Not \*stadium\*) (= the area where a play is performed)
- Maracana is one of the biggest football **stadiums/stadia** in the world. (= a sports field with seats round it)

### stand (for)

- What do the initials IBM **stand for**? (Not \*are they standing for\*) (stative use = represent)
- Don't tell me you **'re standing for** Parliament! (dynamic use = putting your name forward so as to be elected)
- I **can't stand hearing** the same tune played over and over. (Not \*can't stand to hear\*) (= can't bear/tolerate, hate)

### stark • strong

You have to be really **strong** to work in the furniture removals business. (Not \*stark\*) (= have physical strength)

I need some **strong** coffee. (Not \*stark\*) (i.e. made with a lot of coffee)

The waiting room was **starkly** furnished/cold and **stark**.

(= bare, severe; stark describes places and effects)

### start

It's time we **made a start**. (Not \*did\*)

I **started working/work** when I was sixteen. {working is a participle; work is a noun}

The machine has to warm up before it **starts to work**.

(start to work: i.e. begin to function on a particular occasion; start working: i.e. in general)

- How can we **start him working**?

(Not \*start him to work\*)

### state • county • province • land

Some countries, like Britain, are divided into **counties**; others, like America, are divided into **states**; and others, like Spain, are divided into **provinces**. (Not \*lands\*)

Once, in a **land** far away across the sea, lived a beautiful princess.

(= country: literary; note that department in English refers only to parts of an organization, not a geographical area: / work in the design **department**.)

- Most former colonies are now independent states.

(= countries with their own political organizations)

### stationary • stationery

- Godwins are suppliers of office **stationery**.

(Not \*stationary\*)

(= writing materials, especially paper)

- The traffic was **stationary** because of a security alert. (Not \*stationery\*)

(= not moving)

### statistic • statistics

- What **are the statistics** for school leavers looking for work?

(Not \*is the statistic\* \*are the statistic\*) (plural form + plural verb for specific references)

- **Statistics is** an inexact science.

(Not \*(the) statistics are\* \*(the) statistic is\*) (plural form + singular verb to refer to the academic subject)

- Here's a **statistic** that will interest you.  
(= a single figure in a set of statistics)

#### steely • steel

- Steel** cutlery will last for ever. (Not \*steely\*)  
(= made of steel; steel can be a noun modifier: a steel pan, a steel drum)  
I could see he was determined by the steely look in his eye.  
(= hard, 'like steel')

#### steer • drive • pilot • fly

- It's quite possible to **drive** from Geneva to London in a day. (Not \*steer\* \*pilot\*)  
She **steered** the car skilfully into a tiny parking space. (preferable to drove)  
The captain **steered** his ship into the harbour. (Not \*drove\*, though piloted would be possible)  
{drive = be in control of e.g. a vehicle; steer = make a vehicle go in a particular direction: you steer a car while driving it by moving the steering wheel)  
- It's hard to imagine that anyone could pilot/fly some of the old planes you see in museums. (Not \*drive\* \*steer\*)  
(pilot a plane; compare pilot = guide a ship e.g. through a canal)

#### still • stile • style

- He may not be very clever, but he has a lot of **style!** (Not \*still\* \*stile\*)  
(= 'elegance', 'poise')
- George Orwell is regarded as a master of (prose) style. (Not \*still\* \*stile\*)  
(= way of writing)
- Please help me over this stile.  
(= a specially-constructed step over a wall or fence)
- A two-year-old can't keep **still** for long!  
(= unmoving)

#### stir • mix • beat • dissolve

- With the pan off the heat, add the beaten eggs to the milk and **mix** them well.  
(= work them together till they combine)
  - Heat the mixture gently, and **stir** it occasionally. (Not \*mix\*)  
(= move it around with a spoon)
- Beat** the sugar and the egg-yolks together.  
(= mix vigorously with a fork or mechanical beater)
- Dissolve** the sugar in a cup of water.  
(= mix a solid into a liquid until they become one substance)

#### stockings • tights • socks

- I bought my father a pair of socks for his birthday. (Not \*stockings\* \*tights\*)  
(socks are short; they are worn more by men and children than by women)  
I bought my mother a pair of **stockings/tights** for her birthday.  
(stockings and tights are worn by women; tights, AmE pantyhose, are made in one piece, combining pants and stockings)

#### stomach-ache

- I **have/I've got (a) stomach-ache.**  
(Not \*/ have/I've got my stomach. \*)
- I **had (a) stomach-ache** last night.  
(Not \*did/made (a) stomach-ache\*)

#### stony • stone

- They don't build fine **stone** walls like this nowadays! (Not \*stony\*)  
(= made of stone; stone can be a noun modifier: a stone step, a stone tablet)  
The ground is too stony to grow crops.  
(= with a lot of stones)  
My jokes were met with **stony** silence!  
(= 'like stone': i.e. hard, unfriendly)

#### stop

- We **made** a couple of **stops** on our way here.  
(Not \*did... stops\*)  
I've **stopped** buying newspapers.  
(Not \*stopped to buy\*)  
On the way to the station, **I stopped to buy** a paper. (Not \*stopped buying\*)  
(= stopped in order to buy)  
- How can we **stop him complaining?**  
(Not \*stop him to complain\*)

#### stop • hitch/hitchhike

- We **hitched lifts/hitchhiked** right across Europe.  
(Not \*We did (auto)stop\* \*We stopped\*)
- **Hitching/Hitchhiking** is the only way to travel if you're broke. (Not \*The stop\*)  
(= getting a driver of a vehicle to stop and take you the whole or part of your journey)

#### story • storey

- My office is on the tenth **storey.**  
(story only in AmE)  
(= a floor, or level in a building; plural: storeys)
- Read me a **story**, Mum. (Not \*storey\*)  
(plural: stories)

#### straight

- I've got such a bad headache, I can't see **straight.** (Not \*straightly\*)  
(= in a straight line; straight is both

adjective and adverb: a *straight line*, *think straight*, etc.; there is no *-ly* form)

### strange • curious • foreign

- *I'm curious to know why they suddenly left the district.* (Not \*strange\*)  
(= eager to know, having *curiosity*, *curious about* something)
- *We should try to cut down on foreign imports.* (Not \*strange\* \*curious\*)  
(= from abroad)
- *There are many curious/strange phenomena in physics that still can't be explained.*  
(= unusual, odd)

### strangeness • curiosity

- *Curiosity killed the cat.* (Not \*Strangeness\*)  
(= wanting to know)
- *It took me a while to get used to the strangeness of my new school.*  
(= the unfamiliar quality)

### stranger • foreigner • alien • guest

- *I've lived in France for years, but I still speak French like a foreigner.*  
(Not \*stranger\* \*guest\* \*alien\*) (= one who is not a native)
- *Aliens have to apply for work permits, as well as residence permits.*  
(preferable to *Foreigners*) (*alien* is formal for a foreigner living long-term in another country)
- *We're expecting guests for supper.*  
(Not \*strangers\* \*foreigners\* \*aliens\*)  
(= people who have been invited)
- *Given half the chance, she'd tell her life story to a complete stranger.*  
(= a person who is unknown to her)

### street • road

- *Is this the road to Damascus?* (Not \*street\*)
- *A water pipe had burst and there was a hole in the road.* (Not \*street\*)
- *Our house is in this street.*  
(a *road* is a flat surface that carries traffic; a *street* is a place consisting of a road with buildings along the sides)

### streetwalker • pedestrian • walker

- *You can't drive in this street: it's for pedestrians only.*  
(Not \*streetwalkers\* \*walkers\*)
- *On the way here, I was approached by a woman who must have been a streetwalker.*  
(euphemistic, old-fashioned for *prostitute*)
- *The mountain paths are used by walkers.*  
(= people who walk for pleasure, especially in the countryside)

### strengthen • strong • get/grow stronger

- *I got/grew stronger again after my illness by taking regular exercise.*  
(Not \*/strengthened\* \*I stronged\*)
- *Exercise made me strong again after my illness.* (preferably not *strengthened me*)
- *We'll have to put a beam in to strengthen that wall/make that wall strong.*  
(Not \*strong that wall\*)

### stretch • spread • extend

- *Daphne emptied her handbag and spread the contents on her desk.*  
(= opened out horizontally)
- *He spread his arms wide.*  
(i.e. opened them out)
- *This butter is still too cold to spread.*  
(Not \*stretch\* \*extend\*)  
(= make into a flat layer: *spread with butter*)
- *I'm going for a walk to stretch my legs.*  
(Not \*extend\*)
- *He extended his hand warmly.*  
(Not \*stretched\*)
- *Stretch/Extend your arms as far as they will go.* (Not \*Spread\*)  
(*stretch* = pull out, making bigger/longer; *extend* = open out in a line)

### strike

- *The workers are striking/are on strike.*  
(Not \*are doing/making strike\*)

### strong • heavy • hard

- *Heavy smoking and hard/heavy drinking are the shortest route to an early grave.* (Not \*strong smoking/drinking\*)
- *It's been a hard winter.*  
(Not \*a heavy/strong winter\*)  
(Compare: *This case is heavy!/What a heavy case!* = in weight)
- *Whisky is a strong drink.*  
(note also *weak/strong tea*, *mild/strong coffee*, *weak/thin/strong beer*)
- *These mints are extra strong.*  
(i.e. in effect or flavour)

### strong • strongly

- *Grandma's over 90 and still going strong.*  
(Not \*going strongly\*)  
(*going strong* is a fixed expression = be healthy)
- *I strongly support high taxes on tobacco.*  
(adverbial use = to a high degree)

### strophe • verse

- *How many verses are there in the national anthem?* (Not \*strophes\*)  
(a *verse* = a set of lines of poetry; a *strophe*

= a verse is a technical term in descriptions of classical poetry)

### stuck • get stuck

- *During the power-cut we **got stuck** in the lift for over an hour.* (Not \*we stuck\*) (= were unable to move)
- / ***stuck** the broken pieces of that vase together with quick-drying glue.*

### stuff • substance • fabric • material • matter

- *It took a lot of **fabric/material** to make these curtains.* (Not \*stuff\* - archaic in this sense - or \*substance\* \*matter\*) (= cloth)
- *I prefer natural **fabrics/materials** like cotton to synthetics like polyester.* (Not \*stuffs\* \*substances\* \*matters\*) (= types of cloth)
- *They use some awful waxy **stuff/substance** on lemons to stop them going bad.* (preferable to matter)
- *We had to sell so much of our **stuff** when we moved to a smaller house.* (Not \*matter\* \*material\* \*substance\*) (stuff is uncountable; we use it informally to refer to things in general, possessions, etc.)
- *Sub-atomic particles form the building **matter** of the universe.* (= the material from which it is made)

### stuffed (with) • filled (with) • filling

- *This cake is **filled with** lemon cream/has a lemon cream **filling**.* (Not \*stuffed with\*) (fabricated or man-made food e.g. chocolate is filled or contains filling)
- *The tomatoes have been **stuffed with** rice, mince and parsley.* (Not \*filled with\*)
- *We're having **stuffed** tomatoes tonight.* (Not \*filled\*, which isn't used before a noun) (natural foods like meat, fish or vegetables are stuffed; the noun is stuffing)

### stupidity

- *The environment is the constant victim of our **stupidity**.* (Not \*stupidities\*) (stupidity is generally uncountable)

### succeed in

- *Power in a democracy depends on how well you **succeed in persuading** people to vote for you.* (Not \*succeed to persuade\*; the noun is success + in + -ing; the adjective is successful + in + -ing)

### suck • lick

- / *wish you wouldn't **lick** your ice cream in such a noisy fashion!* (Not \*suck\*)

(you move the tongue across a surface when you lick: lick a stamp)

- *I wish you wouldn't **suck** your ice lolly in such a noisy fashion!* (you draw something into the mouth when you suck, or you hold it in the mouth: suck a sweet)

### suds

- *You've used too much washing powder: the machine is full of **suds**.* (Not \*sud\*) (plural noun with no singular form + plural verb)

### suffer • allow • bear • support

- *The hospital won't **allow** visitors during the morning.* (Not \*suffer\* \*support\*)
- *Please turn that music down. I can't **bear** it.* (Not \*suffer\* \*support\*)
- *I can't bear to see children **suffer**.* (= experience pain; suffer in the sense of 'allow' is now archaic)
- / *can't afford to be out of work. I have a family to **support**.* (= provide money for)

### sugar

- *One **spoonful of sugar** in your tea, or two?* (Not \*a sugar\*, though two sugars is often heard in informal speech) (sugar is uncountable)

### suggest

- *Who **suggested that idea** to you?* (Not \*suggested you that idea\* \*suggested to you that idea\*)
- *To save time, I **suggest we meet**/I **suggest we should meet**/I **suggest meeting** at the restaurant.* (Not \*suggest to meet\* \*suggest we to meet\* \*suggest we meeting\*)

### suggestive • inspiring • imaginative • suggested

- *The orchestra gave us an **inspiring/imaginative** performance of Tchaikovsky's 6th.* (Not \*suggestive\*) (inspiring = that raised our spirits, gave us inspiration; imaginative = that showed use of the imagination)
- *The **suggested menu/the menu suggested** seemed too elaborate.* (Not \*suggestive\*) (= which has been suggested)
- *Making **suggestive** comments is a kind of sexual harassment.* (= full of sexual innuendo)

**suite • suit**

- *Why is grey always the favourite colour for a business **suit**?* /su:it/ (Not \*suite\*) (= a suit of clothes)
- *We've just bought a new three-piece **suite** /swi:t/ for the living room.* (Not \*suit\*) (= matching armchairs and settee)
- *I wonder what it costs to spend a night in the Presidential **Suite**?* /swi:t/ (= a set of rooms in a hotel)

**sunk • sunken**

- *The **sunken** wreck of a ship blocked the entrance to the harbour.* (Not \*sunk\*) (adjective = which has sunk, lying under the surface)
- *How many ships **have sunk** in the Bermuda Triangle?* (Not \*have sunken\* \*have sank\*) (sink - sank - sunk)

**supplement • complete • complement**

- *I never **completed** my degree course because I ran out of money.* (Not \*supplemented\* \*complemented\*) (= finished)
- *I **supplemented** my student grant by doing part-time work.* (Not \*completed\* \*complemented\*) (= added to)
- *You should **complement** your study of language with the study of literature.* (Not \*supplement\*) (= make complete by combining things that go together)

**support • endure • put up with/stand**

- *We **endured** dreadful anxiety when one of the plane's engines failed.* (Not \*supported\* \*put up with/stood\*) (= suffered)
- *However do you **put up with/stand** those awful neighbours of yours?* (Not \*support\*)
- *That stool won't **support** your weight.* (= hold up)
- *You need a high income these days to **support** a large family.* (= provide for)

**suppose \* supposed to be**

- *I **suppose/am supposing** the journey won't take more than a couple of hours.* (stative or dynamic depending on the emphasis you wish to give)
- *Will he phone when he arrives? -**I suppose so.*** (Not \*I suppose.\* \*I suppose it.\*)
- *It won't matter much if we're late. -**I suppose not./I don't suppose so.*** (Not \*/ suppose no.\*)

- ***He is supposed to be** at work today.* (Not \*It is supposed him to be at work\*) (= 'people think he is at work' or 'it is his duty to be at work')
- ***The train's supposed to arrive** at 9.14.* (Not \*It is supposed the train to arrive\*) (= 'but perhaps it won't arrive')

**sure • safe • secure**

- *The survivors have been rescued and are all **safe.*** (Not \*sure\* \*secure\*)
- *Do you think it's **safe** to keep cash in this drawer?* (Not \*sure\* \*secure\*) (= out of danger: Is it likely to be stolen?)
- *Lock up and make sure all the windows are **secure.*** (Not \*sure\* \*safe\*) (= protected from danger, so that no one can break in)
- *We've fitted window locks because we want to feel **safe/secure.*** (Not \*sure\*)
- *I feel **sure** you'll recognize her when you see her.* (Not \*safe\* \*secure\*) (= positive)

**sure (of) • surely • certainly • certain**

- *I **sure (AmE)/certainly** am late.* (Not \*surely\*) (sure as an adverb in AmE)
- ***Surely** you can ride a bike!/You can **surely** ride a bike!* (Not \*certainly\*) (i.e. Is it possible that you can't?)
- *I don't know how far it is to Edinburgh, but it's **certainly** a long way.* (= 'there's no doubt')
- *I'm **certainly** not suggesting you did it on purpose.* (Not \*surely\*) (= 'it is certain')
- *Ask your father. He's **sure/certain** to know.*
- *Could I make a phone call? - **Certainly.*** (BrE)/**Certainly** or **Surely.** (AmE)
- *You should be **sure of** your facts before you open your mouth.* (Not\* sure for/from\*)

**surgery • consulting room • office • operating theatre**

- *I'm afraid the doctor can't take a call at the moment. He's busy in his **surgery/consulting room** (BrE)/**office** (AmE).* (= a place where patients visit doctors and dentists for treatment)
- *Mrs Williams was rushed to the **operating theatre** for immediate **surgery.*** {surgery is cutting performed by a surgeon; the operating theatre is where this takes place; not \*the operations room\*, which is the control room for the police, etc.)

**surprise/surprising • surprised at**

We'll **give her a nice surprise** on her birthday. (Not \*do/make her a nice surprise\* \*give to her a nice surprise\*)

It **surprises me** that/It's **a surprise to me** that/It's **surprising** that they can't sell their flat. (Not \*I surprise\* \*Is surprising me\* \*It does/makes me a surprise\*)

I was very **surprised at** the news.  
(Not \*surprised with\* \*surprised from\*)

**susceptible to • impressionable**

Seventeen is an extremely **impressionable** age. (Not \*susceptible\*)

Teenagers are very **impressionable** and **susceptible to** advertisements for smoking.  
{*impressionable* = easily impressed;  
*susceptible to* something = easily influenced by something}

**suspect of**

- They **suspect him of** fiddling his expense accounts. (Not \*suspect him for/to\*)

**suspicious (of) • suspected (of) • suspicious-looking**

- A lot of people are **suspected of** smuggling drugs. (Not \*suspicious\*)  
(i.e. someone *suspects* them, is *suspicious*)

- If travellers look nervous, customs officers get **suspicious**. (Not \*suspected\*)  
(= believe something might be wrong, etc.)

Customs officers are **suspicious of** nervous-looking travellers. (Not \*suspected of\*)

You get a lot of **suspicious-looking** characters in this bar.  
(i.e. they look as if they might be guilty of something, up to no good)

- Don't leave your luggage unattended. It looks **suspicious**. (Not \*suspected\*)  
(i.e. so people suspect something is wrong)

**sweep • wipe • brush**

**Wipe** your nose/the table! (Not \*Sweep\*)  
(i.e. with a handkerchief, a cloth, etc.)

**Sweep** the floor/the room.  
(i.e. with a broom)

Let me **brush** your coat. (Not \*sweep\*)  
I'm going to **brush** my teeth.  
(i.e. with a brush)

**sweet • fresh**

It's always more difficult to swim in **fresh** water than in sea water. (Not \*sweet\*)  
How do you like your Turkish coffee? - **Sweet**, please.  
(= with a lot of sugar)

**swim/swimming**

I've just **had** a lovely **swim**.  
(Not \*done/made a swim\*)

We **went for a swim**. We **went swimming**.  
(Not \*went for swim\* \*went for swimming\*)

**swim • float**

- First we **teach** you how to **float** and then we **teach** you how to **swim**.  
(*float* = remain on the surface of water without sinking; *swim* = move through water using your arms and legs)

I **swam** ten lengths today. (Not \*swum\*)  
I've **swum** ten lengths. (Not \*have swam\*)  
(swim - swam - swum)

**sympathetic • nice/friendly/likeable**

- What's your impression of Kitty's fiancée? - He's very **nice/friendly/likeable**.  
(Not \*sympathetic\*)

- The police aren't always **sympathetic** when they are asked to sort out a family quarrel.  
(= kind and understanding)

**sympathize (with) • like/love**

He **likes/loves** Lucy too much to criticize her. (Not \*sympathizes\*)  
I'm sorry you caught my cold. I really **sympathize (with you)**!  
(= feel sorry)

**sympathy • love**

It **seemed like the love** of a lifetime and that it would last forever! (Not \*sympathy\*)  
Those children need a lot more than **sympathy** now that they've lost their mother.  
(= feelings of sorrow)

**syndicate • co-operative • trade union**

The **trade (AmE labor) unions** are calling for safety improvements. (Not \*syndicates\*)  
(= organizations which protect the interests of workers who are members)  
The wine growers have now formed a **syndicate/co-operative** to market their wine.  
(Not \*trade union\*)  
(= an association concerned with business; only a *syndicate* is concerned with examinations, etc.)

**synthesis • composition**

The concert began with an early **composition** by Mozart. (Not \*synthesis\*)  
(= a piece of music)  
The extension to the National Gallery in London is a **synthesis** of different architectural styles.  
(technical = bringing together)

## T

### tableau • picture

- I'll hang these **pictures**. (Not \*tableaus\*)
- This picture shows a **tableau** of the whole family, taken on Grandmother's birthday. (= a formally arranged scene)

### tachometer/rev-counter • speedometer • mileometer/odometer

- How fast are we going according to your speedometer? (Not \*tachometer\*) (= an instrument which shows how fast a vehicle is travelling; informally *the speedo*)
- Only sporty vehicles are fitted with **tachometers/rev-counters**. (= instruments that show how fast an engine turns by measuring 'revs' = revolutions)
- How many miles does it show on the **mileometer (RvE)/odometer (AmE)/on the clock?** (informal) (= a mileometer/an odometer measures distance; compare a *trip counter* which is used in vehicles to measure short distances)

### take • buy

- Where did you **buy** that car? (Not \*take\*)
- Who **took** my umbrella? (= removed)

### take • catch

- I've **caught** an awful cold. (Not \*taken\*) (= catch a cold)
- The chimney **caught fire**. (Not \*took fire\*) (= catch fire)
- Which train did you **take/catch**? (= take or catch a train)

### take care (of/with) • pay attention • be careful • care for

- I wish you'd **pay attention** when I'm speaking to you! (Not \*take care\* \*be careful\* \*care for/of me\* \*give attention\*) (= listen)
- Do **take care/be careful** on the way home. (Not \*pay attention\* \*care for\* \*be care\*) (= avoid danger)
- **Do be careful with/take care with** that tray. You nearly dropped it! (Not \*pay attention\* \*care for/of\*) (= be attentive)
- Who **takes care of/cares for** this garden? (Not \*pays attention to\* \*is careful of\*) (= looks after, attends to)
- It's precisely because she **cares for** her family so much that she goes out to work. (= loves, is concerned about)

### take from • take by

- You'd better **take her by** the hand when you cross the road. (Not \*take her from\*)
- Will that pigeon **take food from** your hand?

### take it easy • go easy (on)

- I've decided to **go easy** on chocolate so I don't get fat. (Not \*take it easy with\*) (= not have too much)
- I've been working too hard and I'll have to **go easy/take it easy** for a while. (= not make too great an effort)

### take off • put off • take out • put out

- Would you please **put off/out** all the lights before you go to bed? (Not \*take off\*) (= *put off* and *put out* are the opposite of *put on*; compare *turn off* and *turn out* which are the opposite of *turn on*)
- **Take off** your coat. (Not \*Put off/out\*) (= *take off*, opposite of *put on* - get into)

I've **put off** the meeting till next week.

(= postponed)

I'll **take** the dog **out** today.

(i.e. for a walk)

- Don't forget to **put out** the cat.

(= let out of the building)

### take place • take part (in) • sit down

- How many of you are **taking part in** the play? (Not \*taking place\*) (= participating in)
- All these events **took place** before you were born. (Not \*took part\* \*had place\*) (= happened)
- Do **sit down**. (Not \*take place\*)

### tail \* high

- New York is full of **tall** buildings. (Not \*high\*)
- The **highest** mountains in the world are in the Himalayas. (preferable to *tallest*)
- The redwood is a **tall** tree. (Not \*high\*)
- The tree hasn't grown very **tall** yet. (i.e. in relation to what one expects of it)
- That shelf is too **high** to reach. (Not \*tall\*) (we use *tall* to describe things we can see from top to bottom and that are big vertically, and often narrow, compared with others of the same type: a *tall man*, a *tall tree*, a *tall building*; we use *high* to mean 'reaching a point above the normal level': a *high mountain*, a *high wall*, a *high fence*)
- It's hard to find suitable ready-made clothes if you're very **tall**. (Not \*high\*) (= *tall* for people)

- These prices are too **high**. (Not \*tall\*)  
(high prices, high rents, high costs, etc.)

#### tall/height • high

- **How tall is Roy?** (Not \*What height\* \*How much tall is\* \*How much height has\*)
- **Roy is six foot/feet tall. Roy is six foot/feet.**  
(Not \*has (height) six foot/feet\*)
- **How tall/What height/How high is the church steeple?** (Not \*How much tall/high is\* \*How much height has\*)
- **It's 200 metres (high).**  
(preferable to 200 metres tall)

#### tank • reservoir • cistern

- **There's been so little rain that the reservoir is very low.** (Not \*tank\* \*cistern\*)  
(= an artificial lake which holds the public water supply)
- **We use this tank for storing rainwater.**  
(Not \*reservoir\* \*cistern\*)
- **What does it cost to fill your tank?**  
(Not \*reservoir\*)  
(= the petrol tank in a vehicle)
- **What's that noise? - It's just the cistern filling.** (Not \*tank\* \*reservoir\*)  
(= a closed container for water, especially for a lavatory)

#### tapestry • wallpaper • carpet • moquette

- **The Smiths have had their house decorated with very fancy wallpaper.** (Not \*tapestry\*)  
(usually uncountable = decorative paper for covering, or *papering*, walls)
- **The whole flat is fitted with (a) wall-to-wall carpet.** (Not \*tapestry\*)  
(countable or uncountable = woven material for covering, or *carpeting*, floors)
- **It's a tupestry of a medieval hunting scene.**  
(countable = a woven - or sometimes sewn - picture for hanging on a wall)
- **The sofa was upholstered in red moquette.**  
(= a kind of textured cloth; old-fashioned)

#### tariff • charge(s) • tax • price-list • fee

- **The hotel/bar/restaurant tariff is very high.**  
(*tariff* = charges in catering)
- **I had to pay a £10 tariff on this at Customs.**  
(= a fixed charge per item)
- **Can you send me an up-to-date price-list?**  
(Not \*tariff\*)
- **These charges include the cost of materials.**  
(= the list of costs on a bill)
- **Imported goods carry a high tax/tariff.**  
(*tax* is the general word for money collected by governments; a *tariff* is a tax on goods that are imported or exported)

- **If you want a consultation with a medical specialist, you can expect to pay a high fee.**  
(Not \*charge\* \*tariff\*)  
(= the sum due for consulting a professional person)

#### tart • cream cake • gateau • flan • pastry

##### • pasta

You'll get fat if you eat so many **cream cakes/pastries**. (Not \*pastas\*)

I'd like a slice of **gateau** with my coffee.

I've made a nice fruit **tart** for tea.

- **Would you like a slice of this flan?**

(a **cream cake** is a cake with a fresh cream filling; a **gateau** is a large fancy cake served in slices; **pastries** is a general term for small bakery items; a **tart** is an open **pastry** case filled with fruit or jam; a **flan** is an open case of cooked **pastry** filled with fruit, etc., and served in slices)

- **There's nothing to beat fresh pasta served with tomato sauce.** (Not \*pastry\*)

(*pasta* = any type of macaroni, spaghetti, etc.; *pastry*, uncountable = flour-based casing for other foods: *I'm making some **pastry** for this pie.*)

#### taste (of/like)

- **This egg tastes bad.** (Not \*is tasting\* \*tastes badly\*); *taste* functions like *be*, so we use an adjective after it, e.g. *bad*; not an adverb, e.g. \*badly\*); this use is always stative)
- **What are you doing? - I'm tasting the soup.**  
(Not \*/ taste\*)  
(dynamic use)
- **This soup tastes of mushrooms.**  
(i.e. it has that flavour)
- **I can't describe it. It tastes like mushrooms.**  
(i.e. it has a flavour that is similar)

#### taste • try • probe

- **You really must try to overcome your shyness.** (Not \*taste\* \*probe\*)
- **You could at least taste/try my onion pie before making rude remarks.** (Not \*probe\*)  
(= eat a little to see if you like it)
- **Reporters have been round here again today probing for information.**  
(= searching, trying to dig out)

#### tasty/delicious • (in good) taste • tasteful

##### • pretty

- **You have excellent taste.**  
(Not \*You are tasty/tasteful.)\*  
(i.e. you have good judgement in matters of style, etc.)

- *The whole flat is in very good taste.*  
(Not *\*is very tasty\** *\*has very good taste\**) (= shows good judgement in matters of style)
- *Diana turned up in a tasteful, high-necked gown with long sleeves.* (Not *\*tasty\**)  
(= in good taste, appropriate: usually before a noun; the adverb is *tastefully*, as in *tastefully furnished/decorated*, etc.)
- *They do tasty/delicious food at low prices.*  
(= appetizing, nice to eat)
- *Moirra is a pretty woman.* (Not *\*tasty\**)  
(= attractive to look at)

#### technique • technician/specialist • technology

- *Our computers were installed by skilled technicians/specialists.* (Not *\*techniques\**)  
{*technicians* install and maintain scientific and electronic equipment; *specialists* is the general word for people who do skilled and specialized work}
- *Watch me. This is an excellent technique for relaxing the neck muscles.*  
(countable = a method)
- *Tanya's violin teacher wants her to alter her bowing technique.*  
(uncountable = a way of doing something)
- *Modern technology has made it possible for astronomers to probe deep space.*  
(Not *\*technique\**; there is no word *\*technic(s)\** in English)  
(= the practical application of scientific knowledge)

#### teeth • teethe

- *Have you done your teeth?*  
(Not *\*tooths\** *\*made your teeth\**) (= cleaned; irregular plural of *tooth*)
- *Babies often suffer discomfort when they teethe/are teething.* (Not *\*teeth\**)  
(verb = grow teeth)

#### temper • mood

- *You seem to be in a very good mood this morning.* (Not *\*temper\**)  
(*mood* = a person's general state of mind, feelings, which can be good or bad)
- *Don't ask your father for money just now. He's in a very bad mood/temper.*  
(a *bad mood* = not feeling cheerful; a *bad temper* = feeling angry; a *bad-tempered* person is one who is often angry)
- *Sometimes I lose my temper/find it hard to keep my temper.* (Not *\*mood\**)  
(*lose my temper* = become angry; *keep my temper* = not let myself become angry)

- *You can't speak to him at the moment. He's in a temper/in a mood.*  
(= angry/depressed)

#### temperament • liveliness/spirit

- *Don't discourage him. The boy has such liveliness and spirit.* (Not *\*temperament\**)  
(= vivacity, 'he's full of life')
- *How you speak and behave is a matter of temperament.*  
(= a person's basic nature/character, which can be lively or quiet/withdrawn)

#### temple • church

- *We got married in a registry office, not in a church.* (Not *\*temple\**)  
(= a building for Christian worship)
- *The temple was dedicated to Zeus.*  
(= a place where the gods are worshipped: a *pagan temple*, though we can also speak of a *Hindu temple* or a *Mormon temple*)

#### tempt • attempt

- *Do what you can. You don't have to attempt the impossible.* (Not *\*tempt\**)  
(= try to achieve)
- *I've stopped smoking, so please don't tempt me to have a cigarette.* (Not *\*attempt\**)  
(= invite/encourage me to do something unwise)

#### tend

- *I'm afraid Maggie tends to lose her temper rather easily.* (Not *\*is tending\**)  
(stative use = is inclined to)
- *George is tending his roses in the garden.*  
(dynamic use = looking after)

#### term • end • terminus/terminal • bus stop • station

- *I read this novel right to the end without putting it down!* (Not *\*term\**)
- *My insurance policy is near its term.*  
(*term* - end, has specialized/limited uses and refers to a fixed or agreed period of time; note also that a pregnant woman may be *near her term* when her baby is due)
- *I'd like to get off at the next (bus-)stop.*  
(Not *\*term/terminus/terminal\** or *\*station\** for buses)
- *I'd like to get off at the next stop/station.*  
(Not *\*term\* \*terminus\* \*terminal\**)  
(*stop* or *station* for trains)
- *Is it easy to get a taxi from the railway terminus/terminal?* (Not *\*term\**)  
(*terminus/terminal* are interchangeable to describe the end of the line for railways and

buses: *Victoria Bus Terminal*; we use only *terminal* for planes: *the air terminal*)

### terrace • balcony • penthouse • roof

- The **balconies** for each flat have been fitted with railings. (Not \*terraces\*)  
(a *balcony* is a platform built on to the outside of a building above ground level, acting as an extension of the indoor space; compare *veranda(h)* = an open area with a floor and roof built on to a house at ground level)
  - The **penthouse** is easily the most expensive flat in this block. (Not \*terrace\*)  
(= a flat or house on the top of a building, often with excellent views)
- It's not easy to keep a flat roof free of leaks. Our living room opens on to a wide terrace.*  
(= a flat paved area, often at ground level)

### terrible • terrific • frightening/terrifying • frightful

- There's been a **terrific** demand for cheap flights to the USA. (Not \*terrible\*)  
(= very large)
- We've had a terrific holiday.*  
(informal = wonderful)
- We've had a terrible/frightful holiday.*  
(informal = very bad)
- I witnessed a terrible/frightful accident.*  
{*terrible* = very severe; *frightful* = 'shocking'}
- Some of the videos young people watch these days are quite frightening/terrifying.*  
(Not \*terrific\* \*terrible\*)  
(= causing fear, making people feel frightened or terrified)

### testament • will

- A lot of people die without having made a **will**. (Not \*testament\*)  
(= a legal document showing how you want to distribute your money and possessions after death; note (*my*) *last will and testament*: a fixed legal phrase)
- This memorial is a **testament** to the courage of those who died for their country.  
(i.e. it provides a public declaration)

### than

- Come for a walk. It's better **than staying** at home. (Not \*than to stay\* \*than stay\*)

### than • from

*Gerda is from Berlin.* (Not \*than\*)  
(*from* shows origin)

*Gerda knows better than you.* (Not \*from\*)  
(*than* in comparisons)

### thank • thanks

- *I've changed the engine oil for you.* - **Thank you./Thanks.** (Not \*Thank./Thanks you.\*)  
(the plural form *Thanks*, in place of *Thank you*, is informal)
- **Thank God** we're home! (Not \*Thanks God\* \*Thanks to God\* \*Thank to God\*)  
(= let us thank God)

### thank you • no thank you/no thanks

- *Would you like some more potatoes?* - **No thank you/No thanks.** *I've had enough.*  
(Not \*Thankyou.\*)  
(*No thank you* for polite refusals, or informally, *No thanks*)
- *Have some more potatoes.* - **Thank you.** *I'd love some.*  
(*Thank you* for polite acceptance)

### that • what • that which

- *I've forgotten what you told me.*  
(Not \*that\* \*that which\*)
- *I forgot that it was your birthday.*
- *We'll only pay for what we've received.*  
(preferable to *that which*)

### that • who • whom • which

- *He's the man who/that lives next door.*  
(Not \*who/that he lives\* \*whom lives\*)  
(*who/that* as subjects for people, male or female)
- *This is the photo which/that shows my house.* (Not \*which/that it shows\*)
- *This is the cat which/that caught the mouse.*  
(Not \*which/that it caught\*)  
(*which/that* as subjects for things and animals)
- *He's the man who/whom/that I met in Paris.* (Not \*He's the man that I met him\*)  
(*who/whom/that* as objects for people, male or female; we often use *who* in place of *whom*, but usually omit the relative: *He's the man I met in Paris.*)
- *This is the photo that/which I took.* (Not \*This is the photo that/which I took it.\*)  
(*that/which* as objects for things and animals; we usually omit the relative: *This is the photo I took.*)

### the • on

- *I'll see you (on) Friday.* (Not \*the Friday\*)
- *We had a card from her (on) the Friday after she got back.* (Not \*(on) Friday\*)  
(*on* + days of the week, often omitted informally; *the* for specific reference)

### the • per • a/an

- *It's £3 a kilo/per kilo.* (preferable to *the*)

- *We were doing 40km **an/per** hour.*  
(Not *\*the hour\**)
- *Take this twice **a/per** day.* (Not *\*the day\**)  
(*a/an* for one unit of measurement; *per* = 'each' is emphatic and formal)
- *Eggs are sold **by the dozen.*** (Not *\*a/per\**)
- *Our car does 30 miles **to the gallon.***  
(preferable to *a/per*)  
(*the* in prepositional phrases)

#### the • (-)

- (-) ***Museums** are closed on Mondays.*  
(Not *\*The museums\**)  
(no article with plural countable nouns in general statements)
- ***The museums** you want to visit are shut on Mondays.* (Not *\*Museums you want to ...\**)  
(*the* for specific reference)
- (-) ***Water** is precious.* (Not *\*The water\**)  
(no article with uncountable nouns in general statements)
- ***The water** we drink comes from the river.*  
(Not *\*Water we drink\**)  
(*the* for specific reference)
- ***Korea** is becoming a major industrial nation.* (Not *\*The Korea\**)  
(most place names have no article)

#### their • there • they're

- *I live **there.*** (Not *\*their\* \*they're\**)  
(= in/at that place)
- *I love Westerns. **They're** so entertaining.*  
(Not *\*Their\* \*There\**)  
(= they are)
- *The Smiths are careful with **their** money.*  
(= which belongs to them)  
(*their, there* and *they're* are all pronounced in exactly the same way)

#### theme • subject • topic

- *What was the **subject/topic** of last night's lecture?* (preferable to *theme*)
- *The **theme** of this year's conference is 'Ends and Means'.* (preferable to *subject/topic*)  
(*subject* and *topic* are specific, referring to subject matter; *theme* refers to the main idea, the broad issues)
- *Which **subjects** are you **doing/taking** for your exams?* (Not *\*lessons\* \*making\**)

#### then: from then on

- *I started exercising and **from then on** I began to feel fitter.* (Not *\*from then\**)

#### then • last

- ***The last** Minister of Education introduced some important reforms.*

- *In the 80s, Mrs Thatcher, **the then** Prime Minister, rejected a proposal to privatize the Royal Mail.*  
(*the last* = the previous; *the then* + noun = the one at that time)

#### there is/there are, etc. • it is • they are • it has • there exists • it exists

- ***There's** a letter for you.* (Not *\*Has\* \*It has\* \*It is\* \*Is a letter for you\**)
- ***It's** from Gerald.* (Not *\*Is\**)  
(= the letter already referred to)
- ***There are** a couple of lemons in the fridge.*  
(Not *\*It has\* \*Has\* \*Are\**)
- ***They are** rather dried-up.*  
(= the lemons already referred to)  
(*there is/are* establishes existence; personal pronouns like *it* and *they* give details)
- ***There were** a lot of people at the match.*  
(Not *\*Had a lot of people\**)
- ***There's** the bus!*  
(i.e. I've just seen it; compare *Here's your passport*: offering or indicating)
- *You'll recognize my coat. **It has** a wide velvet collar.* (Not *\*There is\**)
- *Somewhere in the universe **there exists** a planet which supports life.* (Not *\*it has\**)
- *You can visit the Parthenon. **It still exists** after all these centuries.*  
(we use the verb *exist* to refer to existence and not in everyday reference, where *there is*, etc., is preferred)

#### these days/nowadays • at this time

- *I generally go and collect him from the station **at this time** (of the day).*
- *Children grow up quickly **nowadays/these days.*** (Not *\*in these days\* \*at this time\**)

#### thick • thickly

- *Cut the slices **thick/thickly.***  
(both forms possible with verbs like *cut*, *lie*, *spread*)
- *Holland is **thickly** populated.* (Not *\*thick\**)  
(= 'very much'; *-ly* as an intensifier)

#### thin • get/wear thin

- *Hasn't he **got thin!*** (Not *\*thinned\**)
- *My pyjamas have **got/worn** really **thin.***  
(Not *\*have thinned\**)
- *I'm going to **thin this paint** with some turpentine.* (Not *\*get this paint thin\**)  
(transitive = make thin/dilute, usually with reference to liquids)

### thin • thinly

- **Cut the slices *thin/thinly*.**  
(both forms possible with verbs like *cut, lie, spread*)
- **Iceland is *thinly* populated.** (Not *\*thin\**)  
(= 'not very much'; *-ly* as an intensifier)

### thing

- **The *thing* is, if you miss the last collection, your letter won't arrive till Monday.**  
(Not *\*It is that which\* \*The fact is\**)
- **The *good thing* is ... The *bad thing* is ... The *first/last thing* is ... The *best/worst thing* is ... The *nicest thing* is ...**  
(we usually need to supply *thing* because we don't normally use adjectives on their own in place of nouns)

### think

/ **think** I've won. (Not *\*I'm thinking\**)

(stative use = believe)

*What are you doing?* - **I'm thinking.**

(dynamic use = using my brain)

*Does she agree with us?* - **I think so.**

(Not *\*/ think. \* \*I think it.\**)

*Has the postman been?* - **I don't think so.**

(Not *\*/ think no\* and preferable to / think not, which is becoming old-fashioned*)

### think of • think about

**Think of** a person you know. **Think of** a number. (Not *\*Think a person/a number\**)  
(= bring one to mind)

*I've been **thinking about** you/thinking about the lovely holiday we had last year.*

{*think about* = 'turn something round' in the mind}

- *I'm **thinking of** moving south.*

(Not *\*thinking to move\**)

(*think of* = consider: 'perhaps I will')

### thirst (for) • thirsty

*Is there anything to drink?* **I'm thirsty.**

(Not *\*I have thirst\* \*I thirst.\**)

*Take a flask of tea with you. You might **get***

***thirsty.*** (Not *\*might thirst\**)

**Thirst** is your worst enemy in the desert.

**A thirsty person** is generally a bad tempered one. (Not *\*A thirsty\**)

(we cannot use *thirsty* on its own to mean 'a thirsty person')

- *The rescue team took food and water to **the hungry and the thirsty.***

(Not *\*the hungries\* \*the thirsties\**) (= the group as a whole)

- *The children **thirst for/have a thirst for/are thirsty for** knowledge.*

(= long for)

### this country • that country

- *I'd hate to live in **that country.** It never stops raining.* (Not *\*this country\**)  
(= a country, not your own, already referred to)
- ***In this country,** we generally have elections every five years.*  
(= here, the country we live in)

### this night • tonight

- *See you **tonight.*** (*this morning/afternoon/evening*, but not *\*this night\**)
- *I was born on **this night** fifty years ago.*

### this/that/these/those

- *I found **this** wallet. I found **this.***  
(*this* can stand on its own to refer to a thing)
- *I know **this** girl.* (Not *\*/ know this.\**)  
(*this* cannot stand on its own to refer to a person, but we say *Who's this?/Who's that?* to identify a person when e.g. pointing at a picture; otherwise it is socially undesirable)
- *What are **these/those**?*  
(*these/those* on their own to refer to things)
- *Who are **these/those** people?*  
(Not *\*Who are these/those?\**)  
(we have to say *Who are these/those people/men/women?*, etc., to identify people)

### three • thirteen

- *I'll be **thirteen** soon.* (Not *\*threeteen\**)  
(spelling: 3 = *three*; 13 = *thirteen*)

### throat • neck: sore throat/neck

- *My throat hurts. I've got **a sore throat.***
- *My neck hurts. I've got **a sore neck.***  
(the *throat* is 'internal' and begins at the back of the mouth; *a sore throat* is generally caused by an infection; the *neck* joins the head and shoulders)

### throw down • knock down

- *He was **knocked down** by a car.*  
(Not *\*thrown down\**) (= struck)
- *You **knocked** my sandcastle **down.***  
(= destroyed)
- *The baby picked up his rattle, then **threw it down.***  
(i.e. to the ground)

### throw to • throw at • throw away/out • drop

- *Don't **throw** stones **at** the dog.* (Not *\*to\**)  
(i.e. in order to harm it)
- ***Throw** the ball **to** the dog.*  
(i.e. for the dog to catch/fetch it)  
(*at* for 'aggression'; *to* for destination)

Shall **I** throw this old newspaper away/out?

(Not \*Shall I throw it?\*)

(- get rid of)

- **Drop it!/Throw it away!** It's dirty!

(Not \*Throw it!\*)

### thunder and lightning

- I'm scared of **thunder and lightning**.

(Not \*thunders and lightnings\*) {thunder and lightning are uncountable; note spelling:

lightning, not 'lightening', which is part of the verb *lighten* = grow lighter)

### tight • tightly

- A lot of people are just **sitting tight** and refusing to pay the new tax. (Not \*tightly\*)

(we use *tight*, not *tightly* = securely in place/unmoving, after verbs like *bind*, *fasten*, *hold*, *tie*; and intransitive verbs like *sit* and *sleep*.

Compare: *Screw the lid on tight* = securely in place; *Screw the lid on tightly* = in a tight manner: -ly for a deliberate action)

- The string was **tightly knotted**.

(Not \*tight knotted\*)

### tighten • tight • get tight

- These shoes **have got very tight**.

(Not \*have tightened\* \*have tightened\*)

- Hang on a moment. I need to **tighten** my shoelaces/make my shoelaces **tighter/fasten** my shoelaces **tight**. (Not \*get them tight\*)

### till • to • as far as

- We walked **as far as the river/to the river**.

(Not \*till the river\*) (to/as far as for direction)

- It's **ten to four**. (Not \*till\*)

(to and past when telling the time)

- We're open **from 9 to/till 5**.

(from ... to/till)

- We're open **till/until five**. (Not \*to\*)

- We had to wait **till Wednesday** before we got an answer. (Not \*to Wednesday\*)

(till/until for 'up to a point of time')

### timber

- That looks like a nice **piece of timber**.

(Not \*a timber\*)

- There was **a lot of timber** stacked in the yard. (Not \*a lot of timbers\*)

(timber is normally uncountable)

### time: on time • in time

- If you set this digital alarm clock for 6.58, it will wake you exactly **on time**.

- I got an earlier train to be sure I would be **in time** for my interview.

(on time = exactly at a stated time; in time = ahead of a stated time)

### time: that time • at that time

Grandma was born in 1900. **At that time**

few houses had electricity. (Not \*That time\*)

(= at that period; also: in those times)

Careful when you 're kicking that ball. You nearly hit me **that time**.

(= on that occasion)

### time • weather • climate

What bad/good **weather** we've been having!

(Not \*time\* \*What a weather/climate!\*)

(weather is generally uncountable; a plural form exists in the fixed phrase / go out **in all weathers**.)

Do you think the **climate** of the world is really warming up?

(weather is day to day, climate is general)

- You were away for a long **time!**

### timid • shy • fearful

- I sometimes feel terribly **shy** when I'm meeting strangers. (preferable to *timid*)

- I keep my money in the bank. I'm too **timid/fearful** to take risks. (Not \*shy\*)

(shy = socially unconfident; timid = lacking courage; fearful = filled with fear)

### tired (of)

- I get **tired waiting** around in airports.

(Not \*tired of waiting\* \*tired to wait\*)

(= while I am waiting: participle phrase)

- I'm **tired of clearing up** after you. (Not

\*tired to clear\* \*tired from clearing\*)

(normal use of gerund after a preposition)

### tired • tire • get tired • tire yourself

- I've got **tired/I'm tired** of telling you to keep your room tidy. (Not \*tired myself\* and preferable to *I've tired*)

- You're doing too much. You'll **tire yourself** (out). (Not \*You'll get tired.\* \*You'll tire.\*) (= become exhausted)

- I always try to keep to a diet when I start one, but I soon **tire** (of it).

(tire often refers to failure to keep something going)

- Don't bother me now. I'm **tired**.

(adjective)

### tiredness • fatigue

- After the long march the soldiers were suffering from **fatigue**. (Not \*tiredness\*)

(= accumulated need for rest, exhaustion)

- I had been up all night with the baby and felt stupid with **tiredness**.

(= the natural need for rest)

### to • towards

- Take two steps **towards** me. (Not \*to\*)  
(*towards*, to emphasize direction, without describing the whole movement)
- Does this bus go **to** York? (Not \*towards\*)  
(*to* for general direction)

### toast • toasted sandwich

- I ate a **slice of toast**. (Not \*a toast\*)
- We ate **some toast**. (Not \*some toasts\*)  
(= grilled slices of bread; uncountable)
- They do snacks like **toasted sandwiches** and **salads**. (Not \*toasts\*)

### today • present

- **The present generation** of young people has had more opportunities than ours.  
(Not \*The today generation\*)
- **The young people of today/Today's young people** enjoy many advantages.

### today • this

- Your aunt is arriving **this morning**.  
(Not \*today morning/afternoon/evening\*)
- Your aunt is arriving **today**.

### toilet • clothes • dressing table

- Daphne has a lot of **clothes**.  
(Not \*a lot of toilet(s)\*, though a large wardrobe = clothes, is possible)
- Use the mirror on my **dressing table**.  
(Not \*toilet\*)  
(= a table in a bedroom, used for dressing, putting on make-up, etc.)
- Could you direct me to the **toilet** please?  
(= lavatory)

### tomb • grave

- The dead soldiers were buried in **graves** near the battlefield. (Not \*tombs\*)  
(a grave = the ground in which a dead person is buried)
- No one achieves immortality with an expensive **tomb**. (Not \*grave\*)  
(= a decorative or imposing stone container for a dead body, above ground)

### tomorrow

- I'll see you **tomorrow at noon**.  
(Not \*tomorrow the noon\*)
- I'll see you **tomorrow morning/afternoon/evening/night**.  
(Not \*tomorrow the morning\*, etc. \*at/on tomorrow morning\*, etc.)

### tongue • language

- He speaks four **languages**. (Not \*tongues\*)  
(*tongue* = 'language' is literary: *He spoke in a*

*strange tongue*, or exists only in a few fixed phrases, like *mother tongue*)

- The doctor asked me to stick out my **tongue**.  
(= the organ inside the mouth)

### too • also • as well • not either

- I like John and I like his wife, **too/as well**.  
(preferable to *also*)
- I play squash and **I also** play tennis.  
(Not \*too\* \*as well\*)  
(*also* refers to the verb that follows: 'squash is not the only game I play'. Compare: *I, too, play tennis*, where *too* refers to the subject *I*)
- I don't play squash and I don't play tennis **either**. (Not \*too\* \*also\* \*as well\*)  
(*not... either* in negative sentences)

### too • very

- I arrived **very** late at the airport and just caught my plane. (Not \*too late\*)
- I arrived **too** late at the airport and missed my plane. (preferable to *very*)  
(*very* is the normal intensifier; *too* suggests 'more than is necessary or desirable', so we cannot say e.g. \*I was too happy when I heard your news.\*)

### too much • very much • a lot

- John likes football **very much/a lot** and plays in a team. (Not \*too much\*)  
(= as much as is necessary/desirable)
- John likes football **too much** and is neglecting his schoolwork.  
(= more than is necessary/desirable)
- **I paid a lot/too much** for this car.  
(Not \*very much\*)  
(a lot = a great deal; *too much* = more than is desirable: both in affirmative sentences)
- I **didn't pay very much/a lot/too much** for this car.  
(*very much* mainly in negative sentences)

### toothache

- I **have/I've got a toothache**. I've got **toothache**. (Not \*I have my tooth.\*)
- **I had (a) toothache** last night.  
(Not \*did/made (a) toothache\*)

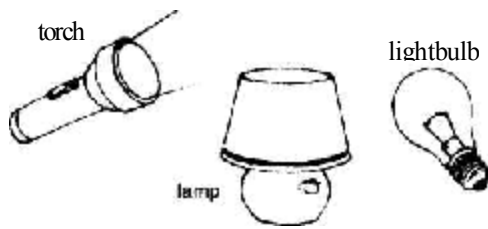
### toothpaste • a tube of toothpaste

- I bought **a tube of toothpaste/two tubes of toothpaste**.  
(Not \*a toothpaste\* \*two toothpastes\*)  
(*toothpaste* is uncountable)

### topical • local

- Shortage of water is a national problem, not a **local** problem. (Not \*topical\*)

Acid rain is a **topical** issue at the moment. {local refers to a particular place; topical refers to present time}



**torch • lamp • light bulb**

- It isn't easy to read for a long time by the light of a **lamp**.  
(= a device for producing light by burning gas or oil; compare a table lamp, a bedside lamp, etc., which are powered by electricity)

I'm going to have to change this **light bulb**.  
I keep a **torch** (AmE **flashlight**) in my car for emergencies. (Not \*lamp\*)

**total • whole**

The **whole bill/the whole sum** came to \$894.  
(Not \*The whole came to\*)  
The **total/The total bill/The total sum** came to \$894.

(when referring to figures added together, we can use **total** as a noun or as an adjective, but **whole** only as an adjective)

- You can't give an opinion unless you've read **the whole book**. (Not \*the total book\*)

**track • trace • sign**

- The robbers have disappeared without **trace**.  
(Not \*track\* \*sign\*)  
(= any mark to show their presence)
- Is there any **sign** of improvement in the weather? (Not \*trace\* \*track\*)  
(= something that gives information)
- We followed the fresh **tracks** as far as the river. (Not \*traces\* \*signs\*)  
(= continuous marks, e.g. footprints, made by a person, animal, etc.)

**tranquil • quiet**

Please be **quiet**. (Not \*tranquil\*)  
(= e.g. don't make a noise; don't say anything; also note *Don't worry!*, not \*Be/Rest tranquil!\*)

I prefer a **quiet/tranquil** life in the country to the stresses of town life.  
(= peaceful)

**translated by/Trom/into**

- Shakespeare's works were **translated into German** by Schlegel. (Not \*translated to German\* \*translated in German\*)

(translated by a person, from one language into another)

**travel**

- I often **travel** to Brussels. (Not \*go on a travel\* \*make/do a travel\* \*have a travel\*)  
(we use **travel** mainly as a verb in English)

**traveller • passenger**

- **Passengers** should remain seated till the plane comes to a stop. (Not \*Travellers\*)  
(passengers are people who are carried on buses, planes and trains and driven in cars)
- There are problems for **travellers/passengers** today at all the main airports.  
(travellers are people who travel, whether they are passengers or not)

**treat • deal with • use • handle**

- I'm not sure how I should **deal with/handle** this difficult situation. (Not \*treat\* \*use\*)  
(= manage)
- You don't like me. You're just **using** me.  
(= taking advantage of)
- Do your students **make use of** the library? - Some do, but they don't **make much use of it/make the best use of it**.  
(= behaving towards them; using in this sense is old-fashioned)
- Some companies have a reputation for **treating** their employees very well.  
(= behaving towards them; using in this sense is old-fashioned)
- Every single day a manager has to **deal with** any number of problems.  
(Not \*treat\* \*use\* and preferable to **handle**, which is personal, informal)  
(= take effective action, cope with)
- We've been **dealing with** the same firm of office stationers for years.  
(Not \*handling\* \*using\* \*treating\*) (= doing business with)

**treatment • use • handling**

- The **use** of pesticides in farming should be restricted. (Not \*treatment\* \*handling\*)
- Countries are often judged by their **treatment** of prisoners of war.  
(= behaviour towards)
- In some countries, the **handling** of drugs is punishable by death.  
(= dealing in, buying and selling)

**trial: on trial • approval: on approval**

- We've received these goods by mail order **on approval**. (Not \*on trial\*)  
(i.e. we can return them if we're not satisfied with them)

- *The whole gang is going **on trial** for drug smuggling next month.*  
(i.e. they will be tried in a court of law)

#### trouble • problems

- *Some people seem to be born to **make/cause trouble/problems**.* (Not *\*do trouble\**)  
{*trouble* is frequently uncountable; the plural form *troubles* often refers to personal problems: *You don't want to hear about all my **troubles**.*)
- *That employee **made/caused a lot of trouble for you**.*  
(Not *\*made/did you a lot of trouble\**)
- *My car has been **giving/causing** (me) a lot of **trouble** lately.* (Not *\*making/doing\**)
- ***I'm having a lot of trouble** with my car.*  
(Not *\*a lot of troubles\**)  
(= difficulty)
- *I've got **a lot of troubles** at the moment.*  
(Not *\*trouble\**)  
(= things that are worrying me)

#### trousers • pantaloons

- *How much is this **pair of trousers**?*  
(Not *\*pair of pantaloons\**)
- *How much **are these trousers**?*  
(Not *\*is this trouser\* \*is this pantaloon\**) (*pantaloons* = tight-fitting trousers worn by men is archaic)
- *The dog sank its teeth into my **trouser-leg**.*  
(plural form only except in compounds)

#### true • truth

- *The **truth** is, I don't know the answer to your question.* (Not *\*true\**)
- *Is it **true**?* (Not *\*truth\**)  
(*truth* is the noun; *true* is the adjective)
- *Always **tell the truth**.* (Not *\*say\**)

#### try

- *You really must **try to overcome** your shyness.* (Not *\*try overcoming\**)  
(*try + to* = 'make an effort')
- ***Try holding** your breath to stop sneezing.*  
(Not *\*Try to hold\**)  
(*try + -ing* = 'experiment')
- *I can't get this cap off. - Let me **have a try**.*  
(Not *\*do a try\**)  
(= let me try)

#### turn

- *You **did me a very good turn**, so I'll do one for you.* (Not *\*made\* ... to you\**)  
(= you were helpful)

#### turn back • return

- *Jane now lives in America and says she'll never **return**.*

(Not *\*return back\* \*turn back\**) (= go back after having been somewhere; the idea of *back* is in the prefix *re-*, so we don't need to say *back* as well)

- *I had to **turn back** halfway to the airport because I had forgotten my passport.*  
(= go back while on the way to a place; *return* can also be used in this sense; we say *return home*, but *return to your country*, not *\*return your country\**)

#### TV/telly/television

- *I saw it **on TV**.* (Not *\*in TV\* \*on the TV\**)  
(*on TV* is the usual informal abbreviation; *on (the) television* is the normal non-abbreviated form; *on (the) telly* is very informal)

#### twice/two times

- *I can't ring her again. I've rung her **twice/two times** already today.*  
(*twice* is more common than *two times*)

#### type • character • fellow/chap

- *Who's that **fellow/chap** you were with last night?* (Not *\*type\* \*character\**)  
(*fellow* and *chap* are informal ways of referring to a man; even more informal are *guy* and (BrE only) *bloke*)
- *I've never met her/him, but I hear she's/he's a bit of a **character**.* (Not *\*type\**)  
(= a man or woman whose personality draws attention to itself; usually qualified with *quite a/a bit of a/something of a*, etc.)
- *I'm sure you'll like him/her. He's/She's a cheerful **type/character**.*  
(= a particular kind of man or woman)
- *Some **character** walked off with my coat.*  
(*character* = person, after e.g. *this*, *that* or *some*, expresses strong disapproval)

#### typist • typewriter

- *You can use this machine as a **typewriter** or a word processor.* (Not *\*typist\* \*typing machine\* \*typewriting machine\**)  
(= a machine used for typing)
- *Everyone needs to become a competent **typist** these days.* (Not *\*typewriter\**)  
(= a person who can type)

#### typical • formal • customary • official

- *It's **customary** to stand up when you hear the national anthem.* (Not *\*typical\**)  
(= a matter of custom, tradition)
- *'Yours faithfully' is a very **formal** way of ending a letter.* (Not *\*typical\**)
- *As an ambassador, Gerald has a lot of **formal/official** engagements.*  
(*formal* = following strict rules;

*official* = which go with position and responsibility)

- This is **typical** of the kind of food that is prepared in this region. (Not \**typical*\*) (= true to type; compare *typically*)

## U

### unable • impossible

- **It will be impossible** to see you on Friday. (Not \**It will be unable*\*)
- **I'll be unable** to see you on Friday. (Not \**I'll be impossible*\*)  
{It + impossible; human subject + unable}

### underground/subway

- We travelled on the **underground** (BrE)/**subway** (AmE). (= the underground railway system; informally *tube* in London, *metro* in Paris)
- We went there **by underground/subway**. (Not \**with the underground/subway*\*)
- Cross the road **by the subway**. (= a path running under a road or railway)

### understand

- **Do you understand** what I'm telling you? (Not \**Are you understanding*\*) (stative use only)
- I **understand his/him refusing** our offer. (Not \**understand him to refuse*\*)

### undertaker • entrepreneur

- The Channel Tunnel was financed by a group of **entrepreneurs**. (Not \**undertakers*\*) (= businessmen who take on financial risk)
- The **undertakers** carried the coffin to a big black limousine. (= people who take charge of dead bodies and arrange funerals)

### underwear

- I like to wear clean **underwear** every day. (Not \**underwears*\*) (*underwear* is uncountable)

### unknown

- It was a journey into **the unknown**. (Not \**the unknowns*\*) (= that thing or those things which are not known)
- **The unknown is** always to be feared. (*the unknown* + singular verb)

### unless \* if... not

- She 'd be nicer **if she didn't complain** so much. (Not \**unless she complained*\*)
- **If you don't co-operate/Unless you co-operate**, I won't be able to help you.

(*unless* and *if... not* are interchangeable only when they mean 'except on the condition that')

### unsympathetic • disagreeable

- That shop assistant is extremely **disagreeable**. (Not \**unsympathetic*\*) (= not nice/friendly, not likeable)
- The police are rightly **unsympathetic** towards people who drink and drive. (i.e. they don't show understanding)

### until/till • by

- She will arrive **by** 5. (Not \**until*\*) (= any time before and not later than; *by* combines with affirmative 'point of time verbs' like *arrive*, *finish*, *leave*)
- She won't arrive **by** 5. She'll arrive **at** 6.
- She won't arrive **until/till** 6. (= any time before and not later than; *by* or *until/till* with negative verbs, but with different meanings; note the spelling *until*, not \**untill*\*)
- I'll wait here **until/till** 5. (Not \**by*\*) (*until/till*, not \**by*\*, with 'continuity verbs' like *lie*, *live*, *sit*, *stay*, *wait*, *work*)
- Children have to stay at school **until/till** they are 16. (Not \**by*\*, preferable to *until/till the time*)
- Most babies can walk **by the time** they are two years old. (Not \**until/till*\*)
- Wait here **until/till he arrives**. (Not \**until/till he will arrive*\* \**until that he arrives*\*) (*until/till* as a conjunction + present tense)

### up • over

- We want a roof **over** our heads. (Not \**up*\*) (= covering, often not touching)
- The manager's office is **up** the stairs. (= in that direction)

### urbane • urban

- I don't like **urbane** life. (Not \**urbane*\*) (= of the city)
- An **urbane** manner is a great social asset. (Not \**urban*\*) (= relaxed and confident)

### use

- What is the use of this gadget? (noun: pronounced /ju:s/)
- How do you use this gadget? (verb: pronounced /ju:z/)
- The car belongs to my father, but **I make use** of it occasionally. (Not \**do use*\*) (= I use it)
- **It's no use crying** over spilt milk. (Not \**It's ho use to cry*\*)

- *I **get up** at 7.* (Not \*use to get up\*)  
(simple present for habitual actions: *used to* is a past form only)

#### used to: didn't use to

- You **didn't use to** smoke.  
(*usedn't to/used not to* are low-frequency alternative forms; *didn't used to* is unlikely because the grammatical forms of the negative and the question (*Did you use to?*) require *use*. We often avoid the problem with *never*: *You never used to smoke.*)

#### used to • be used to • accustomed to

- / **used to get up** early when I worked as a baker, but I don't have to get up early in my present job. (Not \*/ was used to get up\* \*I used to getting up\*)  
(past habit)
- / **am used to getting up** early.  
(Not \*am used to get up\* \*I use to get up\*)
- / **am accustomed to getting up** early.  
(Not \*am accustomed to get up\*)  
(*be accustomed to* is more formal than *be used to* but has the same meaning to refer to present habit)
- *When I started working as a baker, I didn't like getting up early, but I soon **got used to it/became accustomed to it.***  
(Not \*/ used to it\*)
- / soon **got/became accustomed to/got used to getting up** early when I started working as a baker. (Not \*/ got used to get up\*)

#### usually • usual

*I don't feel well and I'm not as hungry as **usual/as I usually am.*** (Not \*as usually\*)  
*I **usually** have one large meal a day.*  
(adverb of frequency)

#### vacancy • holiday/vacation

- *I'm on **holiday/vacation.*** (Not \*vacancy\*)  
(*holiday* is the general word in BrE and *vacation* is the general word in AmE)
- *Most children enjoy their summer **holidays.***  
(Not \*vacations\*)  
(we often use the plural *holidays* to refer to long periods off work or school)
- *Ask the hotel if it has a **vacancy/any vacancies** next weekend.*  
(= unfilled room(s))
- *I need a holiday job. I wonder if the hotel has a **vacancy/any vacancies.***  
(= unfilled position(s))

#### values • valuables

- *Guests are advised to leave all their **valuables** at the desk.*  
(Not \*values\* \*valuable\*)  
(= things, especially jewellery, that are worth a lot of money)
- *Traditional **values** are constantly being challenged.* (Not \*valuables\*)  
(= principles)

#### vapour • steam

*The kettle's boiling and the kitchen is full of **steam.*** (Not \*steams\* \*vapour\* \*vapours\*)  
(*steam*, uncountable, is water vapour)  
*Heat the test tube till a brown **vapour** is given off.* (Not \*steam\*)  
(*vapour*, countable or uncountable = gas that is produced when liquid is heated)

#### veal • calf

- *One of our cows had a **calf/twin calves** last night.* (Not \*veal/veals\*)  
(*calf*, plural *calves*, is the name of the live animal: a young cow or bullock)
- ***Veal** is very expensive meat.*  
(*veal* is meat from a *calf/calves*; but note *calf-liver, calves' liver*)

#### venison • deer

- *The park is full of **deer.***  
(Not \*deers\* \*venison\* \*venisons\*)  
(*deer* - singular and plural form - is the name of the live animal)
- ***Venison** is lean meat.*  
(*venison* is meat from *deer*)

#### very • distant

*Stonehenge was built in the **distant** past, but no one knows exactly when.* (Not \*very\*)  
*We sat through the film to the **very** end.*  
(*very*, as an adjective meaning 'true', 'precise', has limited uses: *the very beginning, the very book I want*, etc.)

#### very • very much

*Your flat is **very much larger** than ours.*  
(Not \*very larger\*)  
*I like your painting **very much.*** (Not \*/ like your painting very\*; *I really like your painting* is a colloquial alternative)  
*I **very much like** your painting.*  
(Not \*/ very like\*)  
*I felt **very much alone.*** (Not \*very alone\*)  
(*very much* with comparatives, verbs, and adjectives beginning with *a-*, like *alone*)

- *Tom's **very clever.*** (Not \*very much clever\*)

- *This train's going **very slowly**.*  
(Not \*very much slowly\*)  
(very as an intensifier + adjective/adverb)

#### via • by

- *Shall I send this by **air**?* (Not \*via air\*)  
(by air, by land, by sea)
- *I couldn't fly to Beijing direct and had to go **via Frankfurt**.*  
(i.e. through one place on the way to another)

#### vicar • curate • pastor • priest

- *Have you met our new **vicar**?*  
(a vicar is the priest in charge of a local Anglican church)
- *The Bishop began his career as a young **curate** in our parish church.*  
(a curate is a priest who is junior to the vicar of an Anglican church)
- *Have you met the new **pastor**?*  
(pastor = 'priest' in Protestant churches)
- *Father O'Reilly has been a **priest** for more than 20 years.*  
(priest is the general term for an appointed/ ordained officer of a Christian church; terms like vicar, curate and pastor are not used to refer to Roman Catholic priests)

#### villager • peasant

- *The **villagers** are opposed to any plans to put a motorway close to the village.*  
(peasants is unlikely in ordinary contexts)  
(= the people who live in the village)
- *In this part of the country, the **peasants** still work the land in traditional ways.*  
(= people who live by growing food in traditional ways)

#### visage • face

- *She's got such a sad **face**.* (Not \*visage\*)
- *He turned to the child, his grim **visage** softening in a sudden smile.*  
(= facial appearance: old-fashioned/literary)

#### vis-a-vis • face to face • facing • in front of

- *We moved the chairs so that we sat **face to face/facing each other**.* (Not \*vis-a-vis\*)
- *Can you remember the name of that hotel **in front of/facing** the station?*  
(in front of refers to position in space, not the direction someone/something is facing)
- *How do you feel **vis-a-vis** these changes?*  
(formal = with regard to, concerning)

#### visual • optic(al)

- *You may have damaged the **optic** nerve.*  
(optic(al) = of the eye, is technical)
- *Advertising exploits to the full the power of **visual** images.* (Not \*optical\*)

#### vital • vivid • lively • alive

*Professor Flynn's **lively** lectures attract large audiences.* (Not \*vital\* \*alive\*)  
(= full of life)

*The explorer gave us a **vivid** account of life in the Antarctic.* (Not \*vital\*)

(i.e. it brought the place to life)

- *If he's to get the job, your recommendation is **vital**.* (Not \*lively\*)

(= very necessary; but note that the nouns *vitality* and *liveliness* mean 'the condition of being full of life')

*Is your grandfather **alive**?* (Not \*lively\*)

(= having life; not dead)

*Even at 90, Grandpa is so **lively**.*

(= full of life)

#### vitro: in vitro • crystal • window/shop window • window display

*Look at this wonderful **window/shop window/window display**.* (Not \*vitro\*)

*I want a bag like the one in the **window/in the shop window/in the window display**.*

(Not \*in (the) vitro\*)

*It's so hot in here - let's open the **window**.*

*Someone threw a brick at our **shop window** and broke it.* (Not \*crystal\*)

(a shop window is made of plate glass, not crystal)

— *Wine tastes better out of a **crystal** glass,*  
(lead) crystal = high quality glass, made with lead)

*The egg was fertilized **in vitro**.*

(= 'in glass', outside the body)

## W

#### wage • wages • salary

- *My **salary** is paid on the 28th of the month.*  
(Not \*wage\* \*wages\*)

(a salary is paid monthly)

- *Women often get paid a low **wage/low wages**, especially for part-time work.*

(a wage or wages are paid daily or weekly)

- *When I worked as a waitress, **the wages** were low, but the tips were good.*

(preferable to *the wage was low*; we generally use wages in front of a verb)

#### wagon • carriage • car • compartment • cart • sleeper/sleeping car

- *Which **carriage/compartment** are we in?*  
(Not \*wagon\* \*cart\*)

(a (railway) carriage (AmE car) is a section of a train which is divided into compartments to carry people)

- We're travelling by **car**. (Not \*wagon\*)  
(BrE motorcar, AmE automobile: formal)
- The goods have already been loaded onto railway **wagons**.  
(Not \*carts\* \*carriages\* \*compartments\*) (a wagon is a section of a train, sometimes with an open top, for carrying goods)
- If you're going to travel overnight, you should go by **sleeper/sleeping car**.  
(Not \*by sleeping\*); preferable to wagon-lit) (= a railway carriage with beds for passengers)
- People were fleeing from the fighting, on **carts/wagons** piled high with their possessions. (Not \*cars\*)  
(= vehicles with two or four wheels, drawn by horses or pulled by hand)

#### wait for • expect • look forward to • await

- I'm **expecting** the bus to arrive in the next ten minutes. (Not \*waiting\*)  
(i.e. I believe that it will; *expecting* is a mental process)
- My wife's **expecting** a baby.  
(Not \*waiting a baby\* \*waiting for a baby\*)  
(*expecting* is a physical process here)
- I'm **waiting** for the next bus.  
(Not \*waiting the next bus\* \*expecting for\*) (= staying here until the bus comes; *waiting* is a physical state)
- We're (very much) **looking forward to** your visit. (Not \*waiting (for)\* \*expecting\* \*we're looking very forward to\*)  
(= expecting with pleasure; we often end e.g. a letter with a polite phrase using *look forward to*, not \*wait\* \*expect\*! compare / *hope to see* you which expresses uncertainty)
- Outside Parliament, the crowds **wait for/await** the arrival of the procession.  
(Not \*await for\*)  
(*wait for* and *await* - without *for* - mean the same, but *await* is very formal)

#### wake up/awake • waken

- It was late when I **woke up/awoke**.  
(Not \*awoke up\*)  
(we have to say either / *woke up*, or / *awoke*, but we cannot say \*/ *awoke up*\*; / *awoke* is literary and should be avoided in everyday speech. The parts are: *wake* - *woke* - *woken*; *awake* - *awoke* - *awoken*)
- I was **woken (up)** Awakened by a car alarm.  
(Not \*awoken\*)

#### walk • ride • drive • flight

- Let's go for/go on a **ride**. (Not \*do/make\*)

- I've **had a ride** on my bike.  
(Not \*walk\* \*made/done a ride\*)  
Let's **go for/go on/Let's have a drive** (in the car). (Not \*walk\* \*do/make a drive\*)  
Let's **go for a ride**.  
(i.e. on horseback)  
It's a long **flight** to Delhi. (Not \*ride\*)  
(i.e. in a plane)  
**Have a good flight!** (Not \*Make/Do\*)  
We've **had a very good walk**.  
(Not \*made/done a walk\* \*taken\*)  
I think I'll **have a walk**. (Not \*make/do\*)  
I think I'll **go for a walk**.  
(Not \*go for walk\* \*go walk\*)  
(i.e. on foot; *take a walk* also has limited uses: *Let's take a walk* round the garden.)

#### want

- / **want** some water. (Not \*I'm wanting\*)  
(stative use)
- / don't want any tea. Do you? - Yes, **I want some** please. (Not \*/ want please. \*)  
Have you ever been to Spain? - No, but **I want to**.  
(Not \*I want. \*)  
Are you coming with us? -No, **I don't want to**. (Not \*I don't want. \*)  
/ **want to tell you** the truth.  
(Not \*/ want tell you\* \*I want to you tell\*)
- **I want you to tell** me the truth.  
(Not \*want you tell\* \*want that you tell\*)

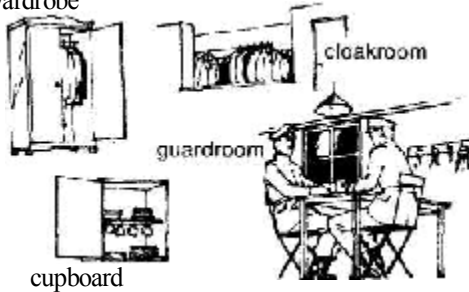
#### want • need • demand (nouns)

- There's a very great **need** for money to help the flood victims. (Not \*want\* \*demand\*)
- I'm ill for **want** of sleep.  
(Not \*need\* \*demand\*)  
(= lack, shortage of)
- There's very little money left after we've met the **wants and needs** of our children.  
(*wants and needs* is a fixed phrase)
- There's a big **demand for** umbrellas in wet weather.  
(i.e. a lot of people want to buy them)

#### war

- **Make** love, not **war**. (Not \*Do war\*)  
Why does the world **have** so many **wars**?  
(Not \*make/do wars\*)

wardrobe



wardrobe • cupboard • cloakroom •

guardroom

- *Put these plates in the **cupboard**.*  
(Not *\*wardrobe\**)  
(a *cupboard* is for general storage)
- *Hang your suit in the **wardrobe**.*  
(Not usually *cupboard*)  
(a *wardrobe* is a cupboard, especially for storing clothes; also 'a collection of clothes' as in *She has a large wardrobe.*)
- *Leave your coat in the **cloakroom**.*  
(Not *\*guardroom\**)  
(= the place in a theatre, etc., where you can leave coat, hats, etc. AmE also *checkroom*; there is no word *\*guardrobe\** in English; a *guardroom* is a building for military guards)

warehouse • storeroom • department store

- *There's a large **storeroom** at the back of the shop.* (Not usually *warehouse*)  
(= a room where goods are kept till needed)
- *The new Spring fashions will arrive from our **warehouse** soon.* (Not *\*storehouse\**)  
(= a large separate building where goods are kept on a large scale)
- *You can buy almost anything in a big **department store**.* (Not *\*warehouse\**)  
(= a large shop with different departments)

warn • advise

- *We always **advise/warn** our children to be very careful when crossing the road.*
- *She **warned me of the danger**.* (Not *\*for\**)
- ***I warned** you that you 'd be punished if you did that again.* (Not *\*advised\**)  
(*advise* = suggest; *warn* = bring attention to possible danger)

was • were

- *If **you were** me, you'd go.* (Not *\*you was\**)  
(*I/he/she/it was*; *you/we/they were*: not e.g. *\*You told me you was ill. \**)
- *What would he do **if he were/he was** in my position?*  
(*were* can be used in all persons after *if* and expresses greater doubt than *was*)

wash • get washed • wash myself

- *I must get up and **wash/get washed**.*  
(it would not be 'wrong' to say *wash myself*, but it would be unusual)
- ***Have a wash.*** (Not *\*Wash yourself\**)
- *Polly can almost **wash herself** now.*  
(the reflexive use often refers to children, invalids, etc., to show conscious effort)
- *I think I'll **have a wash**.* (Not *\*make/do\**)  
(= wash myself)
- *I think I'll **do a wash**.* (Not *\*make a wash\**)  
(= wash some clothes: i.e. *do* a task)

washing • washing-up

- *I've **done the washing**.* (Not *\*made\**)
- *I've **done the washing-up**.* (Not *\*made\**)  
(*do the washing* refers to clothes; *do the washing-up* refers to dishes and pans)

waste • waist

- *Let me measure your **waist**.* (Not *\*waste\**)  
(= the middle part of the human body)
- *Consumer societies produce a lot of **waste**.*  
(Not *\*waist\**)  
(= rubbish)

water • a glass of water

- *I've just drunk **a glass of water/two glasses of water**.* (Not *\*a water\* \*two waters\**)
- *I drink **a lot of water**.* (Not *\*many waters\**)  
(*water* is uncountable)

wax • candle • polish

- *I keep a **candle** by my bed in case of a power cut.* (Not *\*a wax\**)
- *My shoes need a bit of **polish**.* (Not *\*wax\**)
- *All the figures in Madame Tussaud's are made of **wax**.*  
(= the substance from which *candles* are made and which is often used as *polish*)

way

- *It was hard to **make our way** through the crowd.* (Not *\*do our way\**)
- ***In no way can I agree** to these terms.*  
(Not *\*In no way I can agree ... \**)  
(inversion after negative adverbs; formal. Compare normal word order with a negative verb: *I **can't agree** in any way.*)

way • process

- *We 're **in the process of reorganizing** our office.* (Not *\*on/in the way of\**)  
(i.e. we are doing this)
- *We 've been through a bad economic period, but recovery is now **on the way**.*  
(i.e. it has begun)

### ways • manners

- *John may not be very clever, but he has excellent **manners**.* (Not \*ways\*)  
(= acceptable ways of behaving socially)
- *After I got married, it took me a long time to get used to him and his funny little **ways**.*  
(= behaviour, sometimes eccentric)

### weak • weaken • get/become weak

- *Martha **got/became** very **weak** during her illness.* (Not \*weaked\* \*weakened\*)  
(= became thin, lost weight and strength)
- *Lack of exercise really **weakens** the muscles.*  
(= makes them weak)
- *I'm afraid I **weakened** at lunchtime and ate a chocolate.* (Not \*got weak\*)  
(= gave in, lost my determination)

### wealth • riches

- *You should see the Crown jewels. It's hard to imagine **so much wealth**.*  
(Not \*so many wealths/riches\*)
- *The pursuit of **wealth/riches** is the basis of capitalism.*  
(*wealth* is uncountable; *riches* is literary and descriptive)

### weather • whether

- *I don't know **whether** you've heard the news.*  
(Not \*weather\*)
- *What's **the weather** like today?*

### wed • marry

- *We're going to **marry/get married** in May.*  
(preferably not *wed*, *get wed(ded)*)  
(*marry/get married* are the normal words; *wed*, *be wed* and *get wed(ded)* are old-fashioned)

### week

- *I'll go **next week**.* (Not \*the other week\*)
- *I saw him **last week**.* (Not \*the past week\*)
- *I've been home late every night in/during **the past/last week**.*  
(= the week that has gone by)

### week • weak

- *I feel **weak** with hunger.* (Not \*week\*)
- *I'll see you in **a week**.* (Not \*a weak\*)

### weekly/once a week • by the week

- *I visit my parents **weekly/once a week**.*  
(Not \*by week\*)
- *How do you charge - **by the day**, or **by the week**?* (Not \*with the week\* \*weekly\*)

### weigh

- *I **weigh** 65 kilos.* (Not \*I'm weighing\*)  
(stative use)

- *What are you doing? - **I'm weighing** myself.*  
(dynamic use)

### welcome (to)

- ***Welcome** home!*  
(spelling: not \*Wellcome\* \*Well come\*)
- ***Welcome** to Egypt!* (Not \*Welcome in\*)
- ***You are welcome!*** (Not \*Be welcome!\*)
- *Thank you for going to so much trouble. - **You're welcome!***  
(= Don't mention it, etc.)

### wet • get wet • wet oneself

- *It's **wet** today.* (Not \*It has/It makes wet\*)  
(= it's rainy)
- *I **got** very **wet** walking home without an umbrella.* (Not \*/ wet\* \*I wet myself\*)  
(= became wet)
- *I **wet/wetted** the car well before I started washing it.*  
(= made it wet; *wet* can be regular or irregular)
- *I think the baby has just **wet himself** again.*  
(= urinated)

### What (a)! • How!

- ***How tall** you've grown!* (Not \*What tall\*)
- ***How difficult** it is!* (Not \*What difficult\*)
- ***What a tall** boy you are!*  
(Not \*How tall boy\* \*What tall boy\*)
- ***What a surprise!*** (Not \*What surprise!\*)  
(*What* + *a/an* for countable nouns)
- ***What dreadful** weather we had!*  
(Not \*How dreadful weather\* \*What a dreadful weather\*)  
(*What* + uncountable noun: no *a/an*)

### What + noun • Which + noun

- ***What** book/books did you buy?*
- ***What** soap do you use?*  
(*What* + noun makes a general inquiry)
- ***Which** book/books did you buy?*
- ***Which** soap do you use?*  
(*Which* + noun refers to a limited choice)
- ***Which** boy wants/Which boys want to come with us?*
- ***What** boy wants/What boys want to come with us?*  
(*What* + noun to ask about people is possible, but less common than *Which*)

### what for • why

- ***What** did you do that for?*  
(Not \*For what?\*)
- ***Why** did you do that?*  
(Not \*Why ...for?\* \*For why?\*)

### when • if

- I'll call for you at 8 tomorrow morning **if** that isn't too early. (Not \*when\*)  
(if for conditional sentences, not when)
- Come straight home **when** the party's over.  
(= at the time when, as soon as)
- **When/If** it rains heavily, our river floods.  
(if and when are used interchangeably to mean 'on those occasions when')

### Who • How

- **How** wonderful! (Not \*Who\*)
- **Who** is he?  
(= inquiring about identity)
- **How** is he?  
(= inquiring about health)

### who • whom

#### question-words

- **Who** paid the waiter? - **John** did.
- **Who(m)** did John pay? - **The waiter**.
- **Who(m)** did you give it to/buy it for? - **John**.  
(technically, the question-word *Who* asks for the subject and *Whom* asks for the object; in practice, *Who ... ?* is accepted in place of *Whom ... ?* in everyday style)

#### relative pronouns

- He's the man **who** rang me. (Not \*whom\*)  
(*who* refers to the subject)
- He's the man **who(m)** I met on holiday.  
(*whom* refers to the object but is commonly reduced to *who* in everyday speech)
- The person **to whom** I complained is the manager. (Not \*who\* after a preposition)  
(very formal and usually avoided)
- The person **who(m)** I complained **to** is the manager.  
(possible, but generally avoided)
- The person (-) I complained **to** is the manager.  
(normal omission of *whom*)

### whoever • whomever

- Invite **whoever** you like to your party.  
(preferably not *whomever*)  
(the object form *whomever* is extremely rare and its occasional use is affected; it is commonly quite wrong as a relative after a preposition: I want to know the name **of whoever** was responsible, not \*whomever\*)
- **Whoever** told you that? (Not \*Whomever\*)  
(emphatic form of *Who* ?)

### whose • his • her

- He's **the man whose** car was stolen. (Not \*the man his car\* \*the man whose his car\*)

- She's **the woman whose** car was stolen.  
(Not \*the woman her car\* \*the woman whose her car\*)
- He's **the man** I told you about. **His** car was stolen.
- She's **the woman** I told you about. **Her** car was stolen.

### whose • who's

- **Who's** coming with us? (Not \*Whose\*)  
(= Who is?)
- **Who's** borrowed my pen? (Not \*Whose\*)  
(= Who has?)
- **Whose** is this car? (Not \*Who's\*)  
(= To whom does it belong?)

### why: that's why • why ... should

- We've got high inflation. **That's why** prices keep going up. (Not \*For this\* \*For that\*)  
(= that's the reason)
- We wanted to know **why we should** wait.  
(Not \*why to wait\*)  
(*why* is the only question-word that cannot be followed by a to-infinitive in reported questions; compare: I asked **what I should do/what to do.**)

### why • because

- **Why** did you leave early? - **Because** I had to go to a meeting. (Not \*Why ... ? - Why ... \*)  
(*Why* in questions; *Because* in answers)

### why don't you/why not

- If you don't like the wallpaper in this room, **why don't you change it/why not change it?**  
(Not \*why not to change it?\*)
- I think I'll change my mind. - **Fine./Go ahead./By all means.** (Not \*Why not?\*)  
(*Why not*, suggesting 'there's no objection to it', is not an appropriate rejoinder after an affirmative statement)

### wide/width

- **How wide/What width** is this room?  
(Not \*How much wide is\* \*How much width has\*)
- This room **is three and a half metres (wide).**  
(Not \*has width three and a half metres\*)

### wide • widely

- He kicked the ball, but it **went wide** of the goalposts. (Not \*went widely\*)  
(*wide* is an adjective and gives go the sense of *be*)
- **It is widely** believed that the universe started with a big bang. (Not \*wide\*)  
(adverbial use as an intensifier = to a high degree or to a great extent)

**widen • let out**

- / think you should **let** the skirt **out** at the waist. (Not \*widen\*)  
(let out for making clothes wider; the opposite is take in)
- The traffic won't get back to normal till they finish **widening** the road.  
(= making it wider)

**wild • game**

- There's a lot of opposition to hunting **game** these days. (Not \*wild\*)  
(= wild animals hunted for food, especially as a sport)
- There's a lot of opposition to hunting **wild animals**. (Not \*wild\* \*wilds\*)  
{wild is an adjective}

**wild • savage**

- How could you protect yourself if you were attacked by a **savage/wild** animal?  
{savage = fierce and out of control; wild = in a state of nature, and not necessarily savage}
- The ancient Greeks thought that people who lived outside their world were **savages** and barbarians.  
(= wild people; old-fashioned **and** now offensive)

**will/would**

- He said he **will/would** arrive at 6.  
(Not \*will/would to arrive\*)
- If you hear a car, that **will** be Roland.  
(i.e. it's very possible; would in past sequences is more uncertain than will)
- **Will/Would** you open the window please?  
{Would is more polite than Will in requests}
- Now he's old, **he will sit** in the sun for hours.
- When he was old, **he would sit** in the sun for hours.  
{will for present habit; would for past habit}
- Friday **will be fine/would be fine**. {will and would in place of the present: tentative}
- He **told** me he **would** be late.  
(past may follow past, especially in indirect speech)

**will/won't • shall/shan't**

- **He will/won't** be here at 6. (Not \*shan't\*)
- **We will/won't/We shall/shan't** be here at 6.  
{will/won't in all persons for prediction; shall/shan't is a possible alternative only after / and we; the usual abbreviation is 'll, so the shall/will distinction is lost; won't is the abbreviation of will not; shan't is the abbreviation of shall not; we sometimes use shall/shan't after he, you, etc., when

granting/refusing permission: You **shall/shan't** be allowed out.)

**will • want to**

- / **want to have** an early night.  
(Not \*will to have\*)  
(Not \*will\* for want to)
- / think **I will (I'll) have** an early night.  
(= I intend to)

**wish (for)**

- / **wish I** knew the answer to your question.  
(Not \*I'm wishing\*)  
(stative use)
- We often **wish for things** we can never have.  
(Not \*wish things\*)  
(wish for = desire to have)
- / **wish things were** better.  
(Not \*wish for things to be\*)  
(wish + (that) clause)
- / **wish it was/were** Friday.  
(Not \*/ wish it is\*)  
(were can be used in all persons after wish and is more tentative than was)
- / **wish I could/we could** be with you.  
(Not \*/ wish I would/I wish we would\*)
- / **wish they could** be with us.  
(Not \*/ wish they would\*)
- / **wish he would** do as he's told.  
(Not \*/ wish he could\*)  
(could expresses ability: present or future reference; would = be willing to)
- / **wish to apply** for a visa.  
(Not \*wish that I apply\*)
- / **wish you to know** that I'll be retiring soon.  
(Not \*wish that you know\*)

**with • and**

- John **and** his brother built up this business.  
(Not \*with\*)
- John built up this business **with** his brother.

**with • in**

- Who's the woman **in** the red dress?  
(= wearing)
- Who's the man **with** the stick? (Not \*in\*)  
(= carrying)
- Who's the woman **with** the little boy?  
(= accompanied by)
- Who's the man **with** the beard? (Not \*in\*)  
(= 'having': physical characteristics; in a beard would mean the beard was false)
- Say it **in** a loud voice. (Not \*with\*)  
(in + voice quality)

**with no • without any**

- / can't manage **without any help/with no help**. (Not \*without no help\*)

(the preposition *without* contains the negative, so we use *any* after it)

#### without

- They tried to leave the restaurant **without paying**. (Not \*without to pay\*)

#### wonder • wander

- I love **wandering** /'wɒndəriŋ/ around second-hand bookshops. (Not \*wondering\*) (= walking about without purpose)
- **I wonder/I'm wondering** /'wʌndəriŋ/ if we've made a mistake here. (Not \*wander/wandering\*) (stative or dynamic depending on the emphasis you want = would like to know)

#### wood • wooden

- Use a **wooden** spoon/a spoon made of **wood** with non-stick pans. (wood is the noun, wooden the adjective)
- Put **some wood** on the fire. (Not \*woods\*) (wood is uncountable when it refers to the material)

#### wool • woollen

- A **woollen** dress is expensive, as is anything made of pure **wool**.
- Take **a woollen/some woollens** with you. (abbreviated reference to a woollen garment, woollen garments: i.e. cardigans, sweaters) (wool is the noun, woollen the adjective; wool is sometimes used in compound nouns, as in a wool shop = a shop for wool; note the spellings woollen, BrE; woolen, AmE)

#### words: in other words

- **In other words**, the answer's No. (Not \*With other words\*)

#### work

- I must **do** some **work**. (Not \*make ... work\*)
- Are you **in work** at the moment? (i.e. Do you have a job?; the opposite is *out of work* = unemployed)
- Don't disturb her. She's **hard at work/working hard**. (= actually working)
- I'm not feeling well and I'm **off work** today. (= taking time out from work)
- I expect the children **make a lot of work** for you. (Not \*do ... work\*) (i.e. give you extra tasks)

#### work • job

- I'd like **a job** in TV. Are there **any jobs** in TV? (Not \*a work\* \*any works\*)
- I'm looking for **work** as a journalist. Is there **any work** in journalism? (Not \*job\* \*a

*work\* \*any works\**; Is there **any job** in journalism? = any kind of job) (*a job/jobs* is countable; *work* is uncountable)

- What's your **job**? - I work at the reception desk and I take incoming phone calls.
- What's your **work**? - I work as a receptionist, (*a job/jobs* is specific; *work* is general)
- 'Hamlet' is **a wonderful work**. (Not \*job\*) (*a work*, countable, is a piece of writing, a painting, etc.)
- You've done **a wonderful job** on this report. (= a piece of work)

#### works

- I see you have all Shakespeare's **works**. (i.e. his entire creative output)
- If you want to speak to the foreman, you'll find him down at the **works**. (= the factory)
- We all pay for **public works** like road maintenance through taxes. (= road building, etc.)

#### workshop • laboratory

- They're sending the sample off to a **laboratory** for analysis. (Not \*workshop\*) (= a workplace where scientific tests and analyses are carried out)
- We repair TV sets in our own **workshop**. (= a workplace, usually attached to a business, where machines are repaired)

#### worried (about) • worrying

- My father's been ill for some time and I'm very **worried about** him. (Not \*worried for\*); I'm **worrying** is a verb form
- Her symptoms are **worrying**. (Not \*worried\*) (= a cause of worry)
- Sibyl's parents **got** really **worried** when she phoned to say she'd missed the last train. (preferable to *they worried* which is 'long term' rather than 'instantaneous')

#### worse • worst

- This winter is **worse than** the last one. (Not \*worst than\* \*more bad than\*)
- It's **the worst** winter we've had since records began. (Not \*the worse\*) (= worst of all)
- How is she today? - She's **worse**. (Not \*worst\*) (= less well than she was yesterday; opposite: *better*) (*worse* is the irregular comparative form of *bad*, for comparisons between one thing and another; *worst* is the superlative form for

comparing one thing with more than one other in the same group)

#### worsen • get worse

The road **gets worse/worsens** a bit further on. (Not \*gets worser\*)

Martha hasn't been very well, and **she's worsening/getting worse**.

(Not \*she's getting worser\*) (= declining in health)

#### would • had: ('d)

I wish **you 'd tell us what you want**.

(you would abbreviated to you'd)

I wish **you 'd told me earlier**.

(you had abbreviated to you'd)

#### would • used to

I **used to collect stamps**. (Not \* would\*)

When I worked on a farm, I **would** always/I always **used to get up at 5 a.m.**

(would in place of used to needs a time reference and occurs in narrative, especially when we are reminiscing)

#### wound

The clock went for ten days after I **wound it**.

(wound /**waund**/ is the irregular past of wind

/**waɪnd**/: wind - wound - have wound)

Careful with that gun. You could **wound** someone.

(wound /**wu:nd**/ is the infinitive form of the regular verb: wound - wounded - have wounded)

#### wound • injure • hurt

The train left the rails, but fortunately no one was **injured/hurt**. (Not \*wounded\*)

(be injured/hurt = suffer, injure/hurt = inflict any kind of physical or emotional damage; the noun is an injury/injuries; hurt and hurts as nouns refer to 'hurt feelings')

The battle didn't last long, but a lot of men were **wounded**. (Not \*injured\*; hurt is possible, but not as precise as wounded)

(wound/be wounded = give/receive, e.g. a hole in the skin or flesh, especially with a weapon; the noun is a wound/wounds)

#### wreck • ruin

- After the fire, the museum was reduced to a **ruin**. (Not \*wreck\*)

(i.e. it was destroyed; note the plural ruins for ancient temples, etc.: Let's visit the **ruins**, not \*wrecks\*) (a ruin is a building that has lost its roof, windows, doors, etc.)

- Let's swim out to the **wreck**.

(Not \*ruin/ruins\*)

(= the remains of a ship)

I **splashed my beautiful silk tie with soup and completely ruined it**. (Not \*wrecked\*)

(ruin clothes, a carpet, decorations, etc.)

I **drove my car into a wall and wrecked it**.

(Not \*ruined\*)

(wreck = break up e.g. a vehicle)

- This **wrecked/ruined our plans**.

(occasionally interchangeable: something is

ruined when it can no longer be used;

something is wrecked when it is really

smashed to pieces)

#### writing • writings

- I enjoy Conrad's **writing/writings**.

(writing = the way he writes; writings = the things he has written; note spelling: not \*writing\*)

- I can't read your **writing!** (Not \*writings\*)

(= handwriting, uncountable)

#### wrong (about/for)/mistaken

**You're wrong!** All the museums are shut on Mondays. (Not \*You have wrong!\*)

You were **wrong about** the increase in rail

fares. (Not \*wrong for\*)

(wrong can be replaced by mistaken in the above examples; compare: You're mistaken, i.e. in general and You've made a mistake, i.e. on this occasion)

- The question is: is this job **wrong for** you?

(Not \*mistaken for\*)

(= not suitable for)

- You **did wrong** to spread these rumours.

(Not \*made wrong\*)

(= acted improperly; did something bad: not to be confused with made a mistake)

#### wrong • wrongly

- All our plans **went wrong**. (Not \*wrongly\*)

(wrong is an adjective and gives go the sense of become)

- You've **spelt it wrong/wrongly**.

(we can use wrong, rather than wrongly, in phrases that mean 'make a mistake': spell it wrong(ly), pronounce it wrong(ly), do it wrong(ly); after get, only wrong is possible: get it wrong = make a mistake/an error)

- Some of the objects in this museum have been **wrongly dated**. (Not \*wrong\*)

(only -ly in front of a past participle)

- You've connected the printer cable **wrongly**.

(Not \*wrong\*)

(adverb = in the wrong way)

### yard • court • courtyard

- *Who introduced Rasputin to the **court** of Czar Nicholas II?* (Not \*yard\* \*courtyard\*) (= royal household)
- *The children are playing in the **yard** at the back of the house.* (Not \*court\*) (= an open space surrounded by a wall or fence, often paved in BrE; AmE *yard* = 'patch of garden')
- *The building is in the shape of a square and looks on to a lovely **courtyard**.* (= an open space enclosed by buildings, e.g. in government offices or universities)

### year

- *We're going to visit Australia **next year**.* (Not \*the other year\*)
- *We had a holiday in Australia **last year**.* (Not \*the past year\*)
- *I've had five colds in **the past/last year**.* (= the year that has gone by)
- *They celebrated their diamond wedding anniversary **the other year**.* (i.e. within the last few years -I can't remember when)
- *He was born **in the year** 1943.* (Not \*in the 1943 year\*)

### yellow • go/turn yellow

- *The leaves **have gone yellow/have turned yellow** already.* (preferable to *yellowed*)
- *Paper always **yellows/goes yellow/turns yellow** with age.*

### yesterday

- *I got back from New York **yesterday at noon**.* (Not \*yesterday the noon\*) *I got back from New York **yesterday morning/yesterday evening/last night**.* (Not \*yesterday the morning\*, etc., \*on/in yesterday morning\*, etc.)

### you • one • someone/anyone

- ***English spoken.*** (Not \*One speaks English.\* \*Man speaks English.\*)
- ***One** can speak English/You can speak English when travelling in the Far East because so many other people do.* {*one* = everyone, formal; *you* = everyone, informal}
- *Is there **someone/anyone** here who can speak Urdu?* (Not \*one\*) (= a particular person)

### youngest • latest • newest

- *What's her **latest** book?* (Not \*youngest\* \*newest\*) (= most recent)
- *John is our **youngest/newest** employee.* (Not \*latest\*) (*youngest* in years; *newest* = most recently recruited)
- *These are our **newest/latest** CDs.* (Not \*youngest\*) {*newest/latest* = most recently acquired)

### your • you're

- ***You're** late!* (Not \*Your\*) (*you're* = you are)
- *Here's **your** key.* (Not \*you're\*) (possessive adjective)

### youth

- *Tony is **an awkward youth**.*
- *Jim and Tony are **awkward youths**.* (*young man/young men* are generally preferred)
- ***Youth** is the time for action; **age** is the time for repose.* (Not \*the youth ... the age\*) (general statement with uncountable abstract nouns: no articles)
- ***The youth of today is/are** better off than we used to be.* (Not \*The youth is/are\* \*The youths are\*) (*the youth* - all the young people, needs to be qualified: *the youth of today*, or we could say *the young* without any modification)

## Z

### zero • nil/love • nought • 'oh'

- *My telephone code is 0426.* (*oh* four two six)
- *Picasso painted his first modern picture in 1908.* (nineteen eight, or nineteen *oh* eight)
- *The train leaves at 13.04.* (thirteen four or thirteen *oh* four) (*oh* when giving telephone numbers, years or referring to the 24 hour clock)
- *It's -20°C.* ('It's twenty degrees below *zero*', or 'It's minus twenty')
- *(zero when talking scientifically: e.g. giving temperatures)*
- *Leeds 4, Hull 0.* (Leeds four, **Hull nil**) (*nil* when giving scores in team games)
- *Gonzales leads 40-0.* (forty *love*) (*love* when giving tennis scores)
- *The percentage difference is 0.7.* (*nought* point seven)
- *I scored 0 out of 10.* (*nought* out of ten) (*nought* BrE, or *zero* AmE, in mathematics and grades)

# Test Yourself

Exercises: 1-41: all levels up to Intermediate

Exercises 42-96: Upper Intermediate to Advanced

# 1 Social exchanges

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 You're late for an appointment, so you say, '.....I'm late.'  
a) Sorry/I'm sorry b) Excuse me, c) Forgive me, d) Pardon me,
- 2 You fail to hear what someone says to you, so you say, '.....?'  
a) Excuse me b) Pardon c) Forgive me d) Pardon me
- 3 A passenger on a bus complains you're standing on his foot; you say, '.....!'  
a) Sorry b) Forgive me c) Excuse me d) Pardon me
- 4 Here's your apology for bad behaviour: '.....for my awful behaviour last night.'  
a) Please pardon me b) Please forgive me c) I beg your pardon
- 5 You answer the phone and you might say, '.....!'  
a) Speak b) Hullo c) Enter d) Say
- 6 You are introduced to a stranger, so you say, '.....?'  
a) How are you b) How do you do c) What do you do
- 7 You're leaving, so you say, '.....!'  
a) Adieu b) Goodbye
- 8 You're refusing food that is offered; you say, '......'  
a) Thank you b) No, thank you c) Thanks
- 9 You thank me for holding the door open and my response might be, '......'  
a) It's nothing b) - c) Please d) Nothing
- 10 You meet a friend at the airport on arrival and you might say, '.....London.'  
a) Welcome to b) Be welcome to c) Welcome in d) Well come to
- 11 Someone asks you how you are and you answer, '.....thanks.'  
a) Good b) Very good c) Fine d) Very fine
- 12 Your friend is waiting for you to finish what you're doing and you say, '......'  
a) One moment b) A moment c) One minute d) Just a minute
- 13 You're attending an interview and the interviewer says, '......'  
a) Sit yourself b) Take a seat c) Sit d) Sit you
- 14 The class stands up as you enter the room and you say, '......'  
a) Sit yourselves b) Take a seat c) Sit down d) Sit e) Sit you
- 15 This is what you say to a friend on January 1st: '.....New Year!'  
a) Lucky b) Happy c) Merry d) Good

## 2 Cars and driving

Read the story. Refer to the list below and fill in the blanks with the best word or words. The first one has been done for you.

I'm what is known as a (0) *learner driver*. I'm learning to (1) ..... a car. So far, I've learnt how to (2) ..... the (3) ..... of my car and I know how to (4) ..... I can even (5) ..... quite long distances.

Twice a week, my instructor sits in the (6) ..... beside me and (7) ..... me a lesson. First, we look at the (8) ..... and decide on the best (9) ..... Then we go for a (10) ..... round the town.

My instructor gives me advice like 'Don't (11) ..... ', or 'Stop before you get to the next (12) ..... ', or 'We can't go down there. The road is (13) ..... ', or 'You can't turn right. It says (14) ..... ', or 'Always stop to allow pedestrians to (15) ..... at the zebra.'

Sometimes we stop at a (16) ..... and my instructor says, 'You must never fill up when your engine is (17) ..... Your engine must be (18) ..... before you put any (19) ..... in the car.'

There are two things I hate about driving. One is looking for a (20) ..... and the other is being held up in a (21) ..... of traffic. Yesterday, I sat in a traffic jam for a whole hour and all I could see was the (22) ..... of the big truck in front of me!

- |   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
| 0 a) teacher<br>b) learner                    | 1 a) conduct<br>b) lead<br>c) drive<br>d) guide | 2 a) start<br>b) begin                                   | 3 a) engine<br>b) machine<br>c) machinery |
| 4 a) turn it off<br>b) close it<br>c) shut it | 5 a) steer<br>b) pilot<br>c) guide<br>d) drive  | 6 a) seat<br>b) chair                                    | 7 a) makes<br>b) does<br>c) gives         |
| 8 a) chart<br>b) map<br>c) cart               | 9 a) road<br>b) route<br>c) way                 | 10 a) drive<br>b) walk<br>c) ride                        | 11 a) run<br>b) go too fast               |
| 12 a) corner<br>b) angle<br>c) curve          | 13 a) shut<br>b) barred<br>c) closed            | 14 a) No Entry<br>b) No Entrance                         | 15 a) pass<br>b) cross                    |
| 16 a) filling station<br>b) service station   | 17 a) on<br>b) open<br>c) alight                | 18 a) off<br>b) out<br>c) closed<br>d) shut              | 19 a) essence<br>b) petrol<br>c) benzine  |
| 20 a) parking space<br>b) parking             | 21 a) tail<br>b) row<br>c) queue                | 22 a) plaque<br>b) plate<br>c) record<br>d) number plate |   |

### 3 Adjectives: opposites

Supply the right opposites.

- |                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1 <i>dry</i> paint        | ..... paint      |
| 2 <i>weak</i> tea         | ..... tea        |
| 3 <i>tender</i> meat      | ..... meat       |
| 4 <i>a full</i> glass     | an ..... glass   |
| 5 <i>a solid</i> cylinder | a ..... cylinder |
| 6 <i>an old</i> man       | a ..... man      |
| 7 <i>an old</i> suitcase  | a ..... suitcase |
| 8 <i>salt</i> water       | ..... water      |
| 9 <i>a cool</i> day       | a ..... day      |
| 1 <i>a cold</i> day       | a ..... day      |
| 1 <i>a single</i> person  | a ..... person   |
| 1 <i>a living</i> person  | a ..... person   |
| 1 <i>a tall</i> person    | a ..... person   |
| 1 <i>a long</i> time      | a ..... time     |
| 1 <i>an open</i> door     | a ..... door     |
| 1 <i>a right</i> answer   | a ..... answer   |
| 1 <i>a high</i> wall      | a ..... wall     |
| 1 <i>a sick</i> person    | a ..... person   |
| 1 <i>a loud</i> sound     | a ..... sound    |
| 2 <i>a loud</i> voice     | a ..... voice    |
| 2 <i>a thin</i> ruler     | a ..... ruler    |
| 2 <i>a large</i> suitcase | a ..... suitcase |

### 4 Adjectives and noun modifiers

Supply the best words.

- .....table tops mark easily. (Glass, Glassy)  
She fixed me with a ..... stare. (glass, glassy)  
How much would you have to pay for a ..... watch? (gold, golden)  
Silence is .....(gold, golden)  
We danced by the light of the ..... moon. (silver, silvery)  
My mother has a lovely old ..... teapot. (silver, silvery)  
There's an old ..... wall at the end of the garden. (stone, stony)  
It's impossible to cultivate such .....soil. (stone, stony)  
.....cutlery is very practical. (Steel, Steely)  
Dr Mangold has such terrifying .....blue eyes. (steel, steely)  
I wouldn't drink water that flows through ..... pipes. (lead, leaden)  
Under a grey sky, the sea looked heavy and ..... (lead, leaden)  
Take a ..... cardigan with you in case it gets cold. (wool, woollen)  
You might find one in a ..... shop. (wool, woollen)  
They specialize in ..... goods. (wool, woollen)  
Use a ..... spoon if you want to stir the soup. (wood, wooden)

## 5 Asking, requesting, commanding

What would you say in these situations? Supply the best word or words.

- 1 You are calling your dog. You say, '.....!'  
a) Approach b) Come here c) Go near
- 2 You have finished a meal at a restaurant. You say, 'Let's..... the bill.'  
a) ask for b) ask c) ask about d) demand
- 3 You repeat a prohibition. You say, 'I asked you ..... touch my computer.'  
a) to not b) not to c) to don't d) no to
- 4 You want some tea. You say, '..... a cup of tea, please.'  
a) I like b) I love c) I'd like d) I may like
- 5 You want your friend to wait a moment. You say, '.....!'  
a) Just a moment b) A moment c) One moment d) The moment
- 6 Someone offers you some food which you don't want. You say, '..... '  
a) Please b) Thank you c) Thanks d) No, thank you
- 7 Do you drink tea? -I do, but I don't.....now, thank you.  
a) want b) want any c) want some d) want it e) want to

## 6 Telephoning

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 You can't get through on the phone because the number you want is.....  
a) busy b) occupied c) in use d) engaged
- 2 You can make a telephone call from a public.....  
a) phone box b) cabin c) cubicle
- 3 Someone calls your number by mistake, so you say, 'Sorry! ..... !'  
a) Wrong number b) Mistake c) You've made a mistake d) Error
- 4 You want to use the phone. You ask, 'Can I make a .....please?'  
a) ring b) phone c) telephone d) call
- 5 Someone answers the phone and you say, 'Can I..... Elsa please?'  
a) speak to b) talk to c) say to d) tell
- 6 How do you pronounce the first figure in this number: 071 499 3725?.....  
a) oh b) nil c) love d) nought

## 7 Appearance, etc., of people and things

Supply the most suitable words from the list on the right.

I'd like one .....loaf and two small ones.  
Just one fish is a ..... amount for four people.  
Tommy is still too .....for an adult-size bicycle.  
The bride looked very ..... in her wedding dress.  
You've .....so tall!  
People with .....skin get sunburnt easily.  
The bridegroom looked very ..... in his grey suit.  
They had a ..... wedding reception at a big hotel.  
I'm so ....., you can see my ribs.  
I'm not ..... enough to reach that shelf.  
I'm too ..... to get into these trousers.  
I take a lot of exercise so I can stay ..... and fit.  
The snow is four inches ..... already!  
Sixteen is very ..... to get married.  
No one doubts that Einstein was a ..... scientist.  
Berlin was once divided by a ..... wall.  
Coffee was served in pretty ..... cups.  
She's a natural ..... with big blue eyes.  
I may be a bit fat, but I'm not .....  
She may be only 14, but she looks very .....

a) blonde  
fair  
fat  
grand  
great  
gross  
grown  
h) grown up  
i) handsome  
j) high  
k) large  
l) lean  
m) little  
n) meagre  
o) pretty  
p) short  
q) skinny  
r) tall  
s) thick  
t) young

## 8 Descriptions, etc.

Supply the best words.

- She entertained us with a lot of .....stories.	a) amusing	b) amused
- I can't think of the ..... word to describe him.	a) just	b) exact
- My granny cooks a really ..... meat pie.	a) tasty	b) tasteful
- Please be ..... to the customers.	a) polite	b) gentle
- You have to be .....to survive the army.	a) hard	b) tough
- You'll get on well with her. She's really .....	a) sympathetic	b) likeable
- He got a medal for being so .....	a) brave	b) nice
- Michiyo is really ..... about fresh food.	a) difficult	b) fussy
- Have you ever taught really .....children?	a) lively	b) vital
- Long skirts are the ..... fashion.	a) newest	b) latest
- They've no money. They're terribly .....	a) poor	b) miserable
- He's not very clever; in fact, he's a bit .....	a) dull	b) dim
- The hours are long and the food is .....	a) bad	b) evil
- She's very ..... with her money.	a) large	b) generous
- I think it was .....decision.	a) a fair	b) an exact
- Tina is a very ..... woman.	a) pretty	b) tasty
- They had a very ..... life together.	a) glad	b) happy
- I'm really ..... with your results.	a) content	b) pleased

## 9 Containers

Choose the best words from the list below. Write them in beside the numbers under the pictures.



1 .....



2 .....



3 .....



4 .....



5 .....



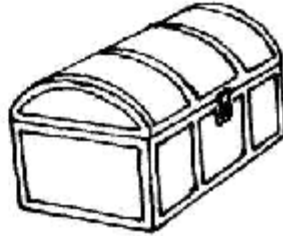
6 .....



7 .....



8 .....



9 .....



10 .....



11 .....



12 .....

bowl  
bundle  
cap  
carrier bag  
coffer

cover  
cup  
glass  
handbag  
jar

lid  
nylon  
parcel  
portfolio  
pot

purse  
sack  
schoolbag  
suitcase  
tube  
wallet

## 10 Countable and uncountable nouns

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 We drove round for half an hour looking for.....  
a) a parking b) some parking c) a parking space
- 2 I'm afraid I haven't..... on me.  
a) a money b) any moneys c) some moneys d) some money e) any money
- 3 I suddenly heard .....from the room next door.  
a) a loud laughter b) a loud laugh c) loud laugh
- 4 Could I have some more .....please?  
a) macaroni b) macaronis
- 5 Haven't we done .....!  
a) a lot of shoppings b) a lot of shopping c) a shopping d) some shopping
- 6 Here's .....that will interest you.  
a) a new b) a piece of news c) a news
- 7 What .....!  
a) beautiful countryside b) a beautiful countryside c) beautiful country
- 8 A lot of people don't eat .....  
a) pig b) pork c) hog
- 9 I receive.....  
a) all kinds of letters b) all kind of letters c) all kinds of letter
- 10 We sell.....  
a) all kinds of cloth b) all kind of cloth c) all kind of cloths
- 11 While you're at the greengrocer's, please get a .....  
a) greens b) salad c) lettuce
- 12 We've had ..... lately.  
a) very good time b) very good weather c) a very good weather d) good climate
- 13 Do you need.....?  
a) a help b) any help c) any helps d) helps
- 14 Could I try .....please?  
a) one of this chocolate b) one of these chocolates
- 15 I've never seen anyone eat .....as quickly as you do!  
a) a bar of chocolate b) some chocolate

## 11 Time and frequency

Supply the best word or words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |  |                |            |
|--|----------------|------------|
| I'll see you..... ten minutes.                   | a) in          | b) after   |
| I arrived first and Tom arrived .....            | a) after       | b) later   |
| We're expecting her..... afternoon.              | a) this        | b) today   |
| She invited us, so we must invite her.....       | a) again       | b) back    |
| He hasn't phoned .....                           | a) still       | b) yet     |
| I learnt to ride a bike..... I was a boy.        | a) as          | b) when    |
| I'll see you..... March.                         | a) at          | b) in      |
| I'll see you..... Monday.                        | a) at          | b) on      |
| 'Liz - you're wanted on the phone!' -' .....     | a) Coming      | b) At once |
| I met him three years .....                      | a) ago         | b) before  |
| Knock before ..... enter.                        | a) you         | b) to      |
| I was a chauffeur then..... I was a waiter.      | a) Before that | b) Before  |
| I've been a waiter ..... three years.            | a) during      | b) for     |
| Don't worry. She'll learn to spell very.....     | a) early       | b) soon    |
| What happened ..... the end of the story?        | a) in          | b) at      |
| We missed the train and..... we got a taxi.      | a) in the end  | b) at last |
| Everything was stolen - ..... our clothes.       | a) still       | b) even    |
| I'll call on you this ..... between 6 and 7 p.m. | a) afternoon   | b) evening |
| That was his ..... wish before he died.          | a) eventual    | b) final   |
| I have..... trusted him.                         | a) ever        | b) never   |

### Part B

- |   |              |               |
|---|--------------|---------------|
| The experience wasn't so bad .....                | a) finally   | b) after all  |
| I couldn't understand English at all.....         | a) firstly   | b) at first   |
| It's first time I've driven a car on my own.      | a) the       | b) my         |
| ..... first time I met Harry, he was in the army. | a) In the    | b) The        |
| What..... should we meet?                         | a) hour      | b) time       |
| I'll see you tomorrow at 10.....                  | a) hour      | b) o'clock    |
| Can I borrow your car? - How long..... ?          | a) ago       | b) for        |
| Please wait.....                                  | a) a moment  | b) an instant |
| Who phoned..... ?                                 | a) just      | b) just now   |
| I can't wait to get to the..... chapter!          | a) last      | b) latest     |
| She phoned me ..... Monday.                       | a) last      | b) the last   |
| My name comes ..... in the list.                  | a) last      | b) lastly     |
| We haven't seen much of you.....                  | a) late      | b) lately     |
| She'll call some time..... the evening.           | a) long      | b) during     |
| I'm afraid I can't stay.....                      | a) long      | b) much       |
| I'll be with you in ..... moment.                 | a) -         | b) a          |
| It an hour to get to the airport.                 | a) needs     | b) takes      |
| We travelled ..... night.                         | a) at        | b) the        |
| She's not free to see us till..... week.          | a) the other | b) next       |
| I only ever met her .....                         | a) once      | b) one time   |

## 12 Health

Correct the mistakes, which have been underlined for you. Suggest a suitable alternative for each one. The first one has been done for you.

Yesterday, I decided to visit my (0) <u>medicine</u> .	0 <i>doctor</i>
I've been having (1) aches in the chest.	1 .....
I (2) heat all the time, and	2 .....
then I suddenly (3) <u>cold</u> .	3 .....
I (4) <u>don't have hunger</u> at all	4 .....
and I think I'm (5) <u>thinning</u> .	5 .....
I (6) <u>tire myself</u> easily, as well.	6 .....
Last week I developed a (7) <u>sore neck</u> and could	7 .....
hardly speak. I hoped it would (8) better,	8 .....
but in fact it got (9) worst.	9 .....
The doctor (10) <u>interrogated</u> me	10 .....
and gave me a (11) recipe.	11 .....
'You can get this medicine at the (12) <u>pharmacist's</u> .'	12 .....
he said. 'Don't worry. You'll soon be (13) <u>alright</u> .'	13 .....
I (14) <u>pleased</u> the doctor to give me	14 .....
some (15) <u>advices</u> .	15 .....
'When you feel better, (16) make plenty of exercise,	16 .....
and you need plenty of (17) <u>open</u> air.	17 .....
You'll be (18) good in no time.'	18 .....
I thanked the doctor as the (19) <u>nanny</u> showed me out	19 .....
before leading in the next (20) customer.	20 .....

## 13 Holidays

Supply the best words.

Guesthouses with ..... are often hard to find.	a) vacations	b) vacancies
I looked for a sign which said Rooms .....	a) To Let	b) To Rent
I like a room with its own .....	a) toilet	b) cabinet
or at least with a ..... where I can shave	a) washbasin	b) sink
and I prefer it to be on the ground .....	a) stage	b) floor
A ..... with a view	a) camera	b) room
of the surrounding ..... is what I like best.	a) countryside	b) land
A holiday hotel should have a friendly .....	a) manager	b) director
who welcomes the ..... at all times.	a) guests	b) clients
Unfortunately, the best hotels are always .....	a) full	b) filled
I like hotels where the lifts aren't .....	a) out of order	b) broken
and which don't cost too .....	a) much	b) many
A big ..... at the end always	a) bill	b) addition
spoils a good .....	a) vacancy	b) holiday
and makes you wish you had .....	a) rested	b) stayed
at a cheaper .....	a) place	b) space

## 14 'Be', 'get', 'go', 'make', etc.

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 You don't have to .....every time I ask you a question.  
a) annoy b) get annoyed
- 2 I avoid eating cakes and biscuits because I don't want to.....  
a) get fat b) fatten
- 3 How much..... ?  
a) does it make b) is it c) does it d) has it
- 4 Take an umbrella with you. You don't want to .....  
a) wetten b) get wet c) wet yourself
- 5 These apples have..... and they're not very nice.  
a) softened b) gone soft c) made soft
- 6 I .....playing tennis.  
a) heated b) hotted c) got hot d) got heat
- 7 This nice hand cream will ..... your hands soft.  
a) do b) make c) get
- 8 I .....waiting for the bus.  
a) cold b) colded c) got cold d) made cold
- 9 She was weak and thin after two months' illness, but we soon ...  
a) fattened her up b) got her fat c) made her fat
- 10 English is easy when you begin learning but it soon.....  
a) gets difficult b) does difficult c) difficults d) makes difficult
- 11 This egg smells awful. It's.....  
a) baddened b) gone bad c) got bad
- 12 I ..... wandering about all day without any food.  
a) got hungry b) hungered c) made hungry
- 13 Your children have ..... since I last saw them!  
a) tailed so much b) got so tall c) been so tall
- 14 I don't mean to .....with so many questions!  
a) get you tired b) tire you c) tire yourself
- 15 Why didn't you..... this morning?  
a) shave you b) shave c) get shaved yourself

Supply the most suitable words from the list on the right.  
is hard to find at the moment.

*The quality of the food in a restaurant depends on its .....*

I work in a garage as a car .....

Nancy has started a new .....

Mrs Wilks is the,..... of this shop, not the owner.

If you want to know the way, ask a .....

Who's the.....of the Boston Symphony Orchestra?

Brenda Mittens was a university..... at the age of 26.

He has a car with a uniformed .....

His at school has given him a good report.

What's the/name of the..... of your company?

An designs bridges or roads.

The of our shop is putting up the rent.

There had been a burglary, so we called the.....

I went into business after I left .....

I can't use a ....., never mind a word processor!

Gordon is a..... at the local hospital.

Has the nurse given you your .....

Smithers is a ..... of mine at the office.

It's useful to be a good.....if you use a computer.

- a) boss
- b) chauffeur
- c) chef
- d) colleague
- e) college
- f) conductor
- g) doctor
- h) engineer
- i) job
- j) manager
- k) mechanic
- l) medicine
- m owner
- n) police
- o) policema
- P) professor
- q) teacher
- r) typist
- s) typewriter
- t) work

## 16 Buildings and parts of buildings

Supply the best words.

Is there a..... that sells papers near here?

I can't find the..... to the building.

We employ 900 workers in this.....

You can buy anything in a large .....

It's a long way up to the tenth.....

Don't stand in the..... !

We have all our meals in the .....

Our is the best room in the house.

Have you ever seen the ..... at Cologne?

Let's have our meal on the.....

What does it cost to rent a small .....

That cupboard takes up too much .....

How much is that shirt in the.....?

There's an ..... staircase leading to the roof.

The floor is one up from the basement.

Where's mother? - She's .....

There's an Anglican ..... in Athens.

It's up the.....and on the first floor.

- a) magazine
- a) entry
- a) factory
- a) boutique
- a) storey
- a) doorway
- a) kitchen
- a) living room
- a) dome
- a) roof
- a) room
- a) place
- a) vitro
- a) outside
- a) first
- a) downstairs
- a) church
- a) ladder
- b) shop
- b) entrance
- b) fabric
- b) store
- b) story
- b) door
- b) cuisine
- b) saloon
- b) cathedral
- b) terrace
- b) camera
- b) room
- b) window
- b) exterior
- b) ground
- b) down
- b) temple
- b) stairs

## 17 Verbs/verb phrases with and without prepositions

Supply suitable prepositions *only where necessary* in Parts A and B.

### Part A

I completely agree ..... you!  
A stranger approached ..... me in the street and asked me for money.  
I'll have to go ..... home soon.  
I didn't do it. Don't shout ..... me!  
How long will it take us to reach ..... London?  
Everyone stood up when the President entered ..... the room.  
I'll be thinking ..... you when you're having your interview.  
I told ..... my wife I'd be late home this evening.  
Why don't you answer ..... me when I ask you a question?  
Shall I ask ..... the bill, so we can pay and leave?  
The car left the road and went ..... a tree.  
What time did you leave ..... home?  
Are you going to attend ..... the funeral service?  
It doesn't matter what her mother says, she never obeys ..... her.  
John married ..... the girl next door.  
I've been married ..... John for five years.  
How long have you been waiting ..... the bus?  
They've replied ..... our letter of February 15th.  
What can I say ..... them that they haven't heard before?  
I think they'll agree ..... the terms of our contract.

### Part B

I'd like to speak ..... the manager please.  
Please listen carefully ..... what I have to say.  
We've entered ..... an agreement and we can't change our minds now.  
What time did you finish ..... work?  
They didn't hear you. You'll have to shout ..... them again.  
I'll be passing ..... a letterbox, so I can post this for you.  
It's the first time I've ever played chess ..... anyone who is as good as you.  
Children find it hard to pay attention ..... their teachers all day long.  
You can't regard a degree ..... a passport to a job.  
I seem to spend most of my time dreaming ..... you.  
Today we hope to visit ..... two museums.  
It's no good raising your voice; he can't hear ..... you.  
We're looking forward ..... seeing you again soon.  
It's taken them a month to respond ..... our letter!  
Smile ..... the camera.  
You shouldn't ask ..... people personal questions.  
I want to spend the afternoon watching ..... football on TV.  
No one ever died ..... hard work.  
We expect to arrive ..... London before the shops shut.  
What do you know ..... the care of indoor plants?

## 18 Occupations, etc.

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 The person in charge of a business is informally known as the.....  
a) chef b) chief c) boss
- 2 The person who is in charge of a car is the .....  
a) guide b) leader c) motorist d) driver e) conductor
- 3 A person who prepares food is a .....  
a) cook b) cooker
- 4 A person who works in an office is an .....  
a) officer b) office worker
- 5 A person who takes photographs is a .....  
a) photograph b) photographer c) photography
- 6 A person who knows how to use a keyboard is a .....  
a) typewriter b) typist c) typing machine writer
- 7 A woman who looks after other people's children is a .....  
a) nanny b) nurse
- 8 The person you work with is your .....  
a) college b) colleague c) collaborator
- 9 The person who is in charge of a restaurant is the .....  
a) patron b) manager
- 10 The person who would service your car is .....  
a) a mechanic b) an engineer c) a technician
- 11 A person who studies the origins of the universe is a .....  
a) physician b) physicist c) physics
- 12 Another word for 'a doctor' is a .....  
a) physician b) physicist c) medicine
- 13 The person who teaches you or taught you at school is a .....  
a) teacher b) professor
- 14 If you are one of the people waiting to be served in a shop you are a .  
a) client b) customer c) patient d) guest
- 15 If you serve people who come into a shop, you are.....  
a) an official b) a shop assistant c) an attendant d) a bank clerk

## 19 Words easily confused, misspelt, etc.

Supply the best words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |  |               |                |
|--|---------------|----------------|
| Have you finished your breakfast.....?       | a) already    | b) all ready   |
| Don't worry about me. I'll be.....           | a) all right  | b) alright     |
| I'll expect you to ring me tomorrow. - ..... | a) All right  | b) Alright     |
| She's.....complaining about something.       | a) always     | b) all ways    |
| .....of those dates <b>will</b> be suitable. | a) Anyone     | b) Any one     |
| I'm going to the beach for a                 | a) swim       | b) bath        |
| .....the wound in warm water.                | a) Bath       | b) Bathe       |
| Keep your foot on the .....                  | a) break      | b) brake       |
| Businessmen usually wear .....               | a) costumes   | b) suits       |
| Most of my family are .....                  | a) died       | b) dead        |
| My old aunt is.....                          | a) dead       | b) death       |
| They crossed the Sahara.....by camel.        | a) desert     | b) dessert     |
| Most people are afraid of.....               | a) dieing     | b) dying       |
| I ring my mother.....                        | a) everyday   | b) every day   |
| There are.....people in our office.          | a) fiveteen   | b) fifteen     |
| The river has.....this way for centuries.    | a) flown      | b) flowed      |
| Look! I.....this coin in the garden.         | a) found      | b) founded     |
| How do you write '.....'?                    | a) forty-four | b) fourty-four |
| They say.....mad.                            | a) his        | b) he's        |
| Have you given the cat.....milk?             | a) it's       | b) its         |

### Part B

- |   |               |              |
|---|---------------|--------------|
| Our hen's just.....an egg.              | a) lain       | b) laid      |
| Let's.....on the grass.                 | a) lie        | b) lay       |
| How long have you been.....there?       | a) lying      | b) laying    |
| I'd like to.....in the country.         | a) live       | b) life      |
| Don't.....your ticket!                  | a) loose      | b) lose      |
| What time did you.....home?             | a) live       | b) leave     |
| Did you hear that.....sound?            | a) aloud      | b) loud      |
| Don't talk so.....!                     | a) loud       | b) aloud     |
| .....they're out.                       | a) Maybe      | b) May be    |
| Have you.....her yet?                   | a) meet       | b) met       |
| Take.....your coat.                     | a) of         | b) off       |
| It's just.....the post office.          | a) past       | b) passed    |
| You've.....too much for that bike.      | a) payed      | b) paid      |
| Have you.....the flowers?               | a) paid for   | b) paid      |
| The teacher asked the class to be.....  | a) quite      | b) quiet     |
| She's still too small to.....the table. | a) rich       | b) reach     |
| Do you ever see them? -.....            | a) Some times | b) Sometimes |
| all mine!                               | a) There      | b) They're   |
| I can't find.....coats.                 | a) there      | b) their     |
| John will be arriving here.....7.       | a) till       | b) by        |

## 20 Prepositional phrases

Supply *at, by, in, on, to, with* or (-) where necessary.

- Did you come all this way ..... foot?  
I didn't walk. I came here..... the bus.  
Where's Harry? -I think he's gone.....bed.  
Aren't the children..... bed yet?  
What time did you go ..... home last night?  
You may work hard all week, but you do nothing when you're ..... home.  
I don't think it's that much cheaper to go ..... bus.  
Your cheque is ..... the post.  
Who's that woman..... the black handbag?  
What time do the children go..... school in the mornings?  
I don't mind being alone ..... the house.  
I only manage to get the shopping done when the children are..... school.  
You can't speak to him now. He's ..... class.  
Many young people expect to go ..... university after they leave school.  
Where did you hear about this? -I saw it ..... TV.

## 21 Only one negative

Write these sentences again in the negative using different words from those in italics. Make any other changes. The first one has been done for you.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| I <i>haven't ever</i> been late for work.         | <i>I have never been late for work.</i> |
| There <i>are no</i> people at the bus stop.       | _____                                   |
| It <i>wasn't a</i> surprise to get your letter.   | _____                                   |
| I've done <i>nothing</i> all afternoon.           | _____                                   |
| I <i>haven't</i> seen <i>anyone</i> all day.      | _____                                   |
| Peg got dressed <i>without any</i> help from me.  | _____                                   |
| I <i>haven't</i> been <i>anywhere</i> today.      | _____                                   |
| It's <i>nobody</i> you know.                      | _____                                   |
| I left home <i>with no</i> money in my pocket.    | _____                                   |
| You <i>can't</i> trust <i>anybody</i> these days. | _____                                   |

## 22 -ed/-ing

Supply the best words.

- |   |               |              |
|---|---------------|--------------|
| - I found the film very.....                | a) boring     | b) bored     |
| - I got so..... waiting for you to arrive.  | a) boring     | b) bored     |
| - John is the most ..... man I've ever met. | a) boring     | b) bored     |
| - Don't look so ..... !                     | a) surprising | b) surprised |
| - Mother looks very .....                   | a) worrying   | b) worried   |
| - The rise in crime is very .....           | a) worrying   | b) worried   |
| - Don't you find shopping.....?             | a) tiring     | b) tired     |
| - Don't you find John rather .....?         | a) tiring     | b) tired     |

## 23 Addressing people

What would you do or say in these situations? Supply the best word or words.

- 1 You want to address an envelope to a whole family. You write: .....  
a) Mr and Mrs Wilson and family b) Family Wilson c) Family Mr & Mrs Wilson
- 2 You want to begin a letter to a woman you have never met. You write: .....  
a) Dear Mrs Grey b) Dear Miss Grey c) Dear Ms Grey d) Dear Mz Grey
- 3 A pupil is answering a male teacher. The pupil says: '.....'  
a) Yes, Sir b) Yes, Mr c) Yes, Sir Teacher d) Yes, Mr Teacher
- 4 A pupil is answering a female teacher. The pupil says: '.....'  
a) Yes, Madam b) Yes, Lady c) Yes, Mrs/Miss Bloggs d) Yes, Mrs Teacher
- 5 You stop a man in the street to ask the way. You say: '.....'  
a) Excuse me, Mr b) Excuse me c) Sir
- 6 You stop a woman in the street to ask the way. You say: '.....'  
a) Excuse me, Mrs b) Excuse me c) Madam d) Excuse me, Lady
- 7 You want to address an envelope formally to a young boy. You write: .....  
a) Master John Brown b) Mister John Brown c) Mr John Brown
- 8 You are answering a university professor. You say: '.....'  
a) Yes, Professor Hawkins b) Yes, Mr Professor c) Yes, Professor
- 9 A shopkeeper might say this to a man: 'Can I help you, .....?'  
a) Mr b) Sir c) Master
- 10 A shopkeeper might say this to a woman: 'Can I help you, .....?'  
a) Mrs b) Miss c) Madam d) Lady

## 24 Names of places

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 You want some meat so you go to the.....  
a) butcher b) butcher's c) butchers d) butchers'
- 2 You would buy a tin of sardines at a.....  
a) shop b) magazine c) store d) boutique
- 3 You want to borrow a book from the local.....  
a) bookshop b) bookcase c) library

## 25 Doing things for people

Correct the mistakes, which have *been underlined for you*. Suggest a suitable alternative for each one. The first one has been done for you.

I've never done any baby-sitting before, but tonight I'm going to (0) <u>look</u> Mrs Watkins' little boy. Mrs Watkins (1) <u>gave to me</u> some advice.	0	<i>look/ after</i>
She (2) <u>explained me</u> what I had to do.	1	.....
I (3) <u>took care of</u> what Mrs Watkins said.	2	.....
Timmy goes (4) <u>in bed</u> at 7.30,' she said.	3	.....
'You don't have to (5) <u>pass</u> a lot of time with him.	4	.....
You can (6) <u>read to him</u> a story if you want to.	5	.....
He might ask you to (7) <u>carry</u> him a glass of water.	6	.....
Do this, then (8) tell goodnight to him.'	7	.....
Later, Mrs Watkins thanked me. 'You have (9) <u>guarded</u> Timmy very well,' she said.	8	.....
	9	.....

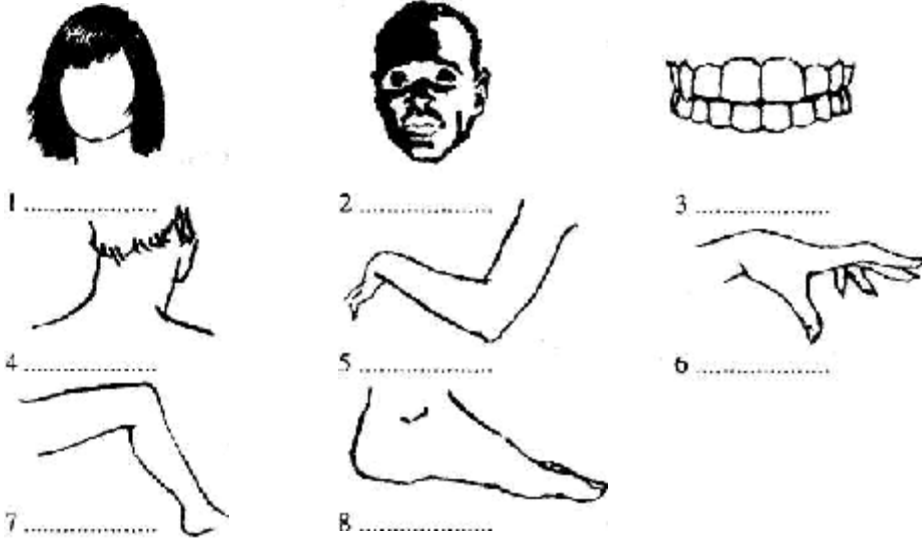
## 26 Movement to and from

Supply the best word or words.

- The children were stuck up our apple tree and they couldn't.....  
a) descend b) get down c) get off d) get out
- I knocked timidly at the door and heard someone shout' .....!  
a) Enter b) Come in
- Everyone turned round and looked at me as I ..... the room.  
a) entered into b) entered c) got into
- The blind man .....carefully to the other side of the road.  
a) crossed b) passed c) past
- What time did you ..... London Airport?  
a) reach to b) arrive to c) arrive at
- My son ..... at university for the last two years.  
a) has gone b) has been c) went
- What time did you ..... London?  
a) leave from b) live c) live from d) leave
- I was locked out and I had to.....through the window.  
a) enter b) get in c) get into d) enter in
- Let's go.....in Oxford Street.  
a) for shop b) shopping c) to shop d) shop

## 27 The human body

Choose the best words from the list below. Write them in beside the numbers under the pictures.



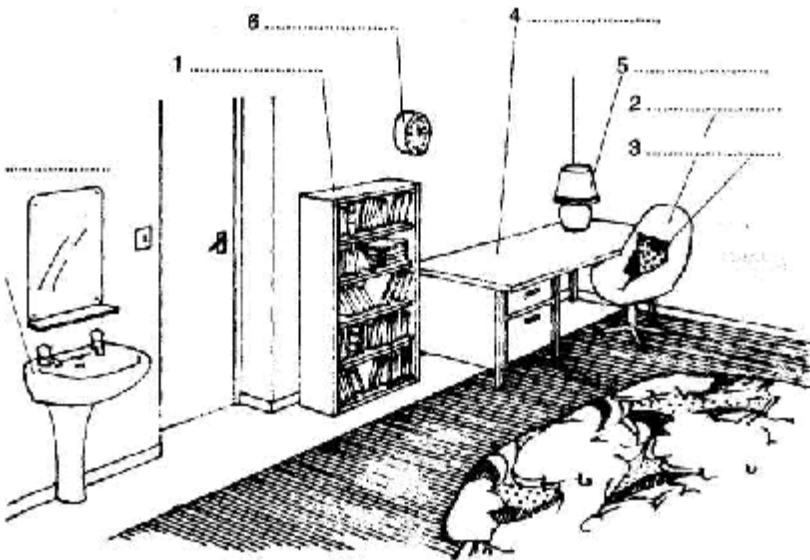
arm  
face  
foot  
hair

hairs  
hand  
leg  
neck

teeth  
teethe  
throat  
visage

## 28 Furniture

Choose the best words from the list on the right. Write them in beside the numbers in the picture.



bookcase  
chair  
clock  
cushion  
desk  
lamp  
lavatory  
library  
flashlight  
office  
pillow  
seat  
washbasin  
watch

## 29 Money

Supply *the best word or words*.

- 1 Money you are paid for your work is money you .....  
a) earn b) win c) gain d) profit e) benefit
- 2 You want to make a phone call but only have a note. You need some .....  
a) small money b) little money c) (small) change d) exchange
- 3 You want to know the price of something, so you say, '..... ?'  
a) How much is it b) How many is it c) How much the price d) What it costs
- 4 When you finish a meal at a restaurant, you ask for the .....  
a) bill b) addition c) account d) reckoning
- 5 If you visit a doctor privately, he will certainly charge a .....  
a) tariff b) fee c) tax
- 6 How much did you ..... the plumber before he left?  
a) pay b) pay for
- 7 How much did you ..... that dress?  
a) pay b) pay for
- 8 A professional person's bill is often referred to as .....  
a) a reckoning b) a tariff c) a charge d) an account
- 9 You might want to have a camping holiday because it is relatively .....  
a) economic b) cheap
- 10 You want one of the oranges on display, so you ask how much they are .....  
a) each b) the one c) the piece
- 11 When buying something by weight, you may like to know how much it is .....  
a) a kilo b) per the kilo c) for the kilo
- 12 Someone's selling a car and you want to know how much they're .....  
a) asking b) demanding c) charging
- 13 You pass an empty house and see a notice outside it which reads .....  
a) To sell b) On sale c) For sale
- 14 Nobody likes to pay ..... prices.  
a) high b) tall c) big d) great
- 15 ..... should pay more taxes.  
a) Rich b) The rich c) The riches

## 30 Adverbs

Read this text. If you find a mistake in a line, cross it out and suggest an alternative. If there is no mistake, put a tick (✓). The first two have been done for you.

I love travelling on any vehicle that goes <del>fastly</del> .	0 <i>fast</i>
The Bullet Train in Japan is very fast indeed!	0 ✓
It is so smooth, you hardly notice its speed.	1 .....
It is extremely punctual, but if it arrives lately,	2 .....
you can get your money back. You can see very good	3 .....
out of the train windows and admire Mount Fujiyama.	4 .....
Some people take it easy and enjoy the trip,	5 .....
eating a meal slow, while the train moves	6 .....
quick across the country. Others like to work	7 .....
hard before they get to the office.	8 .....
The train is highly regarded throughout the world.	9 .....
A ride on the Bullet Train really is an experience.	10 .....

## 31 Comparatives and superlatives

Supply the best word or words.

- You can write English better ..... anyone in the class.  
a) as b) than c) else
- Red is my ..... colour.  
a) best b) favourite c) beloved d) dearest
- ..... people I know are worried about the environment.  
a) Most b) The most c) Much
- Which is the ..... building in this town?  
a) eldest b) most old c) oldest
- My brother is ..... than I am.  
a) elder b) older
- At the present time, ..... people can afford to travel abroad for their holidays.  
a) less b) lesser c) fewer d) smaller
- Your car is ..... than mine.  
a) very larger b) very much larger c) a lot more larger d) more larger
- The Lockerbie crash was one of the ..... disasters in aviation history.  
a) worse b) worst c) most bad d) baddest
- This novel is so exciting, I can hardly wait to get to the ..... chapter!  
a) last b) latest c) newest d) youngest

## 32 Four topics

Read these texts. If you find a mistake in a line, cross it out and suggest an alternative. If there is no mistake, put a tick (✓). The first two have been done for you.

### 1 The weather

We're having a very ~~heavy~~ winter. The temperature often falls to zero. Today it makes cold and there's a lot of air. You expect bad climate in winter. You expect to cold when you go out. Even so, I really enjoy winter weather and I don't mind if it darkens early.

0 *hard,*  
0 ✓  
1 .....  
2 .....  
3 .....  
4 .....  
5 .....  
6 .....

### 2 The news

What I enjoy most on television is the actualities. You can see actual events as they occur. You can see famous people being examined and giving their opinions on world events. I enjoy reading daily journals as well. There are not only plenty of news, but interesting histories about ordinary people as well. Life would be boring without all the entertainment and informations you get in newspapers and on television.

1 .....  
2 .....  
3 .....  
4 .....  
5 .....  
6 .....  
7 .....  
8 .....  
9 .....  
10 .....  
11 .....

### 3 Luck and misfortune

I had a bad incident the other day. I was carrying a tray across the garden when a wasp pricked me on the nose. It dropped the tray on the grass, but by luck nothing was broken. I had such a shock, I fell into a table and ended up with a headache as well as a sting!

1 .....  
2 .....  
3 .....  
4 .....  
5 .....  
6 .....  
7 .....

### 4 Keeping clean

Every morning when I awake up I have a bathe before getting dressed. Sometimes I have a douse instead, but if I've got up late I just have time for a wash myself. I like to do a shampooing every day as well. Washing up frequently and keeping clear is one of the pleasures of the life.

1 .....  
2 .....  
3 .....  
4 .....  
5 .....  
6 .....  
7 .....  
8 .....  
9 .....  
10 .....  
11 .....

## 33 Questions and exclamations

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 I haven't met our new secretary yet..... ?  
a) What's she like b) How is she c) How is she like
- 2 I don't know the English word for this ..... ?  
a) What do you call it b) How do you name it c) What do you name it
- 3 I don't know your friend's name..... ?  
a) How's she called b) What's she named c) What's she called
- 4 .....paid the waiter? - Jane did.  
a) Whom b) How c) Who d) Whose
- 5 ..... borrowed my pen?  
a) Whose b) Who's c) How's
- 6 I hear you've been ill..... now?  
a) How do you do b) How are you c) What do you do
- 7 ..... for a living? - I'm an engineer.  
a) What are you doing b) How do you do c) What do you do
- 8 There are two coats here.....is yours?  
a) Which b) What c) What one
- 9 I've never met your son ..... ?  
a) How old is he b) What age has he
- 10 ..... 's the weather like today?  
a) What b) Who c) How
- 11 I've never heard of John Nashe ..... is he?  
a) Who b)What c) How
- 12 ..... tall you've grown!  
a) What b) How c) How much
- 13 ..... you are!  
a) What a tall girl b) How tall girl c) What tall girl
- 14 It's so nice to see you.. .....!  
a) What surprise b) What a surprise
- 15 ..... we've been having!  
a) What a dreadful weather b) What dreadful weather c) How dreadful weather

## 34 Quantities and amounts

Supply the best word or words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |   |                |              |
|---|----------------|--------------|
| Have you got .....pen on you?                       | a) one         | b) a         |
| I'd like .....water please.                         | a) some        | b) one       |
| Please .....the room carefully.                     | a) count       | b) measure   |
| I'll be needing .....of those plates.               | a) ten         | b) a decade  |
| .....house round here has a TV aerial.              | a) Each        | b) Every     |
| You must tell me ..... truth.                       | a) all the     | b) the whole |
| I've lost .....hair.                                | a) all my      | b) my whole  |
| Would you like some .....?                          | a) else        | b) more      |
| Serve the soup in .....amounts.                     | a) equal       | b) even      |
| My family have lived here for .....years.           | a) fourty      | b) forty     |
| They're visiting us next week. - How long .....? a) | a) ago         | b) for       |
| How .....names are on the list?                     | a) much        | b) many      |
| I've got ..... things to do!                        | a) 100 and one | b) 100 one   |
| How many letters did you get? - Two .....           | a) hundreds    | b) hundred   |
| Two..... workers have been employed.                | a) hundreds of | b) hundred   |
| How many times did you phone me? - .....            | a) Twice       | b) Two times |
| They beat us four - .....                           | a) nil         | b) nought    |
| There's not..... enough food for everybody.         | a) almost      | b) nearly    |
| There are a large.....of students this year.        | a) amount      | b) number    |
| Give me..... cup please.                            | a) an other    | b) another   |

### Part B

- |   |                 |             |
|---|-----------------|-------------|
| The..... of them get on well together.            | a) two          | b) both     |
| Is there ....., ..... food for everyone?          | a) enough of    | b) enough   |
| I'd like to ask .....questions.                   | a) few          | b) a few    |
| I'd like .....more time.                          | a) little       | b) a little |
| I'd like .....kilo of coffee please.              | a) a half       | b) half a   |
| I think he's got ..... money.                     | a) a lot of     | b) much     |
| They've cut down..... trees.                      | a) a lot of     | b) many     |
| .....people like ice cream.                       | a) Most         | b) The most |
| You're asking for ..... money than I have.        | a) much more    | b) very     |
| There are .....messages for you.                  | a) none         | b) no       |
| Was there much rain last winter? - ..... much.    | a) No           | b) Not      |
| What did you say? - .....                         | a) Not anything | b) Nothing  |
| They're \$2 .....                                 | a) the piece    | b) each     |
| .....money has been wasted.                       | a) Several      | b) A lot of |
| I'd like .....room for the night.                 | a) an only      | b) a single |
| Is there any coffee? - Yes, would you like .....? | a) some         | b) one      |
| Are there any eggs? -Yes, would you like.....?    | a) one          | b) it       |
| Give him a spoonful..... medicine.                | a) of           | b) -        |
| I'd like coffee with .....sugar.                  | a) no           | b) any      |
| I'd like coffee without .....sugar.               | a) no           | b) any      |

## 35 Travelling by train

Read the story. Refer to the list below and fill in the blanks with the best word or words. The first one has been done for you.

There are so many things you have to do when you (0) *travel*. Always make sure your (1)..... has (2)..... on it!

If you're going (3)..... train, the (4)..... you have to do is buy yourself (5)..... You usually have to stand in a (6)..... and it's easy to (7)..... your train and then waste hours (8)..... the next one!

You buy (9)..... or return ticket, and then look for a (10)..... where you hope you will find a free (11).....

At last, you can (12)..... the train and settle down to enjoy the (13)..... If you're lucky, the train (14)..... the station (15).....

Sometimes (16)..... comes round to (17)..... your ticket, but usually you travel without interruption and can enjoy the (18)..... You can relax till (19)..... time for you to (20)..... when you arrive at your (21).....

0 a) journey  
b) travel

1 a) luggage  
b) valise  
c) coffer

2 a) a cartel  
b) a card  
c) a label  
d) an etiquette

3 a) with  
b) by  
c) via

4 a) first  
b) first thing

5 a) a billet  
b) a ticket  
c) a card  
d) an etiquette

6 a) queuc  
b) line  
c) row  
d) tail

7 a) miss  
b) lose  
c) loose

8 a) waiting  
b) expecting  
c) waiting for

9 a) a single  
b) an ordinary

10 a) wagon  
b) carriage  
c) car

11 a) seat  
b) place  
c) chair  
d) space

12 a) get into  
b) enter into  
c) enter  
d) go in

13 a) travel  
b) voyage  
c) journey  
d) travels

14 a) leaves for  
b) leaves from  
c) leaves  
d) lives

15 a) on time  
b) in time  
c) to time

16 a) a conductor  
b) a driver  
c) an inspector  
d) a guide

17 a) examine  
b) interrogate  
c) question  
d) look

18 a) ride  
b) drive  
c) flight  
d) walk

19 a) it's  
b) its  
c) it has

20 a) get off  
b) go down  
c) get down  
d) descend

21 a) term  
b) terminal  
c) station  
d) terminus

## 36 Outside

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 The line you cross to go from one country to another is called the .....  
a) frontier b) boundary
- 2 It's wide and large and it's often lined with trees. It's .....  
a) an avenue b) an alley c) a street
- 3 Climb to the top of a hill so that you can admire the.....  
a) country b) land c) countryside
- 4 You have to drive very carefully if a road is full of.....  
a) angles b) bends c) corners
- 5 If you want to put up a tent, you'll have to look for a nice flat piece of .....  
a) ground b) soil c) earth
- 6 There are quite a few islands off the west..... of Scotland.  
a) shore b) cost c) coast d) beach e) seaside
- 7 It can be very cold at night in the .....  
a) dessert b) desert
- 8 How many people are there in the ..... ?  
a) cosmos b) earth c) world
- 9 An open place in a city, town or village where people like to sit.  
It's called.....  
a) a square b) a circus c) a place
- 10 You'd expect to be able to buy fresh fruit and vegetables in.....  
a) a market b) a bazaar
- 11 Where you were born is your ..... of origin.  
a) countryside b) country c) nation
- 12 If we ask 'How long will you be in this country?', we are referring to.....  
a) the country we are in b) some other country
- 13 Look up and you will see.....  
a) the sky b) heaven c) the heaven
- 14 It's often made of iron and can lead into a garden. It's.....  
a) a port b) a door c) a gate d) a doorway
- 15 I think Mauritius is my favourite..... on earth.  
a) place b) part c) space d) room

## 37 'Do', 'make' and 'have'

Supply the correct forms of *do*, *make* or *have* in Parts A and B.

### Part A

Have you ..... your English exam?  
I must congratulate you. You've ..... a very good job.  
When are you going to ..... your bath?  
We'll be ..... a big party next Saturday.  
Excuse me. I've got to ..... a phone call.  
I wish you wouldn't ..... so much noise!  
You've ..... dirty marks on the wall!  
Did you hear that Mrs Simpson has ..... a baby boy?  
I ..... a pain in the stomach after eating too many figs.  
I'll join you in a minute, after I've ..... a shower.  
She doesn't say very much. It's difficult to ..... conversation with her.  
Try not to ..... too many mistakes!  
I'd like to know how he has ..... so much money.  
We've got a lot to do, so it's time we ..... a start.  
Did you ..... English at school?  
I didn't finish my exam paper. I couldn't ..... all the questions.  
..... something! Don't just stand there watching me!  
I won't be free at 11. I'm going to ..... a driving lesson.  
Let me ..... a try!  
The world has ..... so many wars!

### Part B

Let's hope European nations will never again ..... war on each other.  
I hope you ..... a nice sleep!  
You'll have to ..... what you think is right.  
A long walk in the fresh air will ..... you a lot of good.  
I've ..... my suitcase lighter by removing a couple of books.  
Don't blame me. I didn't ..... anything!  
John's a wonderful cook. He can ..... anything out of a few ingredients.  
It ..... no difference whether you believe me nor not!  
Everyone will ..... fun of you if you go to school dressed like that!  
I'm sure you'll have a lovely evening and I hope you'll ..... a lot of fun.  
I've an appointment to see my dentist on Wednesday.  
I can't see you at 11. I ..... an appointment with my dentist.  
I ..... a headache, so I took an aspirin.  
It looks as though those two cats have been ..... a fight.  
Did you ..... a good game?  
I don't want to ..... trouble for you.  
If it's fine tomorrow, we can go for a long walk and ..... a picnic.  
..... a good trip!  
I don't like being criticized after I've ..... my best.  
You can watch TV after you've ..... your homework.

## 38 Dressing and clothes

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 How long does it take you to ..... in the morning?  
a) get dressed b) dress up c) dress yourself
- 2 You can't go to the interview ..... jeans and an old jacket!  
a) dressed with b) dressed in c) dressed up
- 3 Just a minute! I must have a shower and ..... before we go out.  
a) change b) exchange
- 4 You'd better ..... your coat before you go out into the cold.  
a) wear b) dress in c) have on d) put on
- 5 ..... that blue dress to see if it suits you.  
a) Test b) Prove c) Try on d) Probe
- 6 I can't go out in this shirt. I've ..... all day.  
a) dressed in it b) had it on c) got dressed in it
- 7 The doctor asked me to ..... my shirt.  
a) put off b) take off c) take out d) put out
- 8 We got John a new ..... for his job interview.  
a) dress b) costume c) suit d) suite
- 9 How much would you expect to pay for a pair of men's ..... ?  
a) socks b) stockings c) tights
- 10 They won't let you into the restaurant without a .....  
a) cravat b) tie
- 11 These are the ..... I work in.  
a) clothing b) clothe c) clothes d) cloth
- 12 Your collar looks very tight. Why don't you ..... your tie?  
a) loose b) lose c) loosen
- 13 Ticket inspectors usually wear a blue suit and a .....  
a) peaked cap b) casket
- 14 It was so early in the morning that she answered the door in a .....  
a) dressing gown b) robe c) dress
- 15 How much ..... in the window?  
a) is that trouser b) are those trousers c) are those pantaloons

## 39 Food and drink

Read the story. Refer to the list below and fill in the blanks with the best word or words. The first one has been done for you.

(0) *'I'm not very hungry. I think I'll skip the first (1) .....I'll order just one (2) .....I don't want the (3)....., but I might have (4) ..... (5) ..... , (6)..... or (7).....'*

*'You eat (8).....,' Anita said to me. 'It isn't good for you to have so much (9)..... I'm going to have (10).....'*

*I'll have a (11) .....,' I said. 'I hope it will be (12) .....*

*I'll start with (13) ..... and (14).....,' Anita said. 'This is a wonderful (15).....,' she added, looking round. 'The (16)..... very good here.'*

*My meat was very (17) ..... , but a bit (18).....' I should have chosen (19) ..... beef,' I said. 'I really prefer meat done in the (20).....'*

*Anyway, we enjoyed the meal and finished with (21)..... sorbet and (22)..... , followed by (23)..... which was rather (24).....*

*'The (25)..... was quite reasonable,' I said, as we were leaving. 'We should come here more often.'*

*Anita didn't agree. 'From tomorrow,' she said, 'we'll both be back on a (26).....!'*

- |   |   |                                      |   |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| 0 a) I haven't<br>much hunger                   | 1 a) course<br>b) dish<br>c) plate        | 2 a) plate<br>b) dish                | 3 a) menu<br>b) cart<br>c) dish of the<br>day |
| 4 a) fowl<br>b) chicken<br>c) poultry<br>d) hen | 5 a) sheep<br>b) lamb                     | 6 a) beef<br>b) bullock<br>c) ox     | 7 a) hog<br>b) pig<br>c) pork                 |
| 8 a) too many<br>meats<br>b) too much<br>meat   | 9 a) flesh<br>b) meat                     | 10 a) fish<br>b) fishes              | 11 a) beef<br>b) steak                        |
| 12 a) tender<br>b) soft                         | 13 a) bouillon<br>b) soup                 | 14 a) a bread<br>b) a roll           | 15 a) canteen<br>b) restaurant                |
| 16 a) foods are<br>b) food is<br>c) kitchen is  | 17 a) tasty<br>b) tasteful                | 18 a) hard<br>b) tough               | 19 a) roasted<br>b) roast<br>c) toasted       |
| 20 a) furnace<br>b) oven                        | 21 a) citron<br>b) lemon                  | 22 a) fruits<br>b) fruit             | 23 a) café<br>b) coffee                       |
| 24 a) strong<br>b) stark                        | 25 a) addition<br>b) reckoning<br>c) bill | 26 a) diet<br>b) system<br>c) regime |   |

## 40 Countable and uncountable nouns

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 We do .....business in Latin America.  
a) a b) a lot of
- 2 Our daughter has done very well. She runs ..... usi  
a) a b) a lot of c) -
- 3 We can hardly say .....business is booming  
at the moment.  
a) a b) - c) some
- 4 How ..... are you checking in?  
a) many pieces of luggage b) many luggages c)  
many baggages
- 5 We'll be lucky to find .....at this time of the  
night.  
a) a camping b) a camping site c) camping d)  
any camping
- 6 What does a .....like that cost?  
a) clothing b) clothes c) garment d) clothe
- 7 The .....looks pretty full.  
a) dance b) dance hall c) dancing
- 8 Would you like .....?  
a) a fruit b) some fruits c) some fruit d) fruits
- 9 I can't imagine where we can put such .....  
a) a large piece of furniture b) a large furniture c)  
large furnitures
- 10 It's time I had my..... cut!  
a) hair b) hairs c) a hair
- 11 There are only three of us. Why have you ordered.....  
a) so many foods b) so much food
- 12 Can you give me ..... help with these  
accounts?  
a) a b) some c) -
- 13 I'm sure Tourist..... will be able to  
recommend a cheap hotel.  
a) Informations b) Information
- 14 How ..... do you want?  
a) many toasts b) much toast
- 15 While you're out, could you please buy a couple of.....  
a) soaps b) bars of soap c) soap

## 41 Education

Supply the best words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |  |               |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A nursery school is a school for.....           | a) babies     | b) infants    |
| 2. Who is the..... of your grammar school?         | a) head       | b) director   |
| 3. My favourite .....at school is Mr Watkins.      | a) professor  | b) teacher    |
| 4. This book is for .....at university.            | a) students   | b) pupils     |
| 5. Our teacher always sets us a lot of.....        | a) housework  | b) homework   |
| 6. What will you be doing in the summer .....?     | a) vacation   | b) vacancy    |
| 7. Children often have to carry heavy.....         | a) schoolbags | b) sacks      |
| 8. Class 2 are waiting for me in the .....         | a) classroom  | b) lesson     |
| 9. We have a very good school .....                | a) canteen    | b) restaurant |
| 10. What year did you leave.....?                  | a) college    | b) colleague  |
| 11. I want to be a..... when I leave school.       | a) teacher    | b) learner    |
| 12. When did you ..... your exam?                  | a) take       | b) give       |
| 13. There are 15 students in our English.....      | a) class      | b) grade      |
| 14. I'm..... English classes.                      | a) attending  | b) following  |
| 15. Please write..... ink.                         | a) in         | b) with       |
| 16. Teachers use a lot of.....                     | a) crayon     | b) chalk      |
| 17. She's in the headmaster's.....                 | a) bureau     | b) study      |
| 18. Our teacher is sitting behind her.....         | a) desk       | b) office     |
| 19. Sit ..... your desk and get on with your work. | a) on         | b) at         |
| 20. I made too many..... in my essay.              | a) faults     | b) mistakes   |

### Part B

- |  |               |             |
|--|---------------|-------------|
| 1. ....as much as you can about Antarctica.          | a) Find       | b) Find out |
| 2. I can't..... you with your homework.              | a) help       | b) aid      |
| 3. Everyone needs a good English.....                | a) dictionary | b) lexicon  |
| 4. You ..... too many lessons last term.             | a) missed     | b) lost     |
| 5. Explain..... why you are late.                    | a) to me      | b) me       |
| 6. Children soon learn ..... do what they're told.   | a) how to     | b) to       |
| 7. You will each need a ..... paper for this.        | a) sheet of   | b) -        |
| 8. Do you know..... spell 'cough'?                   | a) to         | b) how to   |
| 9. ....your knowledge!                               | a) Try        | b) Test     |
| 10. You'll have to .....it's true.                   | a) test       | b) prove    |
| 11. What did you get out of ten in the test? - ..... | a) Nought     | b) Nil      |
| 12. How many..... do you speak?                      | a) languages  | b) tongues  |
| 13. ....is my favourite subject.                     | a) Story      | b) History  |
| 14. How are you enjoying your English..... ?         | a) course     | b) coarse   |
| 15. Maths..... easy for everybody.                   | a) aren't     | b) isn't    |
| 16. I'm afraid you ..... wrong.                      | a) are        | b) have     |
| 17. I'm not good ..... sports.                       | a) in         | b) at       |
| 18. Children know it isn't..... to betray a friend.  | a) correct    | b) right    |
| 19. I've started learning .....                      | a) German     | b) german   |
| 20. I'm doing a course in.....                       | a) cookery    | b) cuisine  |

## 42 Greetings, conventional social utterances and exchanges

Write what you would say in each of these situations. The first one has been done for you. 0

Express your pleasure to a friend who has just passed a driving test.

*Congratulations on passing your driving test!*

1. Use a phrase with *time* to express the wish that your friends will enjoy themselves.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. You want to get past someone. Use a suitable two-word phrase.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Someone says *Shall I open the door for you?* Use a polite phrase with *Yes, if...* in reply.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Use a phrase with *matter* to tell someone it isn't important they forgot to do something.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Use a phrase with *moment* to tell someone to wait.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. A friend is going on a journey. Use a well-wishing phrase with *trip*.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Use a suitable two-word phrase to tell a friend not to be anxious.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. You want to know what a young child is called. How do you ask the child?  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. You're a shop assistant and you ask if a customer is receiving attention. Use *served*.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. You meet in the street a married woman (Jane Smith) whom you don't know very well. Say good morning to her.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. You're a shop assistant and you're about to serve a female customer. What do you say?  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. You're a shop assistant and you're about to serve a male customer. What do you say?  
\_\_\_\_\_
13. Use a not-very-polite phrase with *business* to tell someone not to interfere with things that don't concern that person.  
\_\_\_\_\_
14. You didn't hear what someone said. Ask them to repeat it using a single word.  
\_\_\_\_\_
15. Use a phrase with *indeed* to express your special thanks.  
\_\_\_\_\_

## 43 Comparing and contrasting

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 Two things are very alike, so you say they are the..... each other.  
a) same with b) same as c) same like
- 2 You like chocolate,.....  
a) and me too b) and I too c) and so do I d) and also I
- 3 .....a doctor, I must advise you to give up smoking.  
a) Like b) Else c) As
- 4 She said it ..... she meant it.  
a) as b) like c) like as if d) as if
- 5 You play tennis .....I do.  
a) better than b) more good than c) more good as d) better as e) more well
- 6 .....a lot of other people, we managed to survive the recession.  
a) Contrary to b) In contrast to c) On the contrary with
- 7 If you .....me, just say so.  
a) disagree with b) differ from c) differ with d) differ by
- 8 If you don't like this one, try something .....  
a) other b) more c) else d) another
- 9 There's little to choose between them. They're.....  
a) equally nice b) equally as nice
- 10 The two models are exactly the same .....  
a) in all cases b) in all respects c) in any event
- 11 How are you feeling today? - .....better, thank you.  
a) More b) Much c) Very d) Many
- 12 I've got a place at college! - ..... !  
a) So I have b) So have I c) And I
- 13 Do it.....  
a) like this b) like so c) so d) like this way
- 14 You're not the only one who didn't hear the news. I didn't.....  
a) neither b) also c) too d) either
- 15 How do you like London? - .....  
a) I very much like b) I like very much c) I like it very much

## 44 Socializing, entertainment, etc.

Supply the most suitable words from the list on the right.

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. You look for this if you want to leave a cinema:.....       | a) accept         |
| 2. In Britain, it's polite to open a present when you..... it. | b) admission      |
| 3. This is where you leave your coat at a theatre:.....        | c) admit          |
| 4. Your theatre ticket might say '..... One'.                  | d) admittance     |
| 5. People who enjoy the company of others are.....             | e) allow          |
| 6. Express your enthusiasm by shouting:.....                   | f) applaud        |
| 7. To be present:.....   | g) assist         |
| 8. A special day on the religious calendar:.....               | h) attend         |
| 9. A mixture of drinks, often alcoholic:.....                  | i) cheer          |
| 10. What you do when you say 'yes' to an invitation:.....      | j) cloakroom      |
| 11. If someone needed help, you might..... them.               | k) cocktail       |
| 12. A popular person often has a busy..... life.               | l) cocktail party |
| 13. At a..... you are served alcoholic drinks and food.        | m) deny           |
| 14. You do this when you want to decline an invitation:.....   | n) exit           |
| 15. The cost of entry to a cinema, for example: .....          | o) exodus         |
| 16. They put 'No' in front of this when you can't go in:.....  | p) festival       |
| 17. You do this to people who have never met: .....            | q) holiday        |
| 18. You can't sit at a restaurant table if it says this:.....  | r) introduce      |
| 19. Someone is sitting in that seat. That seat is.....         | s) occupied       |
| 20. What you need if you've been overworking:.....             | t) receive        |
| 21. A collection of clothes for all occasions: .....           | u) recommend      |
| 22. A large number of people leaving a place: .....            | v) refuse         |
| 23. Show your appreciation by clapping your hands:.....        | w) reserved       |
| 24. Permit someone to do something:.....                       | x) sociable       |
| 25. Someone wants you to..... a good hotel.                    | y) social         |
| 26. You don't know about something. You..... all knowledge.    | z) wardrobe       |

## 45 What goes with what?

Suggest the words that go together. The first one has been done for you.

- |  |    |                    |
|--|----|--------------------|
| 0. This verb goes in front of <i>presents</i> or <i>guests</i> .                 | 0  | <del>receive</del> |
| 1. This adjective goes in front of <i>room</i> , <i>parts</i> , or <i>time</i> . | 1  |                    |
| 2. You can..... <i>flowers</i> or <i>a meeting</i> .                             | 2  |                    |
| 3. Two things you can do with <i>money</i> and <i>time</i> .                     | 3  |                    |
| 4. This noun comes after words like <i>dinner</i> or <i>cocktail</i> .           | 4  |                    |
| 5. A.....of <i>applause</i> .  | 5  |                    |
| 6. You..... <i>a puzzle</i> or <i>a problem</i> .                                | 6  |                    |
| 7. You play a game.....the <i>rules</i> .  | 7  |                    |
| 8. You can..... <i>a game</i> or <i>a trick</i> .                                | 8  |                    |
| 9. You..... <i>flowers</i> or <i>fruit</i> .                                     | 9  |                    |
| 10. You go for a walk to..... your <i>legs</i> .                                 | 10 |                    |
| 11. What you do to a photo to make it bigger:..... it.                           | 11 |                    |
| 12. Many people .....things like <i>stamps</i> .                                 | 12 |                    |

## 46 Phrasal verbs

Match the underlined verbs and phrases with the phrasal verbs on the right. Some of these phrasal verbs are more 'natural' than the verbs they replace.

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. She <u>was wearing</u> a beautiful new dress .....                | a) blew up            |
| 2. I'm up this ladder and can't <u>descend</u> .....                 | b) brought about      |
| 3. We're <u>eagerly expecting</u> your arrival .....                 | c) brought up         |
| 4. I knocked and a voice said, ' <u>Enter!</u> ' .....               | d) calm her down      |
| 5. How did you <u>discover</u> my address? .....                     | e) come in            |
| 6. Now they are <u>adults</u> , they can decide for themselves ..... | f) cut down on        |
| 7. The Wests have <u>reared</u> a large family on very little .....  | g) find out           |
| 8. <u>Select</u> the one you want .....                              | h) get down           |
| 9. What time shall I <u>collect you</u> ? .....                      | i) grown up           |
| 10. John didn't <u>arrive</u> till after midnight .....              | j) had on             |
| 11. <u>Identify</u> your mother in this photograph .....             | k) held you up        |
| 12. <u>Show me</u> the spot on the map with your finger .....        | l) looking forward to |
| 13. <u>Remove</u> your jacket please .....                           | m) pick out           |
| 14. I'd like to <u>participate in</u> the wedding preparations ..... | n) pick you up        |
| 15. It's too late to return to the house now .....                   | o) point out          |
| 16. I don't know how you can <u>endure</u> these conditions! .....   | p) point to/at        |
| 17. What <u>delayed you</u> ? .....                                  | q) put off            |
| 18. The bomb <u>exploded</u> without warning .....                   | r) put off/out        |
| 19. You don't have to <u>make me look silly</u> in public .....      | s) put up with        |
| 20. Try to <u>reduce</u> the number of cigarettes you smoke .....    | t) show me up         |
| 21. The baby got so upset we couldn't <u>pacify</u> her .....        | u) show up            |
| 22. We have <u>assumed control of</u> the company .....              | v) take off           |
| 23. Shall I <u>make it into a parcel</u> for you? .....              | w) take part in       |
| 24. We've <u>postponed</u> the meeting till next week .....          | x) taken over         |
| 25. <u>Extinguish</u> the lights before you go to bed .....          | y) turn back          |
| 26. The earthquake <u>caused</u> the collapse of the building .....  | z) wrap it up         |

## 47 Adjective + preposition

Supply suitable prepositions.

1. Make sure the label is properly attached ..... your suitcase.
2. John's ashamed ..... his bad spelling.
3. Margot looks stunning dressed ..... black.
4. I'm getting pretty fed up ..... my present job.
5. This computer is similar ..... the one we have in our office.
6. George became interested ..... antiques at a very early age.
7. Tanya expects to be successful ..... anything she does.
8. My name is Wills, but I'm not related ..... the Wills you know.
9. You must be very proud ..... your son.
10. I've never been very keen ..... flying.
11. Anyone would feel nervous ..... having an operation.
12. Our daughter's shy ..... meeting strangers.

## 48 Verb + 'to' or verb + '-ing'?

Fifteen of these verbs can be followed by (object) + *to* + verb and fifteen by verb + *-ing*. Add *to* or *-ing* against each verb in the list, then supply the right forms of the verbs in brackets in the sentences below. The first two sentences have been done for you.

0 advise + <i>to</i>	9 enjoy	19 miss
1 agree	10 face	20 order
2 allow	11 fail	21 prevent
3 ask	12 fancy	22 promise
0 avoid + <i>-ing</i>	13 forbid	23 resist
4 dare	14 imagine	24 risk
5 delay	15 keep	25 suggest
6 deny	16 learn	26 want
7 direct	17 manage	27 warn
8 dislike	18 mind	28 wish

0 My doctor has advised me *to-take\** (take) more exercise.

0 You should avoid travelling (travel) during rush hour.

1. We have all agreed..... (take) a pay cut so that our company will survive.
2. For the time being, the police won't allow anyone..... (leave) the building.
3. We've been asked .....(contribute) towards the new school gymnasium.
4. Personally, I wouldn't dare .....(criticize) my boss.
5. We've delayed.....(fix) the date of the wedding to please everybody.
6. The accused deny..... (be) anywhere near the bank during the robbery.
7. Visitors have been directed .....(not carry) cameras into the museum.
8. Most men dislike.....(wear) the same shirt two days running.
9. I can't imagine that anyone enjoys .....(wait) in a queue.
10. I can't face .....(go) to work on an empty stomach.
11. Surely you just can't fail..... (notice) the constant rise in the cost of living.
12. I don't fancy..... (be) responsible for a party of schoolchildren for a week.
13. No one can forbid you.....(use) a public footpath.
14. It's hard to imagine.....(live) without electricity.
15. I keep .....(leave) my glasses all over the place.
16. Didn't you learn .....(do) long division when you were at school?
17. I've never managed ..... (get) to the end of 'War and Peace'.
18. Most people don't mind..... (work) overtime occasionally.
19. We miss.....(see) all our old friends now we've left the district.
20. There's been a chemical leak and we've been ordered.....(stay) indoors.
21. You can't prevent a disabled driver .....(park) near a crossroads.
22. We've promised ..... (not discuss) company business with strangers.
23. It's impossible to resist..... (accept) such an attractive offer.
24. You risk..... (lose) everything you have if you become self-employed.
25. I suggest ..... (take) a taxi if it will save us a bit of time.
26. It's hard to imagine that anyone actually wants .....(work) down a mine.
27. Employees have been warned.....(expect) a number of redundancies.
28. If we wish..... (visit) Canada before we're old, we'd better start saving.

## 49 Approval and disapproval

Supply the words asked for in the clues. The first one has been done for you.

- |     |   |                     |
|-----|---|---------------------|
| 0   | What verb + preposition beginning with A means you have a favourable opinion of someone or something?             | 0 <i>approve of</i> |
| 1.  | A 9-letter adjective beginning with F and ending with -IC that describes your feelings about something wonderful. | 1 .....             |
| 2.  | What verb beginning with B means saying who is responsible for doing something bad? (5 letters)                   | 2.....              |
| 3.  | A plural noun of 15 letters beginning with C that you use to express your pleasure at someone's success.          | 3.....              |
| 4.  | What verb beginning with A means to clap your hands together to show approval? (7 letters)                        | 4.....              |
| 5.  | What adjective beginning with D describes someone or something unpleasant, or 'not agreeable'? (12 letters)       | 5.....              |
| 6.  | A 4-letter adjective beginning with K meaning 'enthusiastic'.   | 6.....              |
| 7.  | What adjective beginning with S means 'giving satisfaction'? (10 letters)   | 7.....              |
| 8.  | What adjective beginning with I and ending with T means 'lacking knowledge'? (8 letters)                          | 8.....              |
| 9.  | A verb of 6 letters beginning with O and ending with E which means 'act against' someone or something.            | 9.....              |
| 10. | An adjective of 6 letters beginning with B and ending with L meaning 'very cruel'.                                | 10 .....            |
| 11. | The past participle of a verb beginning with E which tells us someone is admired and respected. (8 letters)       | 11 .....            |
| 12. | A 10-letter adjective beginning with I which you use to describe something that has impressed you.                | 12.....             |
| 13. | What verb beginning with D and ending with T means 'dislike very much'? (6 letters)                               | 13 .....            |
| 14. | When people go to a church they do something beginning with W. (7 letters)  | 14 .....            |
| 15. | What 10-letter adjective beginning with C would you use to describe an arrangement that suits you?                | 15.....             |
| 16. | What adjective beginning with P means 'too valuable to be measured' or 'beyond price'? (9 letters)                | 16.....             |
| 17. | A verb beginning with C is what you do when you express feelings of dissatisfaction. (8 letters)                  | 17.....             |
| 18. | An 8-letter adjective beginning with A for someone or something that is irritating.                               | 18 .....            |
| 19. | This three-word noun beginning with 'So' is used in place of a swear word to describe someone unpleasant.         | 19.....             |
| 20. | What adjective beginning with A means that someone or something has great appeal? (10 letters)                    | 20 .....            |
| 21. | What 5-letter adjective beginning with W means 'mistaken'?  | 21 .....            |
| 22. | What adjective beginning with C and ending with N means 'rough' or 'socially unacceptable'? (6 letters)           | 22.....             |
| 23. |   | 23 .....            |

## 50 Red tape

Choose the best explanation in each case.

- 1 A *diploma* is
  - a) a qualification you obtain after a course of study at university.
  - b) often awarded for a practical skill rather than academic achievement.
  - c) given to you when you pass your driving test.
  
- 2 One meaning of the word *literature* describes
  - a) explanatory material you might get at a travel agency.
  - b) all the papers you need to obtain a passport, for example.
  
- 3 *Domicile*
  - a) is the legal word which describes where you live and pay tax.
  - b) describes a period of stay in a foreign country.
  - c) can be used easily in place of *address*.
  
- 4 The word *duplicate* might describe
  - a) a person who looks exactly like someone else.
  - b) an exact copy of a document.
  
- 5 We would use the word *published*
  - a) to describe a work that is printed, distributed and sold.
  - b) to describe something that is widely known.
  
- 6 *Protocol* is
  - a) the first sheet of paper in a book.
  - b) the rules of correct diplomatic procedure.
  - c) an official application to a government ministry.
  - d) a sheet of examination paper.
  
- 7 You get a *reference*
  - a) to show you have passed an exam.
  - b) from a former employer or person in authority who knows you well.
  - c) at the end of a term's or a year's study at school or university.
  
- 8 You would expect to find a *register*
  - a) showing names in a hotel.
  - b) listing contents at the back of a book.
  - c) showing stock market prices in a newspaper.
  - d) showing the names and addresses of individuals in a little book.
  
- 9 *Permission*
  - a) describes consent you give to others or others give to you.
  - b) is the word used for 'holidays', especially in the armed forces.
  - c) describes the document you need to drive a car or own a dog.
  - d) describes the document you need to work in a foreign country.

## 51 Character and reputation

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 People who are generally too concerned with their own thoughts to notice what is happening round them can be described as .....  
a) abstracted b) absent-minded c) distracted
- 2 A person whom other people admire has .....  
a) great fame b) an excellent reputation c) good rumour d) character
- 3 A person who works seriously and with care .....  
a) is conscious b) is conscientious c) has conscience d) has consciousness
- 4 A person who is well-known and has a good reputation is .....  
a) notorious b) famous c) infamous
- 5 People who think only of themselves are .....  
a) egoist b) selfish c) egotist
- 6 A person who is not distinguished in any way is .....  
a) vulgar b) common c) ordinary
- 7 A person who reads and thinks a lot is .....  
a) intellectual b) spiritual c) witty
- 8 A person who is easily annoyed or often in a bad mood is .....  
a) nervous b) tense c) irritable
- 9 People who apply themselves seriously to their work are .....  
a) hardworking b) laborious
- 10 People who are 'full of life' have a lot of .....  
a) liveliness b) temperament
- 11 People who have had a lot of practice at doing something are .....  
a) practical b) practicable c) practised
- 12 A person who is not very nice or friendly is .....  
a) disagreeable b) unsympathetic
- 13 A person who has good sense and judgement is .....  
a) sensible b) sensitive c) conscious
- 14 We can describe someone who is fond of sport as .....  
a) sporting b) sportive c) sporty
- 15 Beethoven was .....  
a) a genie b) a genius c) genial

## 52 Everybody, Somebody, Anybody, Nobody

Give the best explanations you possibly can, either in English or in your own language, of the words in bold type in this story. The first one has been done for you.

This is a story about four people named Everybody, Somebody, Anybody and Nobody. There was an important job to be done and

- |  |    |                              |
|--|----|------------------------------|
| 0. <b>Everybody</b> was asked to do it.                | 0  | <i>All the (four) people</i> |
| 1. <b>Everybody</b> was sure                           | 1  | .....                        |
| 2. <b>Somebody</b> would do it.                        | 2  | .....                        |
| 3. <b>Anybody</b> could have done it                   | 3  | .....                        |
| 4. but <b>Nobody</b> did it.                           | 4  | .....                        |
| 5. <b>Somebody</b> got angry about that because it was | 5  | .....                        |
| 6. <b>Everybody's</b> job.                             | 6  | .....                        |
| 7. <b>Everybody</b> thought                            | 7  | .....                        |
| 8. <b>Anybody</b> could do it, but                     | 8  | .....                        |
| 9. <b>Nobody</b> realized that                         | 9  | .....                        |
| 10. <b>Everybody</b> wouldn't do it.                   | 10 | .....                        |
| 11. It ended up that <b>Everybody</b>                  | 11 | .....                        |
| 12. blamed <b>Somebody</b>                             | 12 | .....                        |
| 13. when <b>Nobody</b> did what                        | 13 | .....                        |
| 14. <b>Anybody</b> could have done!                    | 14 | .....                        |

## 53 Regular and irregular verbs which are easily confused

Choose the right verb and/or supply the right form.

- |  |    |              |
|--|----|--------------|
| 0. It was our policy to deal with problems as they (arise/rise). | 0  | <i>arose</i> |
| 1. You shouldn't walk on a field that's just been (sew/sow).     | 1  |              |
| 2. Rock bands have (rise/raise/rouse) millions for charity.      | 2  |              |
| 3. All the mistakes in my essay have been (ring).                | 3  |              |
| 4. The motor (spring) into life at the touch of a button!        | 4  |              |
| 5. I don't know how we'll ever cure her of (lay/lie).            | 5  |              |
| 6. It looks as though the terrorists had been (lay/lie) in wait. | 6  |              |
| 7. You don't have to go round (lay/lie) down the law!            | 7  |              |
| 8. We've all (lay/lie) bets on the favourite.                    | 8  |              |
| 9. I've lost count of the number of times she's (lay/lie) to me. | 9  |              |
| 10. Why have they (lie/lay) quiet for so long?                   | 10 |              |
| 11. How long is it since you (wind/wound) this clock?            | 11 |              |
| 12. How many soldiers were (wind/wound) in the gun battle?       | 12 |              |
| 13. How many metres down is the (sink) ship?                     | 13 |              |
| 14. We'll have to wait till the sun has (rise/raise/rouse).      | 14 |              |
| 15. Wait till everyone has (wake up/awake).                      | 15 |              |
| 16. The business was (find/found) in 1842.                       | 16 |              |
| 17. Flood water (fly/flow) right through our house!              | 17 |              |
| 18. How many trees have you (fall/fell) today?                   | 18 |              |
| 19. The traitors have been (hang).                               | 19 |              |
| 20. Meat needs to be (hang) for a few days to become tender.     | 20 |              |

## 54 Animals, birds and plants

Associate a clue in column A with a word in column B. The first one has been done for you: A0  
a large furry animal - > B0 bear

A		B
0. a large furry animal	B0	
1. footprints left by animals	.....	0 bear
2. a cat could do this to you with its claws	.....	1 bite
3. fire comes out of its nose	.....	2 breed
4. a male duck	.....	3 calf
5. birds do this when they're eating	.....	4 chick
6. an animal uses its teeth to do this	.....	5 dragon
7. fruit becomes this in the sun	.....	6 drake
8. wild animals, hunted for food, are referred to as	.....	7 flock
9. the inside part of a nut	.....	8 game
10. men, women and children are	.....	9 hen
11. a large area of leather	.....	10 herd
12. meat from deer	.....	11 hide
13. a wasp could do this to you	.....	12 human
14. small grapes become this when they have dried	.....	13 kernel
15. a ... of locusts	.....	14 peck
16. we refer to the whole of humanity as 'the human ...'	.....	15 peel
17. a chihuahua is an unusual... of dog	.....	16 pips
18. a lot of cows together	.....	17 plague
19. a lot of sheep together	.....	18 prune
20. you do this to an orange before you eat it	.....	19 race
21. it's called this when it's just come out of an egg	.....	20 raisins
22. a baby cow or bull	.....	21 rind
23. meat from a baby bull	.....	22 ripe
24. it lays eggs	.....	23 scratch
25. a dry plum	.....	24 shell
26. the inside part of an apple contains these	.....	25 species
27. you might grate this to flavour food	.....	26 sting
28. the outside body of a crab	.....	27 stone
29. you'd find one inside a peach	.....	28 tracks
30. animals or plants which are all alike are referred to as this	.....	29 veal
		30 venison

## 55 Shopping

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 You'd like some spicy sausage. You might try a.....  
a) delicacy b) delicatessen
- 2 You're standing in front of a shop window and admiring the.....  
a) exhibition b) show c) display d) exposition
- 3 A large shop that sells all kinds of goods is called a.....  
a) warehouse b) storeroom c) department d) department store
- 4 What ..... of toothpaste do you use?  
a) mark b) brand c) marque
- 5 When you're on holiday you might buy a ..... to take home with you.  
a) souvenir b) memento c) memory d) remembrance
- 6 A shop may sell things cheaply when it is having a .....  
a) liquidation b) clearance sale
- 7 Personally, I do all my shopping locally and prefer to deal with local.....  
a) traders b) tradesmen c) merchants d) dealers
- 8 Something you buy at a good price can be described as .....  
a) a bargain b) an occasion c) an opportunity d) second-hand
- 9 A business has to pay a lot for ..... on TV.  
a) advertising b) propaganda c) publicity
- 10 Spain is a fertile country and exports a lot of its.....  
a) product b) products c) produce d) production
- 11 When you buy something, make sure you don't throw away your.....  
a) prescription b) receipt c) recipe
- 12 You'll have to ..... if you want to buy an oriental carpet.  
a) make a bazaar b) bazaar c) bargain d) do a bazaar
- 13 You can have these goods ..... for up to a month.  
a) on trial b) on approval
- 14 You'll find the prices of our goods in our published.....  
a) tariff b) charges c) price-list
- 15 We've been ..... with the same company for years.  
a) treating b) dealing c) using d) handling

## 56 Counting and measuring

Choose the best explanation in each case.

- 1 *Estimate* is what you do when you want
  - a) a general idea about price, size, amount, etc.
  - b) an accurate measure of money, size, amount, etc.
  - c) to describe the respect you have for someone.
  
- 2 *Control*
  - a) is what an official might do to your passport or driving licence.
  - b) is what you might do to your tyres to check their pressures.
  - c) is what you might do to set your watch to the exact time.
  - d) can mean 'limit something' (e.g. the spread of disease).
  
- 3 A *decade* describes
  - a) a period of ten years.
  - b) ten people or things, etc.
  - c) a set of ten things that match like cups or plates.
  
- 4 *Net*
  - a) means clean and tidy.
  - b) describes a road that is free of traffic.
  - c) can combine with words like *weight* or *tax* to mean 'actual'.
  
- 5 A *series* refers to
  - a) any collection of items that forms a related whole.
  - b) things arranged in a particular order.
  - c) several collections of items arranged in order.
  
- 6 If you say that accounts are being *audited*, this means that
  - a) they are being looked at again.
  - b) they are being officially checked.
  - c) changes are being made to them.
  - d) they are being put right after mistakes have been found.
  
- 7 You could use the word *paces* to describe
  - a) a rough measurement of length.
  - b) the sound of someone walking behind you.
  - c) where you put your feet when you are learning a particular dance.
  
- 8 You might use the word *index*
  - a) when you are talking about the cost of living.
  - b) to point to something.
  - c) to refer to something which shows the weather is changing.
  
- 9 *Equal* describes something that is
  - a) the same measurement or value.
  - b) a surface that is smooth and flat.

## 57 Verbs with and without prepositions

Fourteen of the verbs in the box on the left can be matched with a preposition in the box on the right. Choose the most suitable preposition to go with each verb in the context of the sentences below. Some verbs require no preposition. The first two sentences have been done for you.

answer	approach	approve	argue	begin
borrow	comply	defend	demand	
differentiate	discuss	divide	divorce	
enjoy	enter	face	match	object
promise	reach	regard	rely	resemble
stare	succeed	wait		

as	about
against	at
between	by
for	from
in	into
of	on
to	with

- 0 Children should be taught never to *stare at* strangers.
- 0 Please *answer* my question, (*no preposition needed*)

1. We could..... the room ..... two parts with a curtain.
2. I'm afraid you have to .....these new regulations.
3. I've heard that Molly is going to..... her husband.
4. When do you think this letter will.....its destination?
5. I don't know how I'll find a colour that will .....these curtains.
6. You always want to .....politics, so we end up shouting at each other.
7. I wonder if I could ..... this matter in private with you.
8. Don't let her ..... any money ..... you because she'll never repay it.
9. I wonder if I could ..... asking you a few questions.
10. I don't think your mother would .....such bad language.
11. Don't make eye contact with people who ..... you in the street.
12. I've noticed how heads turn when you ..... a crowded room.
13. These days, a lot of people ..... smoking in public places.
14. It isn't surprising that I should .....my twin sister in so many ways!
15. I'm afraid the bank is going to ..... repayment of the money.
16. They're so alike, it's sometimes impossible to ..... them.
17. Thank goodness I can always ..... my colleagues!
18. Life will change completely for me if I..... passing my driving test.
19. Learn judo and you'll be able to.....yourself..... attack.
20. You must..... me faithfully you will never do that again.
21. We're preparing to ..... the biggest challenge of our lives.
22. I can hardly..... him .....a serious competitor.
23. I know we'll..... your company if we all go on holiday together.
24. Don't worry if you're a bit late. I'll..... you.

## 58 Household equipment, power, etc.

Supply the best word or words.

1 The device used on top of buildings to pick up a TV signal is called an .....  
a) aerial b) antenna

2 The usual modern word for a 'WC is.....  
a) cabinet b) closet c) toilet

3 We would say that a well-equipped house has every .....  
a) convenience b) facility c) commodity d) ease

4 The term 'white goods' refers to things like.....  
a) sheets b) bathrooms c) refrigerators

5 If you put your fingers into a power point you would get an ..... shock.  
a) electronic b) electrical c) electric

6 Wire that carries electrical power has to be very well.....  
a) insulated b) isolated

7 Your water supply is provided through.....  
a) pipes b) tubes c) inner tubes

8 An electrically-charged wire is described as being.....  
a) alive b) live c) living

9 What kind of system would you fit to guard against burglars? - A(n)  
system.  
a) safety b) security c) insurance

10The thing you use to turn electrical power on and off is called .....  
a) an interrupter b) a switch

11 The container that holds water behind a lavatory is called a .....  
a) cistern b) tank c) washbasin d) reservoir

12Which of these items are you likely to find on the wall? .....  
a) a carpet b) a tapestry c) moquette

13We describe material used to make clothes, etc., as .....  
a) stuff b) fabric c) matter d) substance

14A device used to keep a room at a comfortable temperature is an .....  
a) air-conditioner b) air-conditioning c) air-condition

15An electric toaster is an electrical.....  
a) sort b) kind c) appliance d) goods

## 59 Expressing feelings of approval

Read this letter of thanks. Refer to the list below and fill in the blanks with the best word or words. The first one has been done for you.

Dear Harry,

I am (0) ~~writing~~ to thank you for a (1) .....evening. I really must (2) ..... you on your (3) ..... as a host! You made us all very (4) ..... in the warm and (5) ..... atmosphere of your home, and (6) ..... us enormously with your funny (7) ..... They really made us (8) ..... I liked all your impressions (9) ..... famous (10) .....from (11)....., though my (12) .....was the one (13) ..... Winston Churchill. Congratulations (14) ..... your performance! Now I know why you have such a great (15) ..... as a (16) ..... It was a (17) ..... evening. All your (18) ..... (19) ..... it and had a lot of (20) .....

I look forward to (21) ..... you soon.

Yours,

*Fred*

- |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|---|
| 0 a) <del>writing</del><br>b) writing                  | 1 a) delightful<br>b) delighted<br>c) delighting | 2 a) <del>complement</del><br>b) compliment            | 3 a) skill<br>b) craft<br>c) technique<br>d) technology |
| 4 a) welcome<br>b) wellcome<br>c) well come            | 5 a) sympathetic<br>b) friendly<br>c) likeable   | 6 a) enjoyed<br>b) pleased<br>c) amused                | 7 a) stories<br>b) histories                            |
| 8 a) laugh<br>b) to laugh                              | 9 a) of<br>b) for<br>c) about                    | 10 a) types<br>b) characters<br>c) chaps<br>d) fellows | 11 a) history<br>b) story                               |
| 12 a) favourite<br>b) beloved<br>c) dearest<br>d) best | 13 a) of<br>b) for<br>c) about                   | 14 a) on<br>b) for<br>c) to                            | 15 a) character<br>b) fame<br>c) reputation             |
| 16 a) mime<br>b) mimic                                 | 17 a) terrific<br>b) formidable<br>c) terrible   | 18 a) guests<br>b) customers<br>c) clients<br>f) hosts | 19 a) enjoyed<br>b) entertained<br>c) amused            |
| 20 a) enjoyment<br>b) pleasure<br>c) fun               | 21 a) see<br>b) seeing                           |  |   |

## 60 Writing, literature, language

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 A book about imaginary people and events is a .....  
a) fiction b) novel c) roman d) romance e) soap opera
- 2 People who can read and write can be described as .....  
a) literati b) literate
- 3 Politicians often write their ..... at the end of their careers.  
a) memories b) memoirs c) remembrances d) souvenirs e) mementos
- 4 If you enjoy reading poetry and fiction, you enjoy .....  
a) literature b) philology
- 5 A book you are obliged to study in detail for an examination is a .....  
a) novel b) short story c) set book
- 6 A poem is often divided into .....  
a) strophes b) verses
- 7 The people in a play are usually referred to as the .....  
a) people b) persons c) characters d) types
- 8 T. S. Eliot, the poet and critic, might be described as a .....  
a) scientist b) man of letters c) literati
- 9 Only three examples of Shakespeare's ..... have survived.  
a) firm b) trademark c) signature
- 10 You would look up a word in a dictionary if you didn't know what it .....  
a) signified b) meant
- 11 A work of fiction which is shorter than a novel is a .....  
a) short story b) history c) romance
- 12 An observant writer might carry a ..... to make notes.  
a) block b) pad
- 13 Observant writers would probably ..... their observations.  
a) mark b) note down c) signify
- 14 Someone who briefly assesses a play or book in the press writes a .....  
a) critic b) criticism c) critique d) review
- 15 Make sure you end each sentence with a .....  
a) dot b) point c) comma d) full stop

61 Items of clothing, etc. Choose the best words from the list below. Write them in beside the numbers under the pictures.



1 .....



2 .....



3 .....



4 .....



5 .....



6 .....



7 .....



8 .....



9 .....



10 .....



11 .....



12 .....



13 .....



14 .....

bathrobe  
brace  
braces  
collar  
collier

combination  
costume  
cravat  
dinner jacket  
flannel

form  
necklace  
overall  
pantaloons  
petticoat

robe  
scarf  
shawl  
smoking  
socks  
stockings

suit  
tie  
trousers  
underwear  
veil  
vest

## 62 Nouns ending in 's'

To be correct noun forms, twenty-one of these words should end in 's'. Add 's' only to those items that need it. Number 8 has been done for you.

- |                  |               |                |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 acoustic       | 12 earning    | 23 mump        |
| 2 athletic       | 13 economic   | 24 phenomenon  |
| 3 barrack        | 14 ethic      | 25 scaffolding |
| 4 belonging      | 15 good       | 26 physic      |
| 5 billiard       | 16 gymnastic  | 27 politic     |
| 6 cattle         | 17 linguistic | 28 serie       |
| 7 clothe         | 18 literati   | 29 specie      |
| 8 congratulation | 19 mathematic | 30 sud         |
| 9 criterion      | 20 measles    | 31 tooth       |
| 1 data           | 21 media      | 32 veal        |
| 1 deer           | 22 medium     | 33 venison     |

Write sentences using any of the nouns to which you've added 's' in the above list. Take particular care that a noun subject 'agrees' with the verb that follows.

0 ~~I hear you passed your driving test. Congratulations!~~

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....

## 63 Food

Supply the best words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |  |                |                 |
|--|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Tomatoes are very nice .....                      | a) filled      | b) stuffed      |
| 2. A ..... is a piece of furniture in a dining room. | a) sideboard   | b) buffet       |
| 3. A light meal .....                                | a) a collation | b) a snack      |
| 4. We can speak of the con .....of food.             | a) summation   | b) sumption     |
| 5. The first course is.....                          | a) an entree   | b) a starter    |
| 6. A large meal for important guests.....            | a) a feast     | b) a banquet    |
| 7. Weigh it on the kitchen .....                     | a) scales      | b) balance      |
| 8. Boil the milk in this small .....                 | a) saucepan    | b) casserole    |
| 9. Food becomes this in a deep freeze .....          | a) congealed   | b) frozen       |
| 10. .... a little butter in a pan.                   | a) Dissolve    | b) Melt         |
| 11. The salad has been dressed .....oil.             | a) in          | b) with         |
| 12. Vegetables should be stored in a .....place.     | a) fresh       | b) cool         |
| 13. I love ..... salmon.                             | a) smoked      | b) fumed        |
| 14. I have a very good.....for onion soup.           | a) receipt     | b) recipe       |
| 15. Please ..... a couple of lemons for me.          | a) squeeze     | b) press        |
| 16. I must consult the..... for the food mixer.      | a) directions  | b) instructions |
| 17. ....some of that pie for me, won't you?          | a) Reserve     | b) Save         |
| 18. What shall I do with the..... ?                  | a) remainders  | b) leftovers    |
| 19. Do you want your food.....or not?                | a) with sauce  | b) saucy        |
| 20. The toast has been .....                         | a) scalded     | b) burnt        |

### Part B

- |   |                |                 |
|---|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. ....two egg whites until they're stiff.        | a) Hit         | b) Beat         |
| 2. ....some butter on your toast while it's hot.  | a) Spread      | b) Stretch      |
| 3. You can't stop ..... coming out of a kettle!   | a) steam       | b) vapour       |
| 4. Here's a packet of .....biscuits.              | a) assorted    | b) matching     |
| 5. These apples have .....                        | a) gone bad    | b) decayed      |
| 6. These peaches are the finest. They're .....    | a) extra       | b) best quality |
| 7. That fruit salad smells.....                   | a) delicate    | b) delicious    |
| 8. You should avoid all ..... foods.              | a) processed   | b) artificial   |
| 9. These peaches need a couple of days to .....   | a) mature      | b) ripen        |
| 10. Get me some..... steak from the butcher's.    | a) lean        | b) meagre       |
| 11. Don't pour.....sauce over everything.         | a) hot         | b) piquant      |
| 12. I prefer.....grilled fish without sauce.      | a) plain       | b) simple       |
| 13. This milk has .....                           | a) gone sour   | b) soured       |
| 14. You can't live.....a diet of nuts.            | a) with        | b) on           |
| 15. We felt quite..... after a good meal.         | a) rejuvenated | b) restored     |
| 16. You'll rot your teeth ..... sweets!           | a) licking     | b) sucking      |
| 17. An excellent meal! My compliments to the..... | a) chief       | b) chef         |
| 18. Shall we.....a pudding?                       | a) order       | b) command      |
| 19. ....the dish first before you comment.        | a) Taste       | b) Probe        |
| 20. ....the dish first before you comment.        | a) Try         | b) Try on       |

## 64 Health

Supply the words asked for in the clues. The first one has been done for you.

- What verb beginning with B means 'take air into the lungs and put out again'? (7 letters)      *0 breathe*  
 -----
1. What noun beginning with C and ending -TION describes the way the blood travels round the body? (11 letters)      -----
  2. A noun beginning with P and ending with E that describes a substance that forms on the teeth. (6 letters)      -----
  3. What verb beginning with S (5 letters) describes what boiling water does to you if it comes in contact with your skin?      -----
  4. A noun beginning with P (6 letters) that describes an infectious disease borne by rats and common in the Middle Ages.      -----
  5. What noun beginning with M describes having a baby too early so that it doesn't survive? (11 letters)      -----
  6. What 6-letter adjective beginning with P means 'unwell'?      -----
  7. A 9-letter verb beginning with S and ending -IZE describe what a dentist does to his instruments to make them germ-free      -----
  8. What verb beginning with DIS describes what a nurse does to a wound to make it germ-free? (9 letters)      -----
  9. A 10-letter noun beginning with S that describes a medical qualified person with detailed knowledge about a subject.      -----
  10. What noun beginning with I describes a tool used for scientific and technical purposes? (10 letters)      -----
  11. What adjective beginning with IM and ending -ILE means 'completely without movement'? (8 letters)      -----
  12. What 12-letter noun beginning with P describes an order for medicine made by a doctor and supplied by a chemist?      -----
  13. A noun beginning with D that has two meanings: a medicine or a narcotic. (4 letters)      -----
  14. What noun beginning with S is the name of a doctor's consulting room? (7 letters)      -----
  15. What two-word noun beginning O and T describes the special room where a surgeon does his/her work?      -----
  16. A technical, medical noun beginning with PRO that refers to a medicine or injection that prevents disease. (12 letters)      -----
  17. What noun beginning with S describes emotional and physical stress that might follow a car accident? (5 letters)      -----
  18. What 11-letter adjective beginning with H describes a person who suffers from a physical or mental disadvantage?      -----
  19. A two-word adjective beginning L-S that describes a person who can see things well at a distance.      -----
  20. What adjective beginning with I often goes in front of 'pain' to mean 'acute'? (7 letters)      -----
  21. What adjective beginning with G means 'very serious' when we use it to describe an illness? (5 letters)      -----

## 65 Behaviour

Choose the best explanation in each case.

- 1 If you call a person an *ass*,
  - a) you might be saying that he or she is a silly fool.
  - b) you are being extremely offensive and insulting.
  - c) you are saying that the person has terrible manners.
  
- 2 If you say that a person is *extravagant*, you might be suggesting that he or she
  - a) spends too much money.
  - b) is rather peculiar.
  - c) is always extremely wasteful.
  
- 3 If you were to use *womanly* to refer to a woman, you would be
  - a) referring to sexual attractiveness.
  - b) distinguishing her as female, compared with male.
  - c) referring to her qualities as a woman.
  
- 4 If we refer to a person's *temperament*, we are
  - a) referring to his or her basic nature or character.
  - b) suggesting that he or she is normally lively.
  - c) saying the person is 'full of spirit'.
  
- 5 *Afar-sighted* person is one who
  - a) is often absent-minded.
  - b) needs glasses.
  - c) is capable of imagining the future.
  
- 6 A *sensible* person is one who
  - a) is quick to feel pain.
  - b) has good sense and judgement.
  - c) quickly reacts to heat or cold.
  
- 7 A *delicate* person is one who
  - a) gets ill easily.
  - b) has good manners.
  - c) has fine looks.
  
- 8 If we refer to a person's *high spirits*, we are suggesting he or she
  - a) has a lot of determination.
  - b) has drunk too much alcohol.
  - c) is in a very cheerful mood.
  
- 9 If you say that a person *has a temper*, you are
  - a) suggesting he or she is capable of getting very angry.
  - b) suggesting he or she often gets depressed.
  - c) referring to his or her state of mind which may be good or bad.

## 66 Two topics

Read these sentences. If you find a mistake in a line, cross it out and suggest an alternative. If there is no mistake, put a tick (✓). The first two have been done for you.

### 1 War and peace

- |    |  |     |                 |
|----|--|-----|-----------------|
| 0  | The object of war is to de peace.                            | 0   | <del>make</del> |
| 0  | The soldier sprang to attention.                             | 0   | ✓               |
| 1  | The terrorists planned to burst the bridge.                  | 1.  |                 |
| 2  | After the war, many enemy collaborators were arrested.       | 2.  |                 |
| 3  | The Romans carried out the total destroy of Carthage.        | 3.  |                 |
| 4  | How will the escaped prisoners get past the guardians?       | 4.  |                 |
| 5  | The military have surrounded the building.                   | 5.  |                 |
| 6  | Members of the Special Services are highly trained.          | 6.  |                 |
| 7  | Members of the Special Services are highly drilled.          | 7.  |                 |
| 8  | The soldiers are drilled every morning on the parade ground. | 8.  |                 |
| 9  | Good war pensions should be paid to all the invalids.        | 9.  |                 |
| 10 | Did Alexander the Great set out to defeat the world?         | 10. |                 |
| 11 | Who commanded the soldiers to fire?                          | 11. |                 |
| 12 | A great power should have a large marine.                    | 12. |                 |
| 13 | Every village has its own War Memorial.                      | 13. |                 |
| 14 | The losing side always has to pay reparations.               | 14. |                 |
| 15 | I'm not a member of the armed powers.                        | 15. |                 |
| 16 | When were you discharged from the army?                      | 16. |                 |
| 17 | Few people oppose the execution of traitors.                 | 17. |                 |
| 18 | The army have put a cord round the city.                     | 18. |                 |
| 19 | It is defended for anyone to go out after dark.              | 19. |                 |

### 2 Geography, natural phenomena

- |     |   |     |  |
|-----|---|-----|--|
| 1.  | The whole mountainside is full of caves.                  | 1.  |  |
| 2.  | An earthquake is a physical event.                        | 2.  |  |
| 3.  | Melted lava flows down the slopes.                        | 3.  |  |
| 4.  | What's the next frontier in exterior space?               | 4.  |  |
| 5.  | Which explorer discovered the source of the Nile?         | 5.  |  |
| 6.  | Can you imagine a journey to the centre of the earth?     | 6.  |  |
| 7.  | Anything will grow in this dark rich soil.                | 7.  |  |
| 8.  | The Kalahari covers a very large district.                | 8.  |  |
| 9.  | There's a lot of shipping in the English Canal.           | 9.  |  |
| 10. | They're showing the film on a different canal.            | 10. |  |
| 11. | Britain has an enormous cost line.                        | 11. |  |
| 12. | In Kuwait, sweet water is more precious than oil.         | 12. |  |
| 13. | Titanium is a rare substance.                             | 13. |  |
| 14. | How many states are there in America?                     | 14. |  |
| 15. | Urbane development needs to be controlled.                | 15. |  |
| 16. | You can't calculate the amount of matter in the universe. | 16. |  |
| 17. | An eclipse is a wonderful phenomena.                      | 17. |  |
| 18. | They had to blast through solid rock to build this road.  | 18. |  |
| 19. | The Amazon is fed by interior rivers.                     | 19. |  |
| 20. | The Sahara has a very harsh weather.                      | 20. |  |

## 67 Adjectives and *-ly* adverbs

Sometimes only one word will fit; sometimes two. Circle the right word or words.

### Part A

1. Our landlady greeted us bright/brightly in French.
2. The moon was shining so bright/brightly, we decided to go out.
3. Industrial goods are often produced cheap/cheaply in developing countries.
4. You can buy fresh vegetables cheap/cheaply at the market.
5. They broke the window, stole what was on display and got clean/cleanly away.
6. With one stroke, he cut the log clean/cleanly down the middle.
7. He's in a bad mood and I'm going to stay clear/clearly of him for a while.
8. Write your name and address clear/clearly at the bottom of the form.
9. We cancelled our insurance policy and that cost us dear/dearly.
10. We really paid dear/dearly for our mistake.
11. She didn't mean to hurt you and deep/deeply regrets what she said.
12. If anyone phones while I'm out, tell them I'll be back direct/directly.
13. Is it possible to fly direct/directly to Tahiti?
14. I dislike playing chess with Janet. She never plays fair/fairly.
15. I'm sure the shop will treat you fair/fairly if you ask for a refund.
16. Four o'clock will suit me fine/finely.
17. Our whole project is balanced fine/finely between success and failure.
18. If she offers you less than £ 1,000, you must firm/firmly refuse.
19. We're standing firm/firmly against any changes in policy.
20. If your name begins with an A, you often come first/firstly in a list.

### Part B

1. First/Firstly you press the eject button, then you load the tape.
2. I was so exhausted, I could only lie flat/flatly on my back.
3. She flat/flatly denies he has anything to do with this business.
4. We full/fully appreciate your support during this difficult period.
5. He had a fight at school and was punched full/fully in the face.
6. Planes coming in to land have to fly low/lowly over buildings.
7. He began life as a low/lowly bank clerk and rose to the position of chairman.
8. I suppose you expect me to smile pretty/prettily at the camera.
9. With a job and that salary, you're sitting pretty/prettily.
10. You did right/rightly in refusing payment for giving them advice.
11. I did what I was asked to do, but I'll never know if I acted right/rightly.
12. He was sent off the rugby field for playing rough/roughly.
13. I only caught a glimpse of her so I can only describe her rough/roughly.
14. You should never speak rough/roughly to young children.
15. You don't have to answer so sharp/sharply if I ask you a simple question.
16. Turn sharp/sharply left at the corner and you'll be in Brick Street.
17. We'll let you know short/shortly whether your application has been successful.
18. We'll have to leave soon because we're running short/shortly of time.
19. She's been ill for some time, but she's beginning to feel strong/strongly again.
20. I know how strong/strongly you feel about law and order.

## 68 Communicating

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 Business people might arrange a meeting in order to have.....  
a) a discussion b) a conversation c) an argument d) a dialogue
- 2 If you've disagreed very strongly with someone, you've probably been.....  
a) conversing b) disputing c) quarrelling d) discussing
- 3 If you make a remark, you are probably..... something.  
a) noticing b) regarding c) observing d) saying
- 4 You might pin this on a notice board.....  
a) a notice b) a placard c) a sign d) a cartel
- 5 If you nodded, you would probably be.....  
a) agreeing b) disagreeing c) accepting
- 6 You see someone you know across the street, so you ..... them.  
a) salute b) wave to c) welcome
- 7 You probably think carefully before deciding how to..... a business letter.  
a) respond to b) respond c) reply d) answer to
- 8 You are driving and want to turn left, so you .....  
a) do a sign b) sign c) signal d) signify
- 9 You and your friend spent the afternoon talking. You had a nice .....  
a) speech b) chat c) speak
- 10 Someone asks you for a favour and you..... to do it.  
a) accept b) agree
- 11 I'm not opposed to what you're saying..... , I completely agree with you.  
a) Contrary b) The contrary c) In contrast d) On the contrary
- 12 You never feel comfortable until you have ..... an argument.  
a) sorted b) settled c) arranged
- 13 In normal circumstances when you are asked if it's hot outside, you say, '..... !'  
a) Of course b) Naturally c) Yes, it is d) Indeed
- 14 If a discussion or argument becomes intense, we may describe it as .....  
a) hot b) warm c) heat d) heated e) hotted
- 15 If we have the same point of view, we are.....  
a) agreeable b) in agreement

## 69 Reflexive pronouns after verbs

Supply reflexive pronouns (*myself*, etc.) *only where strictly necessary* in Parts A and B.

### Part A

1. I hope you all enjoy .....
2. It's always a problem adjusting ..... to a new time zone after a long flight.
3. You need to relax ..... after a long period of intensive work.
4. I have to assure..... that I've made the best possible decision.
5. It looks as though the plane-crash victims suffocated.....
6. No one will ever know whether she intentionally drowned .....
7. I hope you will all amuse..... constructively while I'm out.
8. If ever we go jogging together, John quickly tires.....
9. Take care you don't overdo it and tire.....
10. You can't prevent babies from wetting .....
11. Hamlet revenged ..... on his father's murderer.
12. I got confused ..... about the date of our meeting.
13. Frequent washing ..... is just a matter of habit.
14. Go and wash..... before you come to the table.
15. Have you heard? Debbie's engaged ..... to Tristan.
16. You can't have a shower without wetting ..... all over!
17. I don't know where to hide .....
18. I thought she conducted ..... with great dignity.
19. We should never resign ..... to a breakdown in law and order.
20. Have you shaved ..... yet?

### Part B

1. Mind you don't burn ..... on that hot pan!
2. I feel..... cold.
3. She's named ..... Jennifer, isn't she?
4. I suggest you rest ..... before dinner.
5. Hamlet avenged..... his father's murder.
6. It's time those boys learnt how to behave..... !
7. Don't worry about me. I know how to occupy .....
8. You'd better check..... that our hotel booking is OK.
9. Count up to ten if you feel ..... getting angry!
10. Do you ever wonder ..... how top people's children get top jobs?
11. I washed this shirt in cold water, but it has still shrunk .....
12. It's always wise to insure ..... before you travel abroad.
13. Take it or leave it. Please..... !
14. I nearly choked..... on that fish bone!
15. The bath water was too hot and I nearly scalded.....
16. He was called ..... Podge when he was a schoolboy.
17. Mind you don't get dirty ..... !
18. I wish you wouldn't keep repeating .....
19. It's impossible to excuse ..... such bad behaviour.
20. I feel I have to excuse ..... for my bad behaviour last night.

## 70 Food and drink

The clues in A have answers in B. Find and match them. Here's the first one:

A0 an apparatus for cooking food, especially meat, over an open fire -> B0 barbecue

A

0 an apparatus for cooking food,  
especially meat, over an open fire

**B0**

B

0 barbecue

- |  |       |                 |                  |
|--|-------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. strong wine from Jerez, Spain   | ..... | 1 alcohols      | 31. kernel       |
| 2. sweet spiced mixture of raisins and candied fruit                                 | ..... | 2 biscuit       | 32. maroon       |
| 3. potatoes that have been boiled then crushed to make them soft                     | ..... | 3 cherry        | 33. mash         |
| 4. fruit boiled with sugar   | ..... | 4 chestnuts     | 34. mincemeat    |
| 5. sardines come in one of these   | ..... | 5 chicken       | 35. minced beef  |
| 6. a cake with fresh cream filling   | ..... | 6 chips         | 36. pasta        |
| 7. any type of macaroni  | ..... | 7 compost       | 37. pastry       |
| 8. you'd put this on a salad   | ..... | 8 conserve      | 38. peel         |
| 9. the word in British English for thin fried slices of potato in packets            | ..... | 9 cream cake    | 39. pip          |
| 10. these are often roasted in winter  | ..... | 10 crisps       | 40. poultry      |
| 11. a substance added to food to prevent it from going bad                           | ..... | 11 currants     | 41. preservative |
| 12. a general word for birds reared for food   | ..... | 12 damask       | 42. preserve     |
| 13. the hard outside of a nut  | ..... | 13 damson       | 43. prune        |
| 14. large dried grapes   | ..... | 14 delicacy     | 44. pudding      |
| 15. a dried plum   | ..... | 15 delicatessen | 45. puree        |
| 16. pieces of meat grilled on a skewer   | ..... | 16 desert       | 46. raisins      |
| 17. a general word for butter, margarine, seed oil, etc.                             | ..... | 17 dessert      | 47. sauce        |
| 18. caviare would be considered to be this.....                                      | ..... | 18 dressing     | 48. shell        |
| 19. you would use the juice from roast meat to make this                             | ..... | 19 fat          | 49. sherry       |
| 20. Christmas ... is a sweet dish  | ..... | 20 flan         | 50. skewer       |
| 21. if you crushed fruit to feed to a baby you would turn it into this               | ..... | 21 fowl         | 51. skin         |
| 22. you might do this to a tin before using it to bake cakes or biscuits in the oven | ..... | 22 french fries | 52. spirit       |
| 23. a metal shelf on which food, especially meat, is cooked from above or below      | ..... | 23 gateaux      | 53. spirits      |
| 24. distilled drinks like gin or whisky can be called this                           | ..... | 24 grapes       | 54. spit         |
|  |       | 25 gravy        | 55. sponge cake  |
|  |       | 26 grease       | 56. stewed fruit |
|  |       | 27 grill        | 57. stone        |
|  |       | 28 hen          | 58. sultanas     |
|  |       | 29 juice        | 59. tart         |
|  |       | 30 kebab        | 60. tin          |

## 71 Two topics

Read these sentences. If you find a mistake in a line, cross it out and suggest an alternative. If there is no mistake, put a tick (✓). The first two have been done for you.

### 1 Entertainment, leisure

- |     |   |     |        |
|-----|---|-----|--------|
| 0   | Who's the greatest live conductor?                          | 0   | living |
| 0.  | I love listening to live music.                             | 0   | ✓      |
| 1.  | What are your favourite pieces of classic music?            | 1.  |        |
| 2.  | Charlie Chaplin was a wonderful comedian.                   | 2.  |        |
| 3.  | The play has a complicated intrigue.                        | 3.  |        |
| 4.  | I hardly ever use my pick-up any more.                      | 4.  |        |
| 5.  | You're really a gifted mimic.                               | 5.  |        |
| 6.  | It's a play with very few persons.                          | 6.  |        |
| 7.  | Charlie Chaplin was a master of slapstick.                  | 7.  |        |
| 8.  | Jim's always playing farces on people.                      | 8.  |        |
| 9.  | I'll never learn the footsteps of this dance.               | 9.  |        |
| 10. | They're doing a repeat of the play tomorrow on TV.          | 10. |        |
| 11. | How long have you been rehearsing this play?                | 11. |        |
| 12. | The sales of long-playing plaques have fallen dramatically. | 12. |        |
| 13. | The film was extremely well doubled.                        | 13. |        |
| 14. | It isn't easy to write good dialogue.                       | 14. |        |
| 15. | Who's directing the orchestra this evening?                 | 15. |        |
| 16. | Monica is a wonderful dancing partner.                      | 16. |        |
| 17. | The spectators applauded the orchestra.                     | 17. |        |
| 18. | The audience applauded the orchestra.                       | 18. |        |
| 19. | The scenery in the play is quite magical.                   |     |        |

### 2 Games, sports, outdoor activities

- |     |  |     |  |
|-----|--|-----|--|
| 1.  | Billiards are my favourite indoor game.                      | 1.  |  |
| 2.  | I defy you to a game of chess.                               | 2.  |  |
| 3.  | You have to train hard to build up a physique like that.     | 3.  |  |
| 4.  | What's the latest tennis score? - Three games to zero.       | 4.  |  |
| 5.  | The new Olympic Stage holds 100,000 people.                  | 5.  |  |
| 6.  | She plunged straight into the pool.                          | 6.  |  |
| 7.  | How much time do you spend in the gymnasium?                 | 7.  |  |
| 8.  | Chelsea won Liverpool.                                       | 8.  |  |
| 9.  | Liverpool were conquered.                                    | 9.  |  |
| 10. | They're building a big basin at the back of their house.     | 10. |  |
| 11. | Children shouldn't be allowed to waste time playing flipper. | 11. |  |
| 12. | Who won the 100 metre race?                                  | 12. |  |
| 13. | Anyone can enter the concurrence.                            | 13. |  |
| 14. | Don't blame me. I didn't do the rules!                       | 14. |  |
| 15. | There were at least 10,000 spectators at the match.          | 15. |  |
| 16. | Shall we play a volleyball?                                  | 16. |  |
| 17. | Whose side are you on?                                       | 17. |  |
| 18. | Chasing has been described as the sport of kings.            | 18. |  |
| 19. | They've bought a lot of new equipments for our gym.          | 19. |  |
| 20. | In this school, athletics is compulsory.                     | 20. |  |

## 72 What comes after the verb?

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 Listen! I can hear someone..... at the door.  
a) to knock b) knocking c) knock
- 2 Do you want to come for a walk with us next Sunday? - Yes, I want.....  
a)it b)to c) -
- 3 The whole class rose.....when the head came into the classroom.  
a) - b) their hands
- 4 I've explained..... as patiently as I know how.  
a) to you the situation b) the situation to you c) you the situation
- 5 I suggest.....for them to answer before getting in touch with them again.  
a) you wait b) you to wait c) to wait
- 6 John and Emily always buy.....for her birthday.  
a) for their daughter something nice b) their daughter something nice
- 7 Did you have a good time on holiday? - Yes, we enjoyed..... a lot.  
a) - b) it
- 8 Would you please .....this case into the boot of the car?  
a) help to lift b) help me lifting c) help lift
- 9 My solicitor has advised..... take legal action.  
a) me to not b) me not to c) to me not to d) me against to
- 10 I hope your father gets better soon. - Yes, I hope.....  
a) - b) to c) it d) so
- 11 So you begin university next term. - Yes, I hope.....  
a) - b) to c) it
- 12 One of these days there'll be a terrible accident on this corner. -I..... !  
a) don't hope it b) don't hope so c) hope not d) hope no
- 13 Our teacher makes us.....very hard!  
a) to work b) work c) working
- 14 Pupils are made..... very hard at this school.  
a) work b) to work c) working
- 15 You have to let your children .....their own way in the end.  
a) to go b) going c) go

## 73 Newspapers, broadcasting, publishing

Choose the best explanation in each case.

- 1 We use the word *actual* to
  - a) say that something is 'in the news'.
  - b) mean 'up to date'.
  - c) mean 'the thing we are concerned with', as in *the actual day it happened*.
  
- 2 An *announcement* in the press is
  - a) an event like an engagement or a wedding that is made known.
  - b) a large advertisement of a product which aims to inform and sell.
  - c) a small advertisement placed by people who are buying and selling things.
  
- 3 A *broadcast* is
  - a) what is put out or transmitted on radio or TV.
  - b) another word for 'radio waves'.
  - c) an announcement in the press.
  
- 4 If we say that a book has been *edited*, we mean it
  - a) has been printed, distributed and sold.
  - b) hasn't been accepted for publication.
  - c) has been prepared for publication.
  
- 5 A *critic* is
  - a) a person who might write a review of a book or a film in a newspaper.
  - b) an account of a book or a film that might appear in a newspaper.
  - c) unfavourable comment on a book or a film that might appear in a newspaper.
  
- 6 If you received a *copy* of a book, you would be receiving
  - a) an example of the kind of publication that is being prepared.
  - b) a free sample so that you can see what it's like.
  - c) one book of many that have been published.
  
- 7 *Publicity* is the word we use for
  - a) bringing something to the attention of the public.
  - b) information that interests the public.
  - c) propaganda, which is usually political, and often false.
  
- 8 A *journal* is
  - a) a newspaper that comes out on weekdays and/or Sundays.
  - b) a serious magazine that comes out weekly, monthly, quarterly or yearly.
  - c) a diary in which you keep a record of day-to-day appointments.
  
- 9 The word *bureau* can be used to refer to
  - a) a room for academic or domestic reading and writing.
  - b) a room which is devoted to business.
  - c) an office for collecting and distributing information.

## 4 'Do', 'make', 'have' and 'take'

Apply the correct forms of *do*, *make*, *have* or *take* in Parts A and B. **Part**

1. If you pay in cash, we can ..... you a small discount.
2. .... a step towards me.
3. I think you should ..... it easy for a while.
4. Please let me know if you have any criticisms to.....
5. Tying a knot in my handkerchief ..... me remember what I have to do.
6. Your explanation simply doesn't..... sense.
7. I'm just learning how to ..... the steps of the tango.
8. Pesticides ..... immense damage to the environment.
9. Overwork finally caused her to ..... a nervous breakdown.
10. I can't join you for coffee. I..... a lecture in ten minutes.
11. They ..... a row yesterday and aren't on speaking terms.
12. When do the new regulations..... effect?
13. You never ..... my side in any argument.
14. Teachers..... a lot of influence on the young.
15. We all spent the evening together and really ..... a laugh.
16. I wonder if you could ..... me a small favour?
17. First our teacher gives us an explanation, then we ..... an exercise.
18. You've ..... me a very good turn and I won't forget it.
19. You..... a nerve coming to me for advice!
20. We..... a lot of fog in this part of the country.

### Part B

1. I wonder who ..... the gardening.
2. Your mother will ..... a fit when she sees what you've done to your room!
3. I've applied for a teaching job and I ..... an interview tomorrow.
4. How many will be ..... part in this play?
5. It's time for me to ..... my medicine.
6. She still hasn't got over ..... that miscarriage.
7. I can't do it. Why don't you ..... a try?
8. I'm ..... problems with my car at the moment.
9. The baker got into debt and was..... bankrupt.
10. Silly questions really ..... me angry.
11. I've never had to ..... such a difficult choice.
12. I ..... a small profit on the sale of my car.
13. Matthew..... a degree in engineering two years ago.
14. You should..... advantage of this opportunity.
15. I'm very glad I..... your advice.
16. It's time for us to ..... a move.
17. I think I'll ..... a short nap.
18. .... a look at this, will you?
19. Something I've eaten has ..... a very bad effect on me.
20. Delia ..... excellent taste.

## 75 Education

Supply the best words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |   |                 |                   |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. A ..... lists the times of classes, etc.         | a) timetable    | b) schedule       |
| 2. When schools close, the children are on.....     | a) leave        | b) holiday        |
| 3. Children who live in a school are called.....    | a) pensioners   | b) boarders       |
| 4. The head of a school could be called the .....   | a) principal    | b) principle      |
| 5. A school for the very young is a .....           | a) kindergarten | b) nursery        |
| 6. The function of a school is to ..... children.   | a) educate      | b) bring up       |
| 7. You can remove mistakes with a .....             | a) gum          | b) rubber         |
| 8. A ..... describes the activities of a school.    | a) prospectus   | b) prospect       |
| 9. Have you seen the new ..... for the exams?       | a) programme    | b) syllabus       |
| 10. A student might win one of these .....          | a) a premium    | b) a prize        |
| 11. You would do an ..... in a laboratory.          | a) experience   | b) experiment     |
| 12. Alexander Fleming..... penicillin.              | a) discovered   | b) invented       |
| 13. Some students learn languages with.....         | a) convenience  | b) ease           |
| 14. We're building a car in our.....                | a) laboratory   | b) workshop       |
| 15. After ..... you can attend university.          | a) gymnasium    | b) grammar school |
| 16. The children sat on..... to watch the match.    | a) benches      | b) banks          |
| 17. We're ..... for the football match.             | a) training     | b) drilling       |
| 18. Write your answers on this.....                 | a) protocol     | b) sheet          |
| 19. You might receive..... at the end of each term. | a) a reference  | b) a report       |
| 20. Universities can only..... a few students.      | a) admit        | b) receive        |

### Part B

- |  |                |               |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| 1. I need to pass my Cambridge First .....         | a) Certificate | b) Diploma    |
| 2. She's got a..... to do French at Oxford.        | a) position    | b) place      |
| 3. Teachers ..... so many exercise books!          | a) note        | b) mark       |
| 4. Our course provides you with ..... experience.  | a) practicable | b) practical  |
| 5. You do this before you take an exam.....        | a) revision    | b) repetition |
| 6. High ..... requires capital investment.         | a) technique   | b) technology |
| 7. Different..... have edited Shakespeare.         | a) scholars    | b) students   |
| 8. What..... did you get for the spelling test?    | a) mark        | b) degree     |
| 9. Sh! I want to listen to the.....                | a) conference  | b) lecture    |
| 10. .... lessons are very expensive.               | a) Particular  | b) Private    |
| 11. I..... down what the teacher said.             | a) marked      | b) noted      |
| 12. My essay was illustrated with a.....           | a) diagram     | b) scheme     |
| 13. Few people add to the sum of human.....        | a) science     | b) knowledge  |
| 14. No one likes to..... an exam.                  | a) fail        | b) lose       |
| 15. History is my favourite..... at school.        | a) topic       | b) subject    |
| 16. .... is treated like any other school subject. | a) Gymnastics  | b) Exercise   |
| 17. .... is the most difficult of all subjects.    | a) Physic      | b) Physics    |
| 18. Discipline is the best.....                    | a) politics    | b) policy     |
| 19. I don't know how mistakes like this can .....  | a) rise        | b) arise      |
| 20. It's hard to..... into university.             | a) get         | b) enter      |

## 76 Buildings, parts of buildings, surroundings

The clues in A have answers in B. Find and match them. Here's the first one:  
A0 a platform on the outside of a building where you can sit -> B0 balcony

A	B
0 a platform on the outside of a building where you can sit	B0 balcony
1. a rough place to live in .....	1 asylum
2. buildings to house the military/ soldiers .....	2 at the side
3. You might want to visit the of the Unknown Soldier .....	3 back
4. builders can't repair a roof without this .....	4 backside
5. an open-air space in a building .....	5 barracks
6. nuns live in this kind of building .....	6 behind
7. you would associate this structure with petroleum .....	7 boarding house
8. it's man-made, often decorative, and water comes out of it .....	8 construct
9. children play in this .....	9 construe
10. fine buildings are often built from this .....	10 convent
11. a place where whisky might be made, for example .....	11 courtyard
12. the rear part of a building could be referred to as 'the ...' .....	12 direction
13. an ancient building like the Colosseum may be one of these .....	13 distillery
14. the modern term for this might be 'a psychiatric hospital' .....	14 fountain
15. everyone enjoys a room with a ... ..	15 grave
16. a scientist might conduct experiments in this .....	16 guesthouse
17. once a year there's a ceremony at the War... ..	17 headquarters
18. another word for 'build' .....	18 home for the old
19. a small family hotel .....	19 house
20. a pub where you could also rent a room for the night is a ... ..	20 inn
21. this can be applied to the outside surface of a building .....	21 laboratory
22. often a very expensive flat at the top of a building .....	22 management
	23 memorial
	24 monastery
	25 monument
	26. pension
	27. penthouse
	28. playground
	29. pub
	30. refinery
	31. relief
	32. rendering
	33. rock
	34. roof
	35. ruin
	36. scaffold
	37. scaffolding
	38. scene
	39. scenery
	40. shack
	41. shed
	42. sideways
	43. source
	44. spring
	45. stone
	46. tomb
	47. view
	48. workshop
	49. wreck
	50. yard

## 77 Countable and uncountable nouns

All the nouns in the list below are normally uncountable. For example:

*We eat a lot of **fruit**.* (Not *\*fruits\**)

However, thirteen of the nouns have countable uses, sometimes with a change of meaning, especially when we use them in the plural:

*Exotic **fruits** are easily available these days.* (= different varieties)

Tick the remaining twelve nouns that have countable uses.

advice	jewellery	rock
business	knowledge	rubbish
capital	laughter	scaffolding
china	lightning	scenery
cloth	machinery	thunder
crime	mud	time
equipment	noise	trouble
experience	patience	underwear
fruit <i>S</i>	poetry	veal
fuel	pollution	wealth
gossip	progress	youth

Write twelve sentences using the plural forms of the nouns you have ticked.

0 ~~*Exotic fruits are easily available these days.*~~

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.

## 78 Fear, worry, embarrassment, etc.

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 Jean gets very ..... if her daughter doesn't ring her once a week.  
a) moved b) agitated c) shaken
- 2 I was in a state of ..... waiting for my exam results.  
a) agony b) anxiety
- 3 Pilots always ..... the passengers when there is air turbulence.  
a) alarm b) alert
- 4 We're going to have an early night and we don't want to be .....  
a) deranged b) molested c) perturbed d) disturbed e) deranged
- 5 He's suffered from poor health all his life and that has made him .....  
a) nervous b) irritable
- 6 You came in without knocking and made me jump. You really ..... me!  
a) frightened b) scared c) startled
- 7 You can't communicate with her at the moment. She's in a real .....  
a) situation b) state c) position d) condition
- 8 I got really ..... when I didn't hear from you.  
a) preoccupied b) worried
- 9 Thank you for waking me up. I was ..... a nightmare!  
a) doing b) making c) seeing d) having e) dreaming
- 10 I'm glad you've phoned. I've been very ..... you.  
a) concerned about b) concerned with c) concerning with d) concerning about
- 11 My advice is: don't panic; stay .....  
a) calm b) tranquil c) peaceful d) quiet
- 12 I could see the house had been burgled, but I ..... when I went inside.  
a) shocked b) shocked myself c) had a shock
- 13 I wasn't properly dressed for the party and felt ..... my appearance.  
a) ashamed for b) shy of c) embarrassed about d) ashamed of
- 14 I always feel ..... if I hear footsteps behind me in a dark and empty street.  
a) shy b) timid c) fearful
- 15 She always ..... if you mention a subject that embarrasses her.  
a) reddens b) goes red c) reds

## 79 Crime and punishment

The mistakes in these sentences have been underlined for you. Suggest a correct or better alternative for each mistake in Parts A and B. The first one has been done for you.

### Part A

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 0. The <u>affair</u> remains unsolved.                           | <del>Occase</del> |
| 1. <u>Stealing</u> banks is on the increase.                     | 1.                |
| 2. We must be sure he receives a fair <u>process</u> .           | 2.                |
| 3. They found the <u>corps</u> in the garden.                    | 3.                |
| 4. Many people have bought <u>false</u> Dali paintings.          | 4.                |
| 5. The police <u>examined</u> the suspect for ten hours.         | 5.                |
| 6. There are <u>austere</u> penalties for dangerous driving.     | 6.                |
| 7. The little boy was able to <u>make</u> us a good description. | 7.                |
| 8. The most <u>famous</u> criminals used to be held on Alcatraz. | 8.                |
| 9. Everyone agrees the judge's decision was <u>exact</u> .       | 9.                |
| 10. How can you test this man is guilty?                         | 10.               |
| 11. Can you <u>acknowledge</u> the person in this photo?         | 11.               |
| 12. His strange behaviour <u>raised</u> my suspicions.           | 12.               |
| 13. She <u>refuses</u> all knowledge of what happened.           | 13.               |
| 14. The police <u>searched</u> the missing boy for ten days.     | 14.               |
| 15. Will this <u>proof</u> stand up in court?                    | 15.               |
| 16. Some young people disappear without <u>track</u> .           | 16.               |
| 17. The police have been <u>remarking</u> his movements.         | 17.               |
| 18. He has <u>evaded</u> from prison several times.              | 18.               |
| 19. The <u>sentence</u> was 'Not Guilty'.                        | 19.               |
| 20. Murderers aren't often <u>hung</u> these days.               | 20.               |

### Part B

- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| 1. The gang specialized in <u>robbing</u> bikes and selling them. | 1.  |
| 2. I dialled a <u>false</u> number.                               | 2.  |
| 3. I saw a <u>suspected</u> person outside the shop.              | 3.  |
| 4. You can't do an accusation without proof.                      | 4.  |
| 5. It will be two weeks before the <u>injury</u> heals.           | 5.  |
| 6. She received a life <u>verdict</u> for murder.                 | 6.  |
| 7. I'm going to conduct my own <u>apology</u> .                   | 7.  |
| 8. She was <u>held</u> stealing goods at a department store.      | 8.  |
| 9. The murderer <u>choked</u> his victim with a stocking.         | 9.  |
| 10. There's a big police <u>chase</u> for the criminals.          | 10. |
| 11. He was <u>convicted</u> to death.                             | 11. |
| 12. I was sued and had to pay <u>damage</u> of £500.              | 12. |
| 13. We have a list of missing <u>peoples</u> .                    | 13. |
| 14. These new credit cards are easy to <u>imitate</u> .           | 14. |
| 15. A lie is intended to <u>cheat</u> someone.                    | 15. |
| 16. When does the murder try. begin?                              | 16. |
| 17. Laws are <u>done</u> to be broken.                            | 17. |
| 18. The <u>innocents</u> were punished along with the guilty.     | 18. |
| 19. Someone has <u>roused</u> the alarm.                          | 19. |

## 80 Clothes, materials, etc.

Supply the best words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |  |                |               |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| 1. You often find these on shoes .....                 | a) shoelaces   | b) cordons    |
| 2. A monk might wear a.....                            | a) costume     | b) habit      |
| 3. A man's three-piece suit includes a.....            | a) waistcoat   | b) vest       |
| 4. A..... is a bit of thin material covering the face. | a) veil        | b) shawl      |
| 5. 36..... is a woman's chest measurement.             | a) bust        | b) breast     |
| 6. Items of clothing that go together are .....        | a) assorted    | b) matching   |
| 7. You're having a suit made, so you have a .....      | a) fitting     | b) fit        |
| 8. If it's the right size for you, it .....you.        | a) fits        | b) suits      |
| 9. If something looks good on you, it .....you.        | a) matches     | b) suits      |
| 10. Up-to-date clothes are this .....                  | a) fashionable | b) chick      |
| 11. Clothes you feel easy in are this.....             | a) comfortable | b) convenient |
| 12. Jackets are often .....with satin.                 | a) lined       | b) doubled    |
| 13. Costume jewellery is.....                          | a) imitation   | b) forged     |
| 14. A new skirt might be..... from bits and pieces.    | a) made up     | b) formed     |
| 15. A silk blouse is made..... silk.                   | a) of          | b) with       |
| 16. If everyone's wearing it, it must be in .....      | a) mode        | b) fashion    |
| 17. Shoes are usually made of .....                    | a) skin        | b) leather    |
| 18. A stylish piece of clothing may be.....            | a) snob        | b) elegant    |
| 19. You often make curtains out of heavy .....         | a) stuff       | b) material   |
| 20. I think that dress is quite .....for you.          | a) wrong       | b) mistaken   |

### Part B

- |  |               |              |
|--|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A woman might wear a .....in her hair.          | a) ribbon     | b) tape      |
| 2. Damaged clothing needs to be.....               | a) corrected  | b) repaired  |
| 3. When we wear clothes, they.....                 | a) get dirty  | b) dirty     |
| 4. Clothes often ..... in the wash.                | a) enlarge    | b) stretch   |
| 5. You can make a dress from a paper .....         | a) patron     | b) pattern   |
| 6. You might use a..... on a baby's nappy.         | a) safety pin | b) pin       |
| 7. It's easy to drop a .....when you're knitting.  | a) stitch     | b) point     |
| 8. I've .....that button on for you.               | a) sown       | b) sewn      |
| 9. A thing becomes smaller in the wash; it.....    | a) gathers    | b) shrinks   |
| 10. Boys and girls are taught how to ..... sewing. | a) make       | b) do        |
| 11. Just look at the..... of your clothes!         | a) situation  | b) state     |
| 12. How did you get that..... on your tie?         | a) spot       | b) speck     |
| 13. Let me .....your jacket.                       | a) sweep      | b) brush     |
| 14. ....coming out of the washing machine!         | a) Sud is     | b) Suds are  |
| 15. I'll have to..... my skirt at the waist.       | a) widen      | b) let out   |
| 16. It only takes a spot of oil to ..... a tie.    | a) ruin       | b) wreck     |
| 17. It's often very hard to ..... what you want.   | a) choose     | b) elect     |
| 18. You can ..... a costume for the party.         | a) hire       | b) rent      |
| 19. I can't..... which one I want.                 | a) decide     | b) determine |
| 20. I'll try it on in the .....                    | a) cabin      | b) cubicle   |

## 81 Are you a hypochondriac?

Supply the best word or words.

1. Hypochondriacs are healthy people who imagine they are ..... serious illnesses. a) suffering from b) enduring
2. Do you often visit the doctor's ..... ? a) surgery b) office
3. Do you often imagine you will be killed in a ..... accident? a) mortal b) fatal
4. Have you ever experienced ..... pain? a) intensive b) intense
5. Do you think you might suddenly drop dead from a heart ..... ? a) insult b) attack
6. Do you think you need to see ..... ? a) an expert b) a specialist
7. Do you sometimes feel you have a mysterious ..... in the chest? a) ache b) pain
8. Do you ever find it difficult to ..... ? a) breath b) breathe
9. Do you often ..... of mysterious headaches? a) protest b) complain
10. Are you losing your ..... ? a) remembrance b) memory
11. Do you constantly feel ..... ? a) exhausted b) exhausting
12. When you get up in the morning, do you usually feel ..... ? a) poorly b) sickly
13. Do even the smallest things ..... ? a) get on your nerves b) enervate you
14. If you have a cough, are you convinced you have a bad case of ..... ? a) grippe b) flu
15. Do you imagine you have ..... ? a) temperature b) a fever
16. If you are in a crowd, are you afraid you will ..... a cold? a) pick b) pick up
17. Do you wash your hands all the time because you are afraid of ..... ? a) microbes b) germs
18. Do you only eat things that are ..... for you? a) hygienic b) good
19. Do you think that lack of sleep will ..... you? a) harm b) hurt
20. Do you have bad ..... ? a) flesh b) skin
21. Do you worry about ..... on your face? a) spots b) specks
22. Are you convinced that life is a fatal ..... ? a) disease b) decease

## 82 Housework, gardening, maintenance

Supply the words asked for in the clues. The first one has been done for you. 0

What 4-letter verb beginning with T means 'put things in order'? *tidy*

- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| 1. What adjective beginning with G and ending in Y means 'covered with cold solid fat'? (6 letters)                            | 1. ....  |
| 2. What adjective beginning with H and ending in -IC describes conditions in a kitchen, etc., which are germ-free? (8 letters) | 2. ....  |
| 3. What noun beginning with P and ending in -CE refers to items such as fruit and vegetables grown as food? (7 letters)        | 3. ....  |
| 4. What noun (4 letters) beginning with T describes an object like a hammer, used for general handiwork?                       | 4. ....  |
| 5. What 12-letter noun beginning with C and ending in -TION describes steam turning into water on a cold surface?              | 5. ....  |
| 6. What verb beginning with R means to fix something that is broken? (6 letters)   | 6. ....  |
| 7. What adjective beginning with D describes the condition of, say, clothes which are slightly wet? (4 letters)                | 7. ....  |
| 8. What noun (9 letters) beginning REND- describes a paint with a cement base used on outside walls?                           | 8. ....  |
| 9. What verb beginning FUMI- describes the act of treating with chemical smoke to kill germs, insects, etc.? (8 letters)       | 9. ....  |
| 10. What 3-letter verb beginning with F means the same as 'repair'?  | 10. .... |
| 11. What noun (5 letters) beginning with D and ending with R describes the style and appearance of a room, for example?        | 11. .... |
| 12. What noun P - - D describes a man-made area of water you might find in a garden?   | 12. .... |
| 13. What noun beginning with M and ending in -URE would you use to describe water held in soil? (8 letters)                    | 13. .... |
| 14. What verb (4 letters) beginning with P would you use to describe the act of taking flowers that are growing?               | 14. .... |
| 15. What verb S---- P means to use a broom?  | 15. .... |
| 16. What noun M - - S describes conditions that are dirty and untidy in, say, a kitchen?                                       | 16. .... |
| 17. What noun T----- MAN describes a person who lives by buying and selling, e.g. in a shop?                                   | 17. .... |
| 18. What 4-letter noun, plural in form, beginning with S describes the foam made by soap in a washing machine?                 | 18. .... |
| 19. What 5-letter verb beginning with C describes the noise floorboards might make when you walk on them?                      | 19. .... |
| 20. What verb beginning with A and ending -GE describes the way you put flowers into a vase artistically? (7 letters)          | 20. .... |
| 21. What noun L - C - - ER describes paint or varnish that dries to a hard shiny surface?                                      | 21. .... |
| 22. What verb S --- PE describes what you might do to the bottom of a pan to remove burnt-on food?                             | 22. .... |

## 83 Degree and intensifying

These words will fit into the spaces below. Choose the right word or words for each sentence.

at all deeply extra far fully greatly honestly highly indeed largely most  
mostly not much real so specially strongly such a true very much widely

1. These shelves have been..... designed to fit into this space.
2. They claim it's Diana's..... story.
3. I'm m..... at home in the evenings.
4. Health care in our district has been g..... improved.
5. The government is..... responsible for the present state of the nation.
6. It's your birthday, so I've prepared something..... special for dinner.
7. I've received a final demand even though the bill has been..... paid.
8. Finding hotel accommodation in the high season can be a..... nightmare.
9. Air fares are..... less expensive if you fly mid-week.
10. The plane was..... crowded, there wasn't a single empty seat.
11. The musical was..... disaster it only ran for a week.
12. I've been having treatment for a week, but I'm..... better.
13. Can anyone..... believe the earth is flat?
14. You shouldn't worry about it. It doesn't matter.....
15. We're m..... grateful for your help.
16. Thank you very much..... for taking care of our house while we were away.
17. David Bellamy is..... known as an environmentalist.
18. Mrs Grey has been..... alone since her daughter went away.
19. We..... support the Green Party.
20. We..... regret the inconvenience you have been caused.
21. Truffles are hard to find and..... prized.

## 84 -icl-ical

These words will fit into the spaces below. Choose the right word for each sentence.

art artistic classic classical dramatic electric electrical electronic historic  
historical magic magical tragic

1. 'Between you and I' is a..... mistake in grammar.
2. ....accidents occur daily on our motorways.
3. Sally can paint, but I have no..... talents at all.
4. Many people believe the fire was caused by an..... fault.
5. This photograph of Churchill, Roosevelt and Stalin captures a..... moment.
6. ....music is appreciated by a very wide audience.
7. You can control the whole system with this..... button.
8. The.....records of that pre-war period are now available to the public.
9. You can't keep warm with a small..... fire.
10. Many of the..... treasures stolen during the war have never been recovered.
11. They use lights to create..... effects on the stage.
12. It was a..... win in the last two minutes' of play.
13. You can play amazing music on an..... keyboard.

## 85 Inversion after negative adverbs

Re-write these sentences using the words provided and making necessary changes.

- 1 We can't offer a discount for our services on any account.  
On no account.....
- 2 We had hardly left the house when we had to go back for our passports.  
Hardly .....
- 3 John little realizes just what it's going to be like working in a restaurant kitchen.  
Little.....
- 4 There have never been so many beggars on the streets.  
Never .....
- 5 We not only missed our plane, we had to spend a night at the airport as well.  
Not only .....
- 6 I had no sooner complained than the parcel arrived.  
No sooner .....
- 7 You seldom see so many people trying to get tickets.  
Seldom .....
- 8 You will understand what true responsibility is only when you become a parent.  
Only when.....
- 9 They mustn't be allowed to come in on any condition.  
On no condition .....
- 10 I have no idea what happened to him, and I don't care, either.  
I have no idea what happened to him and neither .....
- 11 We realized, only then, what a mess we had got ourselves into.  
Only then.....
- 12 You rarely see this variety of butterfly any more.  
Rarely.....
- 13 You shouldn't reply to this letter in any circumstances.  
In no circumstances.....

## 86 Adjective + preposition

Supply suitable prepositions.

1. It's time she ceased to be so dependent ..... her parents.
2. You don't want to get involved ..... that kind of business.
3. He now has an excellent job and is independent..... his parents.
4. He was convicted ..... burglary and sentenced to three years in prison.
5. We're really indebted ..... you for all the help you've given us.
6. The concert hall was filled..... music students.
7. I don't think I'm very susceptible ..... advertising.
8. He's incapable..... even driving a nail in straight.
9. We were all surprised..... their sudden decision to leave the district.
10. How long has she been married ..... him?
11. I'm afraid Kirsty is jealous..... her younger sister.
12. The committee is composed mainly ..... local tradesmen.
13. It's immaterial ..... me whether our neighbours approve or not.
14. He denies he's guilty ..... spreading rumours.

## 87 Words easily confused, misspelt, etc.

Supply the best words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |  |               |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| 1. We'd like..... bills please.                  | a) seperate   | b) separate   |
| 2. When were you.....?                           | a) borne      | b) born       |
| 3. Open the window. I can't.....!                | a) breathe    | b) breath     |
| 4. Have you ever visited the British.....?       | a) Council    | b) Counsel    |
| 5. The greatest problems are poverty and.....    | a) disease    | b) decease    |
| 6. Which ones have you.....?                     | a) choosen    | b) chosen     |
| 7. We're not..... on anybody.                    | a) dependant  | b) dependent  |
| 8. Wipe up the mess with this.....               | a) cloth      | b) clothe     |
| 9. There are very strong..... in the Pacific.    | a) currents   | b) currants   |
| 10. She looks rather..... in her new outfit.     | a) chick      | b) chic       |
| 11. I seem to have..... a cough.                 | a) developped | b) developed  |
| 12. I might have..... a company director by now. | a) being      | b) been       |
| 13. We've got some nice..... cakes.              | a) housemade  | b) homemade   |
| 14. How can we improve the..... condition?       | a) human      | b) humane     |
| 15. It's a question of.....                      | a) principle  | b) principal  |
| 16. I..... up early every morning.               | a) get        | b) use to get |
| 17. She certainly has plenty of.....             | a) stile      | b) style      |
| 18. Those who agree, please..... their hands.    | a) raise      | b) rise       |
| 19. What a small..... you have.                  | a) waist      | b) waste      |
| 20. I..... what the time is.                     | a) wonder     | b) wander     |

### Part B

- |  |                |              |
|--|----------------|--------------|
| 1. What would you.....?                            | a) advise      | b) advice    |
| 2. You can be banned from driving for being.....   | a) drunken     | b) drunk     |
| 3. Pay no attention if he..... at you.             | a) gets mad    | b) maddens   |
| 4. Goodnight. I'm going upstairs to.....           | a) bed         | b) sleep     |
| 5. Sh!..... now.                                   | a) Go to sleep | b) Go asleep |
| 6. I've had a lovely.....and I feel quite fresh.   | a) relax       | b) rest      |
| 7. Tell me the.....!                               | a) true        | b) truth     |
| 8. It was only a mild.....                         | a) flirtation  | b) flirt     |
| 9. This is our new recreation centre for the.....  | a) young       | b) youngs    |
| 10. Don't be so..... with your money!              | a) miser       | b) mean      |
| 11. Men often get bald in their middle.....        | a) ages        | b) years     |
| 12. I was..... fright.                             | a) sick with   | b) sick of   |
| 13. Joan.....when she was quite young.             | a) greyed      | b) went grey |
| 14. Don't be so.....!                              | a) foolish     | b) fool      |
| 15. ....your belt.                                 | a) Get tight   | b) Tighten   |
| 16. I was overcome by a sense of.....              | a) loneliness  | b) lonely    |
| 17. What can prevent the..... of the rain forests? | a) destruction | b) destroy   |
| 18. English is different..... German.              | a) than        | b) from      |
| 19. Are you afraid..... the dark?                  | a) -           | b) of        |
| 20. He published a magazine called 'The.....'.     | a) Selfish     | b) Egoist    |

## 88 Experiences, perception, thought

Supply the best word or words.

- 1 If you overhear someone, you.....  
a) hear something by accident b) understand something wrongly c) fail to hear
- 2 If you sympathize with someone, you .....  
a) like them very much b) love them c) share their emotions
- 3 If you're conscientious, you .....  
a) are awake b) know right from wrong c) do things seriously and with care
- 4 Remarking has to do with .....  
a) seeing b) saying c) thinking
- 5 A sentimental person.....  
a) has strong feelings b) arouses strong feelings c) has feelings that aren't deep
- 6 You are in love, so you have.....  
a) strong sentiments b) strong feelings c) deep senses
- 7 You had to survive without food and water for several days, so you had.....  
a) a terrible adventure b) a terrible experience c) a terrible experiment
- 8 If you recognize someone, you .....  
a) see who they are b) say who they are c) see them differently
- 9 You can see someone in your mind's eye. You have an ..... of them.  
a) icon b) image
- 10 You're very anxious. You have ..... of anxiety.  
a) a sense b) an impression
- 11 If you're gazing at something you're looking at it .....  
a) steadily b) with your mouth open c) in a way that causes offence
- 12 Which of these words warns you of danger? .....  
a) Care! b) Attention! c) Caution!
- 13 If something is curious to you, it seems.....  
a) unusual b) foreign c) exceptional
- 14 If you are curious about something, you are .....  
a) peculiar b) foreign c) eager to know about it d) anxious
- 15 If you perceive something, you ..... it.  
a) imagine b) notice c) think about d) have ideas about

## 89 What sort of person are you?

Tick (✓) a) or b) on the right of each exercise.

1. A sensitive person is one who \_\_\_\_\_  
a) is very aware of other people's feelings  
b) has good sense and judgement
2. If you fantasize about things, you \_\_\_\_\_  
a) daydream about the impossible  
b) often dream when you sleep
3. You're a reasonable person, so you're \_\_\_\_\_  
a) logical  
b) just and fair
4. You have a lot of curiosity, so you \_\_\_\_\_  
a) are a very strange person  
b) like to know about everything
5. You revise your opinions. You \_\_\_\_\_  
a) change them  
b) look at them again
6. You recall things that happen, so you have.....  
a) a lot of souvenirs  
b) a good memory
7. If you make sense of things, you \_\_\_\_\_  
a) know they are sensible  
b) can understand things easily
8. You always calculate what things cost, so you.....  
a) work things out accurately  
b) make a good guess.
9. You're easily moved, so you \_\_\_\_\_  
a) like to go from place to place  
b) are emotional
10. You're a mature person, so you're \_\_\_\_\_  
a) grown up  
b) ripe
11. You're capable of affection, so you \_\_\_\_\_  
a) like to impress others  
b) have feelings of love for people
12. You're frank, so you.....  
a) like to tell the truth  
b) don't steal, cheat or lie
13. You don't like people who are vulgar because.....  
a) they behave badly  
b) they are ordinary
14. You have a genial nature, so you are.....  
a) very talented  
b) cheerful and friendly

## 90 Politics and government

The mistakes in these sentences have been underlined for you. Suggest a correct or better alternative for each mistake in Parts A and B. The first one has been done for you.

### Part A

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 0. The new law <u>effects</u> today.                                    | 0. <i>comes into effect</i> |
| 1. The paper is running <u>an action</u> against the new privacy laws.  | 1. ....                     |
| 2. Are you interested in British <u>civilization</u> ?                  | 2. ....                     |
| 3. The Minister was the victim of a <u>combine</u> against him.         | 3. ....                     |
| 4. We're electing a new party <u>conductor</u> .                        | 4. ....                     |
| 5. We must <u>join ourselves</u> to win the next election.              | 5. ....                     |
| 6. Are you a member of the <u>Preservative</u> Party?                   | 6. ....                     |
| 7. They'll have to <u>control</u> your passport before they let you in. | 7. ....                     |
| 8. <u>Conversations</u> about trade agreements are continuing.          | 8. ....                     |
| 9. They've set up centres to <u>council</u> the unemployed.             | 9. ....                     |
| 10. Has he got the necessary qualities to <u>direct</u> the country?    | 10. ....                    |
| 11. The government was <u>chosen</u> with a small majority.             | 11. ....                    |
| 12. She's one of the greatest <u>faces</u> in modern politics.          | 12. ....                    |
| 13. Are you a member of the Labour <u>Faction</u> ?                     | 13. ....                    |
| 14. The <u>folk</u> will be voting on May 14th.                         | 14. ....                    |
| 15. Dictators have a lot of <u>craft</u> .                              | 15. ....                    |
| 16. What is the basis of political <u>force</u> ?                       | 16. ....                    |
| 17. A dictator rules by <u>strength</u> .                               | 17. ....                    |
| 18. Do you know all the words of our National <u>Hymn</u> ?             | 18. ....                    |
| 19. The great <u>forces</u> decide the destiny of smaller nations.      | 19. ....                    |
| 20. We pay <u>imposition</u> on everything.                             | 20. ....                    |

### 21. Part B

- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| 1. An <u>industrious</u> nation needs a lot of capital investment.   | 1. ....  |
| 2. Civil service departments are full of <u>plot</u> .               | 2. ....  |
| 3. Paris was <u>discharged</u> in 1945 by the allied forces.         | 3. ....  |
| 4. The <u>most</u> of people are in favour of a change in the law.   | 4. ....  |
| 5. There's been a peaceful <u>manifestation</u> against motorways.   | 5. ....  |
| 6. What is the date of the annual party <u>lecture</u> ?             | 6. ....  |
| 7. You have to tackle <u>misery</u> before you tackle crime.         | 7. ....  |
| 8. The German <u>country</u> is a formidable force in Europe.        | 8. ....  |
| 9. She's been <u>named</u> to lead the party into the next election. | 9. ....  |
| 10. Whose <u>part</u> are you on?                                    | 10. .... |
| 11. I'm enjoying <u>peasant</u> life now I've moved out of London.   | 11. .... |
| 12. It's government by the <u>peoples</u> for the <u>peoples</u> .   | 12. .... |
| 13. What's your political <u>conviction</u> ?                        | 13. .... |
| 14. <u>Politic</u> is central to the study of history.               | 14. .... |
| 15. A government must reign or resign.                               | 15. .... |
| 16. Britain has a <u>republican</u> government.                      | 16. .... |
| 17. The way we are governed affects the whole of <u>community</u> .  | 17. .... |
| 18. Britain is a small country which is divided into <u>lands</u> .  | 18. .... |
| 19. Trade <u>Syndicates</u> defend workers' interests.               | 19. .... |

## 91 Stative and dynamic uses of certain verbs

All the verbs in the list below are often used in simple tenses. For example:

*John sees very well without glasses. (Not \*is seeing\*)*

However, thirteen of the verbs can be used quite easily in the progressive, sometimes with a change of meaning:

*John is seeing his dentist on Wednesday. (= has an appointment with)*

Tick the remaining twelve verbs that can be used in the progressive.

admire	desire	imagine
appear	detest	matter
believe	differ	measure
belong	disagree	need
concern	disbelieve	own
consider	dislike	possess
consist	envy	say
contain	excel	<u>see</u>
correspond with	fear	think
cost	feel	want
deserve	hope	weigh

Write twelve sentences using the present progressive with the verbs you have ticked.

0 ~~John is seeing his dentist on Wednesday.~~

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....

## 92 Travelling

Supply the words asked for in the clues. The first one has been done for you.

- |     |   |     |                   |
|-----|---|-----|-------------------|
| 0   | What adjective beginning with S describes a vehicle that isn't moving? (10 letters)                                   | 0   | <i>stationary</i> |
| 1.  | What 5-letter verb beginning with P means to 'drive' a plane?   | 1.  | .....             |
| 2.  | What 6-letter noun beginning with F and ending with L is found on a ship and often has smoke coming out of it?        | 2.  | .....             |
| 3.  | What verb BD describes what we do when we get on a plane?   | 3.  | .....             |
| 4.  | What noun B- - - - T is the name of a shop on a train where you can buy food over the counter?                        | 4.  | .....             |
| 5.  | What verb E - - - - - E describes what people do when they leave their country to live in another country?            | 5.  | .....             |
| 6.  | What noun beginning with S goes in front of <i>belt</i> to describe what you have to wear on a car journey?           | 6.  | .....             |
| 7.  | What noun (6 letters) beginning with A goes after <i>travel</i> to describe an office which provides travel services? | 7.  | .....             |
| 8.  | What noun beginning with C and ending in H is the name of a bus for long-distance travelling? (5 letters)             | 8.  | .....             |
| 9.  | What adverb beginning with A is the general word which means 'outside this country'? (6 letters)                      | 9.  | .....             |
| 10. | What noun beginning with S is the name of a special compartment in a train in which you can sleep?                    | 10. | .....             |
| 11. | What noun beginning with P and ending in N describes a person getting around on foot? (10 letters)                    | 11. | .....             |
| 12. | What adjective P - N - - - - L describes the arrival or departure of someone or something that is on time?            | 12. | .....             |
| 13. | What 4-letter adjective beginning with S describes what you feel when you are suffering from nausea?                  | 13. | .....             |
| 14. | What 5-letter adjective beginning with V and ending in D describes a passport or a ticket that can be legally used?   | 14. | .....             |
| 15. | What 6-letter verb beginning with E and ending in K means to begin a journey on a ship?                               | 15. | .....             |
| 16. | What 4-letter verb beginning with M describes failure to be on time for the departure of a train, bus, etc.?          | 16. | .....             |
| 17. | What verb beginning with C describes what an official does when he or she looks at your passport?                     | 17. | .....             |
| 18. | A sea-journey = V - - - - - .   | 18. | .....             |
| 19. | What 5-letter noun beginning with C describes the sleeping accommodation you get on a ship?                           | 19. | .....             |
| 20. | What noun beginning with F and ending in R describes the line that separates one country from another? (8 letters)    | 20. | .....             |
| 21. | What verb I - - - - - E describes entering a country which is not your own in order to live there?                    | 21. | .....             |
| 22. | England is separated from France by a stretch of water called the English C - - - - - .                               | 22. | .....             |

## 93 Prepositional phrases

Supply the missing prepositions in Parts A and B.

### Part A

1. No one enjoys being ..... debt.
2. There's so much ..... offer, you hardly know what to choose.
3. She twisted her ankle and was ..... terrible pain.
4. The Wentworths have sold their business ..... a huge profit.
5. .... average there are more than a hundred fatal accidents each year.
6. Do you mind if I pay ..... cheque?
7. I never worry when I have to be in the house ..... my own.
8. Apparently, you have to apply for a visa ..... person.
9. We haven't dealt with your application yet, but it is ..... hand.
10. The police will have to get into the building ..... force if necessary.
11. My car's ..... your disposal any time you'd like to use it.
12. Has there been much news ..... the time we've been away?
13. We didn't realize what was happening ..... first.
14. There's a dramatic scene ..... the beginning of the film.
15. You have to write an account of the accident ..... detail.
16. Never overtake when ..... doubt.
17. We couldn't get past because there was a broken-down truck ..... our way.
18. We had to ask for directions several times ..... our way here.
19. You're allowed to have these goods ..... approval for ten days.
20. How long have you been ..... this diet?

### Part B

1. You should play according ..... the rules.
2. They're rarely seen ..... public these days.
3. We're ..... a loss to know what to do next.
4. Let me tell you the news ..... brief.
5. I think I've dialled the wrong number ..... mistake.
6. It's really ..... her credit that her children have done so well.
7. Please write out your name ..... full.
8. Please try not to be late ..... future.
9. There's no place ..... earth that isn't affected by pollution.
10. It's his aim ..... life to be a millionaire by the time he's 21.
11. I'll be visiting the USA ..... the very first time.
12. Are these books arranged ..... any kind of order?
13. You can be sure I didn't knock the teapot over ..... purpose!
14. I'm afraid you can't speak to her now. She's ..... conference.
15. He's ..... leave at the moment but will be returning to his regiment next week.
16. They're throwing a party ..... our honour!
17. What's the biggest dam ..... the world?
18. Don't answer the phone ..... any account.
19. We'd like to present you with this watch ..... behalf of the company.
20. Mrs Willis is away ..... business at the moment.

## 94 Cars, driving, maintenance, traffic

Supply the best words in Parts A and B.

### Part A

- |  |                 |               |
|--|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. You buy a car from a .....                      | a) merchant     | b) dealer     |
| 2. You can't drive without a .....                 | a) licence      | b) diploma    |
| 3. You pay a lot for a..... model.                 | a) luxurious    | b) luxury     |
| 4. Fasten your..... belts.                         | a) security     | b) safety     |
| 5. ....costs a lot of money.                       | a) Assurance    | b) Insurance  |
| 6. What ..... is your car?                         | a) mark         | b) make       |
| 7. Where do you keep your..... ?                   | a) spare tyre   | b) reserve    |
| 8. How many litres does your.....hold?             | a) tank         | b) reservoir  |
| 9. How loud is your ..... ?                        | a) horn         | b) corn       |
| 10. You need a parking..... to park here.          | a) permission   | b) permit     |
| 11. I always carry a.....key.                      | a) double       | b) duplicate  |
| 12. Take good care of your .....                   | a) tyres        | b) rubbers    |
| 13. I was.....by roadworks on a motorway.          | a) blocked      | b) held up    |
| 14. The..... today is very heavy.                  | a) circulation  | b) traffic    |
| 15. You need real .....to drive a vehicle.         | a) art          | b) skill      |
| 16. Be careful when you're..... !                  | a) taking over  | b) overtaking |
| 17. There's so much ..... on modern roads!         | a) traffic      | b) motion     |
| 18. I've lost my way. Can you give me .....please? | a) instructions | b) directions |
| 19. Turn left, then follow the .....               | a) placards     | b) signs      |
| 20. We go this way. It says, 'All Other .....!'    | a) Routes       | b) Directions |

### Part B

- |  |                |               |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| 1. What's the speed .....                              | a) limitation  | b) limit      |
| 2. There's a..... vehicle in front of us.              | a) stationary  | b) stationery |
| 3. What's the quickest ..... to the town centre?       | a) road        | b) route      |
| 4. It isn't easy to..... a big car into a small space. | a) pilot       | b) steer      |
| 5. Look first, then ..... !                            | a) sign        | b) signal     |
| 6. We can only go fast if the roads are.....           | a) clear       | b) clean      |
| 7. your tyres frequently.                              | a) Control     | b) Check      |
| 8. I lost control and hit the .....                    | a) kerb        | b) edge       |
| 9. What do you do if a tyre.....?                      | a) blows up    | b) bursts     |
| 10. Most taxis have..... engines.                      | a) benzine     | b) diesel     |
| 11. I drove into a wall and..... the car.              | a) ruined      | b) wrecked    |
| 12. My car has a big .....                             | a) machine     | b) engine     |
| 13. Turn off the lights or you'll.....your battery.    | a) discharge   | b) unload     |
| 14. The cost of.....is frightening.                    | a) reparations | b) repairs    |
| 15. Does your car ..... on diesel?                     | a) run         | b) function   |
| 16. you've got enough fuel.                            | a) Assure      | b) Make sure  |
| 17. I can't shake hands. I'm covered in.....           | a) grass       | b) grease     |
| 18. We'll have to .....the engine.                     | a) overhaul    | b) revise     |
| 19. There's a..... in the system somewhere.            | a) mistake     | b) fault      |
| 20. My tank's nearly                                   | a) emotv       | b) vacant     |

## 95 Referring to facts, the truth

Choose the best explanation in each case.

- 1 If you say that a person is *disinterested*, you mean he or she
  - a) has lost interest in something.
  - b) is not interested in something.
  - c) has no personal bias when making a decision.
- 2 *Evidence* is
  - a) information that might be produced in court to support a case.
  - b) a statement in court which does not require any proof.
  - c) something that is extremely obvious to everybody.
- 3 We would use the word *effectively*
  - a) to say that a person really did something.
  - b) to describe an activity that produced good results.
  - c) like *indeed*, to add emphasis to what we say.
- 4 If you *verify* something, you
  - a) confirm or show that it is true.
  - b) examine it closely.
  - c) consider it carefully.
- 5 *Curiosity* refers to
  - a) the quality of wanting to know about people and things.
  - b) the strangeness of people and things.
  - c) a quality of being peculiar or exotic.
- 6 *Fantasy* refers to
  - a) dreams that can't be realized.
  - b) the power to make the imagined seem real.
  - c) creations that are quite original.
- 7 You could use the word *logical* to describe, for example,
  - a) a just or fair request for a rise in salary.
  - b) a sensible investment of money.
  - c) a well-argued case.
- 8 A person who is *interrogated* is probably someone who
  - a) has been arrested by the police.
  - b) is applying for a job.
  - c) is being examined by a doctor.
- 9 A *rumour* refers to
  - a) information that is passed around which may or may not be true.
  - b) the reputation of a person who is known to a lot of people.
  - c) the qualities that make up a person's character.

## 96 A campaign against litter

Read this text. If you find a mistake in a line, cross it out and suggest an alternative. If there is no mistake, put a tick (✓). The first two have been done for you.

Our local council is conducting <del>an action</del>	0	<i>a campaign</i>
to reduce the amount of litter in our streets.	0	✓
We are all being encouraged to pick	1	.....
any rubbish we see laying in the street	2	.....
and fetch it to the nearest litter bin.	3	.....
If we see anyone drop litter in the street,	4	.....
we're supposed to tell them to collect it.	5	.....
Council workers regularly brush the streets	6	.....
and collect rubbish from big green bins.	7	.....
There are large posters everywhere which say:	8	.....
'Do a good act today! Keep our streets	9	.....
clear! Don't be a Jitterbug!'	10	.....
Of course, it isn't easy to tell people	11	.....
what to do. A lot of people object to be	12	.....
told to pick up their rubbishes.	13	.....
The problem is extremely bad out of	14	.....
fast food restaurants. Though these restaurants kindly	15	.....
supply large bins, a lot of people	16	.....
neglect them and leave their litter in the street.	17	.....
The consumption of food at these places is	18	.....
very great, so it is difficult to control	19	.....
garbage disposition. Girl guides	20	.....
and boy scouts have volunteered to make an example	21	.....
to others. If these girls and boys see	22	.....
anyone letting something to drop	23	.....
they directly pick it up and then they speak	24	.....
very politely to the person who dropped it.	25	.....
'I think this belongs to you,' they say, handing it back.	26	.....
Even the biggest litterbugs feel shy of themselves.	27	.....
They usually redden and accept the litter.	28	.....
They also accept to dispose of it properly	29	.....
and immediatly search the nearest rubbish bin.	30	.....
The other day I saw a young mother with her little boy.	31	.....
The boy picked up a dirty ice-cream carton and	32	.....
his mother said, 'That's dirty! Throw it!'	33	.....
A boy scout who was following them said,	34	.....
'No. Give it to me. I'll put it in a bin for you.'	35	.....
The young mother angered. 'I can do that myself,'	36	.....
she said and she took the carton from the scout.	37	.....
Then she decided to give a good example to her son.	38	.....
'We must take place in this campaign, too!' she said.	39	.....
She thanked the scout for being so genteel	40	.....
and he thanked her, too. There's not doubt	41	.....
the counsel's campaign is going to be a great success.	42	.....

# Answer Key

## 1 Social exchanges

1a 2b (a AmE) 3a 4b 5b 6b  
7b 8b 9b 10a 11c 12d 13b  
14c 15b

## 2 Cars and driving

1c 2a 3a 4a 5d 6a 7c 8b 9b  
10a 11b 12a 13c 14a 15b 16a  
17a 18a 19b 20a 21c 22d

## 3 Adjectives: opposites

1 wet 2 strong 3 tough 4 empty  
5 hollow 6 young 7 new 8 fresh  
9 warm 10 hot 11 rounded  
12 dead 13 short 14 short  
15 closed 16 wrong 17 low  
18 healthy 19 soft/quiet  
20 quiet/soft 21 thick 22 small

## 4 Adjectives and noun modifiers

1 Glass 2 glassy 3 gold 4 golden  
5 silvery 6 silver 7 stone 8 stony  
9 Steel 10 steely 11 lead  
12 leaden 13 woollen (woolen AmE)  
14 wool 15 woollen (woolen AmE)  
16 wooden

## 5 Asking, requesting, commanding

1b 2a 3b 4c 5a 6d 7b

## 6 Telephoning

1d 2a 3a 4d 5a 6a

## 7 Appearance, etc., of people and things

1k 2a 3p 4o 5g 6b 7i 8d 9q  
10e 11c 12i 13c 14i 15e 16j  
17m 18a 19f 20h

## 8 Descriptions, etc.

1a 2b 3a 4a 5b 6b 7a 8b 9a  
10b 11a 12b 13a 14b 15a 16a  
17b 18b

## 9 Containers

1 parcel 2 wallet 3 jar 4 tube  
5 bowl 6 cap 7 carrier bag 8 sack  
9 coffee 10 shopping 11 suitcase  
12 purse

## 10 Countable and uncountable nouns

1c 2e 3b 4a 5b 6b 7a 8b 9a  
10a 11c 12b 13b 14b 15a

## 11 Time and frequency

### Part A

1a 2b 3a 4b 5b 6b 7b 8b 9a  
10a 11a 12a 13b 14b 15b 16a  
17b 18b 19b 20b

### Part B

1b 2b 3a 4b 5b 6b 7b 8a 9b  
10a 11a 12a 13b 14b 15a 16b  
17b 18a 19b 20a

## 12 Health

1 pains 2 get hot 3 get cold 4 am  
not hungry 5 getting thin (not) 6 got  
died 7 sore throat 8 get better  
9 worse 10 examined  
11 prescription 12 chemist's 13 all  
right (preferably) 14 asked  
15 advice 16 take 17 fresh  
18 well 19 nurse 20 patient

## 13 Holidays

1b 2a 3a 4a 5b 6b 7a 8a 9a  
10a 11a 12a 13a 14b 15b 16a

## 14 'Be', 'get', 'go', 'make', etc.

1b 2a 3b 4b 5b 6c 7b 8c 9a  
10a 11b 12a 13b 14b 15b

## 15 Work and jobs

1c 2c 3k 4i 5j 6n 7f 8p 9h  
10q 11a 12h 13m 14n 15c, 16i  
17g 18l 19d 20r

## 16 Buildings and parts of buildings

1b 2b 3a 4b 5a (b AmE) 6a 7a  
8a 9b 10b 11a 12b 13b 14a  
15b (a AmE) 16a 17a 18b

## 17 Verbs/verb phrases with and without prepositions

### Part A

1 with 2 - 3 - 4 at 5 - 6 -  
7 about 8 - 9 - 10 for 11 into  
12 - 13 - 14 - 15 - 16 to 17 for  
18 to 19 to 20 to

### Part B

1 to 2 to 3 into 4 - 5 to 6 -  
7 against/with 8 to 9 as  
10 about 11 - 12 - 13 to 14 to  
15 at 16 - 17 - 18 of 19 to  
20 about

## 18 Occupations, etc.

1c 2d 3a 4b 5b 6b 7a 8b 9b  
10a 11b 12a 13a 14b 15b

## 19 Words easily confused, misspell, etc.

### Part A

1a 2a 3a 4a 5b 6a 7b 8b 9b  
10b 11a 12a 13b 14b 15b 16b  
17a 18a 19b 20b

### Part B

1b 2a 3a 4a 5b 6b 7b 8a 9a  
10b 11b 12a 13b 14a 15b 16b  
17b 18b 19b 20b

## 20 Prepositional phrases

1 on 2 on/in 3 to 4 in 5 - 6 at  
7 by 8 in 9 with 10 to 11 in  
12 at 13 in 14 to 15 on

## 21 Only one negative

1 There aren't any people ... 2 It was  
no surprise ... 3 I haven't done  
anything ... 4 I have seen no one ...  
5 ... with no help ... 6 I have been  
nowhere ... 7 It isn't/it's not  
anybody ... 8 without any money ...  
9 You can't trust nobody ...

## 22 -ing

1a 2b 3a 4b 5b 6a 7a 8a

## 23 Addressing people

1a 2c 3a 4c 5b 6b 7a 8a 9b  
10c

## 24 Names of places

1b 2a (c AmE) 3c

## 25 Doing things for people

1 gave me 2 explained to me 3 paid  
attention to/listened to 4 to bed  
5 spend 6 read him 7 bring/fetch  
8 say 9 looked after

## 26 Movement to and from

1b 2b 3b 4a 5c 6b 7d 8b 9b

## 27 The human body

1 hair 2 face 3 teeth 4 neck  
5 arm 6 hand 7 leg 8 foot

## 28 Furniture

1 bookcase 2 chair 3 cushion  
4 desk 5 lamp 6 clock  
7 washbasin

## 29 Money

1a 2c 3a 4a 5b 6a 7b 8d 9b  
10a 11a 12a 13c 14a 15b

**30 Adverbs**

- 1 ✓ 2 lately/late 3 good/well 4 ✓  
5 ✓ 6 slowly/slowly 7 quickly/quickly  
8 ✓ 9 ✓ 10 ✓

**31 Comparatives and superlatives**

- 1b 2b 3a 4c 5b 6c 7b 8b 9a

**32 Four topics****Text 1: The weather**

- 1 makes/is 2 air/wind 3 climate/  
weather 4 cold/get cold/feel cold  
5 ✓ 6 darkens/gets or turns/grows  
dark

**Text 2: The news**

- 1 ✓ 2 activities/news 3 ✓  
4 examined/interviewed 5 ✓  
6 journals/(news)papers 7 articles  
8 histories/stories 9 ✓  
10 informations/information 11 ✓

**Text 3: Luck and misfortune**

- 1 incident/accident 2 ✓  
3 picked/stung 4 it dropped/the  
tray/the tray fell/it dropped the tray  
5 by-luck/luckily 6 fell/bumped 7 ✓

**Text 4: Keeping clean**

- 1 awake/wake 2 bathe/bath 3 ✓  
4 shower/shower 5 ✓ 6 myself -  
7 do-a-shampooing/wash my hair  
8 ✓ 9 up/- 10 clean/clean  
11 the-life-life

**33 Questions and exclamations**

- 1a 2a 3c 4c 5b 6b 7c 8a 9a  
10a 11a 12b 13a 14b 15b

**34 Quantities and amounts****Part A**

- 1b 2a 3b 4a 5b 6b 7a 8b 9a  
10b 11b 12b 13a 14b 15b 16a  
17a 18b 19b 20b

**Part B**

- 1a 2b 3b 4b 5b 6a 7a 8a 9a  
10b 11b 12b 13b 14b 15b 16a  
17a 18a 19a 20b

**35 Travelling by train**

- 1a 2c 3b 4b 5b 6a 7a 8c 9a  
10b 11a 12a 13c 14c 15a 16c  
17a 18a 19a 20a 21c

**36 Outside**

- 1a 2a 3c 4b 5a 6c 7b 8c 9a  
10a 11b 12a 13a 14c 15a

**37 'Do', 'make' and 'have'****Part A**

- 1 done/had 2 done 3 have  
4 having 5 make 6 make 7 made  
8 had 9 had 10 had 11 make

- 12 make 13 made 14 made 15 do  
16 do 17 Do 18 have 19 have  
20 had

**Part B**

- 1 make 2 had/have 3 do 4 do  
5 made 6 do 7 make 8 makes  
9 make 10 have 11 made 12 have  
13 had 14 having 15 have  
16 make 17 have 18 Have  
19 done 20 done

**38 Dressing and clothes**

- 1a 2b 3a 4d 5c 6b 7b 8c 9a  
10b 11c 12c 13a 14a (b AmE)  
15b

**39 Food and drink**

- 1a 2b 3c 4b 5b 6a 7c 8b 9b  
10a 11b 12a 13b 14b 15b 16b  
17a 18b 19b 20b 21b 22b 23b  
24a 25a 26a

**40 Countable and uncountable nouns**

- 1b 2a 3b 4a 5b 6c 7b 8c 9a  
10a 11b 12b 13b 14b 15b

**41 Education****Part A**

- 1b 2a 3b 4a 5b 6a 7a 8a 9a  
10a 11a 12a 13a 14a 15a 16b  
17b 18a 19b 20b

**Part B**

- 1b 2a 3a 4a 5a 6b 7a 8b 9b  
10b 11a 12a 13b 14a 15b 16a  
17b 18b 19a 20a

**42 Greetings, conventional social utterances and exchanges****Possible answers**

- 1 Have a good time! 2 Excuse me.  
3 Yes, if you will/would. 4 It doesn't  
matter. 5 Just a moment. 6 Have a  
good trip! 7 Don't worry! 8 What's  
your name? 9 Are you being served?  
10 Good morning, Mrs Smith. 11  
Can I help you, madam? 12 Can I  
help you, sir? 13 Mind your own  
business! 14 Sorry?/Pardon? 15  
Thank you very much indeed.

**43 Comparing and contrasting**

- 1b 2c 3c 4b 5a 6b 7a 8c 9a  
10b 11b 12b 13a 14d 15c

**44 Socializing, entertainment, etc.**

- 1a 2c 3j 4c 5x 6i 7h 8p 9k  
10u 11g 12y 13l 14v 15b 16d  
17r 18w 19s 20q 21z 22o 23f  
24e 25u 26m

**45 What goes with what?**

- 1 spare 2 arrange 3 spend, save  
4 party 5 round 6 solve  
7 according to 8 play 9 pick  
10 stretch 11 enlarge 12 collect

**46 Phrasal verbs**

- 1j 2h 3i 4e 5g 6i 7c 8m 9a  
10u 11o 12p 13v 14w 15y  
16s 17k 18a 19t 20f 21d 22x  
23z 24q 25r 26b

**47 Adjective + preposition**

- 1 to 2 of 3 in 4 with 5 to 6 in  
7 in 8 to 9 of 10 on 11 of/about  
12 of

**48 Verb + 'to' or verb + '-ing'?**

- 1 agree + *to*: agreed to take; 2 allow  
+ *to*: allow anyone to leave; 3 ask +  
*to*: asked to contribute; 4 dare + *to*:  
dare to criticize; 5 delay + *-ing*:  
delayed fixing; 6 deny + *-ing*: deny  
being/having been; 7 direct + *to*:  
directed not to carry; 8 dislike + *-ing*:  
dislike wearing; 9 enjoy + *-ing*:  
enjoys waiting; 10 face + *-ing*: can't  
face going; 11 fail + *to*: can't fail to  
notice; 12 fancy + *-ing*: fancy being;  
13 forbid + *to*: can forbid you to use;  
14 imagine + *-ing*: imagine living;  
15 keep + *-ing*: keep leaving; 16 learn  
+ *to*: learn to do; 17 manage + *to*:  
managed to get; 18 mind + *-ing*: don't  
mind working; 19 miss + *-ing*: miss  
seeing; 20 order + *to*: ordered to stay;  
21 prevent + *-ing*: prevent a disabled  
driver parking; 22 promise + *to*:  
promised not to discuss; 23 resist +  
*-ing*: resist accepting; 24 risk + *-ing*:  
risk losing; 25 suggest + *-ing*: suggest  
taking; 26 want + *to*: wants to work;  
27 warn + *to*: warned to expect; 28  
wish + *to*: wish to visit

**49 Approval and disapproval**

- 1 fantastic 2 blame  
3 Congratulations! 4 applaud  
5 disagreeable 6 keen 7 satisfying  
8 ignorant 9 oppose 10 brutal  
11 esteemed 12 impressive  
13 detest 14 worship 15 convenient  
16 priceless 17 complain  
18 annoying 19 so-and-so  
20 attractive 21 wrong 22 common

**50 Red tape**

- 1b 2a 3a 4b 5a 6b 7b 8a 9a

**51 Character and reputation**

1b 2b 3b 4b 5b 6c 7a 8c 9a  
10a 11c 12a 13a 14c 15b

**52 Everybody, Somebody, Anybody, Nobody**

Possible answers

1 Each of the (four) people. 2 One of them: it's not important which.  
3 'Any person', in general. 4 None of the (four) people. 5 One of the (four) people (not named). 6 (a job) belonging to/be done by all of them. 7 Each of the (four) people.  
8 Any of the (four) people, or anyone in general. 9 None of the (four) people. 10 All the (four) people.  
11 Each of them. 12 One of the others. 13 None of them. 14 Any of them/anyone in general.

**53 Regular and irregular verbs which are easily confused**

1 sown 2 raised 3 riaged 4 sprang  
5 lying 6 lying 7 laying 8 laid  
9 bed 10 lain 11 wound  
12 wounded 13 sunken 14 risen  
15 woken up 16 founded 17 flowed  
18 felled 19 hunged 20 hung

**54 Animals, birds and plants**

A1/B28 A2/B23 A3/D5 A4/B6  
A5/B14 A6/B1 A7/B22 A8/B8  
A9/B13 A10/B12 A11/B11  
A12/B33 A13/B26 A14/B20  
A15/B17 A16/B19 A17/D2  
A18/B10 A19/B7 A20/B15  
A21/B4 A22/B3 A23/B29  
A24/B9 A25/B18 A26/B16  
A27/B21 A28/B24 A29/B27  
A30/B25

**55 Shopping**

1b 2c 2d 4b 5a 6b 7b 8a 9a  
10c 11b 12c 13b 14c 15b

**56 Counting and measuring**

1a 2d 3a 4c 5a 6b 7a 8a 9a

**57 Verbs with and without prepositions**

1 divide ... into 2 comply with  
3 divorce (no preposition) 4 reach (no preposition) 5 match (no preposition) 6 argue about  
7 discuss (no preposition) 8 borrow ... from 9 begin by 10 approve of  
11 approach (no preposition)  
12 enter (no preposition) 13 object to  
14 resemble (no preposition)

**15 demand (no preposition)**

16 differentiate between 17 rely on  
18 succeed in 19 defend ... against  
20 promise (no preposition) 21 face (no preposition) 22 regard ... as  
23 enjoy (no preposition) 24 wait for

**58 Household equipment, power, etc.**

1a (b AmE) 2c 3a 4c 5c 6a 7a  
8b 9b 10b 11a 12b 13b 14a 15c

**59 Expressing feelings of approval**

1a 2b 3a 4a 5b 6c 7a 8a 9a  
10b 11a 12a 13a 14a 15c 16b  
17a 18a 19a 20c 21b

**60 Writing, literature, language**

1b 2b 3b 4a 5c 6b 7c 8b 9c  
10b 11a 12b 13b 14d 15d

**61 Items of clothing, etc.**

1 overalls 2 braces 3 trousers  
4 bathrobe (robe: AmE) 5 necktie  
6 collar 7 tie 8 socks 9 dinner jacket  
10 vest 11 petticoat  
12 costume 13 scarf 14 shawl

**62 Nouns ending in 's'**

1 acoustics 2 athletics 3 barracks  
4 belongings 5 billiards 6 -  
7 clothes 8 (congratulations) 9 -  
10 - 11 - 12 earnings  
13 economics 14 ethics 15 goods  
16 gymnastics 17 linguistics 18 -  
19 mathematics 20 measles 21 -  
22 - 23 mumps 24 - 25 -  
26 physics 27 politics 28 series  
29 species 30 soils 31 - 32 - 33

**Possible sentences**

1 The *economics* in this hall are excellent. 2 *Athletics* is one of the most popular sports in schools. 3 *The barracks* was (or *These barracks* were) built in 1807. 4 All our *belongings* were lost when the ship sank. 5 *Billiards* is not played so often as snooker these days. 6 All my *clothes* need washing and mending. 7 Our average *earnings* are lower than the average in Germany. 8 *Economics* is my least favourite subject. 9 The *ethics* of tax avoidance are hard to explain. 10 *Goods* such as alcohol and tobacco are heavily taxed. 11 *Measles* is an illness that you can only have once. 12 *Is physics* a compulsory subject at your school?

13 *Suds* from the washing machine were all over the floor.

**63 Food****Part A**

1b 2a 3b 4b 5b 6b 7a 8a 9b  
10b 11b 12b 13a 14b 15a 16b  
17b 18b 19a 20b

**Part B**

1b 2a 3a 4a 5a 6b 7b 8a 9b  
10a 11a 12a 13a 14b 15b 16b  
17b 18a 19a 20a

**64 Health**

1 circulation 2 plaque 3 scald  
4 plague 5 miscarriage 6 poorly  
7 sterilize 8 disinfect 9 specialist  
10 instrument 11 immobile  
12 prescription 13 drug 14 surgery  
15 operating theatre 16 prophylactic  
17 shock 18 handicapped 19 long-sighted 20 intense 21 grave

**65 Behaviour**

1a 2a 3c 4a 5c 6b 7a 8c 9a

**66 Two topics****1 War and peace**

1 ~~burst~~/blow up 2 ✓  
3 ~~destroy~~/destruction  
4 ~~guardians~~/guards 5 ✓ 6 ✓  
7 ~~drilled~~/trained 8 ✓  
9 ~~invade~~/war-wounded  
10 ~~defeat~~/conquer  
11 ~~commanded~~/ordered  
12 ~~marine~~/navy 13 ✓ 14 ✓  
15 ~~power~~/forces 16 ✓ 17 ✓  
18 cord/cordon  
19 ~~defended~~/forbidden  
2 **Geography, natural phenomena**  
1 ✓ 2 **physical**/natural  
3 ~~Melted~~/Molten 4 ~~exterior~~/outer  
5 ✓ 6 ✓ 7 ✓ 8 ~~district~~/area  
9 ~~canal~~/channel 10 ~~canal~~/channel  
11 ~~east~~/coast 12 ~~sweet~~/fresh 13 ✓  
14 ✓ 15 ~~titane~~/titanium 16 ✓  
17 **phenomena**/phenomenon 18 ✓  
19 ~~interior~~/inland 20 ~~weather~~/climate

**67 Adjectives and -ly adverbs****Part A**

1 brightly 2 bright/brightly  
3 cheaply 4 cheap/cheaply 5 clean  
6 clean/cleanly 7 clear 8 clearly  
9 dear 10 dear/dearly 11 deeply  
12 directly 13 direct/directly  
14 fair/fairly 15 fairly 16 fine  
17 finely 18 firmly 19 firm 20 first

**67 Adjectives and -ly adverbs****Part B**

1 First 2 flat 3 flatly 4 fully 5 full  
6 low 7 lowly 8 prettily 9 pretty  
10 right 11 right/rightly 12 rough/  
roughly 13 roughly 14 roughly  
15 sharply 16 sharp 17 shortly  
18 short 19 strong 20 strongly

**68 Communicating**

1a 2c 3d 4a 5a 6b 7a 8c 9b  
10b 11d 12b 13c 14d 15b

**69 Reflexive pronouns after verbs****Part A**

1 yourselves 2- 3- 4 myself  
5- 6 herself 7 yourselves 8-  
9 yourself 10 themselves  
11 himself 12- 13- 14- 15-  
16 yourself 17- 18 herself  
19 ourselves 20-

**Part B**

1 yourself 2- 3- 4- 5- 6-  
7 myself 8- 9 yourself 10- 11-  
12 yourself 13 yourself 14-  
15 myself 16- 17- 18 yourself  
19- 20 myself

**70 Food and drink**

A1/B49 A2/B34 A3/B33 A4/B56  
A5/B60 A6/B89 A7/B36 A8/H18  
A9/B10 A10/B4 A11/B41  
A12/B40 A13/B48 A14/B46 or 58  
A15/B43 A16/B30 A17/B19  
A18/B14 A19/B25 A20/B44  
A21/B45 A22/B26 A23/B27  
A24/B53

**71 Two topics****1 Entertainment, leisure**

1 classic/classical 2 ✓  
3 ~~intro~~/pilot 4 ~~pre~~/recording  
player 5 ✓ 6 persons/characters  
7 ✓ 8 ~~funest~~(practical) jokes or  
tricks 9 footsteps/steps 10 ✓  
11 ✓ 12 ~~pin~~quest/records  
13 ~~de~~ubbed/dubbed 14 ✓  
15 ~~directing~~/conducting 16 ✓  
17 ~~spe~~ctators/audience 18 ✓ 19 ✓

**2 Games, sports, outdoor activities**

1 ~~needs~~ 2 ~~defy~~/challenge 3 ✓  
4 zero/love 5 ~~St~~age/Stadium 6 ✓  
7 ✓ 8 ~~w~~in/beat  
9 ~~con~~quered/beaten  
10 ~~basin~~(swimming) pool  
11 ~~h~~opper/pinball 12 ✓  
13 ~~con~~course/competition or race  
14 ~~dr~~iveway 15 ✓ 16 ~~at~~ - 17 ✓  
18 ~~ch~~asing/Hunting  
19 ~~equ~~ipment/equipment 20 ✓

**72 What comes after the verb?**

1b 2b 3a 4b 5a 6b 7b 8c 9b  
10d 11b 12c 13b 14b 15c

**73 Newspapers, broadcasting, publishing**

1c 2a 3a 4c 5a 6c 7a 8b 9c

**74 'Do', 'make', 'have' and 'take'****Part A**

1 do 2 Take 3 take 4 make  
5 makes 6 make 7 do 8 do  
9 have 10 have 11 had 12 take  
13 take 14 have 15 had 16 do  
17 do 18 done 19 have 20 have

**Part B**

1 does 2 have 3 have 4 taking  
5 take 6 having 7 have 8 having  
9 made 10 make 11 make  
12 made 13 took or did 14 take  
15 took 16 make 17 take or have  
18 Take or Have 19 had 20 has

**75 Education****Part A**

1a 2b 3b 4a 5a 6a 7b 8a 9b  
10b 11b 12a 13b 14b 15b 16a  
17a 18b 19b 20a

**Part B**

1a 2b 3b 4b 5a 6b 7a 8a 9b  
10b 11b 12a 13b 14a 15b 16a  
17b 18b 19b 20a

**76 Buildings, parts of buildings, surroundings**

A1/B40 A2/B5 A3/B46 A4/B37  
A5/B11 A6/B10 A7/B30 A8/B14  
A9/B28 A10/B45 A11/B13  
A12/B3 A13/B25 or 35 A14/B1  
A15/B47 A16/B21 A17/B23  
A18/B8 A19/B16 A20/B20  
A21/B32 A22/B27

**77 Countable and uncountable nouns**

Ticks for:

1 business 2 capital 3 cloth 4 crime  
5 experience 6 fuel 7 gossip 8 noise  
9 rock 10 time 11 trouble 12 youth

Possible answers

1 I've got two *businesses*, one in Rome and the other in Turin. 2 He knows the names of all the state *capitals* in the US. 3 Where do you keep your *cloths* for cleaning?  
4 *Crimes* like robbery have been increasing. 5 We had a few hair-raising *experiences* on the motorway. 6 Fossil *fuels* like coal harm the ozone layer. 7 You shouldn't believe

what a couple of old *gossips* tell you. 8 What's making those strange *noises* in the garden? 9 His boat was wrecked on the *rocks* near Jersey. 10 I've tried to ring the passport office *eight times*. 11 Are our *troubles* ever going to end? 12 *Five youths* were lounging around outside the pub.

**78 Fear, worry, embarrassment, etc.**

1b 2b 3b 4d 5b 6c 7b 8b 9d  
10a 11a 12c 13c 14c 15a

**79 Crime and punishment****Part A**

1 Robbing 2 trial 3 corpse/(dead) body 4 fake 5 questioned/interrogated 6 strict/severe/heavy 7 give 8 notorious/shameless 9 just/fair 10 prove 11 recognize/identify 12 aroused 13 denies 14 searched for/sought 15 evidence 16 trace 17 observing 18 escaped 19 verdict 20 hanged

**Part B**

1 stealing 2 wrong 3 suspicious-looking 4 make 5 wound 6 sentence 7 defence 8 caught 9 strangled 10 hunt 11 condemned/sentenced 12 damages 13 persons/people 14 forge/fake 15 deceive 16 trial 17 made 18 innocent 19 raised

**80 Clothes, materials, etc.****Part A**

1a 2b 3a (b AmE) 4a 5a 6b 7a  
8a 9b 10a 11a 12a 13a 14a  
15a 16b 17b 18b 19b 20a

**Part B**

1a 2b 3a 4b 5b 6a 7a 8b 9b  
10b 11b 12a 13b 14b 15b 16a  
17a 18a (b AmE) 19a 20b

**81 Are you a hypochondriac?**

1a 2a 2b 4b 5b 6b 7b 8b 9b  
10b 11a 12a 13a 14b 15b 16b  
17b 18b 19a 20b 21a 22a

**82 Housework, gardening, maintenance**

1 greasy 2 hygienic 3 produce  
4 tool 5 condensation 6 repair  
7 damp 8 rendering 9 fumigate  
10 fix 11 ~~os~~cor 12 pond  
13 moisture 14 pick 15 sweep  
16 mess 17 tradesman 18 suds  
19 creek 20 arrange 21 lacquer  
22 scrape

**83 Degree and intensifying**

1 specially 2 true 3 mostly  
4 greatly 5 largely 6 extra 7 fully  
8 real 9 far 10 so 11 such a  
12 not much 13 honestly 14 at all  
15 most 16 indeed 17 widely  
18 very much 19 strongly  
20 deeply 21 highly

**84 -ic/-ical**

1 classic 2 tragic 3 artistic  
4 electrical 5 historic 6 Classical  
7 magic 8 historical 9 electric  
10 art 11 magical 12 dramatic  
13 electronic

**85 Inversion after negative adverbs**

1 On no account *can we offer ...*  
2 *Hardly had we left ...* 3 *Little does John realize ...* 4 *Never have there been ...* 5 *Not only did we miss ...*  
6 *No sooner had I complained ...*  
7 *Seldom do you see ...* 8 *Only when you become a parent will you understand ...* 9 *On no condition must they be allowed ...* 10 *... and neither do I care* 11 *Only then did we realize ...* 12 *Rarely do you see ...*  
13 *In no circumstances should you reply ...*

**86 Adjective + preposition**

1 on 2 in 3 of 4 at 5 to 6 with  
7 to 8 of 9 at/by 10 to 11 of  
12 of 13 to 14 of

**87 Words easily confused, misspell, etc.****Part A**

1b 2b 3a 4a 5a 6b 7b 8a 9a  
10b 11b 12b 13b 14a 15a 16a  
17b 18a 19a 20a

**Part B**

1a 2b 3a 4a 5a 6b 7b 8a 9a  
10b 11b 12a 13b 14a 15b 16a  
17a 18b 19b 20b

**88 Experiences, perception, thought**

1a 2c 3c 4b 5c 6b 7b 8a 9b  
10a 11a 12c 13a 14c 15b

**89 What sort of person are you?**

Ticks for:

1a 2a 3b 4b 5a 6b 7b 8a 9b  
10a 11b 12a 13a 14b

**90 Politics and government****Part A**

1 a campaign 2 life and institutions  
3 conspiracy 4 leader 5 unite

**6 Conservative 7 check**

8 Discussions 9 counsel 10 lead  
11 elected 12 figures 13 Party  
14 people 15 power 16 power/  
strength 17 force 18 Aesthetic  
19 powers 20 tax(es)

**Part B**

1 industrial 2 intrigue 3 liberated  
4 majority 5 demonstration  
6 conference 7 poverty 8 nation  
9 nominated 10 side 11 country  
12 people ... people 13 persuasion  
14 Politics 15 govern  
16 democratic 17 society  
18 counties 19 Unions

**91 Stative and dynamic uses of certain verbs**

Ticks for:

1 admire 2 appear 3 consider  
4 correspond with 5 cost 6 feel  
7 hope 8 imagine 9 measure  
10 say 11 think 12 weigh  
Possible answers  
1 *I am just admiring your paintings.*  
2 *Which group is appearing at the Odeon this week?* 3 *We're considering selling our car.* 4 *I'm corresponding with a pen-friend in Thailand.* 5 *This holiday is costing us a fortune.* 6 *I'm feeling the temperature of the water.* 7 *We're hoping to have a holiday in the autumn.* 8 *Am I imagining it, or did I hear the doorbell?* 9 *Keep still while I'm measuring your wrist!* 10 *The band's so loud I can't hear what you're saying.* 11 *Don't interrupt the professor while he's thinking.* 12 *Our baby always screams when they're weighing her.*

**92 Travelling**

1 pilot 2 funeral 3 board 4 buffet  
5 emigrate 6 safety/seat 7 agency  
8 coach 9 abroad 10 sleeper/  
sleeping car 11 pedestrian  
12 punctual 13 sick 14 valid  
15 embark 16 miss 17 check  
18 voyage 19 cabin 20 frontier  
21 immigrate 22 Channel

**93 Prepositional phrases****Part A**

1 in 2 on 3 in 4 at 5 On 6 by  
7 on 8 in 9 in 10 by 11 at  
12 during 13 at 14 at 15 in 16 in  
17 in 18 on 19 on 20 on

**Part B**

1 to 2 in 3 at 4 in 5 by 6 to  
7 in 8 in 9 on 10 in 11 for 12 in  
13 on 14 in 15 on 16 in 17 in  
18 on 19 on 20 on

**94 Cars, driving, maintenance, traffic****Part A**

1b 2a 3b 4b 5b 6b 7a 8a 9a  
10b 11b 12a 13b 14b 15b 16b  
17a 18b 19b 20a

**Part B**

1b 2a 3b 4b 5b 6a 7b 8a 9b  
10b 11b 12b 13a 14b 15a 16b  
17b 18a 19b 20a

**95 Referring to facts, the truth**

1c 2a 3b 4a 5a 6a 7c 8a 9a

**96 A campaign against litter**

1 pick/pick up 2 lying/lying  
3 fetch/take 4 ✓ 5 collect/pick it  
up 6 brush/sweep 7 ✓ 8 ✓  
9 rest/least 10 clean/clean 11 ✓  
12 be/being 13 rubbishes/rubbish  
14 ~~outside~~/outside 15 ✓ 16 *supply is*  
*just possible, but provide is*  
*preferable* 17 ~~neglect~~/ignore 18 ✓  
19 ✓ 20 *disposition/disposal*  
21 ~~make~~/set 22 ✓ 23 *to-drop/drop*  
24 *directly/immediately* 25 ✓  
26 ✓ 27 ~~shy~~/ashamed  
28 ~~residen~~/go/turn red 29 ~~accept~~/  
agree 30 *search/look for*/search for  
31 ✓ 32 ✓ 33 *Throw-it/throw it*  
*away/Drop it* 34 ✓ 35 ✓  
36 ~~impress~~/impress 37 ✓  
38 *give/set* 39 *place/part*  
40 ~~gensee~~/polite 41 ~~not~~/no  
42 *counsell/council's*

## Technical terms

- abstract noun:** a noun that refers to a quality or a concept, e.g. *security*. **active:** the form of the verb where the subject is a person or thing doing the action: *John made some coffee*. **adjective:** a word that describes a person, thing or event: *a tall man, a big room*.
- adverb:** a word or phrase that tells us how, when, where, etc., something happens: *He walked slowly towards me*. **adverb of degree:** words like *altogether* and *enough* that answer the question *To what extent?: The film was quite good*. **adverb of duration:** a word or phrase that refers to a period of time: *since July*. **adverb of frequency:** a word or phrase like *always, every day* that answers the question *How often?* **adverb of manner:** words often ending in *-ly* like *carefully* that answer the question *How?*
- affirmative:** not negative: *John lives here*. AmE: American English. **apostrophe:** a mark (') used to show a contraction (*haven't*) or possession (*Tim's*).
- article:** the words *a/an*, which are indefinite: *a book, an envelope*; or *the*, which is definite: *It's on the shelf*. BrE: British English. **causative:** forms with *have* or *get* which show that we 'cause' someone else to do a service for us: *I had my car serviced*.
- clause:** a group of words, often part of a sentence, containing a subject and a verb: *While she was at college, she wrote a novel*. **collective noun:** a noun that refers to a group: *a flock of sheep, an audience*.
- colloquial:** very informal language of everyday speech: *loo* for *lavatory*.
- common noun:** a noun that is not the name of a particular person, place or thing: *a book, clothing, courage*. **comparative:** adjectives or adverbs formed with *-er*: *bigger, faster*. **compound noun:** a noun with two parts: *drinking water, a car key*. **concrete noun:** a noun that refers to people or things that have physical existence: *a girl, a desk, an army*. **conditional:** a clause, often introduced by *if*. *If you miss the bus, take a taxi*.
- conjunction:** *conjunctions* are 'joining words' like *and, but, since, when*. **consonant:** any letter (*b, c, d*) in the alphabet except the vowels *a, e, i, o, u*. **continuity verb:** verbs like *lie, live, rain*, which naturally express continuity: *I live/I'm living in London*.
- countable noun:** a noun we use with *a/an* (*a book*) and which has a plural (*books*).
- direct object:** what comes immediately after a transitive verb: *He annoys me*. **double genitive:** the use of 's in a phrase with *of*. *a friend of my father's*. **dynamic verb:** a verb which can be used in progressive tenses: *I'm reading*. **-ed form:** the form of a verb or adjective that ends in *-(e)d*: *annoyed, surprised*.
- empty subject:** usually, the pronoun *it*, which doesn't refer to something in particular: *It's hot today*. **figurative:** referring to an abstract rather than literal meaning: *She can't stomach him*. (= has a strong feeling of dislike for)
- formal style:** speech or writing which is careful, correct and polite. **full stop:** a mark (.) which is used to end a sentence or show an abbreviation: *etc*.
- gender:** the way nouns or pronouns may be classified to show whether they are masculine, feminine or neuter: *he* is masculine; *she* is feminine. **gerund:** a noun, formed from a verb, which ends in *-ing*: *I'm tired of waiting*.
- gradable:** usually applied to adjectives which can be used with *very/too* and can have *-er/-est* forms: *very big; bigger*.
- idiom:** a phrase which does not have a literal meaning: *He hit the ceiling*. (= became angry) **imperative:** the form of a verb we use for commands, warnings, etc.: *Stand up!*
- indefinite pronoun:** pronouns like *anyone, everyone, someone* which don't refer to anyone in particular. **indirect question:** one that follows a reporting verb like *ask*: *He asked (me) if I was ready*. **indirect speech:** the act of reporting what someone else says: *The boss told me/said he was busy*. **infinitive:** the basic form of a verb which may be with or without *to*: *to go, go*.
- informal style:** speech or writing used among friends. **-ing form:** any word ending in *-ing*, which may be part of a verb (*I'm reading*), a noun or gerund (*Reading is taught early*) or an adjective (*He told me a frightening story*). **intensifier:** an adverb which strengthens (or 'intensifies') another word: *very slowly, I entirely agree*. **intransitive:** this refers to a verb not followed by an object: *My head aches*.
- inversion:** changing round the normal word order: *Seldom have we received so many complaints*.

**irregular:** often applied to a plural noun (*children*) or verb (*go - went*) which doesn't follow the usual pattern. **jargon:** referring to words and/or phrases used in special or technical ways. **main verb:** the verb in the most important clause in a sentence. *You always ring when I'm out.* **modal verb:** modals are verbs like *can* or *may* which we use for giving or receiving advice, permission, etc. **negative:** the opposite of affirmative: anything that says or means 'no'. **negative adverb:** adverbs like *never, seldom, rarely, hardly ever.* **negative imperative:** the imperative with *Don't: Don't forget what I told you.* **negative question:** a question beginning with a negative form like *Can't* or *Don't: Can't you wait a moment?* **noun:** a word that tells us what someone or something is called (*a doctor, a book, fear, water*); also the name of a person (*John*) or a place (*London*). **noun modifier:** the first of two nouns in a compound noun: *car key, kitchen table.* **noun phrase:** a combination of words that includes a noun: *the man next door.* **object:** usually a noun or pronoun that comes after a verb: *Ask a question.* **participle:** the present *-ing* form of a verb (*waiting*) or the past *-ed* form (*seated*): *While waiting for a bus ...; Seated in the back of a taxi, ....* **passive:** the form of the verb where the action is done to the subject: *Our house has been decorated.* **past participle:** the third part of a verb: *act - acted -acted; be - was - been.* **person(s):** grammatical persons: 1st: *I/we*; 2nd: *you*; 3rd: *he, she, it, they.* **plural:** more than one; plural noun: *cats*; plural form of verb: *they have.* **point of time:** exact time reference in the past: *yesterday, this morning,* etc. **possessive adjective:** *my, your, his,* etc. **possessive case:** possession shown by 's/s': *a boy's jacket; a girls' school.* **possessive pronoun:** *mine, yours, his, etc.* **prefix:** *un-, in-, over-,* etc., added to an adjective: *uninterested, overdone.* **preposition:** words like *across, at, in,* used in front of nouns, etc., to show relationships: *across the road.* **prepositional phrase:** a phrase introduced by a preposition: *in doubt, on time.* **present perfect tense:** *have been, have done, have eaten,* etc. **present tense:** simple present (*I eat*); present progressive (*I'm eating*).

**progressive:** a tense which shows that an action is or was in progress: *He is eating. He was eating.* **pronoun:** a word like *he* or *she* that can be used in place of a noun or noun phrase. **proper noun:** the name of a person or place, spelt with a capital letter: *John, London.* **quantifier:** a word or phrase like *any, some, (a) few* which describes how many things or how much of something. **question-word:** *How?*, or a word beginning with *Wh-:* *When?, Why?*, etc. **reflexive pronoun:** words like *myself, yourself, himself, herself.* **reflexive verb:** a verb which can be followed by a reflexive pronoun: *enjoy yourself.* **regular:** anything that follows the same pattern as most other words in the same class: regular plural: *boys.* **relative pronoun:** words that refer to people (*who, whom, that*) or things (*which, that*). **reporting verb:** a verb like *say* or *tell (me)* which introduces indirect speech. **sentence:** a complete unit of meaning, which in writing begins with a capital letter and ends with a full stop. **short response:** a short answer e.g. to a question: *Is he here? - Yes, he is.* **singular:** the grammatical form that describes one person or thing: *a pen.* **slang:** very informal language which is not used in serious speech or writing. **stative:** a verb that is not normally used in the progressive: *It belongs to me.* **subject:** usually a noun or pronoun that goes before a verb: *Joe works, I work.* **superlative:** an adjective or adverb formed with *-est:* *the quickest,* or with *most:* *the most interesting.* **tag:** a short question after a statement: *He's gone, hasn't he?* or a short 'Yes/No' answer: *Yes, he has.* **(that)-clause:** a clause introduced by (*that*) used after a reporting verb: *He said (that) he would be home late.* **transitive:** this refers to a verb that is always followed by an object: *I like it, I enjoyed the film.* **uncountable noun:** a noun which we don't normally use after *a/an* and which doesn't normally have a plural: *sugar.* **verb:** a word (*love*) or phrase (*look at*) which describes a state or an action. **verb of perception:** a stative verb that refers to the senses: *see, hear,* etc. **vowel:** *a, e, i, o, u.* **word order:** this refers to the order of words in a normal English sentence: subject/verb/object/manner/place/time.

## Index

Major items are listed in **bold**; incidental items are listed in *italics*. All page number references are followed by **a** or **b** (= column a or column b in the reference section).

- A**
- a/an 3a, 172a, 184b
- ability to 1a
- able (to) 1a, 29b, 44a
- abortion 121b
- about 1a/b, 79a
- above 22b, 135a
- abroad 1b, 71a
- absent (oneself) 1b
- absent-minded 1b
- abstracted 1b
- abuse 1b
- accede to 2a
- accent 147b
- accept 2a, 153b
- accessories 2a
- accident(ally) 2b
- accommodation 2b
- accomplish 2b
- accomplishment 2b
- accord 2b
- according to 3a, 100a
- account 2b, 3a, 4b, 89b, 152b
- accurate 144b
- accusation 3a, 153b
- accuse of 74a
- accused 3a
- accustomed to 192a
- acc 15a
- ache 3b
- achievement 2b
- acknowledge 106b
- acoustics 3b
- acquire 3b
- across 3b
- act 3b, 4a, 53b
- act right(y) 158a
- action 3b, 4a
- actual(y) 4a, 61b
- actualities 4a
- AD 20a
- adapt (to) 4b, 134b
- add 149b
- addition 4b
- address 56a
- address book 154a
- adieu 4b
- adjust (to) 4b
- administrative offices 53a
- admiration 4b
- admire 4b, 66b
- admission 5a
- admit (to) 2a, 4b, 152b
- admittance 5a
- adopt 4b
- adore 5a
- advance 5a, 146b
- advantage 5a
- adventure 5a/b
- advertise 153a
- advertisement 5b, 11b, 153a
- advertising 149a
- advice 5b, 44b
- advise 5b, 41b, 44b, 153a, 172a, 195a
- aerial 12a
- affair(s) 5b, 6a, 150a
- affect 6a, 6a, 98a
- affectation 6a
- affection 6a, 138a
- affirm 6a
- afford 6a
- afloat 6a
- afraid (of) 6a, 74b
- African 10b
- after 6b, 14b, after all 76a, after that 6b, after a week 6b
- afternoon 6b, 67a, 186b, 188a
- after 103b
- afterwards 6b
- again 6b
- against 16a
- age(s) 7a/b, 207b
- aged 7a
- aging/aging 7a
- agency 132b
- agenda 7b
- agent 7b, 38b
- aggravated 7b
- agitate 7b
- ago 21b, 95a
- ugony 7b
- agree to/with/on 2a, 7b
- agreeable 8a
- agreement 3a, 8a, 65a
- ahead (of) 8a
- aid 8a, 77a
- aim at 16a
- aim high 92a
- aim in life 110b
- air 8a/b
- air-conditioned/conditioner/conditioning 8b
- aisle 126a
- air terminal 184a
- à la carte* 31a
- alarm 8b
- alarmed 8b, 10a
- alarming 10a
- alcohol 174b
- alert 8b
- Algerian 103b
- alien 177a
- alight 8b, 134a
- alike 8b
- alive 8b, 193b
- all 9a, 59a, 65b, all day 68a, all the mode 122b, all night long 112b, all ready/all right/all that/all this 9a/b, all routes 53a, all the same 66a, all these things 9b, all together 10a, all ways 9b
- allegation 153b
- alley 17b
- allow (in) 2a, 54a, 109b, 178b
- allowance 9b
- almost 9b
- alone 112b, 192b
- along 59a
- a lot (of) 91a, 113b, 124a/b, 143a, 163a, 188b
- aloud 113b
- already 9a/b, 96b
- alright 9a
- also 10a, 188b
- alternate 10a
- alternative 10a
- altogether 10a
- always 9b, 67b
- am I not? 10a
- am/s/are 10a
- amazed 10a
- amazing 10a, 150b
- ambulance 77a
- American 10b
- among(st) 10b, 55a
- amount 10b
- amuse 10b/11a, 64b
- amused 10a
- amusement 65b
- amusing 10a
- amulet 11a
- ancient remains 156b
- and 11a, 25b, 198b, and so 11a
- anger 11a
- angle 11a
- angry at/about/with 11a/b
- animal skin 170a
- animated 112a
- anniversary 11b
- announce 50b
- announcement 3a, 11b
- annoy 11b
- annoyed 7b, 10a, 11b, 127a
- annoying 10a, 25a, 63b
- another 11b, 62b, 135a
- answer (to) 11b, 156b, answer a question/a riddle 150a, answer right 158a
- antenna(e) 12a
- anthem 96a
- antique 12a
- antique dealer 119b
- antiquity 12a
- anxiety 7b
- anxious about 12a
- any 12a, 172a
- anybody 128b, 172b
- any one 12a
- anyone 12a, 128b, 172b, 201a
- anything 130a, 172b
- anywhere 130b, 172b
- apart (from) 12a
- apartment 12b
- apologise (for) 69b
- apology 3a, 12b, 69b
- appalled 10a
- appalling 10a
- apparatus 114b
- appeal to 29a
- appear 12b, 13a, 167a
- applaud 33a
- applause 13a
- appliance 173a
- application 3a, 148a
- apply for a post 142a
- appoint 13a
- appointment 3a, 47b, 108a, 119a
- appreciate 13a
- approach 13a
- approval 189b
- approve (of) 13b
- approximately 1b
- apricot jam 103b, 176b
- Arabic, Arab, (the) Arab 173b
- archives 13b
- area 55a
- aren't I? 10a
- Argentinian 103b
- argue (about) 54a, 150a
- argument (over) 1b, 13b
- arise 12b, 13b
- arm 14a
- aroma 14a
- around 1a, 159b
- arouse 151a
- arrange 14a, 39a, 134b
- arrangement(s) 14a, 39a
- arrive (at/in/home) 93a, 151b, 197b
- art 14a/b
- art dealer 119b
- article of clothing 36b
- artificial 72a
- artistic 14b
- as 14b, 21a, 94b, 111a, as far as (I'm concerned) 187a, 39b, as if 14b, 94b, 111a, as if to 14b, as a matter of fact 61b, as soon as 14b, as though 14b, as usual 192a, as well 188b
- ashamed (of/about) 14b, 167b
- Asian 103b
- ask (for/about) 14b, 15a, 49b, 68b, 97a, 142b, ask a favour, the price, a question 150a, the time 15a
- asleep 15a, 170a
- ass 15a
- assembly 123a
- assist in 15a
- assistant 35b
- association 15a
- assorted 15b
- assume 15b
- assurance 15b

- assure (oneself)** 15b, 32a  
**astonish** 22b  
*astonished* 10a  
*astonishing* 10a, 130b  
**asylum** 15b/16a  
**at** 16a/b, at all 99a, at the back (of) 8a, 18a, at the beach/seaside 36b, at the beginning 77a, at college 37b, at the end 63b, at first 77a, at the ground floor 87b, at hand 88b, at home 93a, at last 16b, 108a, at least 108a, at a loss 113b, at midnight 120b, at the moment 4a, at night 128a, at noon 188a, at no time 127b, at once 16b, 133n, at one's disposal 54b, at a premium 145a, at present 4a, 145b, at a profit 147a, at school 163a, at sea 163b, at the side 167b, at the start 77a, at that time 187b, at this time 185b, at university 37b  
**at** 16b  
**athletics** 16b  
**attached to** 16b  
**attack** 16b  
*attack of malaria* 101b  
**attempt(ed)** 3a, 61b, 183b  
**attend** 15a, 17a, 78b  
**attendant** 35b  
**attention** 17a, 165a  
*attorneys* 172a  
**attract** 17a  
**attractive** 17a, 21a  
**audience** 17a, 148b, 174a  
**audit** 157b  
**auditorium** 17a  
**auslere** 17b  
*Australian* 103b  
*Austrian* 103b  
**author** 17b  
**authoress** 17b  
*automobile* 30b, 194a  
**autumn(al)** 17b  
**avenge** 157a  
**avenue** 17b
- average** 120a  
**avoid** 67a, 146a  
**avoidance** 67a  
**await** 194a  
**awake** 17b, 194a  
**award** 145a  
*award a prize* 145a  
**away** 1b, + from 73b  
*awful at* 18a  
*awful thing* 18a  
*awoke/awoken* 194a
- B**  
**baby** 17b, 33b, 102a, 121b  
**back** 6b, 8a, 17b, 18a, 190b  
**backache** 18a  
*background* 122b  
**backside** 17b  
**backward(s)** 18a  
**bacon** 107b  
**bad (at)** 18a, 47b, 48b, 68b, bad mood 123a, 183a, bad-tempered 183a, bad thing 18a, 186a  
**badly** 18a/b  
**badly brought up** 97a  
*badminton* 45a  
**bag** 160b  
**baggage** 18b  
**bake** 18b  
**balance** 18b  
**balcony** 184a  
*bananas* 117a  
**band** 18b, 19a, 62a  
**bang (against)** 20b, 45a  
**bank** 19a  
**bankrupt** 19a  
**banquet** 74b  
**bar of chocolate** 34a  
**bar of soap** 171b  
**barbecue** 174b  
*barber(s)* 88b  
**barre(ly)** 19a, 20b  
**bargain** 20a, 131b  
**barracks** 19a  
**barred** 19b  
**barrier** 19b  
**base** 19b  
**basin** 19b  
**basin** 19b  
**bath** 19b  
**bathe** 19b  
*batlers* 38a  
**batting costume** 38a  
*batting trunks* 38a, 106b  
**bathrobe** 158b  
**bazaar** 20a
- BC** 20a  
**be** 21a/b, 53b, be abroad 16, be ashamed (of/about) 14b, be careful 181a, be charged 32b, be cold 37a, be divorced 55b, be essential 98a, be fast/slow 82b, 170b, be first 77a, be hungry 96a, be indebted to 48a, be opposed to 134a, be present at 15a, be right 158a, be sick 97a, be used to 192a, be vital 98a, be wed 195a, be well 85b, be worth 119b/120a, be wrong 200b  
**beach** 36b  
**beam** 20a  
*beachchair* 32b  
**bear** 20b, 25a, 178b  
**beastly** 27a  
**beat** 20b, 176a  
**beautiful** 21a  
*beauty salon* 161a  
**because (of)** 21a, 58b, 197b  
*bechamel sauce* 162a  
**become (of)** 21a, become accustomed to 192a, become ill 97a, become a member of 104a, become weak 196a  
**bed** 16a, 21b, 170a  
**bed and board** 100b  
**bed and breakfast** 100b, 159b  
*bedside lamp* 189a  
**beef** 21b, 87a, 121a  
**beefburger** 21b  
**beefsteak** 21b  
**been** 21b, 77a  
*beer* 177b  
**before** 14b, 21b, 22a, before that 22a  
**beg** 142b, beg your pardon 69b  
**begin** 22a  
**beginning** 76b, 77a  
**begun** 22a  
**behalf** 2b  
**behave (oneself)** 40a  
**behaviour** 22a
- behind** 6b, 8a, 17b, 18a, 22a  
**being** 21b  
*Belgian* 103b  
**belief** 22a  
**believe (in)** 22a/b, 49a  
**believe so** 22a, 102a  
**belong (to)** 22b  
**belongings** 22b  
**beloved** 23a  
**below** 22b, 135b  
**bench** 19a  
**bench** 11a, 22b  
**beneath** 22b  
**benefit (from)** 22b, 83a  
*benefited/benefiting* 23a  
**benzine** 23a  
**beside(s)** 23a, 69a  
**best** 23a/b, 71b, best quality 71b, best thing 186a  
**bestial** 27a  
**bet** 23a  
**better** 23b, 109b, 124a, 190b  
**between** 10b  
*bicycle/bike* 27b  
*bid adieu* 4b  
**big** 23b, 86a  
 **bikini** 38a  
**bill** 4b, 138b, 152b, 189a  
**billet** 23b  
**billiards** 23b  
*billon and one* 95b  
*billon(s)* 95b  
*bind tight* 187a  
*binoculars* 106b  
*birth certificate* 52b  
**birthday** 11b  
**biscuit** 23b  
**bit** 141a, a bit of a character 190b, a bit of nonsense 129b  
**bite** 140b  
**bitter** 24a  
**bizarre** 24a  
**blame (for)** 24a, 74a  
**blancmange** 149a  
**blank** 63b  
**blind** 24a, 47b  
**block** 24a/b  
*bloke* 190b  
**blonde** 72a  
**blood** 24b  
**bloose** 24b  
**blow up** 24b  
*boar* 141a
- board** 63a  
**board and lodging** 100b  
**boarder** 139a  
**boarding house** 100b  
*boarding school* 139a  
**boast of/about** 24b  
**boat** 166a  
**body** 24b, 43b, 134b  
**boil** 27a, 42b/43a, boiled eggs 42b  
**bomb** 25a  
*bonehead* 15a  
**bookcase** 110a  
**bookseller** 110a  
**bookshop** 110a  
**border** 25a  
**bored (with)** 10a, 25a  
**boring** 10a, 25a  
**born** 25a  
**borne** 25a  
**borrow (from)** 25a  
**boss** 33b, 138a  
**both (... and)** 25b  
**bother** 11b  
**bottle of milk** 121a  
*bottom floor* 87a  
**bouillon cube** 25b  
**boundary** 25a  
**bouquet** 117a  
**boutique** 115a  
**bow** 43a  
**box** 25b  
*box of chocolates* 34a  
**boxing** 25b  
**boy** 25b  
**brace(s)** 25b  
*bracelet* 104a  
**braid** 83a  
**brain(s)** 26a  
**brake** 26a  
**brand** 116b  
*brand name* 115b  
**brave** 26a, 123a  
*Brazilian* 103b  
**bread** 26a, bread and jam 116b, bread roll 26a  
**breadth** 27a  
**break** 26a, break the news 127b  
**breakdown** 26a  
**breakfast** 26a, breakfast-time 116b  
**breast** 33b  
**breath** 26b  
**breathe** 26b  
**breed** 151a  
**breeze** 8b  
**brief** 26b, 166b  
**bright(ly)** 26b

bring 26b, 28a, 84b.  
bring about 152b,  
bring up 61a, 87b  
British 26b  
Britisher 26b  
Briton 26b  
broad 27a, 107b  
broadcast 63a  
brochure 148a  
broil 27a  
broken (down/into)  
26a, 27a, 156b  
broth 25b  
brotherly 81a  
brush 180a  
brutal 27a  
buffet 27a  
bug 120a  
build 28a, 46b  
building permit 139a  
Bulgarian 103b  
bullion 25b  
bullock 21b  
bump into 16a, 72a  
bunch 117a  
bundle 136a  
bureau 51a  
burglar 158b  
burglary 158b  
burgle 158b  
Burmese 104a  
burn 162b  
burning 8b  
burst 24b, 27b  
bus 27b, 30b, 36b  
bus stop 183b  
business 6a, 27b, 89a,  
99b, 123b, business  
trip 106b  
businessman 27b  
bust 27b, 33b  
busy 27b  
but 28a, 171b  
butcher(s) 28a  
button 28a  
buy 28a, 33a, 48a,  
174a, 181a  
by 3a, 27b, 28a, 36b,  
81b, 132a, 137b,  
181b, 189a, 191b,  
193a, by air 193a,  
by all means 118b,  
197b, by and by  
28b, by boat 166a,  
by bus/car, etc. 27b,  
30b, by chance 5a,  
80a, 114a, by  
cheque 33a, by the  
dozen 185a, by  
force 79a, by hand  
88b, by the hair  
125b, by land 193a,

by mistake 122a,  
by myself, etc.  
125b, 147b, by  
night 128a, by  
(ocean) liner 166a,  
by plane 142b, by  
post 144a, by sea  
193a, by ship 166a,  
by the stove 125b,  
by underground/  
subway 191a, by  
the week 196a

## C

cabaret 128a  
cabin 28b  
cabinet 28b  
café 28b  
cafeteria 28b, 30a  
cake 23b, 55b  
calculate 29a  
calendar 29a  
calf/calves 192b  
calf-iver, calves' iver  
192b  
call 29a, 125b, 147b,  
158a, call box 28b,  
call on 29a  
calm 150b, calm  
(someone) down  
136a  
camera 29b, 114b  
campaign 4a  
camping 29b, 55b,  
camp(ing) site 29b  
can/could 29b, 41a,  
91a, 176b, can  
afford 6a, Can I  
help you? 165a  
Canadian 103b  
canal 29b  
canapé 30a  
cancel 30a  
candy/candies 105b  
candle 76b, 195b  
canned food 41a  
cannot 29b  
canopy 30a  
can't (be) 25b, 30a,  
125b, can't afford  
6a, can't bear 20b,  
can't face 71b,  
can't have been  
30a, can't help 91b,  
can't stand 52a,  
175a  
canton 30a  
cap 31b, 110b  
capable of 99a  
capital 30a  
car 27b, 30a, 193b,  
car dealer 119b, car

key 132a, car park  
137a  
caramel custard 149a  
card 30b, 31a  
cardboard 31a  
cards 30b  
care about/for 17a,  
30b, 181a  
careful of/about 30b,  
181a  
carpet 182a  
carrriage 192b  
carrier bag 131a  
carry 20b, 26b, 30b,  
carry out research  
156a  
carve 126a  
cart 30a/b, 31a, 193b  
cartel 31a, 130b  
carton (of milk) 31a,  
121a  
cartridge 25a  
case(s) 5b, 18b,  
31a/b, 98b  
cash 31b, 123a  
cash desk 31a  
casino 128a  
casserole 31b  
cast a shadow 165b  
catch 31b, 92b, 181a,  
catch (a) cold 37a,  
catch fire 181a,  
catch a glimpse  
84b, catch a train  
122a, 181a  
cathedral 56a  
cattle 31b  
cause of 32a, 115b,  
cause offence 101b,  
cause problems/  
trouble(s) (for)  
190a  
caution 17a  
cave 32a  
cellar 32a  
central (London) 71b  
centre/reuter 120b  
century 7a  
ceremony 116b  
certain of/about 32a,  
57a, 179b  
certainly 179b  
certificate 44b, 82b,  
155b  
certified 32a  
certify 32a  
chain store 115a  
chair 32a  
chaise longue 32a  
chalk 45b  
challenge (to) 49b

chance (of/in) 5a,  
80a, 114a, 134a  
change 3a, 69a, 123a,  
157a  
channel 29b, 147a  
chant 32b  
chap 190b  
character 72b, 139b,  
190b  
charcoal 36b  
charge (with) 32b,  
49b, 112a, 182a  
charm 74a  
charming 74a  
chart 30b  
chase 32b  
chat 174a  
chauffeur 40a  
cheap(ly) 33a, 60b  
cheat (out of) 33a  
check 15b, 33a, 42a  
checker(s) 57b  
checkroom 155a  
cheer 33a  
chef 33b  
chemist(s) 33a  
cheque 33a  
cherry brandy 166a  
chess (game) 33b,  
142b  
chest 33b  
chestnut 116b  
chest of drawers 39a  
chic 33b, 170b  
chick 33b, 80b  
chicken 18b, 87a, 80b  
chief 33b  
child/children(s)  
28b, 33b, 132a,  
133a  
Chilean 10b  
chimney 33b  
China 34a  
china 34a  
Chinese 104a  
chips 46a  
chocolate(s) 24a, 34a,  
103b, chocolate  
sauce 162a  
choice 3a, 34a, 62b,  
71b  
choke 58a  
choose 28a, 34a, 62b  
chore/chores 34a  
Christmas pudding  
149a  
church 162a, 183b  
cigar 34a  
cigarette 34a  
cinema 34a  
circulate 34a  
circulation 34b

circumstances 34b  
circuit 142b  
cistern 182a  
citron 34b  
citrus 34b  
city 34b, 107b  
civilization 34b  
civilized 34b  
claim (from) 3a, 35a,  
153a  
class 17a, 35a, 79b  
classic(al) 35a  
classroom 35a  
clean(ly) 35a, 46b,  
126b  
cleaning 35a  
clear (of) 35b, 126b  
clearance sale 111b  
clearly 35b  
clergy 32a  
clerk 35b  
client of 18a  
client 35b  
climate 187b  
climb up/down 35b,  
57a  
climbing 35b  
cloakroom 195a  
clock 36a, 181a  
close (to) 36a, 126a  
closed 19b, 36a, 144a  
closely 36a  
closet 28b  
cloth 36a  
clothe 36a  
clothes 36a, 55b, 57b,  
69a, 188a  
clothing 36a  
club 15a, 17a, 104a  
co-operative 180b  
coach 30a, 36b, 46b  
coal 36b  
course 36b  
coast 36b  
coat 37a  
cocktail 37a  
cocktail party 37a  
coffee 28b, 177b  
coffer 18b  
coffin 31b  
coin 123a  
cold 37a  
collaborator 37a  
collar 37a  
collation 37b  
colleague 37a/b  
colour 37a  
collection 37b  
collect 37b, 54a  
collection 54a  
college 37b, 92a  
collide 45a  
collier 37a  
Colombian 103b

colour 37b  
column 37b  
combination(r) 38a  
combine 38a  
combustible 100a  
come 151b/152a,  
  *come and 11a, come  
  down 50b, come  
  first 77a, 85a, come  
  for a fitting 77b,  
  come for a walk  
  38a, come from  
  (abroad) 1b, 38a,  
  come here 13a,  
  come in 65a, come  
  into effect 6a, come  
  shopping 38a, come  
  to 37a, come to an  
  arrangement 14a,  
  come to a decision  
  48b, come to pass  
  137b*  
comedian 38b  
comfortable 42b  
comforts 38a  
comic(al) 38b, 57b  
coming 16b  
comma 38b  
command 38b  
comments 3a  
commercial 11b  
commissionaire 38b  
commit a crime 45b  
committee 17a  
commode 39a  
commodity 60a  
common 39a  
community 171b  
compact disc/CD 53b  
companion 39a  
company 17a, 99b  
compartment 193b  
competition 39b  
complain 148a, 153a  
complement 39a,  
  179a  
complementary 39a  
complete 81b, 179a  
completion 2b  
complexion 169b  
compliment 39a  
complimentary 39a  
comply with 2a  
compose 39a  
composed of 39a  
composition 180b  
compost 39b  
compote 39b  
comprehend 99a  
comprise 22b  
computer disk 53b

computer program  
  147a  
concern (over) 1b,  
  22b, 39b, 151a  
concerned with/  
  about 39b  
concerning 39b  
concert 39b  
concerto 39b  
concurrency 39b  
condemned (to) 39b  
condensation 95b  
condition 89b, 169b  
condom 88c, 145b  
conduct (oneself) 40a,  
  53a, 58a  
conductor 40a, 53a  
confection 40a  
confectioner's 40b  
confectionary 40a  
conference 119a  
confess 50b  
confirm 32a  
conflicting 42a  
confound 40b  
confuse (with) 40b  
confused 11a, 40b  
confusing 10a  
congealed 40b  
congratulate (on) 40b  
congratulations 40b  
congregation 17a  
connect 40b  
connected with 16b  
conquer 20b, 49a  
conscience 40b  
conscientious 40b  
conscious(ness) 40b,  
  41a, 101a  
conservation 41a  
conservatives 41a  
conserve(s) 41a  
consider 41a  
considerable 97b  
consist of 22b  
consommé 25b  
conspiracy 38a  
constitute 22b  
constitution 134b  
construct 41b  
construe 41b  
consult 41b  
consulting room 179b  
consummation 41b  
consumption 41b  
contacts 55b, 118b  
contain 22b  
contemplate 41b  
content 41b  
Continent (the) 41b  
continent 41b  
continual 42a

continue 54a  
continuous 42a  
contraceptive 145b  
contrary 42a  
contrast 42a  
control 42a, 56a  
convenience(s) 38a,  
  42a, 60a  
convenient 42b  
convert 42b  
conversion 42b  
converse with 42b  
convert 42b  
convicted (of) 39b  
conviction 140a  
convince 42b  
cook 18b, 28a, 42b,  
  43a  
cooker 43a  
cookery 106a  
cookie 23b  
cooking 43a, 106a  
cooking pot 144a  
cool 37a, 81a  
cop 43a  
copy/copies 33a, 43a,  
  69a  
cord 43a  
cardon 43a  
corn 43b  
corner 11a  
cornice 43b  
corps 43b  
corpse 43b  
correct 43b  
correspond with 43b  
cosmos 60a  
cost 36b, 44a, 48a,  
  95a, cost of living  
  132b  
Costa Rican 16b  
cushion 38a, 44a,  
  57b  
cough 44a  
could(n't) 29b, 44a,  
  120b, 196b  
council 17a, 44b  
counsel 44b  
count 44b  
country 34b, 107b,  
  126a, 136b, 186b,  
  country folk 78b  
countryside 107b  
county 175b  
couple (of) 44b  
coupon 44b  
courageous (of) 26a,  
  123a  
course 36b, 45a, 54a  
court 45a, 201a  
courtyard 201a

cover 45a, 110b,  
  cover charge 45a,  
  cover with dust 59a  
covered within 45a  
covarily 81a  
cowl 170a  
craft 14a, 45a  
crash (into) 16a, 45a,  
  166a  
cravat 45b  
crawl 45b  
crayon 45b  
craze 115a  
creek 45b  
cream 45b  
cream cake 182b  
crèche 131a  
credit 45b, 93b  
credit card 33a  
creep 45b  
cree 17a  
crime 45b  
crisps 46a  
criteria 46a  
criterion 46a  
critic 46a  
criticism 3a, 46a  
criticize (for) 24a,  
  105a  
critique 46a  
crockery 34a  
cross 137b  
crossroads 19a  
crowd 17a  
crude (oil) 23a  
cruel 89b  
cry (out) 29a, 46a  
crystal 193b  
crystallized fruits  
  116b  
Cuban 10b  
cube (of ice) 25b, 96a  
cubicle 28b  
cuisine 106a  
cultivated 46a  
cultured 46a  
cunning 45a  
cup 43a  
cupboard 28b, 195a  
curate 193a  
cure (for/of) 46a,  
  119a  
curiosity 177a  
curious 177a  
currant(s) 46b, 151b  
current 46b, current  
  account 3a, current  
  events 4a  
curriculum 147a  
curse 1b  
curtains 36a, 134a  
curve 22b

cushion 46b  
custard 45b  
custom 88a  
customary 190b  
customer 35b  
customs (the) 44a,  
  88a  
cut 28a, 46b, 140b,  
  cut down (on) 52b,  
  cut flowers 140b,  
  cut it fine 76b, cut  
  out 46b, cut  
  (somebody) short  
  166b, cut (it) thick  
  185b, cut (it) thin  
  186a  
cutlery 46b  
Cypriot 84a  
  
D  
'd (had) 23b, 88b  
'd (would) 88b  
damage(s) 43a, 46b  
damsk 148b  
dame 47a  
damp(ness) 47a, 95b  
danson 148b  
dance 47a  
dance hall 47a  
dancing 47a  
dancing partner 47a  
danger 90b  
Danzon, Dan, Dones  
  173b  
dare (to) 47b  
dark(en) 47b, dark  
  completion 170a  
data 47b  
date 47b  
datum 47b  
daughter 133a  
day after day 47b  
day by day 47b  
day nursery 131a  
day of reckoning 153a  
dead 47b, 48a, 150b  
deadly 48a  
dead(en) 48a, deaf  
  and dumb 47b  
deal with 189b  
dealer 119b  
dear(ly) 48a, 138b,  
  Dear Sir/Madam  
  174a  
dearest 23a  
death 48a  
death certificate 52b  
debt 48a  
decade 48b  
decay 48b  
decease(s) 48b  
deceive 33a, 48b

duty 43a, 82a  
dwell (on) 100a  
dye(ing) 31b  
dying 51b

## E

each 59a, 141a  
each other 59a  
eureka 59b  
early 59b  
earn 83a, 110b, 123a  
earnest 59b  
earnings 59b  
earth 59b, 60a  
earth's surface 132a  
ease 60a  
easily 60a  
Easter 16a  
easy 60a/b, 181b  
east(en) 16b, 74b  
eccentric 71b  
economic(al) 60b  
economics 60b  
economies 60b  
economize 60b  
edge 61a  
edit 61a  
edition 61a  
editor 53a, 61a  
educate 61a  
education 61b  
effect 4a, 6a, 61b  
effective 61b, 62b  
effectively 61b  
effort 3a, 61b  
e.g. 62a  
egotist(ic) 62a  
egotist(ic) 62a  
Egyptian 103b  
ek? 103a  
either (... or) 62a, 127a, 188b  
elastic (band) 62a  
elder 62a  
elderly 7a, 47b  
eldest 62b  
elect 62b  
election 62b  
electrical) 62b  
electric fire, shack, etc. 62b  
electricity 36a, 62b, 134a  
electronic 62b  
elegant 170b  
else 14b, 62b  
embark 63a  
embarrassed 16a, 63a, 167b  
embarrassing 10b  
embrace 63a  
emergency 126b

emigrants 63a  
emigrate 63a  
emission 63a  
emotional 164b  
emotive 164b  
emphasis 63a  
employee 35b, 50a  
employment agency 132b  
empty 63b, 93a  
enchanted 10b  
enchanted 10b  
enchanting 10b  
enclose 99a  
end (with) 16b, 61a, 63b, 76b, 183b  
endure 63b, 179a  
enemies 55b  
energetic 63b  
energize 63b  
energizing 63b  
engage(d) (in) 27b, 64a  
engine 64a  
engineer 64a  
English 64a  
Englishmen 64b  
Englishwomen 64b  
enjoy 64b, 82a, 124b  
enjoyment 82a  
enlarged 65a  
enough 65a  
enquiry 100b  
enrich 158a  
enrol 101a  
enrolment 101a  
enter (into) 65a  
entertain 64b  
entertaining 65b  
entertainment 65b  
entire 65b  
entrance 5a, 65b  
entrance hall 65b  
entrée 66a  
entrepreneur 27b, 191a  
entrust to/with 66a  
entry 5a, 65b, 153b  
envy 22b, 66a  
epileptic 7a 77b  
episode 2b  
epoch 7a  
equal(ly) 66a  
equipment 60a, 66a  
era 7a  
eraser 88a  
erotic 69a  
error 122a  
escape (from) 3a, 66b, 67a  
especially 66b  
essence 66b  
essential 98a

esteem 66b  
estimate 29a, 66b  
etc. 67a  
ethic(al) 123b  
ethics 67a  
etiquette 31a  
EUrope 41b  
evade 67a  
evaluate 66b  
evasion 67a  
even 66a, 67a  
evening 6b, 67a, 128a, 188a, 188b  
event(s) 4a, 67b, 98b  
eventual(ly) 67b  
ever 67b, 68a  
every 9a, 39a, every day 68a, every one 68a, every (single) 9a  
everybody 68a  
everyday 68a  
everyone 9a, 68a  
everything 9a  
evidence 68a  
evidently 68a  
evil 68b, evil deed 3b  
evolve 68b  
exact(ly) 105a/b, 144b  
exam(s) 68b  
examination(s) 68b  
examine 68b  
example 62a, 69a  
excel 22b  
except (for) 12b, 69a  
exception 3a  
exceptional 69a  
exchange 69a, exchange ideas, etc. 69a  
excited 10b, 69a  
exciting 10b, 69a  
excursion 69b  
excuse (me) (for) 69b  
execute 70a  
execution 70a  
exercise 42a, 70a, 88a  
exert influence on 100a  
exhausted 16b, 70a  
exhausting 10b  
exhibit 71a  
exhibition 70a  
existence) 185b  
exit 70b  
exodus 70b  
expect 70b, 194a  
expecting (a baby) 102a, 194a  
experience 8b, 70b

experiment 3a, 70b, 148b  
expert 70b  
explain 56b, 70b  
explanation 70b  
export 71a  
exportation 71a  
expose(d) (to) 71a  
exposition 70a  
expression 8a  
exquisite 49b  
ex-serviceman 102b  
extend 177b  
extension 71a  
exterior 71a  
extra 71b  
extraordinary 18a, 69a  
extravagant 71b  
extreme 61a

## F

fabric 71b, 178a  
fabrication 71b  
face 71b, 72a, 193a  
face to face 193a  
facile 60b  
facility 60a  
facing 193a  
fact 61b, 67b  
faction 72a  
factory 71b  
fail 122a, fail (in) an exam 68b, fail to hear 135b  
fair(ly) 65a, 72a, 105a, fair complexion 170a  
fake(d) 72b  
fall 58a, 72a, 98b, fall flat 77b, fall ill 97a  
false 72a/b  
fame 72b  
famous 72b  
familiar 72b  
familiarity 72b  
family 17a, 72b, 73a  
famine 73a  
famous 99b  
fanciful 116a  
fancy 22b, 73a  
fantasize (about) 73a  
fantastic 73a, 80a  
fantasy 73a  
far (from) 73b, 124a, 187a  
fierce 73b  
far-sighted 73b  
farther 73b  
fashion 53b, 122b  
fashionable 33b

fast 73b, 82b, 139b, 160a, 170a  
fasten tight 187a  
fastness 73b  
fat 74a, 86b, 87a  
fatal 48a  
fatherly 81a  
fatigue 187b  
fatten 74a  
fatty 86b  
fault 74a  
favour 13a, 45a, 74a  
favourable 144a  
favourite 23a  
fear 72b, 74b  
fearful 187b  
feast (day) 74b  
fed up (with/of) 74b  
fee 182a  
feed 74b  
feel 74b, feel ashamed 14b, feel ill/sick 97a, 126a, feel like 75a, feel right 158a, feel well 85b  
feeling(s) 98b, 164b  
feet 75a, 182a  
felicitate 40b  
fell 75a  
fellow 190b  
felt 75a  
female 75a, 182a  
feminine 75a  
femininity 75a  
fence 19b  
festival 74b  
festivity 74b  
fetch 26b, 28a  
fever 75b  
few/a few 75b  
fever 75b  
fiction 159a  
field 45a  
fifteen 77b  
fifty 77b  
fight 75b, 150a  
figure(s) 24b, 72a, 75b, 76a  
file(s) 13b, 56b, 111a  
filing cabinet 28b  
filing system 13b  
Filipino/Filipinos 173b  
fill(ed) with 76a, 81b, 82a, 115a, 178a, fill a post 192a  
fillet steak 21b  
filling 178a  
filling station 83a  
filter 137b



- liquidation 111b, mad 114b, near 13a, on 85a, on a diet 154a, on an excursion 69b, on holiday 109a, on a journey, etc. 105a, out training 70a, quietly 150b, red 153a, shopping 166b, soft 171b, go[ing] strong 177b, sour 173a, swimming 180b, to 17a, to bed 21b, 170a, to sleep 170a, wide 197b, yellow 201a
- goalkeeper* 87b
- God 85a, 184b
- goals 85a
- golden 85a
- good 26a, 47b, 85a/b, good at 18a, good buy 131b, good deed 3b, good for 90b, good manners 61b, good mood 123a, good taste 182b, good thing 85b, 186a, good time 64b
- goodbye 4b
- good evening 128a
- good night 128a, 162b
- good-looking 21a
- goods 85b, 173a
- gossip(y) 69a, 85b
- got/gotten 85b, 86a
- government 17a, 86a
- grace 74a
- grade 79b, 86a
- gradual(y) 28b, 147a, 150b, 170b
- grammar school 88a
- gramophone 141a
- grand 86a
- grant* 84b
- grapes 117a, 151b
- grass(es) 86b
- grateful (to) 86b
- gratified 86b
- grave 59b, 188a
- gravy 161b
- gray 87a
- grease 86b
- greasy 86b
- great 23b, 86a, greater 75b
- greatly 107b
- Greek* 84a
- green 87a
- greens 161a
- greet 161b
- grey 87a
- grill(ed) 27a, 87a, 174b
- grimace 72a
- grippe 87a
- gross(y) 87a
- grotto 32a
- ground 59b
- ground floor 87a
- group* 17a
- grow 87b, grow dark 47b, grow stronger 177b, grow tall 87b, grow up 87b
- guard (against) 87b
- guardian 87b
- guardroom 195a
- guess 55b
- guest 35b, 94a, 177a
- guesthouse 100b
- guide 40a, 58a
- guilty (of) 47b, 87b
- gun 88a
- gun 141b
- guy* 190b
- gym(mnasium) 88a
- gymnastics 88a
- H
- habit (of) 3a, 44a, 88a
- had 85b, 88b, 200a
- had better 23b
- had to 124b, 125a
- hair(s) 30b, 43a, 46b, 65b, 88b, 125b
- haircut* 46b
- hairdresser(s) 88b
- hairdressing salon* 161a
- half 88b
- hall 88b, 161a
- halt 88b
- hamburger 21b
- hand 14a, 84b, 88b, 167b
- handbag 144a, 160b
- handicapped* 47b
- handle 89a, 189b
- handling 189b
- handsome 21a
- hang(ed) 89a
- happen (to) 21a, 89a, 137b
- happiness 105a
- happy 41b, 84b, 105a, 114a, 120a
- hard 89b, 172a, 177b, 199a
- harden 89b
- hardly 19a, 89b, hardly any/ever 89b, hardly ... when 129a
- hardworking 106b
- harm 89b
- has/have been 10a, 21b, 90a/b
- hate 90a
- have (painted/been painting) 90a
- have (got) 21a, 30b, 90a, have an appointment 47b, an argument 13b, 150a, a baby 17b, a (a) backache 18a, bath 19b, a bowl of soup 25b, a break 26a, a breakdown 26a, breakfast, etc. 26a, a cold 37a, a conversation 42b, a date 47b, a (dinner) party 52b, 137b, a discussion 13b, a dream 57b, (an) exercise 59b, an effect on 6a, a fall 58a, a flight 75b, 150a, a fit 77b, a fitting 77b, flu 87a, joy 122a, fun 82a, a game 83a, a good flight 194b, good hearing 91a, a good journey/trip 105a, a good time 64b, a guess 55b, a headache 90b, a holiday 109a, an idea 96b, influence on 100a, an interview 102b, a (good) laugh 108b, lessons 109b, a look 113a, a massage 117a, a meal 118a, the means 6a, a meeting 119a, a miscarriage 121b, a nap 126a, nerves 127b, a nervous breakdown 26a, the next dancer 47a, a nightmare 128b, a pain 136a, a perm 139a, a picnic 141a, pity on 142a, a problem 146b, a quarrel 150a, a rest 154a, a ride 194b, a row 13b, a seal 142a, a shampoo 165b, a shave 165b, a shock 166a, a shower 57a, a sleep 170a, (a) stomach-ache 176b, a sunbath 20a, a swim 180b, a talk/chat 174a, taste 182b, a temperature 75b, a thirst for 186a, (a) toothache 188b, trouble 190a, a try 190a, a walk 194b, wars 194b, a wash 195b
- have cut, mended, etc. 46b
- have gone 90b
- have on 30b, 149b
- have to 90b, 125a, 126b, 127a
- hazard 90b
- head (the head)* 53b
- head of department* 53b
- headache 90b
- headmaster 53a
- headmistress 53b
- headquarters* 19a
- headteacher* 53b
- head 46a
- health hazard* 90b
- healthy 47b, 90b, 161b
- heap 91a
- hear (about/of) 91a/b
- hearing* 91a
- heart attack 101b
- heat(ed) 94a
- heaven(s) 91b
- heavy 91b, 177b
- height 182a
- hello* 65a
- help 8a, 91b
- hen 80b
- her(s) 66b, 91b, 92b, 118a, 197a
- herb 86b
- herd 78a
- here's* 185b
- heritage 91b
- herself* 125b
- he's 92a
- hide 92a, 169b
- high 92a, 171b, 181b, 182a, high hills 92a, high jump 92a, high prices 182a, high
- profile* 147a, high quality 114c, high school 92a, high spirits 174b
- higher 114a
- highly 92a
- hill 92a
- himself* 125b
- hinder 92a
- Hindu temple* 183b
- hire 13a, 92a
- his 69b, 92a/b, 118a, 197a
- historic(al) 92b
- historical romance* 159a
- history 92b
- hit 20b, 106b
- hit the ceiling* 20b
- hitch/hitchhike 176b
- hog 141a
- hold 88b, 92b, hold a dance 47a, hold firm 76b, hold tight 187a, hold up 24a
- holding 38a
- holiday(s) 74b, 109a, 192a
- hollow 93a
- holy 160b
- home 93a
- homeless 46a
- homemade 94b
- homesick 129b
- homework 93b
- honest(y) 80b, 93b
- honour 93b
- hope 93b, 103a, 194a
- horn 43b
- horrified* 10b
- horrifying* 10b
- hospital* 16a, 163a
- hospitality 93b
- host 94a
- hostess* 94a
- hot 94a, 141b
- hound 94a
- hour 94a
- house 93a, 94b
- housebreaker* 158b
- housebreaking* 158b
- housemaid 94b
- housework 93b
- how 94b, 196b, 197a, how deep? 49a, how long (ago/for)? 59a, 95a, 112b, how many? 95a, how much (time)? 95a, 124a, how old? 7a, how tall/high/wide 182a, 197b

how are you? 95a  
how do you do? 95a  
hullo 65a  
human (*race*) 95a, 151a  
humane 95a  
humble 122b  
humid 47a  
humidity 47a, 95b  
hundred and one 95b  
hundred per cent 95b  
hundred(s) 95b  
hung 89a  
*Hungarian* 103b  
hunger 96a  
hungry 48a, 96a, 186a  
hunt 32b  
*hunting* 35b  
hurried 96a  
hurry 96a  
hurt 3b, 89b, 200a  
husband 115b  
hut 19a  
hygienic 90b  
hymn 96a

**I**  
ice 96a  
Iceland 103a  
icon 96a  
idea 69a, 96b  
identify 106b  
*idiom* 96b  
idiomatic 96b  
idle 96b  
i.e. 62a  
if 96b, 197a, *if he were* 195a, *if ... not* 191a  
ignocant (of) 97a  
ignore 97a  
ill (with) 97a, 99a  
illustration 75b  
image 96a  
imaginable 73a  
imaginary 73a  
imagination 73a, 178b  
imaginative 73a, 178b  
imagine 73a, 97a  
imitate 43a, 97b  
imitation 72b  
immaterial (to) 97b  
*immature* 117b  
immediately 14b, 16b  
*immigrants* 63a  
immigrate 63a  
immobile 97b  
impertinent 81a  
imply 100a

*impolite* 129a  
import 71a  
important 86a, 97b  
importation 71a  
impose (on) 98a  
imposition 98a  
impossible 191a  
impotent (to) 98a  
*imprecise* 145a  
*impress(ed)* 10b, (with/by) 98a  
impression (of) 98b  
impressionable 180a  
*impressive* 10b  
in 6b, 16a, 59a, 98b, 135a, 198b, *in the age of (Shakespeare)* 7b, *in agony* 7b, *in agreement (with)* 8a, *in all cases* 98b, *in all directions* 53a, *in all respects* 98b, *in all weathers* 187b, *in any event* 98b, *in bed* 21b, *in the beginning* 77a, *in brief* 166b, *in business* 27b, *in camera* 29b, *in (the) case of* 31a, *in cash* 31b, *in (the) charge of* 32b, *in class* 35a, *in conference* 119a, *in contrast with/to* 42a, *in the country* 107b, *in court* 45a, *in debt* 48a, *in detail* 51a, *in doubt* 57a, *in effect* 61b, *in the end* 16b, 63b, *in error* 122a, *in the evening* 128a, *in fact* 61b, *in fashion* 122b, *in full* 81b, *in (the) future* 82b, *in good taste* 182b, *in hand* 88b, *in (someone's) honour* 93b, *in the house* 93a, *in a hurry* 96a, *in ink* 100b, *in a meeting* 119a, *in the middle of the night* 120b, *in a minute* 121b, *in a (good/bad) mood* 123a, 183b, *in my opinion* 3a, *in no circumstances* 34b, *in no way* 195b, *in the old days* 133a,

*in olden times* 133a, *in the open (air)* 8b, 134a, *in order* 164b, *in other words* 199a, *in pain* 136a, *in pencil* 100b, *in person* 139b, *in place/position* 142a, *in the post* 144a, *in the process (of)* 195b, *in profile* 147a, *in public* 149a, *in relief* 154b, *in remembrance/ memory of* 155a, *in a row* 160a, *in series* 164b, *in short* 166b, *in the teeth* 125b, *in a temper* 183b, *in time* 187a, *in town* 34b, *in turns* 160a, *in use* 27b, *in vitro* 193b, *in the/ my way* 159b, *in a week('s) time* 6b, *in work* 199a, *in the world* 60a, *in the year (1943)* 201a  
*inaccurate* 144b  
incapable (of) 98a  
in case 31a  
incident 2b  
incidentally 5a  
include 99a  
income 155a  
*inconvenient* 42b  
increase in value 3b  
indebted to 48a  
indeed 61b, 99a, 332b  
independent of 99a  
index (of/to) 99a, 154a, *indexes/ indices* 154a  
index finger 99a  
indication 99a  
indifferent (to) 97b  
indisposed 99a  
*Indonesian* 103b  
indoors 99b, 134a  
industrial 99b  
industrious 99b  
industry 99b  
*inexact* 145a  
inexpensive 33a  
infamous 99b  
infant 33b  
infection 6a  
infer 100a  
inferior (to) 114a  
inflammable 100a

influence on 100a  
*influenza* 87a  
inform (about/of) 100a  
information 100a  
in front (of) 8a, 22a, 193a  
-ing 79a  
ingenious 100a  
ingenuous 100a  
inhabit 100a  
inheritance 91b  
*inhuman* 95a  
*inhuman* 95a  
injection 100b  
injure 200a  
injury 43a, 101b, 200a  
ink 100b  
inland 102a  
inn 100b  
inner 71b, 102a  
inner tube 141b  
*innocent* 48a  
in order not to 171b  
in order that 171b  
inquiry 100b  
*insane* 161b  
inscribe 101a  
*inscription* 101a  
insensible (of) 101a  
insensitive (to) 101a  
inside 99b, 134a, 135a  
insist on/that 101a  
*inspector* 40a  
*inspiration* 178b  
inspiring 178b  
*installment* 151b  
instalment 151b  
instant(ly) 101a  
instead of 101b  
instructions 101b  
instrument 101b  
insulate 103a  
*insulation* 103a  
insult 1b, 101b, 102a  
insurance 15b, 161a  
insure (against) 15b  
Intellectual 174b  
intense 102a  
intensive 102a  
intention 118a  
*interest* 151a  
interested in/to 10b, 102a  
*interesting* 10b, *interesting thing* 18a, *interesting condition* 102a  
interior 102a

*interior decorator* 102a  
interrogate 68b  
interrupter 102a  
interview 68b, 102b  
into 16a, 55a, 98b, 135a, 189a  
intrigue 102b  
introduce 102b, 153a  
invalid 102b  
invaluable 144b  
invent 54a  
*inventor* 54a  
*investment portfolio* 144a  
*invite again/back* 6b  
involuntary 102b  
involve 102b  
involved in 64a  
*Iranian* 103b  
*Iraqi* 84a  
*Irish* 64b  
*Iron Age* 7a  
*ironing* 43a  
irritable 127b  
irritated 127b  
is 102b  
is being 21b  
island 103a  
isn't it? 103a  
*isn't that so?* 103a  
isolate 103a  
*isolation* 103a  
*Israeli* 84a  
issue 103a  
it 103a, 133a, 191a, *it doesn't matter (to me)* 97b, 117b, *it exists* 185b, *it has* 103b, 185b, *it is* 102b, 185b, *it is said that* 162b, *it/they* 103a  
Italian 103b  
its 103b  
it's 103b  
*it's a pleasure* 143a  
*itself* 125b

**J**  
jacket 37a, 170b  
jam 103b, 116b  
*jam jar* 84b  
Japanese 103b  
jar 84b, *jam jar* 84b, *jar of jam* 84b  
jealous of 104a  
jealousy 66a  
*jeans* 106b  
jewellery 72b, 104a  
*jewelry* 104a  
*jewel(s)* 104a

job 43a, 69a, 104a, 131b, 142a, 199a  
*John* 28b  
 join 40b, 104a  
 joke 73b, 104b  
 journal 104b  
 journey 104b  
 joy 105a  
 joyful 105a  
 judge 105a  
 juice 161b  
*jump high* 92a  
*jump in quick* 150a  
*jury* 17a  
 just 90b, 105a/b, just a minute/a moment 121b, 122b, just now 105b, 145b  
 justice 105b  
 justly 105b

**K**  
 kebab 174b  
 keen on/to 105b  
 keep 28a, 87b, 88b, 92b, 105b, 149b, keep the change 123a, keep a check on 42a, keep my temper 183a  
 keeper 87b  
 kerb 61a  
 kernel 106a  
*kerosene* 23a  
 key 28a  
 kick 106a  
 kid 33b  
*kidnapped* 158b  
*kidnapper* 158b  
 killed 106a  
 kilometres 120b  
 kind (of/to) 83b, 106a  
 kindergarten 131a  
 kindly 106a  
*kindness* 43a  
 kiss 63a  
 kitchen 43a, 55b, 106a  
*knicker elastic* 106b  
*knickers* 38a, 106b  
 knob 28a  
 knock at/down 106b, 186b  
 know (about/how to) 106b  
 knowledge 153b, 163a  
*Korean* 10b  
*Kuwaiti* 84a

**L**  
 label 31a

laboratory 199b  
 laborious 106b  
*labor union* 180b  
 labourer 106b  
 lack 107a  
 lacquer 107a  
 ladder 107a, 162b  
 lady 47a, 124a  
 laid 107a, 108b  
 lain 107a  
 lake 143b  
 lamb 121a, 125b  
 lamp 107b, 189a  
 land 59b, 60a, 107b, 175b  
*land reclamation* 153a  
 language 173b, 188a  
 lard 107b  
 large(ly) 23b, 86a, 87a, 107b  
 last 77a, 108a, 138a, 185a, 196a, last course 54b, last night 128a, 201a, last of all 108a, last thing 186a, last week 196a, last will and testament 184a, last year 201a  
 lastly 108a  
 late(ly) 108a  
 later 6b  
 latest 108a, 201b  
 latest mode 122b  
*Latin American* 10b  
 laugh (at) 108a/b  
 laughter 108b  
 launch 63a  
*lav* 28b  
*lava* 122b  
 lavatory 28b, 108b  
*law* 3a  
*lawyers* 172a  
 lay 108b, 149b, lay the table 149b  
 laying 108b  
 lazy 96b  
 lead 53a, 58a, 109a  
*lead crystal* 193b  
 leaden 109a  
 leader 40a  
 lean 118a  
 learn about/(how) to 109a, learn (English) 10b, 64a, 83b, 103b, 173a  
 learner 109a  
 least 108a  
 leather 169b  
 leave (for) 28a, 79b, 88a, 93a, 109a/b, 112a, 139a, 191b

*Lebanese* 104a  
 lecture 109b, 119a, 173b  
 led 109a  
 leftovers 156b  
 leg 78b  
 legal system 105b  
 lemon 34b  
 lend (to) 25a, 84b  
 length 112b  
 less 75b, 109b  
 lesser 75b  
 lesson 35a, 109b  
 let 109b, let fall 58a, let go (of) 109b, let out 198a, let to/to let 92b, 159b  
 let's (not) 109b, 110a  
 letter 26b  
 lettuce 161a  
 level 66a  
 lexicon 110a  
 liaison 5b  
 liberate 110a  
 liberty 110a  
 librarian 110a  
 library 54a, 110a  
*Libyan* 10b  
 licence 52b, 110a, 139a  
 license 110a  
 lick 178a  
 lid 110b  
 lie (to) 48b, 108b, 162b, 191b, lie flat 77b, lie thick 185b, lie thin 186a  
 lied 107a, 108b  
 life 110b, life and institutions 34b, life assurance 15b, life's aim 110b  
 light 36a, 60b, 76b, 107b, 134a, 189a, light bulb 189a, light switch 102a  
 lighten 110b  
 lighter 110b  
 lightning 107b, 187a  
 like 54b, 94b, 105b, 111a, 124b, 128b, 133b, 180b  
 like this/like that 171a  
 likeable 180b  
 likely (to) 146a  
 limb 119b  
 lime 111a  
 limit 111b  
 limitation 111b  
 line 37b, 160a

lined 56b  
 linen(s) 111b  
 liner 166a  
 linguistics 111b, 140a  
 liquidation 111b  
 listen (to) 91a  
 literate 111b  
 literati 111b  
 literature 56a, 140a  
 litre of milk 121a  
 little/a little 23b, 75b, 86a, 89b, 111b  
 liturgy 82a  
 live (in/on) 8b, 100a, 110b, 112a, 191b, live abroad 1b, live apart 12b  
 liveliness 183b, 193b  
 lively 81a, 112a, 193b  
 living 8b, 48a, 110b, 161a  
 living room 161a  
 load 112a  
 loaf of bread 26a  
 lobby 88b  
 local(s) 126a, 188b  
 lock 167a  
 logical 112a  
 lone 112b  
 loneliness 112b  
 lonely 112b  
 long 112b, long for 129b, a long time 112b, long to 129b, a long way (from) 73b  
*longing* 129b  
 long-sighted 73b  
*loo* 28b  
 look 113a, look after 87b, 113a, look at 113a, 153b, look at again 164a, look at this 113a, look bad 18a, 113a, look bright 26b, look deep 49a, look fine 76b, look forward to 51a, 113a, 194a, look here 113a, look on 153b, look over 135b, look rough 159b, look sharp 165b  
 loose 113a  
 loose change 157a  
 loosen 113a  
 lorry 30a  
 lose 82b, 113a, 121b, 122a, lose my temper 183a  
 loss 113b

lost 122a, 150b  
 lot (of)/lots (of) 91a, 113b, 124a/b, 143a, 165a, 188b  
 loud(ly) 113b, 171b  
 lovable 114a  
 love 3a, 113b, 180b, 201b  
 lovely 81a, 114a  
 loving 114a  
 low 114a, 171b, low profile 147a, low quality 114a, low spiritus 174b  
 lower 114a  
 lowly 114a  
*LP* 53b  
 luck 80a  
 luckily 114a  
 lucky (to) 80a, 114a  
 luggage 18b  
 lunch 16a, 26a, 37b, 52b  
 lust 114a  
 luxurious 114b  
 luxury 114b  
 lying 108b

**M**  
*Ma'am* 122a, 124a  
 macaroni 114b, 182b  
 machine 64a, 114b  
 machinery 64a, 114b  
 mad 114b  
 Madam 122a, 124a  
 madden 114b  
 made from/(out) of/with 114b  
 madness 115a  
 magazine 115a  
 magic(al) 115a  
*main course* 54b  
*main dish* 54b  
 maintain 6a  
 majority 115a  
 make 3a, 28a, 55b, 115b, 116b, 172b, make (an accusation), etc. 3a, make someone angry 11a, make an apology 69b, make an appointment 47b, make arrangements 14a, make someone bankrupt 19a, make a bargain 20a, make the bed 21b, make a cake 55b, make a (phone) call 29a, make a choice 34a,

make (it) clear 35b, *make contacts* 55b, *make conversation* 42b, *make a* criticizer 46a, *make a date* 47b, *make a decision* 48b, *make demands* 49b, *make a/no* difference 52a, 55b, *make something* dirty 53b, *make economies* 60b, *make enemies* 55b, *make an excuse* 69b, *make faces* 72a, *make friends* 55b, *make fun of* 82a, 122a, *make grimaces* 72a, *make a guess* 55b, *make an impression* 98b, *make an inquiry* 100b, *make a (good) job of something* 104a, *make jokes* 104b, *make a journey* 105a, *make something* lighter 110b, *make a living* 110b, *make a loss* 113b, *make love* 114a, 164b, *make someone* mad 114b, *make a mess* 120b, *make a mistake* 122a, 200b, *make money* 123a, *make a move* 123b, *make a noise/voices* 129a, *make problems (for)* 190a, *make a (net) profit* 126b, 147a, *make progress* 147a, *make a promise* 147b, *make a report* 155b, *make a request* 156a, *make room (for)* 142a, *make rules* 160a, *make sense (of)* 164a, *make something* soft 171b, *make something* sour 173a, *make a speech* 174a, *make a start* 175b, *make a stop* 176b, *make*

*someone/something* strong 177b, *make sure* 15b, *make something* tight 187a, *make a trip* 105a, *make trouble (for)* 190b, *make up* 80a, *make use (of)* 189b, 191b, *make a voyage* 105a, *make war* 194b, *make (our) way* 195b, *make work (for)* 199a  
*make as if* 115b  
*male* 115b  
*maleness* 115b  
*male nurse* 131a  
*Maltese* 104a  
*man* 115b, 116a  
*manage* 98a  
*managed to* 44a  
*management* 53a  
*manager(ess)* 17b, 53a, 138a  
*mania* 116a  
*maniac(al)* 116a  
*manic* 116a  
*manifestation* 116a  
*manly* 115b  
*manner* 122b  
*manners* 61b, 196a  
*mannish* 115b  
*man of letters* 163b  
*manufacture* 71b  
*many* 95a, 124b  
*map* 30b  
*march* 116a  
*marine(s)* 116a  
*mark* 86a, 116b, 130a, 174a  
*market* 20a  
*market place* 20a  
*marmalade* 116b  
*maroon* 116b  
*marque* 116b  
*marriage* 116b, *marriage ceremony* 116b, *marriage certificate* 52b  
*married (to)* 117a  
*marrons glacés* 116b  
*marry* 117a, 196a  
*martyr* 117a  
*marvellous* 80a  
*masculine* 115b  
*masculinity* 115b  
*mash/mashed potato(es)* 149b  
*mass* 117a  
*massage* 117a  
*massive* 172a

*master* 117a  
*match* 77b, 142b  
*matching* 15b  
*material* 36a, 178a  
*mathematics/Math(s)* 117a  
*matter* 21a, 22b, 97b, 117b, 150a, 165a, 178a  
*matter of fact* 61b  
*mature(d)* 117b  
*may/might* 117b  
*may be* 117b  
*maybe* 117b  
*me* 69b, 118a  
*meagre* 118a  
*meal* 118a  
*mean* 118a, 121b, 168a  
*meaning* 118a, 118a  
*means* 6a, 118a/b  
*measles* 118b  
*measure* 44b, 118b  
*meat(s)* 77b, 118b  
*mechanic* 64a  
*mechanics* 118b  
*media* 118b  
*medical examination* 68b  
*medicine* 58b, 119a, 140b, *medicine cabinet* 28b, *medicine man* 140b  
*medieval times* 120b  
*medium* 118b  
*meet* 119a  
*meeting* 119a  
*melody* 8a  
*mel(ed)* 54b, 122b  
*member* 104a, 119b  
*memento* 154b  
*memoir(s)* 119b  
*memorial* 123a  
*memory* 119b, 154b  
*men('s)* 116a, 132a, 186b  
*mend* 43b, 46b  
*mention* 50b, 68b, 143a  
*menu* 31a, 119b  
*merchant* 119b  
*merit* 22b, 119b  
*merry* 120a  
*mess* 120a  
*met* 119a  
*metal* 122b  
*metre(s)* 49a, 112b, 182a, 197b  
*metro* 191a  
*Mexican* 10b  
*microbe* 120a  
*midday* 67a

*middle* 120a/b, *Middle Ages* 120b, *middle of the night* 120b, *middle years* 120b  
*middle-aged* 120b  
*midnight* 120b  
*might* 117b, 120b  
*migrant (birds)* 63a  
*migrate* 63a  
*mild* 177b  
*mileometer* 181a  
*miles* 73b, 120b  
*military* 32a, 120b  
*milk* 121a  
*milk chocolate* 24a  
*million and one* 95b  
*million(s)* 95b  
*mime* 43a  
*mimic* 43a  
*mince(d)* 121a  
*minced beefsteak* 121a  
*mincemeat* 121a  
*mind* 69a, 121a  
*mind your own business* 99b  
*mine* 118a, 121a  
*minor* 23b, 86b  
*minority* 121a  
*mint* 177b  
*minute* 94a, 121b  
*miracle* 121b  
*miscarriage* 121b  
*misdelivery* 121b  
*miser* 121b  
*miserable* 121b  
*miserly* 121b  
*misery* 121b  
*miss* 122a, 129b, 134a  
*Miss* 121b, 146b  
*missing* 122a  
*mist* 122a  
*mistake* 3a, 74a, 122a  
*mistaken* 200b  
*misunderstand* 135b  
*mix* 176a  
*mob* 17a  
*mock* 122a  
*mode* 122b  
*model* 114b, 135a  
*modern conveniences* 38a  
*modest* 122b  
*moist* 47a  
*moisture* 47a, 95b  
*moistest* 122b  
*molten* 122b  
*moment* 4a, 14b, 101a, 122b  
*momentarily* 101b

*monastery* 42b  
*money* 69a, 123a  
*moneys/monies* 123a  
*monks* 42b  
*montage* 123a  
*monument* 123a  
*mood* 123a, 183a  
*moody* 123a  
*moquette* 182a  
*moral* 123b  
*morale* 123b  
*more* 23b, 62b, 109b, 124b, 133a, 135a  
*Mormon temple* 183b  
*morning* 6b, 16a, 188b  
*mortal* 48a  
*most (of)* 23b, 115a, 123b, *most of the time* 123b, *most times* 123b  
*mostly* 123b  
*motherly* 81a  
*mother-tongue* 188b  
*motion* 123b  
*motor* 64a  
*motorcar* 30b, 194a  
*motorist* 40a  
*mould* 80a  
*mountain* 92a  
*move* 7b, 123b  
*move clear* 35b  
*moved* 10b  
*movement* 46b, 123b  
*moving* 10b  
*Mr* 55b, 117a, 124a, 146b  
*Mrs* 124a, 146b  
*Ms* 121b  
*much* 95a, 112b, 124a/b, *much more* 124b  
*mud* 124b  
*mumps* 118b  
*music* 124b  
*musician* 124b  
*must* 90b, 124b, 125a  
*must have* 125a  
*mustn't (be)* 90b, 125b  
*mutton* 125b  
*my* 69b, 121a, 125b  
*myself* 125b  
*mystery* 163b  
*mystic* 163b  
  
**N**  
*nails* 43a  
*name* 3a, 125b, 129a  
*nanny* 131a  
*nap* 126a  
*narcotics* 58b  
*narrow* 170b

nation 107b, 126a  
national costume/  
dress 57b  
native country 107b  
natives 126a  
natural(ly) 126a,  
132b, *natural foods*  
72a  
nausea 125a  
nauseous 126a  
navy 116a  
near (to) 13a, 28a,  
126a, 183b  
nearest 127b  
nearly 9b, 126a  
near 126b  
necessary 126b  
necessitate 126b  
neck 186b  
necklace 37a, 104a  
need (to) 18b, 22b,  
126b, 127a, 194b  
needle 141b  
needn't (have) 90b,  
127a  
neglect 97a  
neither (... nor) 62a,  
127a  
nerve(s) 63b, 127a  
nervous (of) 127b  
nervous breakdown  
26a  
net 126b  
never 68a, 127b,  
192a, *never again!*  
*before* 127b  
new 127b  
newest 201b  
news 4a, 100a, 127b  
news agency 132b  
newspaper 104b  
next 127b, 135a, next  
door (to) 128a, next  
week/year 196a,  
201a  
nice (to) 26a, 85b,  
128a, 180b  
nicest thing 186a  
Nigerian 105b  
night 108a, 128a,  
186b, 188a  
nightclub 128a  
nightmare 128b  
nil 201b  
no 56a, 79a, 128b,  
129b, 130a, *no*  
*admission* 5a, *no*  
*admittance* 5a, *no*  
*doubt* 57a, *no*  
*Entry/Entrance*  
65b, *no good* 85b,  
*no longer* 129b, *no*

*matter* 117b, *no*  
*point* 143a, *no*  
*sooner (... than)*  
89b, 129a, *no use*  
191b, *no vacancies*  
159b  
*nobility* 129a  
noble (of) 129a  
nobody 128b  
nod 129a  
noise(s) 129a  
nominate 129a  
none 128b  
*non-fiction* 159a  
*non-flammable* 106a  
*non-inflammable* 106a  
nonsense 129b  
noon 16a, 67a, 188a,  
201a  
no one 128b  
nor 127a  
normal 39a  
*Norwegian* 163b  
nostalgic 129b  
not 56a, 92b, 128b,  
129b, 179a, 186a,  
not a 129b, not any  
128b, not any  
longer 129b, not  
any more 129b, not  
anybody/anyone  
128b, not anything  
130a, not anywhere  
130b, not at all 99a,  
143a, not disposed  
to 99a, not either  
188b, not famous  
99b, not long 6b,  
112b, not many  
124b, 130a, not me  
128b, not much  
124b, 130a, not  
nearly 9b, *not only*  
*...* but 89b, not  
*to/not -ing* 130a,  
171b, not yet 9b  
not/did not 129b  
notable 130a  
note (down) 123a,  
130a, 154b  
no thank you/no  
thanks 184b  
nothing 130a, 162b  
notice 130a/b  
notorious 99b  
nought 201b  
nourish 74b  
novel 130b, 159a  
*novella* 140b  
nowadays 185b  
nowhere 130b

nuisance 130b  
number(s) 10b, 76a,  
122a, 131a  
number plate 142b  
*news* 42b  
nurse 131a, 169b  
nursery 131a  
nursery school 131a  
*nut* 166a  
nylon 131a

O  
obey 91a  
object to 131a, 148a  
oblinded (to) 86b  
obliging 133a  
observations 154b  
observe 130b, 131b  
obtain 33a, 21a, 152b  
occasion(ally) 131b  
occupation 131b  
occupied 27b, 156b  
occupy 10b, 100a  
occur 89a  
occurrence 31b  
o'clock 94a  
odd 24a  
odometer 181a  
of 81b, 118a, 132a  
of course 68a, 132b  
of her own accord 2b  
off 16a, 132a, 134a,  
off work 199a  
offence 101b  
offend 102a  
offer(ed) 3a, 84b,  
132b, 148a, 174a  
office 51a, 132b,  
179a  
officer 132b  
office worker 132b  
official 35b, 190b  
officials 133a  
offspring 133a  
often 133a  
oil 23a, 80b  
olly 86b  
old 7a, 11a, 48a,  
127b, 133a, *old folk*  
78b, *old people's*  
*home* 15b  
olden 133a  
older 62a  
oldest 62b  
old-fashioned 122b  
*Oliver* 84a  
on 11b, 16a, 28a, 36a,  
59a, 134a, 184b, on  
any/no account 2b,  
3a, 84b, on  
approval 189b, on  
average 120a, on

behalf (of/on (my)  
behalf 2b, on the  
bus 27b, on  
business 27b, on  
the contrary 42a,  
on credit 45b, on a  
diet 154a, on earth  
60a, on foot 75a,  
154b, on the ground  
floor 87b, on hand  
88b, on holiday  
109a, 192a, on the  
land 107b, on leave  
109a, on the next  
morning 128a, on  
*no competition* 89b, on  
offer 132b, on the  
other hand/side  
167b, on (my) own  
147b, on (my) part  
2b, on purpose  
149b, on the  
road(s) 159b, on  
sale 161a, on (my)  
side 137a, on strike  
177b, on my tail  
166a, on time 187a,  
on top of 135a, on  
trial 189b, on TV/  
(the) television  
190b, on vacation  
192a, on the way  
59a, 159b, 195b  
once (a week) 133a,  
196a  
one 1a, 133a/b, 172a,  
201a, one another  
59a, one ... the  
other 62b, one time  
133a, *one, two* 1a  
ones 133b  
one's 133b  
only 133b, 169a, *only*  
*after/only by/only if*  
*only later* 137a,  
*only then* 133b,  
*only when/with* 134a  
opened) 5b, 36a,  
134a  
operating loss 138a  
operating theatre  
179b  
*operations room* 175b  
opinion 3a, 5b, 118a  
opportunity (of/to)  
131b, 134a  
oppose, opposed to  
134a  
opposite (of/to) 134b  
optic(al) 193a  
order 28a, 38b, 164b,  
171b

ordinary 39a, 168b,  
169a  
organism 134b  
organization 15a,  
134b  
organize 134b  
orient(ate) (towards)  
134b  
original 135a  
originality 73a  
other/others 62b,  
135a, the other  
day/year 135a,  
201a  
ought(n't) to (have)  
125a, 127a, 167a  
*ours* 92a, 118a  
*ourselves* 125b  
out 8b, 36a, 135a, *out*  
*loud* 113b, out of  
135a, out of doors  
99b, 134a, out of  
fashion 122b, out of  
order 27a, out of  
pain 136a, out of  
town 34b, out of  
work 199a  
outer 71a  
outside 71a, 134a,  
135a  
oven 82b  
over 1b, 3b, 22b,  
135a/b, 191b  
overall(s) 80a  
*over-concerned* 135b  
overdone 135b  
*overdue* 135b  
overhaul 157b  
overhear 135b  
overlook 135b  
*overly* 135b  
*override* 135b  
oversee 135b  
overtake 136a  
*owe* 84b  
owing to 58b  
own 2b, 22b, 22b,  
147b, 169a  
owner 138a  
ox(en) 21b

P  
pace 79a, 157a  
pacify 136a  
*package* 136a  
packet 136a  
pad 24b  
*pagan temple* 183b  
pages 43a  
pain 3b, 136a, 141b  
painful 136b

- pair (of) 25b, 44b, 80a, 85a, 106b, 136b, 196a  
*pairamas* 106b  
*Pakistan* 84a  
 pantaloons 190a  
 panties 100b, 136b  
 pants 38a, 106b, 136b, 176b  
*pantyhose* 176b  
 papa 136b  
 paper(s) 43a, 104b, 136b, 148a, 182a  
 paraffin 23a  
*Paraguay* 10b  
 parcel 136a  
 pardon (me) 69b  
 parents 136b  
 parking 79a, 137a  
 parking space 137a  
 part 2b, 55a, 137a  
*partake* 137a  
 participate (in) 137a  
 particular 32a, 137a  
 partner 39a, 47a  
 party 72a, 74b, 137b  
 pass(ed) (by/for) 34b, 137b, 138a, *pass an exam* 68b, *pass the time* 137b, *pass water* 137b  
 passenger 189b  
 passion 116a, 138a  
 passive 138a  
*passport control* 42a  
 past 94a, 138a, 201a, the past week/year 196a, 201a  
 pasta 182b  
 pastor 193a  
*pastries* 182b  
 pastry 182b  
 pathetic 138a  
 paths 138a  
 patience 138a  
 patient 35b  
 patron 138a/b  
 pattern 138b  
 pause 138b  
 pay (for/to) 84b, 138b, pay attention 181a, pay a compliment 39a, *pay by cheque/credit card* 33a, *pay dearly* 48a, 138b, *pay tax* 151a  
*peace* 3a  
 peaceful 150b  
 peaked cap 31b  
 peasant 138b, 193a  
 peck 140b  
 peculiar 99b, 69a  
 pedantic 163a  
 pedestrian 177a  
 peel 170a  
*penicillin* 100b  
*pen pusher* 75b  
 pension 100b, 139a  
 pensioner 139a  
 penthouse 184a  
 people(s) 32a, 78a, 139a, 185b  
 per 139a, 184b  
 perceive 22b, 139a  
 per cent 95b  
*perfect* 156b  
 perform 2b, perform a miracle 121b  
 perfume 14a, 66b  
 perhaps 67b, 144a  
 period 7a  
 perm 139a  
 permanent (wave) 139a  
 permission 9b, 139a, 153b  
 permit 139a  
 person(s) 139a/b  
 personally 139b  
 personnel (manager) 139b  
 perspective 139b  
 persuade 42b  
 persuasion 140a  
 perturb 122b  
 pest 130b, 140a  
 petrol 23a, 66b  
 petroleum 23a  
 petti-coat 38a  
 petty crime 46a  
 pharmacist 33a  
 pharmacy 33a  
 phenomena 140a  
 phenomenon 140a  
*Philippine* 173b  
 philology 140a  
 phone 6b, 52b, 158a, phone box/call 28b, 29a  
 phonetics 140a  
*phonography* 46b  
 photograph 140a  
 photographer 140a  
 photography 140a  
 physic 24b  
 physical 126a  
 physician 140b  
 physicist 140b  
 physics 140b  
 physique 24b  
 pick 37b, 83a, 140b, pick out 140b, pick up 33a, 140b, 141a, *pick up a bag* 120a  
*pickpocket* 158b  
 picnic 141a, *picnicked*, *picnicking* 141a  
 picture 96a, 181a  
 piece 141a, a piece of cardboard 31a, a piece of chalk 45b, a piece of furniture 82b, a piece of information 100a, a piece of jewellery 104a, a piece of knowledge 163a, a piece of machinery 114b, a piece of news 127b, a piece of nonsense 129b, a piece of paper 136b, a piece of reportage 155b, a piece of timber 187a  
 pig 15a, 141a  
*pigskin* 141a, 176a  
 pile 91a  
 pillow 46b  
 pilot 176a  
 pin 141b  
 pinball 78a  
 pinch 140b  
*ping-pong* 33b  
*pin-table* 78a  
 pip 106a  
 pipe 141b  
 piquant 141b  
 pistol 141b  
 pity 141b, 142a  
 placard 130b  
 place 137a, 142a/b  
 plague 140a  
 plain 24a, 168b  
*plais chocolats* 24a  
 plane 142b  
*plans* 3a  
 plaque 142b  
 plate 54a, 142b  
 play 142b, play cards 30b, *play dirty* 55b, play fair 72a, play for 142b, *play a game* 150a, *play jokes/tricks* 154b, *play loudly* 113b, *play rough* 150b, play sport 175a, play with 142b  
 playground 45a  
 playing field 45a  
 please(d with) 105, 41b, 64b, 142b, 143a  
*pleasing* 10b  
 pleasure (to/of) 82a, 143a  
 plenty (of) 143a  
*pliers* 44b, 100b  
 plotting 102b  
 plum (jam) 103b, 116b, 148b  
 plunge 55a  
*plumber* 144a  
 pocket money 9b  
 poem 143a  
 poetry 143a  
 point (to/at) 38b, 143a, 167a  
 police 32a, 143b  
 policeman 42a, 143b  
 policy 143b  
 polish 143b, 195b  
*Polish, Pole, Poles* 173b  
 polite 83b, 129a  
 politics 143b  
 pollution 143b  
 pond 143b  
 pool 19b, 143b  
 poor 45a, 121b, 143b  
 poorly 167b  
 Pope (the) 136b  
 popular 78a  
 pork 121a, 141a  
 port 56b  
 portfolio 144a  
*Portuguese* 104a  
 position 142a, 169b  
 positive 144a  
*possession* 22b  
 possibilities 10a  
 possibility (of) 144a  
 possible 1a, 67b  
 possibly 67b, 144a  
 post 84b, 142a, 144a  
 postpone 30a  
 pot 144a  
 potato 18b, 87a, 149b  
 potato chips 46a  
 poultry 80b  
 poverty 121b, 144a  
 power 45a, 63b, 79a  
 powerful 79b  
 powers 79b  
 practicable 144b  
 practical 144b  
 practical joke 73b  
 practice 144b  
 practise (d) 70a, 144b, *practise medicine* 140b  
 prayer(s) 144b, 162b  
 precede 146b  
 precious 144b  
 precise 144b  
 prefer 124b, 145a  
 pregnant 102a, 183b  
 premium 145a  
 preoccupied 145a  
 prepare 46b, 61a, 149b  
 prescription 80a, 145a  
 present(s) 4a, 12b, 15a, 102b, 145b, 188a, the present generation 188a, present myself 12b  
 presently 145b  
*preservation* 41a  
 preservative(s) 41a, 145b  
 preserve(s) 41a  
 press 46b, 145b, 146a  
 pretend 115b  
 prettily 146a  
 pretty 21a, 146a, 182b  
 prevent (from) 92a, 146a  
 price 15a, 44a, 76a, 124a  
 priceless 146a  
 price-list 182a  
 prick 140b  
 pride in 148b  
 priest 193a  
 principal 57b, 146a  
 principle 146a  
 print 45b, 146a  
 printing 98b  
*prison* 163a  
 private 137a  
 prize 145a  
 probable (that) 146a  
 probably 146a  
 probe 182b  
 problem(s) 146b, 150a, 190a  
 proceed 146b  
 process(ed) 72a, 146b, 195b  
 produce 146b  
 product(s) 146b  
 production 146b  
 profession 131b  
*professional* 131b  
 professor 146b  
 profile 147a  
 profit(s) 59b, 83a, 126b, 147a  
 program(me) 147a  
 progress 3a, 5a, 147a  
 progressive 147a

prohibit 49a, 79a  
promise 84b, 147b  
pronounce 147b,  
207b  
pronunciation 147b  
proof (of) 68a, 147b  
propaganda 149a  
proper 147b  
property 97b  
prophylactic 145b  
proposal 3a, 164b  
propose 56b, 148a  
prospect 139b, 148a  
prospectus 148a  
prostitute(s) 172a,  
177a  
protest 148a  
protocol 148a  
proud of 148b  
prove 148b  
*proverb* 96b  
proverbial 96b  
provide 82b  
province 175b  
provision 32b  
prune 148b  
psalm 96a  
pub 100b  
public 148b, 149a,  
*public works* 199b  
publication 61a  
publicity 149a  
publicly 149a  
publish 61a, 103a  
publisher 61a  
pudding 103b, 149a  
*puddle* 117b  
pull faces 72a  
Pullman 36b  
punctual 144b  
puncture 12b  
pupil 149a  
puxee 149b  
purpose (ly) 149b,  
*purpose-built* 149b,  
*purpose-designed*  
149b  
purse 144a  
push 146a  
put 98b, 149b, put at  
risk 71a, put  
emphasis on 63a,  
put in 149b, put off  
181b, put on 149b,  
put one's name  
down 101a, put out  
181b, put a  
question (to) 150a,  
*put things back* 18a,  
put up with 20b,  
179a  
puzzle 150a

*pyjamas* 106b

## Q

*Qatar* 84a  
qualifications 32a,  
52b, 122b  
qualified 32a  
quarrel 13b, 150a  
question 12a, 15a,  
68b, 150a  
queue 37b, 160a  
quick (ly) 73b, 150a,  
*quick at* 18a  
quiet (ly) 150b, 189a  
quite 65a, 150b, *quite*  
*a character* 190b

## R

race 39b, 151a  
*railway car* 193b  
*railway carriage* 193b  
raise (d) 13b, 61a,  
151a  
raisins 151b  
rang 151b  
rank 86a  
rare (ly) 89b, 151b  
rate 151b, 157b  
rate of exchange 45a  
rather (than) 65a,  
145a, 151b  
ray 20a  
reach 151b  
read (about) 84b,  
152a  
reading material/  
matter 109b  
ready 152a  
ready-to-wear 152a  
real 4a, 61b, 152a  
real estate 97b  
realize 152b  
really 61b, 64b, 99a,  
192b  
reason for 32a  
reasonable 112a  
reasonably priced  
33a  
recall 152b  
receipt 145a, 147b  
receive 152b  
recipe 145a  
reckon 29a  
reckoning 152b  
reclaim 153a  
*reclamation* 153a  
recognize 106b  
recommend 56b,  
153a  
record 53b, 142b  
record library 54a  
record player 141a

recur 155a  
redde(n) 153a  
red tape 160a  
reduced to 153b  
refer to 68b  
reference 155b  
refinery 153b  
refreshment(s) 41b  
refuse 77b, 153b  
regard (as) 153b  
*regards* 154b  
regime 153b  
region 55a  
register 48b, 101a,  
153a, 154a  
*registration* 161a  
regret 154a  
rehearse 155b  
reign (over) 154a  
rejuvenate 154a  
related (to) 136b,  
154a  
relations 118b, 136b  
relationship (with)  
136b  
relatives 136b  
relax 154a  
*relaxation* 154b  
*relaxed/relaxing* 10b  
relevant 136b  
relief 154b  
rely on 154b  
remainder 156b  
remains (s) 156b, 157a  
remark (s) 130b, 154b  
remarkable 130a  
remedy (for) 119a  
remember 154b,  
155a  
remembrance 154b  
remind 155a  
reminisce 155a  
rendering 154b  
rendezvous 119a  
rent (from) 92a, 155a  
repair(s) 43b, 46b,  
155a  
repairs 155a  
repeat 50b, 155a/b  
*repeat performance*  
155b  
repetition 155b  
reply to 156b  
report 48b, 155b  
reportage 155b  
representative 7b  
republic 156a  
*republican* 130a  
reputation 72b  
request 50a, 156a  
require 156a  
rescue (from) 156a

research 156a  
resemble 156a  
resent 156a  
*reservation* 156b  
reserve(d) 2a, 28a,  
156a/b  
reservoir 182a  
residence 56a  
*residence permit* 139a  
resign oneself (to)  
156b  
*resin* 88a  
resist 156b  
resort to 156b  
respect(s) 66b, 98b  
respond to 156b  
responsible for 32b  
rest 154a, 156b, 157a  
restaurant 30a  
restore 154a  
*result from/in* 22b  
resume 157a  
*résumé* 157a  
*resumption* 157a  
retail 51a  
retire (from) 157a  
return 190a, *return*  
*from abroad* 1b,  
*return home/to your*  
*country* 190b  
rev-counter 181a  
revenge oneself on ...  
for 157a  
review(er) 46a, 157b  
revise 157b  
revision 155b  
rhythm 157b  
ribbon 157b  
rich 4a, 157b  
riches 157b, 196a  
riddle 150a  
ride 158a, 194a  
*riding* 15b  
right now 105b  
right (ly) 43b, 158a  
rind 170a  
ring(ed) 146a, 151b,  
158a  
ripe/ripen 117b  
rise 13b, 151a  
risen 13b, 151a  
risk 71a, 158a  
road 159b, 177a  
roast(ed) 18b, 87a,  
roast beef 21b, 87a,  
*roast chicken*  
*potatoes* 18b, 87a  
rob 158b  
robber 158b  
robbery 158b  
robe 158b  
rock 122b, 159a

*rock pool* 143b  
roll (up) 26a, 159a  
roman 159a  
romance 159a  
roof 184a  
room (for) 3a, 29b,  
55b, 142a  
rooms to let 159b  
rose 13b, 151a  
rot 48b  
rough (ly) 159b, 160a  
round 159b  
round of applause  
13a  
rouse 151a  
route(s) 53a, 159b  
routine 160a  
row 13b, 160a  
rubber 88a  
rubber band 62a  
rubbish 160a  
rubbish dump 50b  
rude 160a  
rugby 45a  
ruin(s) 200a  
*ruined* 200b  
rule(s) 154a, 160a  
rumour 72b  
*rump steak* 21b  
run (on) 34a, 82a,  
160a/b, *run at/into*  
16a, *run deep* 49a,  
*run dry* 58b, *run*  
*out of* 135a, *run*  
*short of* 165b  
rung 107a, 151b  
*Russian* 103b

## N

'*ns*' 132a  
sack 160b  
sacred 160b  
sad (about) 160b  
*sadness* 161a  
safe 179b  
safety 161a  
safety pin 141b  
*sailing* 36a  
saint 160b  
sake 74a  
salad 161a  
salad dressing 58a,  
161b  
salary 193b  
sale 161a  
*sales clerk* 35b  
salmon 161a, 166a  
salon 161a  
saloon 161a  
salute 161b  
same 8b, 66a, 161b  
sample 69a

**sane** 161b  
**sanitary** 90b  
*satchel* 160b  
**satisfied** with 15b, 161b  
*satisfying* 10b  
**sauce** 161b, 162a  
**saucepan** 31b  
**saucy** 162a  
*Saudi (Arabian)* 84a, 102b  
**savage** 198a  
**save (from)** 28a, 60b, 156a  
**savings** 60b  
**saw** 162a  
**sawed** 162a  
*saw* 162a  
**say** 147b, 162a, *say a few words* 162b, *say goodnight* 162b, *say no (to)* 162a, *say no more* 162a, *say nothing* 162b, *say a prayer* 144b, *say your prayers* 162b, *say so* 162a, *say something* 162b, *say what you like* 162a  
**scuffold(ing)** 162b  
**scald** 162b  
**scale(s)** 18b, 162b  
*Scandinavian* 103b  
**scarce** 151b  
**scarcely** (... when) 19a, 129a  
**scare** 81a  
**scarf** 162b  
**scene** 163a  
**scenery** 163a  
**scout** 14a  
**schedule** 29a  
**scheme** 163a  
**scholar** 149a  
**scholastic** 163a  
**school** 163a  
**schoolbag** 160b  
*school time-table* 29a  
**science** 163a  
**scientist** 163b  
*scissors* 44b, 156b  
*Scotch (whisky)* 64b  
*scotch tape* 143b  
**Scots** 64b  
*Scotsman* 64b  
*Scotswoman* 64b  
*Scottish* 64b  
**scrape (away/out)** 163b  
**scratch** 163b  
**scream** 29a  
**screen** 163a  
*screw tightly* 187a  
*scribe* 23b  
**sea** 36b, 60a, 163b  
**search (for)** 163b  
*search* 126a  
**seaside** 36b  
**seat** 32a, 142a, 169b  
**secondly** 77a  
*second course* 54b  
**second-hand** 131b  
**secret** 163b  
**section** 50a  
**secure** 179b  
**security** 51a, 161a  
**see** 113a, 164a, *see about* 164a, *see again* 164a, *see the sights* 123a, *see straight* 176b  
**seek** 163b  
**seem** 13a, *seem bad* 18a, *seem fine* 76b  
*seem* 89b  
**selfish** 62a  
**sell** 53a, 84b, 161a  
*sellotape* 145b  
*send* 84b  
**sense (of)** 98b, 164a  
**senseless** 101a  
**sensible** 41a, 101a, 112a, 164a  
**sensitive** 101a, 164a  
**sensual** 164b  
*sensuality* 164b  
**sensuous** 164b  
*sensuousness* 164b  
**sentence** 164b  
**sentiment(s)** 164b  
**sentimental** 164b  
**separate** 12a  
**series** 164b  
**serious** 29b, 165a  
**serve** 84b, 165a  
**service** 43a, 46b, 165a  
*server charge* 165a  
**service station** 83a  
**set** 42a, *set an example* 69a, *set fire to* 76b  
**set book** 130b  
**set of ten** 48b  
**settee** 30a  
**settle** 14a  
**several** 165a  
**several times** 133a  
**severe** 17b  
**sewed** 165a  
**sewing** 165b  
*sewing machine* 64a  
**sewn** 165a  
**sex** 83b  
*sexually exciting* 66b  
**sexy** 69a  
**shack** 19a  
**shade** 165b  
**shadow** 165b  
**shake(n)** 7b, 129a, *shake hands* 84a, *shak'shan't* 198a  
**shameful** 167b  
**shampoo(ing)** 165a  
**shape** 24b, 165b  
**share** 55a, 72a, 137a  
**sharp(ly)** 165b  
**shave** 165b  
**shawl** 162b  
**shed** 19a  
**sheep** 125b, 166a  
**sheet of paper** 136b, 148a  
**shelf/shelves** 166a  
**shell** 170a  
**sherry** 166a  
**she's** 166a  
**shine** 26b, 143b, 166b  
**shining** 26b  
**shiny** 26b  
**ship** 166a  
**shock** 166a  
*shocked* 10b  
**shocking** 16b, 166b  
**shoelace** 43a  
*shoot at* 16a  
**shop** 115a  
**shop assistant** 38b  
**shop window** 193b  
*shopkeeper* 87b  
*shoplifter* 158b  
**shopping (bag)** 35a, 166b, 166b  
**shore** 36b  
**short(ly)** 86a, 111b, 166b  
*shorts* 166b  
*short-sighted* 73b  
**short story** 130b  
**should (have)** 125a, 167a  
**shouldn't (have)** 125a, 127a  
**shout (at)** 16a, 29a  
**show** 12b, 50a, 70a, 71a, 84b, 167a, *show a profit* 126b  
**show (someone) up** 24a, 167a  
**shower** 57a  
**shrink** 167a  
**shut** 19b, 36a, 134a, 156a, 167a  
**shy (of)** 167b, 187b  
**sick (of/with)** 48a, 97a, 126a, *sick and tired of* 97a  
**sickly** 167b  
**side** 137a, 167b  
**sideboard** 27a  
**sideways** 167b  
**sieve** 137b  
**sight** 167b  
**sights** 123a  
*sight-seeing* 36a  
**sign** 130b, 168a, 189a  
**signal** 168a  
**signature** 76b  
**signify** 168a  
**silhouette** 24b  
**silksilken/silky** 168a  
**silly** 168a  
**simple** 168b  
*simple minded* 168b  
**since** 21a, 169a  
**sincerely** 93b  
**sing** 32b, 84b  
**single** 9a, 81a, 169a  
**sink (to)** 58b, 108b, 169a, 179a  
**Sir** 124a, 149b  
*sirain steak* 21b  
**sister** 169b  
*sisterly* 81a  
**sit** 169b, 191b, *sit at* 169b, *sit down* 169b, 181b, *sit for an exam* 68b, *sit quiet* 150b, *sit tight* 187a  
**situation** 31b, 136b, 169b  
**skewer** 174b  
*sking* 36a  
**skill** 14a  
**skin** 169b, 170a  
**skinny** 118a  
**sky** 91b  
**slapstick** 73b  
**sleep** 170a, *sleep rough* 159b, 187a  
**sleep** 193b  
**sleeping** 15a  
**sleeping car** 193b  
**sleepy** 170a  
*sleeve* 125b  
**slice of toast** 188a  
**slip** 38a  
**slow(ly)** 82b, 150b, 170a/b, *slow at* 18a  
**small** 23b, 86a, 111b, 170b, *small ad* 11b, *small change* 123a, 157a, *small crime* 46a  
**smaller** 75b  
**smart** 170b  
**smell (of)** 170b  
*smell bad* 18a  
**smile** 170b  
**smock** 24b  
**smoke** 170b  
**smoked** 82a  
**smoking** 79a, 170b, 177b  
*smoking jacket* 170a  
**smock** 37b  
**snob(ish)** 170b  
*snobbery* 171a  
**so** 10a, 11a, 22a, 70b, 93b, 97b, 103a, 162a/b, 171a, 179a, 189a, *so have you? so you have!* 171a  
**so-and-so** 171a  
**so as not to** 171b  
**so much/many** 171a  
**so-so** 171a  
**so that** 171b  
**soap** 159a, 171b  
**soap opera** 159a  
**sob** 46a  
**social** 171b  
**social conventions** 42a  
**society** 171b  
**socks** 176b  
**sofa** 30a  
**soft** 171b, 172a  
**soften** 117b  
**soil** 59b  
*soldiers* 121a  
*solids* 172a  
**solicitors** 172a  
**solid** 172a  
**solitude** 112b  
**solution to** 172a  
*solve a puzzle* 150a  
**some** 1a, 172a, 196b, *some more* 62b, *some time(s)* 172b  
**somebody** 172b  
**someone** 172b, 201a  
**something** 162b, 172b, 196b  
**sometimes** 172b  
**somewhere** 172b  
*son* 25b, 133a  
**soon(er)** 6b, 59b, 89b, 145b, 151b  
*soot* 174a  
**sore** 164a  
**sore throat/neck** 186b  
**sorrow** 105a, 141b

sorrowful 160b  
sorry (for) 69b, 160b, 173a  
sort/sorts 173a  
sort of 106a  
sort out 14a  
soul 174b  
sound 173a, *sound bed* 18a, *sound sharp/flat* 165b  
soup 25b  
sour 24a, 173a  
source 80b  
souvenir 154b  
sow 141a  
sowed 165a  
sown 165a  
space 142a  
*spaghetti* 114b, 182b  
Spanish, Spaniard 173a  
spare 60b, 173b, *spare parts* 2a, 173b, *spare room* 173b, *spare time* 173b, *spare tyre* 2a, 173b  
speak of/on/about 173b, *speak (to)* 52b, 173b, 174a, *speak with* 174a  
specialist 70b, 183a  
special(y) 66b  
species 174a  
specimen 69a  
speak 174a  
spectacle 167b  
*spectacles* 165b  
spectator 174a  
*spectator sports* 174a  
speech 174a  
*speed* 73b  
*speed limit* 111b  
*speedo* 181a  
speedometer 181a  
*spell it wrong(ly)* 200b  
spend 174a  
spend the time 117b  
spirit(s) 174b, 183b  
spiritual 174b  
spit 174b  
spoil 48b  
sponge cake 23b  
spoonful of sugar 178b  
sport/sports 174a, 175a  
sporting 175a  
sportive 175a  
*sportsman*, *sportswoman* 175a  
sporty 175a

spot 174a  
sprang 175a  
spread 71a, 177b, 186a, *spread flat* 77b, *spread thick* 185b, *spread thin* 186a  
spring 17b, 80b  
*spring-like* 17b  
sprung 175a  
square 142b  
*squash* 45a  
squeak 45b  
squeeze 145b  
St (= Saint) 160b  
stadium/stadia 175a  
*stuff* 17a  
stage 163b, 175a  
staircase 107a  
stairs 107a  
stamp 146a  
stand (for) 52a, 175a, 179a, *stand clear* 35b, *stand firm* 76b  
stare (at) 16a, 83b, 167a  
stark(y) 175b  
start 3a, 22a, 76b, 175b  
starter 66a  
startle 81a  
starvation 73a  
state 169b, 175b  
station 183b  
stationary 175b  
stationery 175b  
statistic(s) 175b  
stay 187a, 191b, *stay clear* 35b, *stay firm* 76b  
steak 21b, 121a  
*steak and kidney pudding* 149a  
steal 158b  
steam 192b  
*steamed pudding* 149a  
steak(y) 176a  
steer 176a  
*steering wheel* 176a  
step/ladder 107a  
step(s) 79a, 107a  
sterilize 54b  
*sterilizer* 54b  
stewed fruit 39b  
stile 176a  
still 9b, 67a, 176a  
sting 140b  
slingy 121b  
stir 176a  
stitch 143a  
stockings 176b  
*stomach* 52a

stomach-ache 176b  
stone 106a, 159a, 176b  
stony 176b  
stop 38b, 138b, 176b, *stop short* 166b  
store 115a, 195a  
storeroom 115a, 195a  
storey 176b  
stories 166b  
story 65b, 92b, 162b, 176b  
*store* 42a  
straight 176b  
strange 18a, 24a, 69a, 177a  
strangeness 177a  
stranger 177a  
strangle 58a  
*strawberry jam* 103a, 115b  
street 177a  
streetwalker 177a  
strength(en) 79a, 177b  
stretch(ed) 65a, 177b  
strict 17b  
strike 20b, 177b, *strike a bargain* 20a, *strike deep* 49a  
strip 157b  
strong(ly) 79b, 113b, 134b, 175b, 177b  
strophe 177b  
stuck 178a  
student 149a  
study 51a, 152a  
stuff 178a  
stuffed (with) 178a  
*stuffing* 178a  
stupid 168b  
stupidity 178a  
style 176a  
*styles* 141a  
subject 185a  
substance 178a  
subway 191a  
succeed in 178a  
*success of* 3a  
*successful in* 178a  
such (as/and) 171a  
such as 111a  
suck 178a  
*Sudanese* 104a  
suds 178b  
suffer (from) 20b, 178b  
suffering 138a  
suffocate 58a  
sugar 178b  
suggest(ed) 148a, 178b

suggestion 3a  
suggestive 178b  
suit 22b, 44a, 57b, 76b, 77b, 179a  
suitable 42b  
suitcase 18b  
suite 179a  
sulfanas 151b  
sun(s) 76a, 189a  
summarize 157a  
summary 157a  
*summer(y)* 17b  
*sunbath* 20a  
*sunbeam* 20a  
sunk(en) 179a  
super 80a  
superior (to) 114a  
*supper* 26a, 52b  
supplement 179a  
supply (with) 52b  
support 178b, 179a  
suppose, supposed to be 179a  
sure(y) 15b, 97a, 179b  
*surgeon* 179b  
surgery 179b  
*surname* 124a, 169b  
surpass 135a  
surprise(d) 10b, 180a  
surprising 10b, 180a  
susceptible to 180a  
suspect(ed) of 180a  
*suspicion* 151a  
suspicious (of) 180a  
suspicious-looking 180a  
*swallow medicine* 119a  
*swamp/sum* 185b  
swear at 1b  
sweater 24b  
*Swedish, Swede, Swedes* 173b  
sweep 180a  
sweet(s) 24a, 40a, 103b, 180a  
sweet shop 40b  
swim(ming) 19b, 180b  
*swimming costume/ trunks* 38a  
swimming pool 19b, 143b  
*swimsuit* 38a  
*Swiss* 164a  
switch 102a  
syllabus 147a  
sympathetic 180b  
sympathize (with) 180b  
sympathy 180b

syndicate 180b  
synthesis 180b  
*Syrian* 192b  
system 134b, 153b

## T

table(s) 181a  
*table lamp* 189a  
*table-leg* 132a  
*table-tennis* 23b  
tachometer 181a  
tail 160a  
*tail-end* 166a  
*Taiwanese* 104a  
take 26b, 84b, 92b, 127a, 152b, 181a, take advantage of 5a, take advice 5b, take a bath 19b, *take breakfast, etc.* 26a, take by 181b, take care (of/with) 181a, take a decision 48b, take a degree 52b, take effect 4a, 6a, take an exam 68b, take exercise 70a, 88a, take from 181b, take a holiday 109a, *take in* 198a, take it easy 60a, 181b, take a look 113a, take Math(s) 117b, *take medicine* 119a, take a nap 126a, take off 181b, take out 181b, take over 136a, take part (in) 137a, 181b, take a photograph 140b, take pity on 142a, take place 89a, 181b, take pride in 148b, take a rest 154a, *take revenge on* 157b, take a seat 32b, 169b, take a shower 57a, take someone's side/part 137a, take a step 79a, take a subject 185a, take a walk 194b  
taken 156b  
talk 53b, 173b, 174a, *talk loud(y)* 113b, *talk rough* 159b  
tall 86a, 87b, 181b, 182a  
tank 182a

- Tonganian* 103b  
 tape 19a, 157b  
 tape recorder 157b  
 tapestry 182a  
 taps 35a, 154a  
 tariff 182a  
 tart 182b  
 taste of/like 14a, 182b, *some bad* 18a  
 tasteful(y) 182b, 183a  
 tasty 182b  
 tax 98a, 126b, 182a  
 tea 26a, 52b, 177b, *tea-time* 116b  
 teach (how) to 45b, 84b, 109a  
 teacher 109a, 146b  
*team* 17a  
 tea shop 40b  
 technician 64a, 183a  
 technique 14a, 183a  
 technology 183a  
 teeth 72a, 125b, 183a  
 teethe 183a  
 telephone 158a  
 telephone box 28b  
 television 190b  
 tell 84b, 162a, *tell the difference* 162b, *tell a lie* 162b, *tell a story* 162b, *tell the time* 94a, 162b, *tell the truth* 162b, 190a  
 telly 190b  
 temper 183a  
 temperament 183b  
 temperature 75b  
 temple 183b  
 tempt 183b  
 ten 48b  
 tend 183b  
 tender 172a  
*tennis* 33b, 45a  
 tense 127b  
 term 183b  
 terminal 183b  
 terminus 183b  
 terrace 184a  
 terrible 184a  
 terrific 80a, 184a  
*terrified* 10b, 184a  
 terrifying 10b, 184a  
 test 148b  
 testament 184a  
 testimony 117a  
*than* 84a  
 than 14b, 52a, 62a, 73b, 151b, 184a
- thank (you) 99a, 143a, 184b, *Thank God* 184b  
 thanks 143a, 184b  
 that 103a, 171a, 184b, *that country* 186b, *that time* 187b, *that which* 133b, 184b, *that's all right/OK* 143a, *that's why* 197b  
 the 125b, 184b, 185a, the contrary 42a, the last 185a, *the moment* 14b, the same (as) 8b, 66a, the then 185b, the two (of them) 25b, the whole 65b  
 theft 188b  
 their 185a  
*theirs* 92a, 118a  
 theme 185a  
*themselves* 125b  
 then 185a  
 there 185a, there exists 185b, there is/there are 185b, *there is said to be* 162b, there's no point 143a  
 these 103a, these days 185b  
 they 64a, 103a, they are/they're 185a/b  
 thick(y) 74a, 172a, 185b  
*thickhead* 74a  
 thief 158b  
 thin(y) 118a, 177b, 185b, 186a  
 thing 13a, 186a  
 think (of) 49a, 94b, 105a, 118a, 186a, think so 103a, *think straight* 177a, third 77a  
 thirst (for) 186a  
 thirsty 48a, 186a  
 thirteen 186b  
 this/tha/these/those 103a, 171a, 186b, 190b, this afternoon 60a, 188a, this country 186b, this evening 6b, 188a, this morning 6b, 188a, this night 186b, those which 133b  
*thousand and one* 95b  
*thousand(s)* 95b
- three 133a, 186b  
 throat 186b  
 through 3b  
 throw 84b, throw at 16a, 167a, 186b, throw away/out 186b, throw down 186b, throw to 186b  
 thunder and lightning 187a  
 thus 10a  
 ticket 23b, 30b, 142a  
 tidy 14a  
 tie 45b, 187a  
 tight(en) 187a  
 tight(y) 187a  
 tights 116b, 176b  
 till 187a, 191b  
 timber 187a  
*timber merchant* 119b  
 time 6b, 15a, 38a, 82b, 94a, 95a, 112b, 123b, 137b, 162b, 185b, 187a/b  
*time limit* 111b  
 time-table 29a  
 timid 187b  
 tin 41a  
 tinned food 41a  
 tip 61a, 165a  
 tire (yourself) 88a, 187b  
 tired (of) 16b, 187b  
 tiredness 187b  
*tiing* 10b  
 to 11a, 160b, 79a, 94a, 98b, 130a, 187a, 188a, to bed 21b, to college 37b, to court 45a, to (your) credit 93b, to the *gallon* 185a, to hand 88b, to our (great) joy 105a, to a lesser degree 75b, to my mind 121a, to school 163a, to sea 163b, to sell 161a, to town 34b, to university 37b  
 toast(ed) 87a, 188a  
*toast and marmalade* 116b  
 toasted sandwich 188a  
 today 188a  
 toothier 33b  
*toffee* 103b  
 toilet 28b, 188a  
 token 44b  
 tomato sauce 162a
- tomb 188a  
 tomorrow 188a, tomorrow at noon 188a, tomorrow morning/afternoon/evening/night 6b, 128a, 188a  
 tongue 188a  
 tonight 128a, 128a, 186b  
 too (much) 65a, 188b  
 tool 101b  
 toothache 188b  
 toothpaste 188b  
 top 110b, 135b  
*top floor* 87a  
 topic 185a  
 topical 4a, 188b  
 torch 107b, 189a  
 total 189a  
 touch 98a  
 tough 89b, 172a  
 towards 188a  
 town 34b, 167b  
 trace 189a  
 track 189a  
 trademark 76b  
 trader 119b  
 tradesman 119b  
 trade union 180b  
 traffic 34b, 123b  
 tragedy 57a  
 tragic 57b  
 train (in) 27b, 36b, 70a  
 tranquil 189a  
 translated by/ from/into 189a  
*travel agency* 132b  
 travel(s) 80b, 104b, 189b  
 traveller 189b  
*travelsick* 126a  
 tray 53b  
*treacle pudding* 149a  
 trend 147a  
 treat 72a, 189b  
 treatment 189b  
 tremendous 80a  
 trend 46b  
 trial 61b, 146b, 189b  
 trick 104b  
 trip 104b  
*trip counter* 181a  
 trouble(s) 130b, 190a  
*trouser-leg* 190a  
 trousers 106b, 190a  
 truck 30a  
 true 152a, 190a  
 trustworthy 185a  
 truth 65b, 162b, 190a  
*truthful* 80b
- try 61b, 148b, 182b, 190a, try and/to 11a, try on 148b  
 tube 27b, 141b, 188b, 191a, tube of toothpaste 188b  
*tubeless* 141b  
 tune 8a  
*Tunisian* 103b  
*Turkish* Turk, Turks 173b  
 turn 84a, 160a, 190a, turn back 190a, turn dark 47b, turn green 87a, turn off 36a, turn on 75b, 134a, turn red 153a, turn sharp *left/right* 165b, turn sour 173a, turn yellow 201a  
*twada* 170b  
 TV 190b  
*twocross* 44b, 106b  
 twice 135a, 190b  
 two (times) 25b, 190b  
 type 116b, 146a, 190b  
 typewriter 190b  
 typical(y) 190b, 191a  
 typing 190b  
 typist 190b  
 tyre 88a, 147a
- U  
*Ugandan* 11b  
 unable 44a, 191a  
 uncomfortable 42b  
 unconscious 101a  
 under 22b, 57a, 135b  
 under no circumstances 34b  
 underground 27b, 191a  
 underneath 22b  
*underpants* 190b  
 understand 22b, 152b, 191a  
 undertaker 191a  
 underwear 191a  
*unemployed* 48a  
 unfortunately 2b  
*unhappiness* 161a  
 unhappy 160b  
*uninflammable* 100a  
 uninterested 54b  
*union* 17a  
 unique 150b  
 unite 40b  
 university 37b, 163a  
 unknown 99b, 191a  
 unless 191a  
 unload 112a

unofficial 133a  
unpunctual 145a  
unruly 112a  
unsuitable 42b  
unsympathetic 191b  
until 187a, 191b  
unusual 151b  
unwilling 102b  
up 57a, 191b  
uprear 167b  
upset 10b, 145a  
upstating 10b  
upstairs 57a  
up-to-date 4a  
urban 191b  
urbane 191b  
urinate 127b  
use 27b, 189b, 191b  
used to 22a, 192a,  
200a  
usedn't to 192a  
usual(ly) 192a

V  
vacancy 192a,  
vacancies 153b  
vacant 93a  
vacation 192a  
valid 87b  
valise 18b  
valuable(s) 87b,  
144b, 146a, 192b  
valueless 146a  
valuer 56b  
value(s) 3b, 66b, 192b  
vapour 192b  
various 55a  
veal 192b  
vell 162b  
Venezuela 10b  
venison 192b  
venue(s) 184a  
verdict 164b  
verify 15b  
vermin 32a  
verse 177b  
very 18b, 124a/b,  
171a, 188b, 192b,  
very few/little 75b,  
very much 18b,  
64b, 124a/b, 188b,  
192b, very  
occasionally 131b  
vessel 84b  
vest 77b  
via 193a  
vicer 193a  
view 139b, 163a,  
167b  
viewers 174a  
vigorous 63b

village 34b, village  
folk 28b  
villager 193a  
visage 193a  
vis-à-vis 193a  
vision 167b  
visit 17a  
visual 193a  
vital 98a, 193b  
vitality 193b  
vitro 193b  
vivid 193b  
vodka 174b  
volleyball 33b  
voucher 44b  
voyage 104b  
vulgar 39a

W  
wage(s) 193b  
wagon 193b  
wagon-lit 194a  
waist 195b  
waistcoat 77b  
wait (for) 11a, 17a,  
191b, 194a  
waiting 79a  
wake (up) 87b, 194a  
waken 194a  
walk 84a, 85a, 116a,  
125c, 160a, 194a  
walker 177a  
walking 36a, 85a  
wall calendar 29a  
wallet 144a  
wallpaper 182a  
wander 199a  
want (to) 18b, 22b,  
51a, 194b, 198b  
wants and needs  
194b  
war 3a, 194b  
warden 87b  
wardrobe 183a, 195a  
warehouse 195a  
war memorial 122a  
warm 94a  
warmth 94a  
warn 195a  
warning 5b  
war-wounded 102b  
was (un)able to 44a  
was/were 21b, 86a,  
195a, 198b  
wash 195b, wash the  
dishes 34a, wash my  
hair 165b, wash  
myself 195b  
washbasin 108b  
washing 195b  
washing-machine 64a  
washing-up 195b

waste 195b  
wasteful 71b  
watch (over) 36a,  
78b, 87b, 113a  
water 195b, water  
closet 28b, water  
vapour 192b  
wave (to) 161b  
wax 195b  
way(s) 59a, 73b, 81a,  
159b, 195b, 196a  
WC 28b  
weak(en) 134b, 177b,  
196a  
wealth 196a  
wear 30b, 149b  
wear thin 185b  
weather 187b, 196a  
wed 196a  
wedding 116b  
week(ly) 196a  
weep 46a  
weight 126b, 196a  
welcome 161b, 196b  
well 85b, 188b  
well-known 72b  
Wetch 64b  
went 90b  
wet (oneself) 47a,  
196b  
what 9a, 94b, 184b,  
what + noun 196b,  
what (a)! 196b,  
what age? 7a, what  
depth? 49a, what  
else? 62b, what for  
196b, what height?  
182a, what length?  
112b, what ... like  
94b, what time?  
64a, what width?  
197b  
what's the matter?  
21a, 117b  
when 14b, 197a  
whether 96b, 196a  
which 184b, + noun  
196b  
while 59a  
whisky 64b, 174b  
white goods 111b  
who 184b, 197a  
whoever 197a  
whole 65b, 189a  
wholesale 51a  
whom 184b, 197a  
whomever 197a  
Who's/Who is? 133b,  
197b  
Who's this?/Who's  
that? 186b  
whose 197a/b

why 196b, 197b, why  
don't you? 197b,  
why not? 197b,  
why should 197b  
wide(ly) 27a, 107b,  
197b  
widen 198a  
width 27a, 197b  
wife 115b  
wild 198a  
will 3a, 96b, 184a,  
198a, 198b, will be  
able to 29b, will  
have to 125a,  
will/won't 198a,  
will/would 198a  
win 20b, 83a  
wind 8b, 200a  
window 36a, 134a,  
193b  
window display 193b  
wine merchant 119b  
wine-press 145b  
wink 129a  
winnings 59b  
winner 17b, 177b  
winery 17b  
wipe 180a  
wish (for) 3a, 198b  
wit 174b  
with 28a, 198b, with  
credit 45b, with  
details 51a, with no  
198b, with sauce  
162a  
withdraw (from)  
157a  
without (any) 198b,  
199a  
witness 117a  
witty 174b  
woken 194a  
woman 47a, 115b,  
116a  
womanly 75a  
women(s) 116a,  
132a, 186b  
wonder 4b, 50a, 199a  
wood(en) 199a  
woollen 199a,  
woollen garments  
199a, wool shop  
196a  
work 199a  
work 43a, 82a, 141a,  
191b, 199a, work  
ethic 123b, work a  
miracle 121b, work  
of art 141a  
working 27a  
workman 106b  
works 198b

workshop 199b  
world 60a  
worried (about) 145a,  
199b  
worry 97b  
worrying 199b  
worse(n) 109b, 199b,  
200a  
worship 5a  
word 186a, 199b  
worth 119b  
worthless 146a  
would ('d) 88b, 95b,  
198a/b, 200a  
would like 51a  
would rather/sooner  
151b  
wound(ed) 200a  
wrap (up) 159a  
wreck(ed) 200a/b  
wretched 121b  
write 52b, 84b, 173b  
writing pad 24b  
writing(s) 200b  
wrong (about/for)  
43b, 72b, 200b,  
wrong delivery  
121b, wrong  
number 122a  
wrongly 200b

Y  
yard 201a  
year(s) 7a/b, 201a  
yellow 201a  
Yes, it is/Yes, they  
are 103a  
Yes please? 165a  
yesterday 201a,  
yesterday morning/  
afternoon/evening/  
night 6b, 128a, 201a  
yet 9b, 28a  
you ('re) 201a/b  
young 46a, 111b,  
127b, 201b, young  
man/woman 25b,  
84a, young people  
(of today) 188a  
youngest 201b  
your 69b, 125b, 201b  
You're welcome! 196b  
yours 92a, 118a, 132b  
yourself/your 125b  
youth 201b

Z  
zero 201b  
zero article (-) 1a,  
172a, 185a  
Zimbabwean 16b